TERRY M. MAYS



HISTORICAL DICTIONARY OF THE American Revolution

SECOND EDITION

HISTORICAL DICTIONARIES OF WAR, REVOLUTION, AND CIVIL UNREST

Jon Woronoff, Series Editor

1. *Afghan Wars, Revolutions, and Insurgencies*, by Ludwig W. Adamec. 1996. *Out of print. See No. 30.*
2. *The United States–Mexican War*, by Edward H. Moseley and Paul C. Clark Jr. 1997.
3. *World War I*, by Ian V. Hogg. 1998.
4. *The United States Navy*, by James M. Morris and Patricia M. Kearns. 1998.
5. *The United States Marine Corps*, by Harry A. Gailey. 1998.
6. *The Wars of the French Revolution*, by Steven T. Ross. 1998.
7. *The American Revolution*, by Terry M. Mays. 1999. *Out of print. See No. 39.*
8. *The Spanish-American War*, by Brad K. Berner. 1998.
9. *The Persian Gulf War*, by Clayton R. Newell. 1998.
10. *The Holocaust*, by Jack R. Fischel. 1999.
11. *The United States Air Force and Its Antecedents*, by Michael Robert Terry. 1999.
12. *Civil Wars in Africa*, by Guy Arnold. 1999. *Out of print. See No. 34.*
13. *World War II: The War against Japan*, by Anne Sharp Wells. 1999.
14. *British and Irish Civil Wars*, by Martyn Bennett. 2000.
15. *The Cold War*, by Joseph Smith and Simon Davis. 2000.
16. *Ancient Greek Warfare*, by Iain Spence. 2002.
17. *The Vietnam War*, by Edwin E. Moïse. 2001.
18. *The Civil War*, by Terry L. Jones. 2002.
19. *The Crimean War*, by Guy Arnold. 2002.
20. *The United States Army: A Historical Dictionary*, by Clayton R. Newell. 2002.
21. *Terrorism, Second Edition*, by Sean K. Anderson and Stephen Sloan. 2002. *Out of print. See No. 38.*
22. *The Chinese Civil War*, by Edwin Pak-wah Leung. 2002.
23. *The Korean War: A Historical Dictionary*, by Paul M. Edwards. 2002.
24. *The* "*Dirty Wars*," by David Kohut, Olga Vilella, and Beatrice Julian. 2003.

25. *The Crusades*, by Corliss K. Slack. 2003.
26. *Ancient Egyptian Warfare*, by Robert G. Morkot. 2003.
27. *The French Revolution*, by Paul R. Hanson. 2004.
28. *Arms Control and Disarmament*, by Jeffrey A. Larsen and James M. Smith. 2005.
29. *The Russo-Japanese War*, by Rotem Kowner. 2005.
30. *Afghan Wars, Revolutions, and Insurgencies, Second Edition*, by Ludwig W. Adamec. 2005.
31. *The War of 1812*, by Robert Malcomson. 2006.
32. *The Arab-Israeli Conflict*, by P. R. Kumaraswamy. 2006.
33. *Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Warfare*, by Benjamin C. Garrett and John Hart. 2007.
34. *Civil Wars in Africa, Second Edition*, by Guy Arnold. 2008.
35. *The Northern Ireland Conflict*, by Gordon Gillespie. 2008.
36. *The Anglo-Boer War*, by Fransjohan Pretorius. 2009.
37. *The Zulu Wars*, by John Laband. 2009.
38. *Terrorism, Third Edition*, by Sean K. Anderson with Stephen Sloan, 2009.
39. *American Revolution, Second Edition*, by Terry M. Mays, 2010.

Historical Dictionary of the American Revolution

Second Edition

Terry M. Mays

Historical Dictionaries of War, Revolution, and Civil Unrest, No. 39



The Scarecrow Press, Inc.
Lanham • Toronto • Plymouth, UK
2010

Published by Scarecrow Press, Inc.
A wholly owned subsidiary of The Rowman & Littlefield Publishing Group, Inc.
4501 Forbes Boulevard, Suite 200, Lanham, Maryland 20706
http://www.scarecrowpress.com

Estover Road, Plymouth PL6 7PY, United Kingdom

Copyright © 2010 by Terry M. Mays

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any electronic or mechanical means, including information storage and retrieval systems, without written permission from the publisher, except by a reviewer who may quote passages in a review.

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Information Available

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Mays, Terry M.
Historical dictionary of the American Revolution / Terry M. Mays. — 2nd ed.
p. cm. — (Historical dictionaries of war, revolution, and civil unrest ; no. 39)
Includes bibliographical references.
ISBN 978-0-8108-6066-7 (cloth : alk. paper) — ISBN 978-0-8108-75036 (electronic)
1. United States—History—Revolution, 1775–1783—Dictionaries. I. Title.
E209.M36 2010
973.3—dc22 2009020057

∞™ The paper used in this publication meets the minimum requirements of American National Standard for Information Sciences—Permanence of Paper for Printed Library Materials, ANSI/NISO Z39.48-1992.

Printed in the United States of America

For Dan Beggs, a friend

Contents

Editor's Foreword *Jon Woronoff*	ix
Preface	xi
Acknowledgments	xiii
Maps	xv
Chronology	xxvii
Introduction	xxxvii
THE DICTIONARY	1
Appendix 1: Documents	375
Appendix 2: Revolutionary War Battle Sites Today	395
Bibliography	405
About the Author	573

Editor's Foreword

The American Revolution was in its way the most important war the (then formative) United States has ever fought, as its very existence was at stake. Yet it was so long ago and so much has happened since that it tends to be misinterpreted. One often assumes that victory for the Americans was inevitable. Quite to the contrary, for a long time the outcome was uncertain. If certain circumstances had been different, the result could have been very different. Fought with what now appear to be rudimentary tactics and primitive weapons, the war was a result of patriotism and a yearning for independence, as well as a willingness to sacrifice combatants and civilians alike. But this is not the whole story. There were divisions among the Americans, and occasionally treachery, and their victory depended on crucial support from allies. Nor was there any reason why Great Britain had to lose.

These complications and variations on rather simplistic themes make this second edition of the *Historical Dictionary of the American Revolution* particularly useful. It was built on an already-strong first edition and, by removing some entries that had less of a bearing on the conflict and adding others not included before, the author has provided an amazing storehouse of information. The new edition contains more entries on battles, more descriptions of military figures, and more explanations of weapons and tactics. Other sections have been refreshed, including a detailed chronology, an expanded introduction, more appendixes, and a more focused bibliography, which will help readers find more works on the war itself.

Terry M. Mays wrote both editions of this book. He is a professor of political science at the Citadel, the Military College of South Carolina, and has studied the American Revolution in considerable detail, not limiting himself to reading books but also visiting major battle sites.

He can also be thanked for collecting relevant photos, sketches, and maps. In addition, over the years, Dr. Mays has written and lectured on related topics and written not one but two historical dictionaries on America and its Revolution: both editions of the current book as well as the *Historical Dictionary of Revolutionary America* (2005). He has also written the *Historical Dictionary of Multinational Peacekeeping* (2003) and, with Mark W. DeLancey, the *Historical Dictionary of International Organizations in Sub-Saharan Africa*, other personal fields of interest. Dr. Mays is a particularly astute guide to a period that should not be forgotten.

Jon Woronoff
Series Editor

Preface

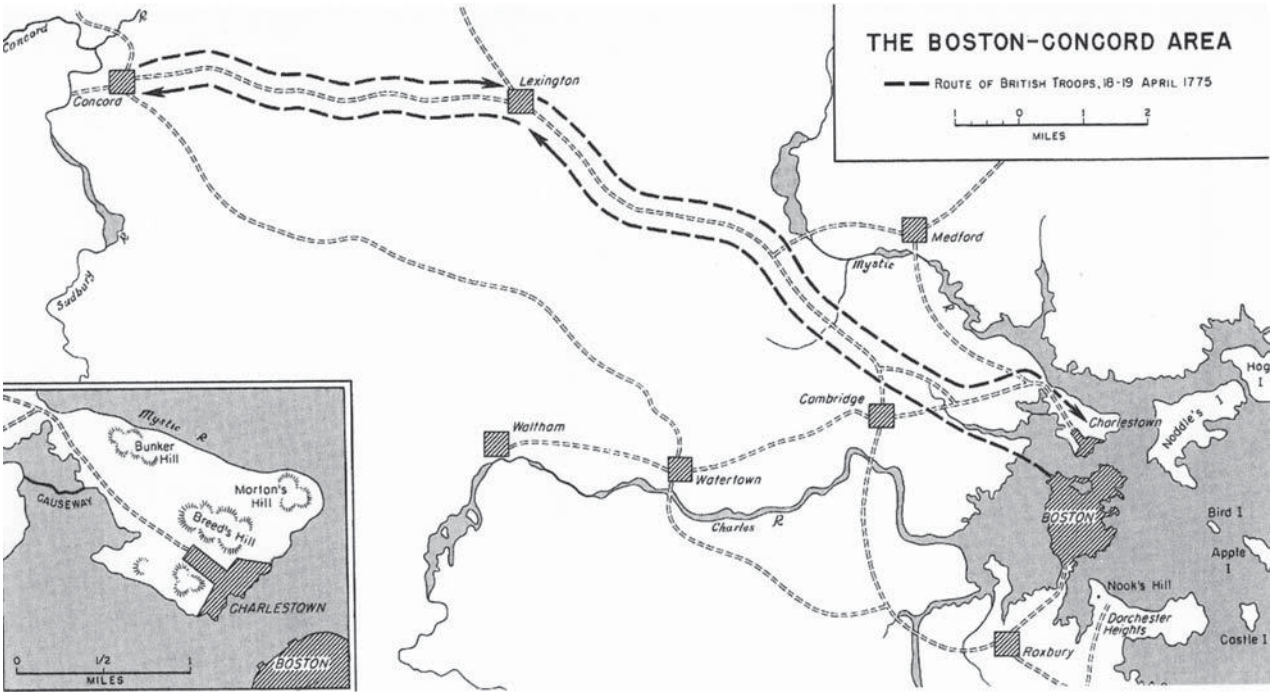
This second edition of the *Historical Dictionary of the American Revolution* differs in two important respects from the original. First, the new edition and the *Historical Dictionary of Revolutionary America* (Scarecrow Press, 2005) were developed to complement each other. While the latter volume covers the political, economic, and social issues facing Americans between 1763 and 1787, the *Historical Dictionary of the American Revolution* concentrates on the military events of the American Revolution between 1775 and 1783. Second, the new edition covers more battles, skirmishes, and raids of the American Revolution than any other printed source. Many of these large and small military engagements are linked and placed into the context of the war through campaign entries and references to other entries within the book.

A collection of campaign and battle maps will visually aid readers, while a photograph section offers glimpses of battle and skirmish sites as they appear today. Within this book, battles and skirmishes are all referred to as "battles" to avoid debates on how to differentiate and categorize the two.

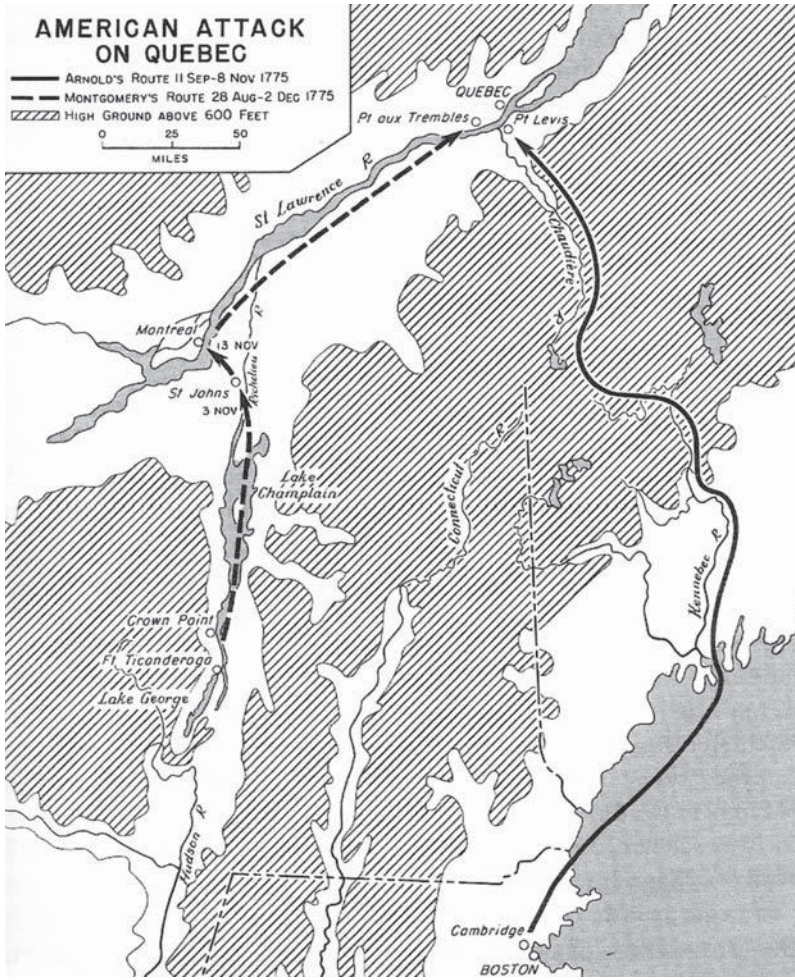
Entries in this volume are arranged alphabetically. Cross-references to related entries are indicated in **bold** within the entry or listed at the end of the entry under *See also*.

Acknowledgments

There is always a long list of individuals who assist with a project such as this book. First, I should thank Dan Beggs, a friend and fellow Army retiree, with whom I spent many hours tramping through woods and swamps to Revolutionary War skirmish sites in South Carolina and Georgia. On more than one occasion we were accompanied by Joe Salvo—a budding student of history heading for his own career in the Army. The drawings are included courtesy of Dover Publishing Company (*The American Revolution: A Picture Source* by John Grafton). The maps are courtesy of the U.S. Army. Librarians at the Citadel, the University of South Carolina, and the College of Charleston provided valuable assistance with this project. Jon Woronoff, the series editor, has always been great to work with on these projects. Finally, but not least, my wife, Leslee, provided the encouragement needed to complete the book.



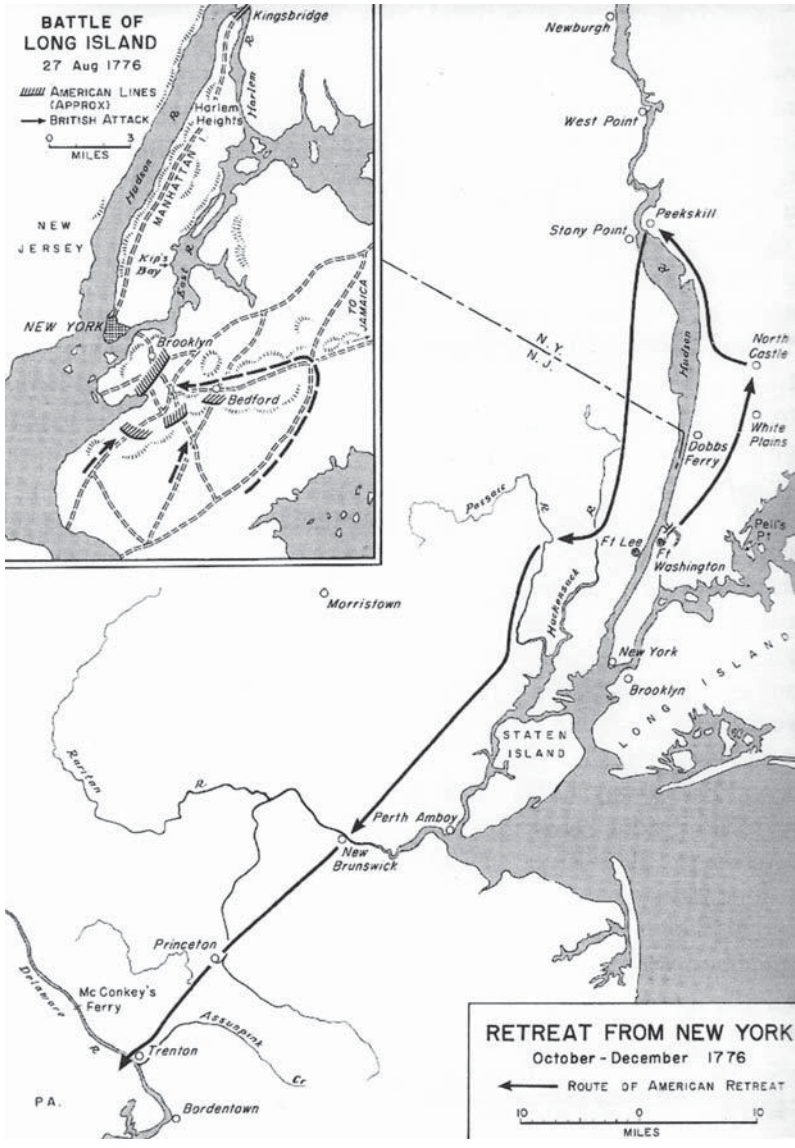
Battle of Lexington and Concord. Courtesy of the U.S. Army.



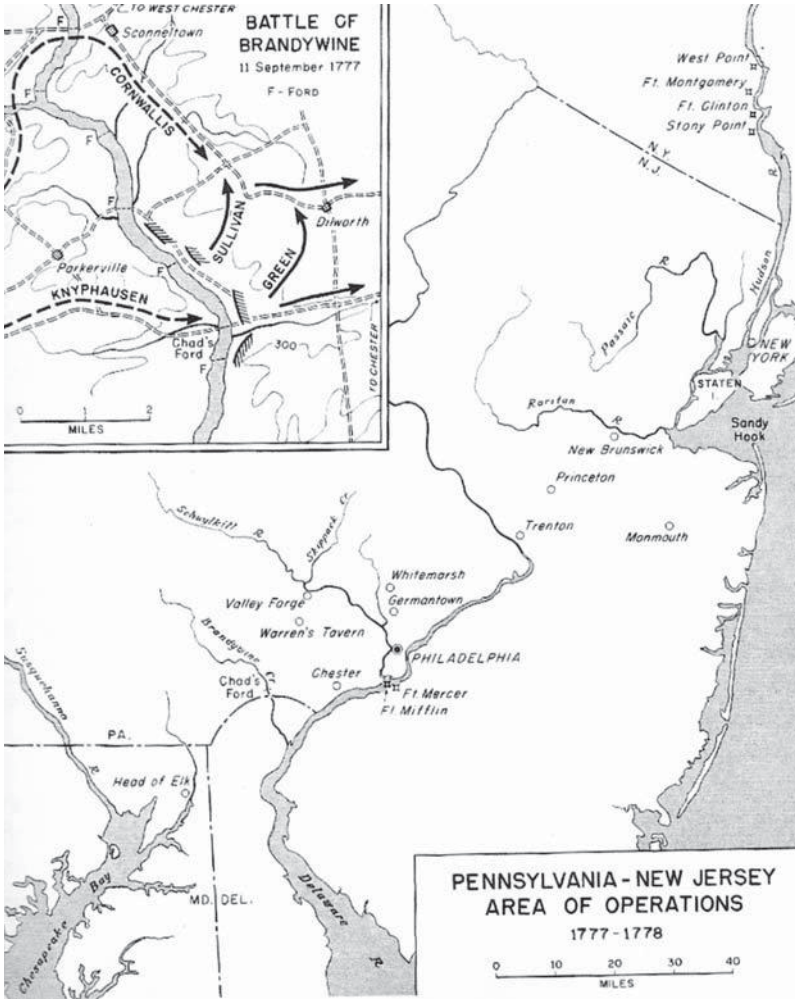
American attack on Quebec. Courtesy of the U.S. Army.



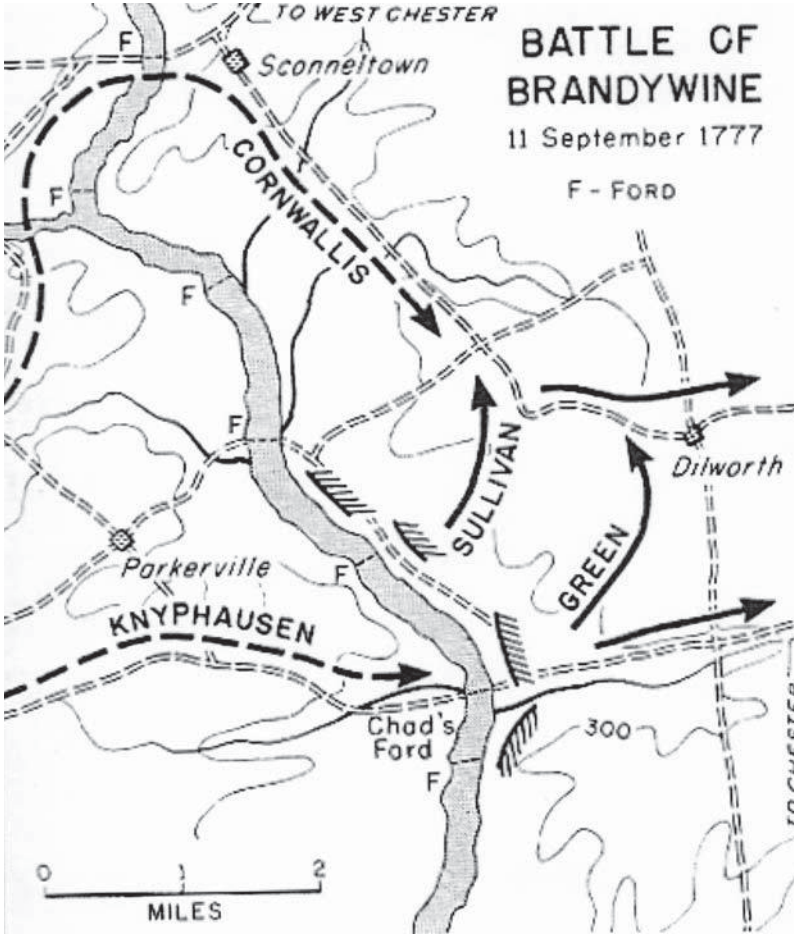
Battle of Long Island. Courtesy of the U.S. Army.



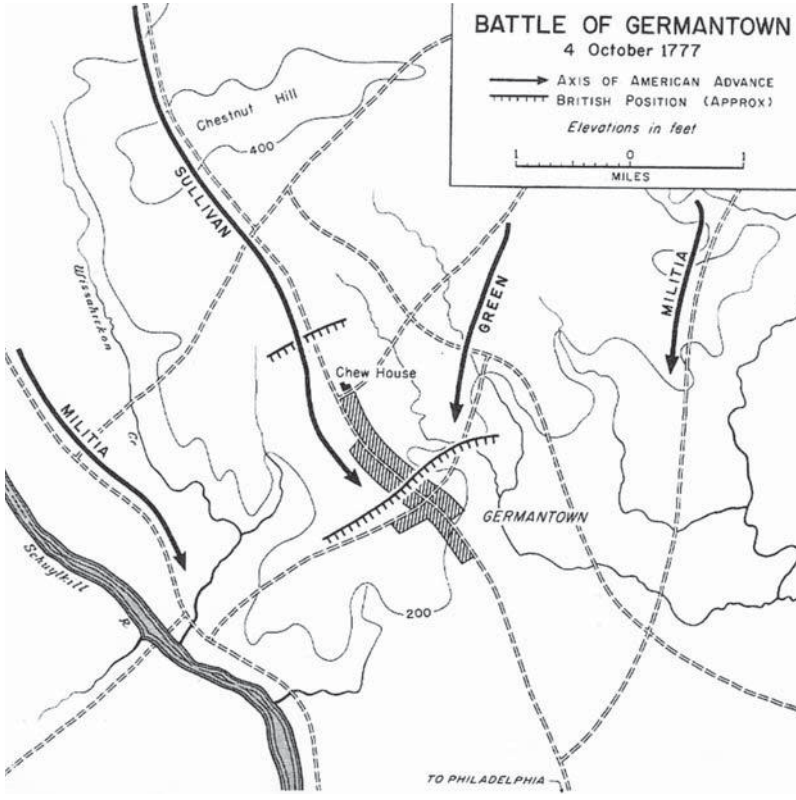
American retreat from New York. Courtesy of the U.S. Army.



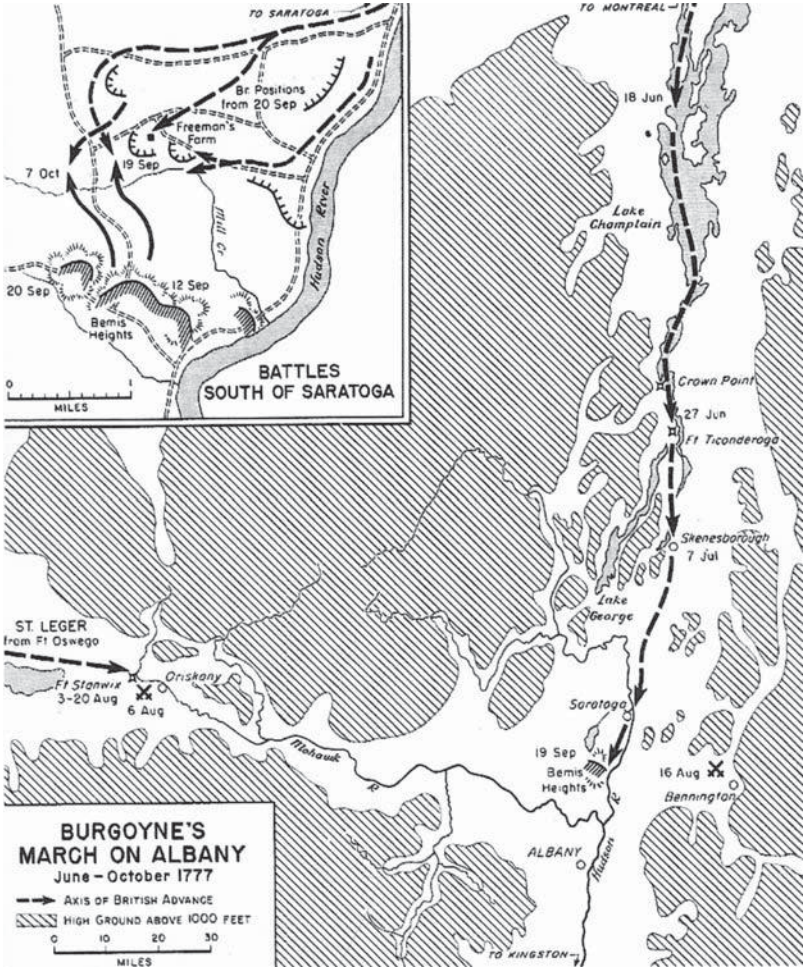
Pennsylvania, New Jersey area of operations, 1777–1778. Courtesy of the U.S. Army.



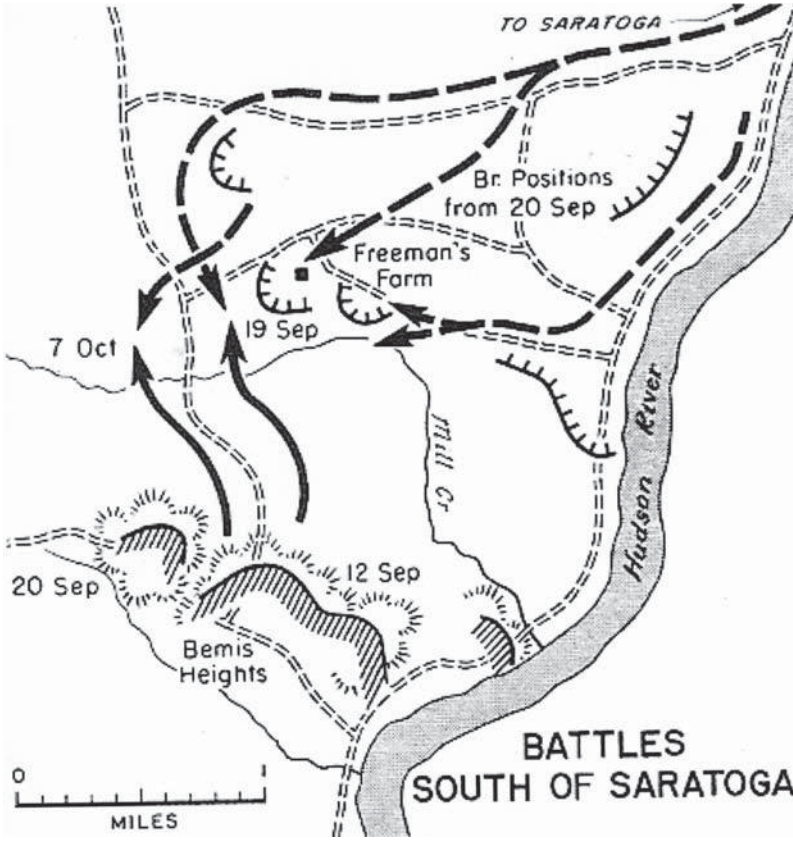
Battle of Brandywine. Courtesy of the U.S. Army.



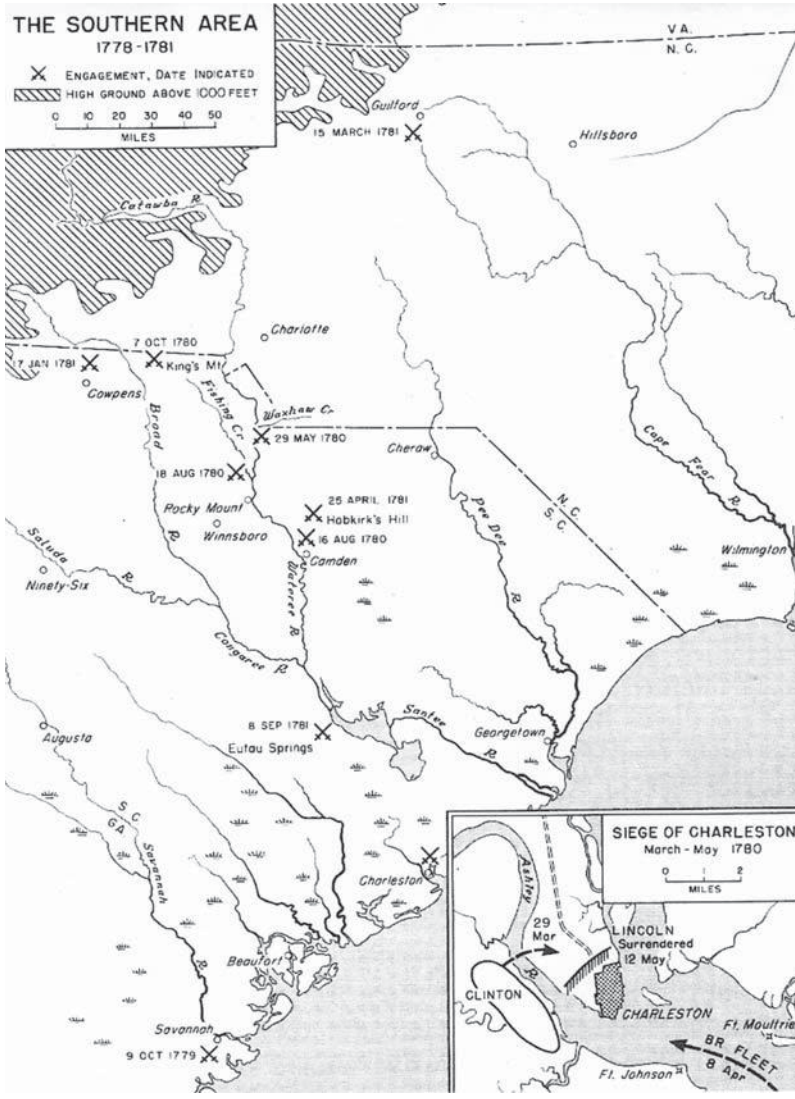
Battle of Germantown. Courtesy of the U.S. Army.



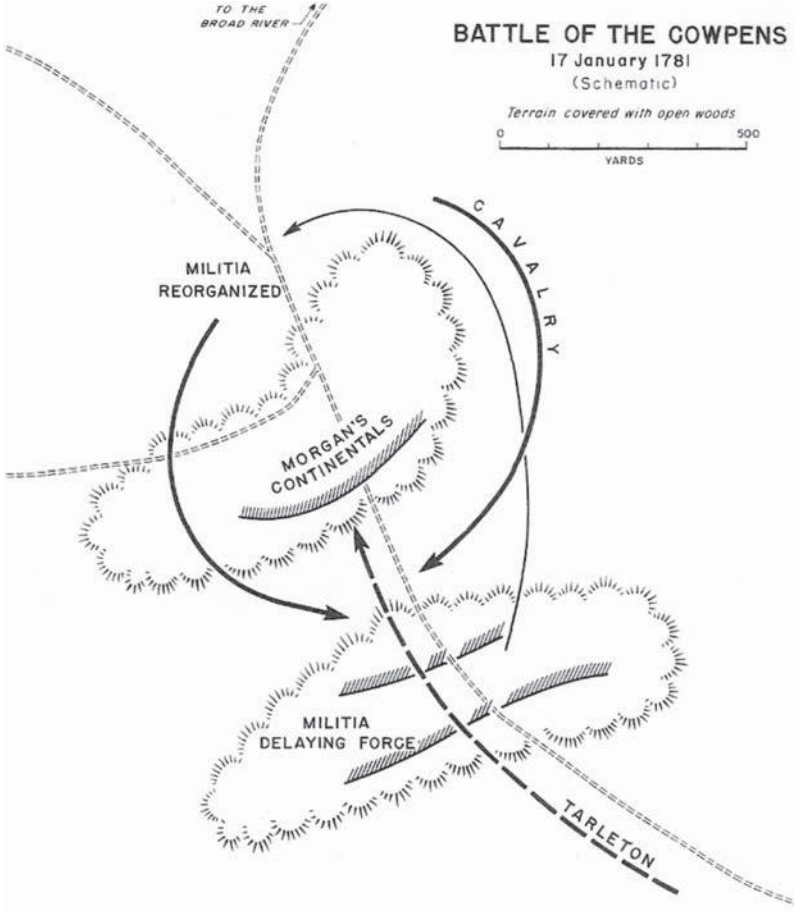
Burgoyne's march on Albany. Courtesy of the U.S. Army.



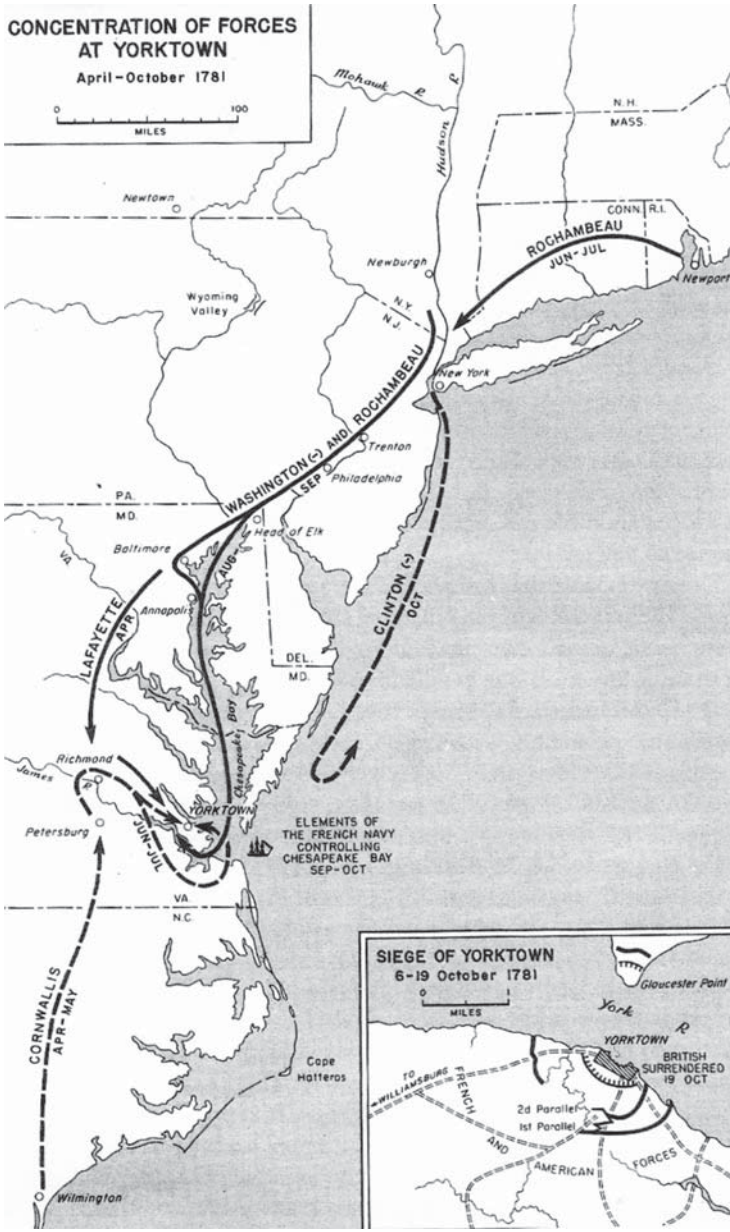
Battle of Saratoga. Courtesy of the U.S. Army.



Southern area of operations. Courtesy of the U.S. Army.



Battle of Cowpens. Courtesy of the U.S. Army.



Yorktown Campaign. Courtesy of the U.S. Army.

Chronology

1763 **10 February:** Treaty of Paris. **16 November:** General Gage arrives in New York City.

1766 **24 July:** Surrender of Pontiac.

1768 **1 October:** British soldiers arrive in Boston.

1771 **16 May:** Battle of the Alamance.

1774 **1 September:** British seize gunpowder stored in Charleston. **5 September:** First Continental Congress convenes. **20 October:** Congress approves the Continental Association. **26 October:** First Continental Congress adjourns. **26 October:** Massachusetts Acts are adopted. **9 December:** Ordnance seized in Newport. **14 December:** Ordnance seized from Fort William and Mary in Portsmouth.

1775 **26 February:** British raid Salem. **19 April:** Battle of Lexington and Concord. **20–21 April:** British seize powder supplies in Williamsburg. **21 April:** Patriots seize powder supplies in Charleston. **10 May:** Second Continental Congress convenes. **10 May:** Americans capture Fort Ticonderoga. **12 May:** Americans capture Crown Point. **17 May:** First Battle of Saint Johns. **12 June:** Naval Battle of Machias. **14 June:** Congress establishes the Continental Army. **17 June:** Battle of Bunker Hill. **30 June:** Congress adopts the Continental Articles of War. **3 July:** George Washington assumes command of the Continental Army. **6 July:** Congress adopts the Declaration of the Causes and Necessities of Taking Up Arms. **12 July:** Americans capture Fort Charlotte. **13 July:** Battle of Roxbury. **18 July:** Congress requests that all of the colonies establish minuteman units. **20 July:** Americans raid Turtle Bay. **21 July:** American raid on Natasket Point. **31 July:** American raid on Great Brewster Island. **31 July–9 August:** Naval Battle of Gloucester.

14 August: Americans raid Bermuda. **3 September:** Grand Union Flag adopted. **8–10 September:** Second Battle of Saint Johns. **10 September:** Naval Battle of Beverly. **14 September:** Americans seize Fort Johnson. **17 September:** Siege of Chambly begins. **23 September:** American forces depart on the long march to Quebec. **24 September:** Battle of Montreal. **7 October:** British raid on Bristol. **13 October:** Congress authorizes a navy. **18 October:** Siege of Chambly ends. **18 October:** Battle of Falmouth. **24–25 October:** Battle of Hampton. **30 October:** Battle of Longueuil. **30 October:** Congress establishes the Naval Committee. **7 November:** Congress amends the Continental Articles of War. **9 November:** Battle of Lechmere Point. **9 November:** All of the American troops arrive opposite Quebec. **12 November:** Naval Battle of Hog Island Channel. **13 November:** Americans occupy Montreal. **19 November:** Battle of Sorel. **20–22 November:** First Battle of Ninety-Six. **27 November:** Naval Battle of *Lee* vs. *Nancy*. **29 November:** Congress establishes the Committee of Secret Correspondence. **1 December:** General Montgomery joins General Arnold outside Quebec. **9 December:** Battle of Great Bridge. **10 December:** British raid the Conanicut Islands. **13 December:** Battle of Norfolk. **13 December:** Congress authorizes the Naval Construction Act of 1775.

1776 **1 January:** Battle of Quebec. **1 January:** First American flag flown over the Continental Army headquarters at Cambridge. **9 January:** British raid on Charlestown. **10 January:** *Common Sense* is published. **12 January:** First Battle of Prudence Island. **23 January:** Americans capture the *Blue Mountain Valley*. **24 January:** General Knox arrives at Boston with cannon from Fort Ticonderoga. **27 February:** Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge. **3–4 March:** First American raid on Nassau. **5 March:** Americans place artillery on Dorchester Heights above Boston. **7 March:** Battle of Hutchinson's Island. **7 March:** Loyalists raid Savannah. **17 March:** British depart Boston. **23 March:** Congress authorizes privateering. **25 March:** Battle of St. Pierre. **6 April:** Naval Battle of *Alfred* vs. *Glascow*. **2 May:** France authorizes secret aid to the Americans. **6 May:** British reinforcements arrive at Quebec. **16 May:** Battle of the Cedars. **19 May:** Naval Battle of Natasket. **3 June:** Congress approves the concept of the Flying Camp. **8 June:** Battle of Three Rivers. **13 June:** Congress establishes the Board of War and Ordnance. **14 June:** American troops retreat-

ing from Canada arrive at Crown Point. **25 June:** British forces arrive off New York City. **28 June:** Naval Battle of *Nancy* vs. *Orpheus* and *Kingfisher*. **28 June:** Execution of Thomas Hickey. **28 June:** Battle of Sullivan's Island. **29 June:** Naval Battle of Cape May. **1 July:** Cherokee Campaign of 1776 begins. **4 July:** American colonies declare their independence from Great Britain. **8–10 July:** Battle of Gwynn Island. **12 July:** A large British force joins the troops already gathering near New York City. **15 July:** Loyalists and Native Americans attack Lindley's Fort. **16 July:** British raid Saint George's Island. **23 July:** British raid Occoquan Creek. **27 July:** Naval Battle of *Reprisal* vs. *Shark*. **1 August:** Battle of Seneca. **2 August:** Americans burn lower Cherokee settlements. **12 August:** Battle of Tamassee. **12 August:** Ring Fight I. **12 August:** British naval force arrives off New York City after defeat at the Battle of Sullivan's Island. **22 August:** British begin landings on Long Island. **27 August:** Battle of Long Island. **28 August:** Battle of Jamaica. **6 September:** Submarine *Turtle* attempts to sink a British vessel. **11 September:** Staten Island peace conference. **15 September:** Battle of Kip's Bay. **15 September:** British occupy New York City. **16 September:** Congress authorizes the enlistment of 88 battalions into the Continental Army. **16 September:** Battle of Harlem Heights. **19 September:** Battle of Black Hole. **21 September:** Massive fire erupts in New York City. **22 September:** Nathan Hale executed. **23 September:** Battle of Montresor's Island. **9 October:** Naval Battle of Hudson River. **11 October:** Naval Battle of Valcour Island. **12 October:** Battle of Throg's Point. **18 October:** Battle of Pell's Point. **22 October:** Battle of the Bronx. **22 October:** Battle of Mamaroneck. **27 October:** First Battle of Fort Washington. **28 October:** Americans abandon Fort Independence. **28 October:** Battle of White Plains. **13 November:** American siege of Fort Cumberland begins. **16 November:** Second Battle of Fort Washington. **29 November:** American siege of Fort Cumberland ends in failure. **8 December:** Battle of Weaver's Cove. **11 December:** American raid on Woodbridge. **13 December:** British capture American General Charles Lee. **14 December:** Americans raid Hackensack. **19 December:** *Crisis* is published. **20 December:** Congress reconvenes in Baltimore. **21 December:** Benjamin Franklin arrives in Paris. **21 December:** Americans raid Mount Holly. **26 December:** First Battle of Trenton. **27 December:** Congress grants General Washington near-dictatorial powers for 6 months.

1777 **2 January:** Second Battle of Trenton. **3 January:** Battle of Princeton. **18 January:** Americans besiege the former Fort Independence. **20 January:** First Battle of Somerset Courthouse. **23 January:** Congress passes the Naval Construction Act of 1777. **25 January:** Hessians sally forth from the former Fort Independence. **29 January:** American siege of the former Fort Independence ends in failure. **4 February:** British capture Fort McIntosh. **12 March:** Congress reconvenes in Philadelphia. **23 March:** British raid Peekskill. **13 April:** Battle of Bound Brook. **17 April:** Committee of Secret Correspondence renamed the Committee on Foreign Affairs. **17 April:** Congress establishes the Navy Board of the Eastern Department. **26 April:** British raid Danbury. **27 April:** Battle of Ridgefield. **28 April:** Battle of Compo Hill. **10 May:** Battle of Piscataway. **17 May:** Battle of Thomas Creek. **20 May:** Peace treaty officially ends Cherokee Campaign of 1776. **24 May:** Americans raid Sag Harbor. **27 May:** Battle of Noddle's Island. **28 May:** American naval squadron sails into British waters. **13 June:** Second Battle of Somerset Courthouse. **14 June:** Congress adopts the Stars and Stripes. **17 June:** British reoccupy Crown Point. **17 June:** Third Battle of Somerset Courthouse. **22 June:** Battle of Brunswick. **26 June:** Battle of Ash Swamp. **6 July:** Battle of Skenesboro. **7 July:** Battle of Hubbardton. **8 July:** Battle of Fort Anne. **10 July:** Americans capture British General Richard Prescott. **30 July:** British occupy Fort Edward. **2 August:** British lay siege to Fort Stanwix. **5 August:** British raid North Ferry. **6 August:** Battle of Oriskany. **14 August:** Battle of Sancoick. **16 August:** Battle of Bennington. **22 August:** First American raid on Long Island. **22 August:** First American raid on Staten Island. **23 August:** Relief expedition arrives at Fort Stanwix ending the siege. **25 August:** British land at Head of Elk to begin their drive to capture Philadelphia. **31 August:** Native Americans attack Fort Henry. **2 September:** Battle of Cooch's Bridge. **4 September:** Second Battle of Prudence Island. **11 September:** Battle of Brandywine. **18 September:** Americans raid the British garrison at Fort Ticonderoga. **19 September:** Battle of Freeman's Farm (Saratoga). **21 September:** Battle of Paoli Tavern. **24 September:** Americans abort raid on Diamond Island. **26 September:** British occupy Philadelphia. **27 September:** Congress reconvenes in Lancaster after evacuating Philadelphia. **30 September:** Second Continental Congress convenes in York. **4 October:** Battle of Germantown. **7 October:** Battle of forts Clinton and Montgomery. **7 October:** Battle of Bemis Heights (Saratoga). **16 October:** British raid Esopus. **17 Oc-**

tober: Board of War and Ordnance reorganized as the Board of War. **22 October:** Hessians unsuccessfully attack Fort Mercer. **10 November:** British initiate the attack on Fort Mifflin. **15 November:** Articles of Confederation signed. **15 November:** British capture Fort Mifflin. **21 November:** Americans abandon Fort Mercer. **25 November:** Battle of Gloucester. **5 December:** Battle of Chestnut Hill. **5 December:** Battle of Whitemarsh. **10 December:** Second American raid on Long Island. **11 December:** Battle of Matson's Ford.

1778 **27 January:** Second American raid on Nassau. **6 February:** Franco-American alliance signed. **9 March:** Naval Battle of *Raleigh* vs. *Adriane* and *Ceres*. **18 March:** Battle of Quinton's Bridge. **21 March:** Battle of Hancock's Bridge. **24 April:** Naval Battle of *Ranger* vs. *Drake*. **1 May:** Battle of Crooked Billet Tavern. **8 May:** British raids on White Hill and Bordentown. **24 May:** British raid on Bristol. **24 May:** British raid Warren. **25 May:** Battle of Freetown. **18 June:** British evacuate Philadelphia. **28 June:** Battle of Monmouth Courthouse. **2 July:** Congress reconvenes in Philadelphia. **3 July:** Battle of Wyoming Valley. **4 July:** George Rogers Clark occupies Kaskaskia and Cahokia. **11 July:** French fleet arrives off New York City. **18 July:** Native American raid on Andrustown. **22 July:** French fleet departs the New York City area. **5 August:** Naval Battle of Sakonnet Passage. **10–12 August:** Indecisive Naval Battle of Newport. **25 August:** Raid on Nail's Fort. **29 August:** Battle of Quaker Hill. **5 September:** British raid along the Acushnet River. Targets include Bedford and Fairhaven. **8 September:** British raid Martha's Vineyard. **13 September:** Loyalist and Native American raid on German Flats. **28 September:** Battle of Herringtown. **5 October:** British raid Little Egg Harbor. **6 October:** Americans raid Unadilla. **29 October:** Congress reorganizes the Board of War. **8 November:** Battle of Moore's Mill. **11 November:** Cherry Valley Massacre. **24 November:** Battle of Midway. **17 December:** British recapture Vincennes. **26 December:** Congress requests states to begin drafting men for service in the Continental Army.

1779 **9 January:** British capture Sunbury. **25 January:** First Battle of Briar Creek. **26 January:** Second Battle of Briar Creek; Battle of Burke County Jail. **30 January:** Battle of Fort Henderson. **6 February:** Battle of Kiokee Creek. **9 February:** Battle of Middleton's Ferry. **10 February:** Battle of Vann's Creek. **14 February:** Battle of Kettle Creek. **18 February:** Battle of Herbert's Store. **25 February:** Americans

recapture Vincennes. **3 March:** Third Battle of Briar Creek. **21 March:** Battle of Beech Island. **22 March:** Battle of Rocky Comfort Creek. **12 April:** Convention of Aranjuez. **19 April:** Americans raid Onondaga Castle. **26 April:** British raid Tinton Falls. **3 May:** Battle of Coosawhatchie. **9–11 May:** British raid Hampton Roads. **10 May:** Battle of Gosport. **11–12 May:** First Siege of Charleston. **1 June:** British capture Fort Lafayette. **21 June:** Spain declares war on Great Britain. **27 June:** Battle of Liberty County. **28 June:** Battle of Butler Plantation. **2 July:** Battle of Poundridge. **5 July:** British raid New Haven. **8 July:** British raid Fairfield. **9 July:** British raid Green's Farms. **11 July:** British raid Norwalk. **16 July:** Battle of Stony Point. **19 July:** Native Americans and Loyalists raid Minisink. **22 July:** Battle of Minisink. **25 July:** Battle of Penobscot Bay begins. **5 August:** Battle of Morrisania**. 14 August:** British relief force arrives at Penobscot Bay and defeats the Americans. **14 August:** John Paul Jones, in the *Bonhomme Richard*, sails from France into British waters. **14 August:** Battle of Lockhart's Plantation. **19 August:** Battle of Paulus Hook. **29 August:** Battle of Newton. **31 August:** Americans raid Catherine's Town. **4 September:** American raid on Appletown. **5 September:** Americans raid Kindaia. **5 September:** Battle of Lloyd's Neck. **6 September:** Spanish capture Fort Bute. **7 September:** Americans raid Kanadaseagea and Schoyere. **11 September:** French forces land near Savannah. **12 September:** Spanish begin siege of Baton Rouge. **13 September:** Battle of Genesee. **15 September:** American troops join the French forces laying siege to Savannah. **16 September:** First Battle of Ogeechee Ferry. **23 September:** Naval Battle of *Bonhomme Richard* vs. *Serapis*. **1 October:** Battle of Savage Point. **3 October:** John Paul Jones, in the *Serapis*, arrives in the Netherlands after cruising British waters. **8 October:** Unsuccessful American and French attack on Savannah. **20 October:** French depart Savannah area. **25 October:** British raid Hillsborough. **25 October:** British raid Van Vechtne's Bridge. **25 October:** Battle of South River Bridge. **28 October:** Congress establishes the Board of Admiralty.

1780 15 January: Second American raid on Staten Island. **25 January:** British raid Elizabeth Town. **25 January:** British raid Newark. **3 February:** Battle of Young's House. **29 February:** Russia proposes the establishment of the Neutrality League. **5 March:** Battle of Matthew's Ferry. **6 March:** Battle of Ferguson's Plantation. **18 March:** Battle of Salkehatchie River. **22 March:** Battle of Saint Andrew's

Creek. **23 March:** Battle of Bee's Plantation. **29 March:** Second Siege of Charleston begins. **2 April:** Loyalists and Native Americans raid Harpersfield. **14 April:** Battle of Monck's Corner. **5 May:** Battle of Wambaw. **6 May:** Battle of Lenud's Ferry. **12 May:** Second Siege of Charleston ends. **22 May:** First Battle of Caughnwaga. **23 May:** Loyalists and Native Americans raid Johnstown. **26 May:** Battle of Saint Louis. **29 May:** Battle of Waxhaws. **29 May:** Battle of Winnsboro. **6 June:** Battle of Beckhamville. **7 June:** Battle of Springfield. **20 June:** Battle of Ramsour's Mill. **24–26 June:** Raid on Licking River Valley. **12 July:** Huck's Defeat. **13 July:** First Battle of Gowen's Old Fort. **15 July:** Battle of Fort Prince. **16 July:** Battle of Fisher Summit. **21 July:** Battle of Bryan's Station. **30 July:** Battle of Rocky Mount. **30 July:** Americans capture Thicketty Fort. **1 August:** Battle of Green Springs. **2 August:** Battle of Canajoharie. **2 August:** Native Americans fail to capture forts Plain and Plank. **6 August:** Battle of Hanging Rock. **8 August:** Battle of Piqua. **15 August:** Americans capture Fort Carey. **15 August:** Battle of Port's Ferry. **16 August:** Battle of Camden. **17 August:** Battle of Fishing Creek. **18 August:** Battle of Musgrove's Mill. **24 August:** Battle of Great Savannah. **4 September:** Battle of Blue Savannah. **20–22 September:** Hartford Conference. **21 September:** Battle of Wahub's Plantation. **26 September:** Battle of Charlotte. **28 September:** Battle of Black Mingo. **7 October:** Battle of King's Mountain. **8 October:** Battle of Richmond Town. **9 October:** Battle of Polk's Mill. **15–17 October:** Loyalist and Native American raids along the Schoharie Valley. **18 October:** Battle of Fort Keyser. **18 October:** British raid on Stone Arabia. **18 October:** Second Battle of Caughnwaga. **19 October:** Battle of Klock's Field. **25 October:** Battle of Tearcoat Swamp. **3 November:** Battle of Great Swamp. **8 November:** Battle of Fishdam Ford. **15 November:** Battle of White's Bridge. **20 November:** Battle of Blackstock's. **4 December:** Battle of Rugeley's Mill. **12 December:** Battle of Halfway Swamp; Battle of Long Cane. **14 December:** Battle of Nelson's Ferry. **20 December:** Great Britain declares war on the Netherlands. **28 December:** Battle of Hammond's Store.

1781 **3 January:** Battle of Mobile Village. **5 January:** British raid Richmond. **5 January:** British raid Westham. **6 January:** Committee of Foreign Affairs transformed into the Executive Secretary of Foreign Affairs. **8 January:** Battle of Charles City Court House. **14 January:**

Battle of Waccamaw Neck. **15 January:** Battle of Burr's Mill. **17 January:** Battle of Cowpens. **18 January:** Battle of Love's Ford. **22 January:** Battle of Morrissana. **25 January:** First Battle of Georgetown. **30 January:** First Battle of Heron Bridge. **1 February:** Battle of Tarrant's Tavern. **6 February:** Battle of Grant's Creek. **7 February:** Department of War replaces the Board of War. **7 February:** Battle of Shallow Ford. **11 February:** Battle of Bruce's Crossroads. **12 February:** Battle of Fort Saint Joseph. **13 February:** Battle of Dix's Ferry. **17 February:** Battle of Hart's Mill. **19–20 February:** First siege of Fort Granby ends in failure. **21 February:** Battle of Belleville. **21 February:** Battle of Haw River. **28 February:** First Battle of Fort Watson. **1 March:** Final ratification of the Articles of Confederation. **2 March:** Battle of Clapp's Mill. **3 March:** Second Continental Congress becomes the United States in Congress Assembled. **6 March:** Battle of Radcliffe's Bridge. **6 March:** Battle of Wetzell's Mill. **9 March:** Second Battle of Heron Bridge. **12 March:** Battle of South Buffalo Creek. **15 March:** Battle of Guilford Courthouse. **15 March:** Battle of Randolph County. **16 March:** Naval Battle of Chesapeake Bay. **21 March:** Battle of Dutchman's Creek. **1 April:** Battle of Cole's Bridge. **2 April:** Battle of Fort Nashborough. **10 April:** Battle of Hunlin's Mill. **15 April:** Second Battle of Fort Watson begins. **15 April:** Battle of Big Glades. **17 April:** British raid on Alexandria. **19 April:** Battle of Burwell's Ferry. **21 April:** British raid on Williamsburg. **21 April:** British raid on Osborne's. **22 April:** Battle of Chickahominy. **23 April:** British surrender Fort Watson. **25 April:** Battle of Hobkirk's Hill. **25 April:** Battle of Petersburg. **27 April:** British raid Chesterfield Courthouse. **27 April:** Battle of Osborne's. **1 May:** First Battle of Friday's Ferry. **1 May:** Battle of Bush River. **4 May:** Second siege of Fort Granby begins. **6 May:** Battle of Tarboro. **8 May:** American siege of Fort Motte begins. **8 May:** Battle of Sawney's Creek. **11 May:** British surrender Fort Motte. **11 May:** British surrender Orangeburg. **11 May:** Americans begin siege of Ninety-Six. **11 May:** Battle of Cox's Mill. **15 May:** British surrender Fort Granby. **15 May:** Second Battle of Beech Island. **16 May:** Battle of Portevent's Mill. **21 May:** Americans capture Fort Galphin. **1 June:** British raid on Point of Fork. **1 June:** Battle of Vaudent's Old Field. **3 June:** Battle of Snipe's Plantation. **5 June:** Americans capture Fort Cornwallis and Augusta. **18 June:** Myddelton's Defeat. **20 June:** Americans abandon the siege of Ninety-Six. **26 June:** Battle of Spencer's Tavern. **3 July:** Battle of King's Bridge. **3 July:**

Second Battle of Friday's Ferry. **7 July:** Battle of Ford's Plantation. **9 July:** Native Americans and Loyalists raid Currytown. **10 July:** Battle of Sharon Spring Swamp. **17 July:** British burn Biggin Church and retreat toward Charleston. **17 July:** Battle of Quinby Bridge. **6 August:** Battle of Shell's Bush. **19 August:** British raid New Bern. **30 August:** Battle of Parker's Ferry. **5 September:** Naval Battle of the Capes. **6 September:** British raid Groton. **6 September:** British raid New London. **8 September:** Battle of Eutaw Springs. **21 September:** Battle of Cane Creek. **3 October:** Battle of Gloucester Point. **10 October:** Americans raid Treadwell's Neck. **19 October:** British surrender at Yorktown. **24 October:** Loyalists and Native Americans raid Warrenbush. **25 October:** Battle of Johnstown. **30 October:** Battle of Jerseyfield. **17 November:** Battle of Fairlawn. **1 December:** Americans capture Fort Dorchester. **29 December:** Americans abort attack on John's Island. **31 December:** Congress establishes the Bank of North America.

1782 **3 January:** Battle of Videau's Bridge. **7–8 March:** American raid on Gnadenhuetten. **19 April:** Netherlands officially recognizes the independence of the United States. **29 April:** Battle of Fairlawn Plantation. **8 May:** Spain captures the Bahamas. **4 June:** Battle of Upper Sandusky. **11 July:** British evacuate Savannah. **13 July:** Native Americans raid Hannastown. **15 August:** Battle of Bryan's Station. **19 August:** Battle of Blue Licks. **27 August:** Battle of Combahee River. **10 September:** Second Cherokee Campaign of 1782 begins. **4 November:** George Rogers Clark raids Chillicothe. **5 November:** Ship of the line *America* launched. **14 December:** British evacuate Charleston.

1783 **11 April:** Congress proclaims the end of the American Revolution. **13 May:** Society of the Cincinnati formed. **3 September:** Treaty of Paris is signed. **2 November:** George Washington delivers his Farewell Address. **3 November:** Continental Army disbands. **25 November:** British evacuate New York City. **4 December:** George Washington bids farewell to his officers at Fraunces' Tavern in New York City. **23 December:** George Washington resigns as commander-in-chief.

Introduction

The American Revolution pitted 13 loosely united colonies (self-proclaimed states united under a confederal arrangement as of 4 July 1776) in a military, political, and economic struggle against Great Britain, the "mother country" and arguably the most powerful state in the world during the late 18th century. The independent spirit that led many individuals to leave their homes in Europe and settle in the New World during the 17th and 18th centuries evolved into the drive that persuaded these same settlers or their descendents to challenge the colonial economic and taxation policies of Great Britain and led to the armed conflict that resulted in a declaration of independence. For many Americans, the Revolution was a hopeless struggle from its beginnings outside of Boston in 1775. To openly challenge one of the greatest military powers with a citizen army of part-time militia members must have seemed like madness. This part-time militia often ran at the first sight of British bayonets or after the first British musket volley. Yet it also stood its ground and severely bloodied the British army at Bunker Hill and Cowpens.

Despite the colonies' hardships in fighting a war with part-time militia and an underequipped and undertrained Continental Army, the British encountered Patriot militia or even Continentals wherever they marched. The constant emergence of outnumbered militia members to challenge British raids must have seemed maddening to British commanders. Patriots turned to guerrilla warfare in areas under British occupation. These tactics, learned from Native Americans, kept the revolt alive and tied down British troops. South Carolina produced two of the most famous of these guerrilla leaders: Francis Marion ("the Swamp Fox") and Thomas Sumter ("the Gamecock").

American forces (Continental and militia) frequently took a beating on the battlefield yet rose to fight another day at another location. At

the same time, a single American victory such as Trenton in 1776 could provide enough of a morale booster to keep the army together as a fighting force despite a string of previous defeats. To win the American Revolution, the United States had to outlast the will of the British to subdue them. To win the war, the British had to defeat the Continental Army early in the war and force the dissolution of Congress. However, as the war dragged on through the years, this proved more and more difficult. Even defeats of entire American Continental armies at Charleston and Camden did little for the British cause other than buy them a couple of months before another American Continental army showed up to fight in cooperation with the local militia.

The American Revolution represents three types of warfare. First, it was a colonial war between a European state and the territory it claimed and settled for economic purposes. The requirements that the American colonies provide Great Britain with raw materials, purchase British manufactured goods, and conduct trade with other areas only in accordance with British rules proved to be as abrasive to Americans as taxation. The American Revolution was a revolt of 13 colonies against the 18th-century colonial system and became an inspiration for other colonial peoples over the next two centuries.

Second, the American Revolution was a civil war. The American population did not rise as one against Great Britain. It has often been said that Americans were divided on the issue of armed revolution and independence with one-third in favor, one-third against, and one-third just wanting to be left alone. While many Americans joined the Continental Army or fought with Patriot militia units, many others joined pro-British Provincial military formations or battled as Loyalist militia. "Patriots" refers to those individuals who supported the Americans' struggle for independence; "Loyalists," also known as "Tories," remained loyal to the British government. Loyalists tended to be individuals who had a financial stake in maintaining close economic and political relations with the British, such as those who held appointed office, Anglican clergy, and those who believed in political conservatism. More Loyalists lived in the South, as well as in the western areas of the northern states. The British 1779–1780 offensive against Georgia and South Carolina was based on the belief that the appearance of British troops would rally the many suppressed Loyalists, who would then help secure the South and permit the continued British movement northward to end the American Revolution. Throughout the war, the British were

able to recruit, arm, and field at least 21 Loyalist regiments. Many large and small battles were fought between Patriot and Loyalist units without any regular Continental or British troops. South Carolina is a classic example, with numerous battles fought between Patriot and Loyalist militia units without the participation of Continentals or British soldiers. Divided loyalties during the Revolution would continue to play a role in society even after the war.

Third, the American Revolution was part of a world war. France played a key role in assisting the Americans with money, weapons, soldiers, and naval vessels. French interests were driven by a desire to turn the tables on the British after the latter's victory in the French and Indian War. As the war progressed, more countries entered the fray for their own reasons. The globalization of the conflict aided the American cause. The widening conflict distracted the British, forced them to divert troops to other colonies, and persuaded British foes to provide arms and money to the United States. In addition, French and Spanish troops actively engaged British forces within the 13 states or along the Gulf of Mexico.

There were two separate campaign areas within the 13 states, with Maryland as the dividing line between the two. The war began in the states north of Maryland, and this area dominated the fighting between 1775 and 1778. However, southern battles during this period are often forgotten by historians. Early victories at Fort Sullivan and Moore's Creek ensured Patriot domination of South Carolina and North Carolina during these early years. It should be noted that the war in the North stalemated after the 1778 Battle of Monmouth, with each side conducting raids while the main Continental Army watched the British Army in New York City. The war in the North between 1775 and 1778 tends to dominate histories of the American Revolution. However, starting in 1779, the war shifted as the British experimented with a new strategy aimed at subduing the southern states and moving northward. The Yorktown defeat of British General Charles Cornwallis by a combined American and French army resulted from the northward movement of British forces from South Carolina through North Carolina to Virginia.

SUMMARY OF THE WAR

In April 1775, British forces marched from Boston to seize cannon and other items of military value, sparking the Battle of Lexington and

Concord and igniting the Revolutionary War. The British retreat from the Battle of Lexington and Concord prompted the arrival of thousands of colonial militia, who initiated a siege of Boston. The Second Continental Congress established the Continental Army with General George Washington as its commander in June 1775. During the same month, British troops attacked colonists who had entrenched themselves on Breed's Hill across Boston Harbor, resulting in the Battle of Bunker Hill. This engagement proved to be the bloodiest of the war and demonstrated that American militia could stand against the professional soldiers of Great Britain. American forces launched a two-pronged attack on Canada during the fall of 1775. Montreal fell quickly, but Quebec City proved to be more difficult. A desperate American attack failed to capture the city and resulted in the death or capture of over half of the assault force.

The year 1776 dawned with the Americans in retreat from Canada and a stalemate around Boston. The North Carolina Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge in February resulted in the crushing of Loyalist resistance in that colony and persuaded the British to attack Fort Sullivan outside of Charleston, South Carolina. American forces stood firmly behind the palmetto log Fort Sullivan, however, and forced the British navy to retreat from the area. Cannon from Fort Ticonderoga were emplaced on Dorchester Heights above Boston, forcing the British to withdraw from the city. The British sailed to Canada and the Americans reveled in their victory.

The main body of the American army moved to New York City to await the next move of the British. A flotilla of British ships arrived off New York City in June. The British army attacked the American forces at the Battle of Long Island in August and quickly won a series of small engagements around New York City. The Americans managed to check the British temporarily at the battles of Harlem Heights and White Plains but were still forced to withdraw from the area. American forts Washington and Lee fell, forcing Washington to retreat across New Jersey at the end of the year. However, the retreat turned into one of the most memorable victories of the war as Washington surprised and defeated the Hessians garrisoned at Trenton on December 26, 1776. A British advance from Canada down the Hudson River Valley was slowed by American resistance at the Battle of Valcour Island, prompting the British to delay further movement until 1777.

The year 1777 opened with an American victory at the Battle of Princeton and a forced march to winter quarters at Morristown. In the spring of 1777, the British opted for a new strategy, moving their army around New Jersey by sea and driving for Philadelphia from Delaware. American defeats at the battles of Brandywine, Germantown, and Fort Mercer slowed but did not prevent the British from capturing their objective and forcing the Continental Congress to evacuate the city. The American army spent a cold winter at Valley Forge, outside of Philadelphia where the British enjoyed the winter months. In New York, the British resumed their advance down the Hudson River in coordination with a second column marching east from Oswego. The latter force retired after the battles of Oriskany and Fort Stanwix. The main British column on the Hudson River met defeat at the Battle of Bennington before surrendering at the Battle of Saratoga. The latter engagement, along with the American performance at the Battle of Germantown, persuaded France to form an alliance with the United States and enter the war against Great Britain.

The British army departed Philadelphia in June 1778 and traveled overland toward New York City. A newly trained American army pursued and fought them to a draw at the Battle of Monmouth in New Jersey, which was the last major battle north of Virginia during the war. The British managed to get the majority of their force back to New York City before dispatching a large contingent to fight the French in the West Indies. The main Continental Army moved into winter quarters at Morristown at the end of the year. A combined French and American force failed to capture Newport, Rhode Island. In the South, Savannah fell to the British at the end of 1778 as they implemented a new strategy of subduing the southern states.

The year 1779 witnessed the American victories of George Rogers Clark in the west, while John Paul Jones launched his famous naval raid into British waters. The Continental Army endured its worst winter of the war but did not fight any major open battles the following spring and summer. In the South, a combined French and American army failed to recapture Savannah and withdrew after heavy losses.

The year 1780 proved gloomy as the Americans suffered their worst battlefield defeat—the loss of an entire army and the capture of Charleston. American troops returned to the South and suffered a humiliating defeat at the Battle of Camden before retreating back to North Carolina

and leaving resistance in South Carolina to the Patriot guerrillas Francis Marion and Thomas Sumter. Benedict Arnold turned traitor and defected to the British after being discovered. Again, a major open battle did not materialize in the North, as the Continental Army continued to watch the British in New York City. The year ended on a high note for the Americans with a victory at King's Mountain in South Carolina.

The year 1781 opened with promise, as the Americans inflicted a stunning defeat on the British at the Battle of Cowpens in South Carolina. The Americans began a hasty but coordinated retreat across North Carolina to avoid British pursuit. At the Battle of Guilford Courthouse, the Americans turned and fought the British army following them. Despite holding the field after the battle, the British, having suffered heavy casualties, withdrew to the coast and eventually marched into Virginia where they would become trapped at Yorktown. The American southern army returned to South Carolina and slowly forced the British to withdraw to Charleston despite American losses at the battles of Hobkirk's Hill and Ninety-Six. Augusta, Georgia, fell to the Americans, who went on to achieve another tactical loss but strategic victory at the Battle of Eutaw Springs. A combined French and American force moved south to engage the British force at Yorktown, Virginia. The British surrender of an entire army at Yorktown signaled the end of their major military campaigns during the war. Until the signing of the Treaty of Paris of 1783, the two armies kept a close watch but did not engage in any further major operations. Skirmishing continued in the South.

Peace negotiations commenced in April 1782 and the final document was signed on 3 September 1783. This document officially ended the American Revolution and confirmed the independence of the United States of America. Congress ratified the agreement on 14 January 1784.

AFTERMATH OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION

The American Revolution perhaps opened more wounds in America than it healed. It offered an opportunity for a great experiment in political philosophy. The American Declaration of Independence borrowed the philosophical ideas of John Locke and others of the 16th and 17th centuries in order to establish a new form of government under the Articles of Confederation and later the United States Constitution. In theory, government would now be responsible to the people. Although

the American Revolution represented a struggle for the political rights of citizens, individuals held as slaves were not a part of this new political freedom. While some slaves earned their freedom through military service during the Revolution, the successful conclusion of the war did not bring national emancipation. The slavery issue would lead to heated debate and many compromises as the American Constitutional Convention left the issue unsettled until the Civil War and the ratification of the 13th amendment to the Constitution, nearly 100 years after the Revolution. It would take another 90 years before the Supreme Court would finally declare "separate but equal" unconstitutional. In 2008, the first American of African descent was elected president of the United States under the provisions of the Constitution of 1787.

Native Americans, as noncitizens, did not benefit from the enlightenment principles of government secured by the new Unites States after the American Revolution. Native Americans suffered in the aftermath of the Revolution as Americans flowed westward to acquire new land. Wars with Native Americans resulted in the establishment of reservations, broken treaties, and forced migrations. Native Americans did not receive nationally recognized U.S. citizenship until the Indian Citizenship Act of 1924. Women, although citizens and able to vote in some territories and states by the late 19th century, did not receive the constitutionally guaranteed right to vote until 1920.

The American Revolution pushed the 13 American colonies into a greater union for survival. Yet it also demonstrated the vast differences between the new states and highlighted their tendencies to work together only when individual state interests benefited. During the Revolution, states proved reluctant to provide men, money, and supplies to support the war effort unless they were under direct threat by British forces. Political differences were compounded by differences in economic systems and even in popular culture, depending upon the origins and religious backgrounds of citizens. These differences were magnified after the American Revolution and resulted in the Constitutional Convention in order to strengthen the federal government's power over the states. Yet, it would still take a Civil War in the 18th century to settle many of the differences between the states, such as the issue of slavery. With the end of World War II, the American economy boomed and Americans began moving between states in increasing numbers, with the result of intermixing a population that for 150 years had seen itself as intimately tied to a state first and a nation second. For example, by the end of the

20th century, half of the population of South Carolina was not born in the state, diluting feelings of "state first" in national politics.

Although it took many years to solve the political and social problems left unsettled after the American Revolution, the United States continued to develop. It emerged as an industrial giant by the end of the 19th century and a world leader by the mid-20th century. At the opening of the 21st century, it can be argued that the United States is the sole global superpower. This is quite an accomplishment for a country that 220 years earlier was a colonial holding rising up against its mother country—the global superpower of the late 18th century.

The American Revolution produced global impacts beyond North America. The political ideals of the American Revolution influenced many during the years leading to the French Revolution. The Marquis de Lafayette, who served as an able commander under General George Washington and then returned home to France, there introduced the Declaration of the Rights of Man and of the Citizen, adopted in 1789 and modified in 1793. The document is based on Enlightenment principles and very importantly borrows from ideas in the U.S. Declaration of Independence (1776) as well as the U.S. Constitution (1787). It should be noted that American Thomas Jefferson, the main author of the Declaration of Independence, served as the American ambassador to France during the writing of the Declaration of the Rights of Man and of the Citizen. Jefferson is known to have been in communication with many Frenchmen involved in the development of the document.

The American Revolution served as a beacon for other colonial peoples seeking political freedom. The first occurred in Haiti between 1791 and 1804. Although the example of the American Revolution and publication of the French Declaration of the Rights of Man and of the Citizen inspired Haitians, the United States did not recognize the new country until 1862; this was due to the fact that the Haitian Revolution involved a slave revolt and American southern states did not want to be seen as supporting slave rebellions. At the same time, it has been argued that the Haitian Revolution diverted Napoleon's attention from growing tensions between France and the United States along the southern regions of the Mississippi River in what is now Louisiana. In 1803, Napoleon sold the entire region to the United States as the Louisiana Purchase.

Spain held most of Central and South America by 1800. Influential colonials in these areas were impressed with the ideals of the Enlight-

enment and the principles espoused in the American Declaration of Independence as well as in the French Declaration of the Rights of Man and of the Citizen. In particular, the examples of the American and Haitian revolutions demonstrated that colonial peoples could successfully throw off the yoke of bondage and live in free countries. As Spain became entangled in the Napoleonic wars of Europe, its colonial holdings in the New World began revolting. By 1829 most of the areas had secured their independence. Americans offered moral support for the colonial areas under revolt. In 1823, the United States issued the Monroe Doctrine, declaring that the New World was no longer open for colonization by European powers and that the United States would intervene to protect the newly independent states. However, this expression of support was utilized in later years to help justify American political and military interventions in Central and South America. It has also been stated that many of the leaders of the Irish Rebellion of 1798 were inspired by the Enlightenment ideals behind the American and French revolutions, prompting an unsuccessful attempt to free the island from Great Britain.

The American Revolution temporarily altered the balance of power in Europe, as Great Britain found itself battling France, Spain, and the Netherlands as well as the United States. Warfare between the European powers stretched beyond the 13 American states and included the British North American colonial holdings along the northern Gulf of Mexico, the islands of the Caribbean, and as far east as India. In fact, French naval support for operations within the United States depended upon the availability of resources not currently required by France in the Caribbean. The British declared war on the Dutch Republic following the latter's recognition of the United States and ongoing assistance to the American cause. The resulting conflict, known as the Fourth Anglo-Dutch War, lasted from 1780 to 1784 and resulted in a military defeat and political collapse for the Dutch. The British also found themselves fighting in India against a French ally, resulting in the Second Anglo-Mysore War between 1780 and 1784. Spain laid an unsuccessful siege against British-held Gibraltar.

American relations with its ally France tended to degenerate after the conclusion of the American Revolution. After achieving formal independence, the Americans found it difficult to develop favorable trade relations with France. At the same time, political relations with France deteriorated. The United States declared its neutrality in the fighting

between revolutionary France and Great Britain, signed a 1794 treaty with Great Britain, and announced that it was not repaying debts owed to the overthrown French monarchy. In response, France began seizing American vessels and an undeclared naval war emerged between the two former allies. The engagement, often known as the Quasi War, lasted from 1798 to 1800.

In the Treaty of 1783, Great Britain officially recognized the independence of the United States, but this did not settle the political and economic differences between the two countries. Each side refused to comply with all of the provisions of the Treaty of 1783, and Great Britain took advantage of the American confederal government to negotiate directly with individual states at the economic expense of others. An initial return of bountiful commerce between the two countries quickly turned sour, as the British sought a return to colonial-style arrangements and placed new restrictions on American trade with their colonies in the Caribbean. The bitterness between the two countries continued to grow over the years. The British navy regularly seized American sailors and impressed them into British service, while the army refused to evacuate forts in the American Northwest Territory. Tensions eventually resulted in the War of 1812. Even after the conclusion of the war that included the burning of the American capital by the British, relations with Great Britain remained tense. However, over time the common ideals of the two states overcame differences between them. Eventually, the two states grew from adversaries in a colonial war to become perhaps the closest of allies in modern history.

The Dictionary

– A –

ABATIS. Sharpened stakes pointing out at an angle from a fortified position. The purpose of an abatis was to slow and disrupt a frontal assault on the position.

ABOVILLE, FRANÇOIS MARIE, COUNT D' (1730–1817). Aboville commanded the French artillery during the siege of **Yorktown**.

ACHARD DE BONVOULOIR, JULIEN-ALEXANDRE (1749–1783). The French government sent Achard to the American colonies in 1775 to provide a firsthand assessment of the deteriorating situation between the colonists and the British government. Achard secretly met with **Benjamin Franklin** as well as the **Committee of Secret Correspondence** to determine the position of the colonists and their preparations for a possible military confrontation with the British. Achard's positive report helped persuade the French to commence secret aid to the American colonies. *See also* HORTALEZ ET CIE.

***ACHILLES*.** See *PICKERING* VS. *ACHILLES*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

ACUSHNET RIVER, RAID ON THE. A British force, detached from the army dispatched to relieve the **Siege of Newport** in August 1778, raided Patriots living along the Acushnet River in Connecticut on 5 September 1778. The British destroyed approximately 70 vessels. This area, Bedford, Fairhaven, and Martha's Vineyard were known centers of American **privateers**. The British destroyed six privateering vessels and burned numerous houses during these raids.

ADOPT. To place a military unit organized by a state into the **Continental Army**.

ADRIANE. *See ALFRED* VS. *ADRIANE* AND *CERES*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

AGENT. A civilian in the British Army who oversaw the regimental finances.

AGENT OF THE MARINE. The Second Continental Congress transferred the **American Board of Admiralty** to the Agent of the Marine in the fall of 1781. **Robert Morris** held this position in addition to his regular duties as the superintendent of finances. The one-man, part-time organization oversaw the **Continental Navy** until 1784. One reason for the transfer of duties from a seven-man committee to a single individual was that by the close of 1781, the Continental Navy consisted of only two operational vessels, ***Alliance*** and ***Deane***.

ALAMANCE, BATTLE OF THE. The Battle of the Alamance, fought on 16 May 1771 between the **Regulators** and the colonial government of North Carolina, ended what is sometimes referred to as the War of the Regulation. The battle has been referred to by some as the first battle of the American Revolution, since it pitted farmers against a colonial government. However, it should be understood that the battle involved two groups of **militia** and not regular British troops and occurred four years before the opening shots of the American Revolution outside of **Boston**. The two-hour engagement occurred at Alamance Creek near the modern cities Greensboro and Burlington, North Carolina.

In March 1771, the Superior Court of Hillsboro reported that its members could not conduct business due to fears of Regulator interference. In response, Governor William Tryon called out the militia and ordered General Hugh Waddell to march with a second militia contingent from the Cape Fear area to the western frontier. A small group of Regulators attacked and destroyed a gunpowder convoy dispatched from South Carolina. Regulators also confronted General Waddell and his 284-man force at the Yadkin River. Due to overwhelming odds and the concern that his men would not fire

upon the Regulators, Waddell ordered his militia unit to withdraw to Salisbury.

Meanwhile, Governor Tryon, commanding approximately 1,100 militia members, camped near the Alamance Creek. The Regulators, numbering approximately 2,000, moved to block Tryon's advance. At this point many of the Regulators still hoped to avoid a clash with the militia. Governor Tryon ordered the Regulators to submit and disperse. When they refused the order, Tryon ordered the militia to fire on the Regulators. The militia hesitated but commenced firing following the insistent demands of Governor Tryon. Many of the Regulators returned fire, leading to a battle that lasted two hours. Although a few Regulators held their ground against the militia and even managed to capture an artillery piece, the majority of the group departed the battlefield. Reportedly, the militia suffered 9 deaths and 61 wounded while the Regulators lost 9, with an undetermined number of wounded. Fifteen Regulators were captured and one was executed on the spot. Six others were executed later.

ALAMANCE RIVER, BATTLE OF. Following the American victory at the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781, American General **Daniel Morgan** moved quickly to rejoin the main army of General **Nathanael Greene**, who then marched into North Carolina with British General **Charles Cornwallis** in pursuit. The American rearguard and Patriot **militia** elements fought several small skirmishes with units of Cornwallis's army as it chased Greene to an eventual March 1781 showdown at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. While retreating across North Carolina, the American rear guard and other units shadowed and harassed the British force. In March 1781, 40 Delaware **Continental** soldiers planned a raid on a British camp near the Alamance River. The Americans discovered a guard post for the camp and attacked the men stationed there. Several British **Provincial** soldiers were killed and others captured by the Continentals, who returned them to the main American encampment. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

ALDEN, FORT. *See* CHERRY VALLEY, RAID ON.

ALERT. *See LEXINGTON.*

ALEXANDER, WILLIAM (1726–1783). Alexander, also known as Lord Stirling, held the rank of major general in the **Continental Army**. He commanded the American garrison at **New York City** and directed the construction of forts **Washington** and **Lee**. Alexander, a capable officer, fought at the battles of **Long Island**, **Trenton**, **Brandywine**, **Germantown**, and **Monmouth Courthouse**. At Long Island, Alexander fell into the hands of the British and remained a prisoner until exchanged a month later. Alexander has been credited with exposing the **Conway cabal** by reporting negative remarks of other officers to General **George Washington**. Alexander stymied two British assaults during the Battle of Monmouth Courthouse, playing a major role in ensuring a tactical draw at the end of that engagement. Following the latter battle, he sat as presiding officer during the court-martial of General **Charles Lee**, who was accused of ordering a premature withdrawal of American forces until they were rallied by General Washington. Alexander participated in the **Battle of Paulus Hook** and led the January 1780 **Raid on Staten Island**. General Alexander commanded the **Northern Department** after October 1781.

ALEXANDRIA, RAID ON. British General **Benedict Arnold**, later joined by General **William Phillips**, initiated a series of raids across Virginia in December 1780 to cripple the economy, intimidate Patriot **militia**, and bring the state under British control. The engagements continued into the spring of 1781, when General **Charles Cornwallis** joined the pair after marching from North Carolina following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. In April 1781, General Phillips dispatched a small naval force of six **brigs** and **frigates**, escorting other vessels, up the Potomac River. On approximately 17 April, the British force arrived at Alexandria, Virginia, destroying tobacco in the local area. A British officer threatened to burn **George Washington**'s home at Mount Vernon. Washington's nephew intervened and offered a "ransom" for the home. It was reported that Washington displayed displeasure at his nephew's actions to buy off the British in order to save the home. From Alexandria, the British raided **Cedar**, Maryland. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

ALFRED. The *Alfred*, a 30-gun converted merchantman, served as the largest of the eight ships in the first squadron of the **Continental Navy**. The *Alfred* joined the American squadron in the first raid

on **Nassau** in March 1776. The vessel sailed with the ***Raleigh*** to **France** in late 1777, taking several prize ships in the process and selling them in Lorient. On the return voyage, the ships encountered the British vessels *Adriane* and *Ceres* on 9 March 1778. The British ships captured the *Alfred*, while the *Raleigh* managed to flee. *See also ALFRED* VS. *ADRIANE* AND *CERES*, NAVAL BATTLE OF; *ALFRED* VS. *GLASGOW*, NAVAL BATTLE OF; *ALFRED* VS. *MELLISH*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

ALFRED* VS. *ADRIANE* AND *CERES*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.** The British warships *Adriane* and *Ceres* overtook the American vessels ***Alfred and ***Raleigh*** on 9 March 1778. Poor seamanship prevented the *Raleigh* from assisting the *Alfred*. Left alone to face two British warships, the *Alfred* surrendered and ended the career of one of the first ships commissioned into the **Continental Navy**. *See also ALFRED* VS. *GLASGOW*, NAVAL BATTLE OF; *ALFRED* VS. *MELLISH*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

***ALFRED* VS. *GLASGOW*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.** Captain **Ezek Hopkins**'s squadron, returning from the raid on **Nassau**, encountered an unidentified vessel during the night of 6 April 1776, off Long Island. The American squadron gave chase to what was later learned to be the British 20-gun *Glasgow*. The British ship managed to slip the entire squadron despite being badly damaged. The *Glasgow* suffered 4 casualties, including 1 man killed and 3 wounded. The main American pursuit, led by the *Alfred*, allowed the *Glasgow* to escape while losing 10 men killed and 14 wounded.

The action showed the lack of training and coordination of the new American squadron. This would also be the last large American squadron action of the American Revolution. Many of the squadron crew members opted to serve with the more profitable **privateers**. Despite the urging of the Second Continental Congress, Hopkins did not have the manpower to sally forth with his entire squadron and had to settle for individual raids on British commerce. *See also ALFRED* VS. *ADRIANE* AND *CERES*, NAVAL BATTLE OF; *ALFRED* VS. *MELLISH*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

ALFRED* VS. *MELLISH*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.** The ***Alfred, under the newly assigned command of **John Paul Jones**, captured several

British prizes before seizing the armed transport *Mellish* on 12 November 1776. The *Alfred* managed to elude an escorting British frigate and decoy her away from the prize ships manned with American crews. The *Mellish* carried winter uniforms and other supplies destined for the British army in Canada. General **George Washington** received the badly needed captured supplies for his army just prior to the **First Battle of Trenton**. *See also ALFRED* VS. *ADRIANE* AND *CERES*, NAVAL BATTLE OF; *ALFRED* VS. *GLASGOW*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

ALLEN, ETHAN (1738–1789). Allen is famous as the early commander of the **Green Mountain Boys**. In 1775, he seized **Fort Ticonderoga**. He was captured during the advance on **Montreal** and later **paroled**. After being exchanged, Allen returned to the military and eventually held the rank of general in the Vermont **militia**.

ALLIANCE*.** The *Alliance*, a 32-gun American **frigate**, was launched in 1778. The frigate joined the ***Bonhomme Richard in her cruise through British waters under **John Paul Jones**. The *Alliance* fought the last major naval engagement between American and British vessels during the American Revolution on 10 March 1783. In this action, the *Alliance* forced the British vessel *Sybil* to discontinue pursuit of herself and the ***Duc de Lauzun***, a ship purchased by the Americans to carry specie from Havana. *See also ALLIANCE* VS. *ATALANTA* AND *TREPASSEY*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

***ALLIANCE* VS. *ATALANTA* AND *TREPASSEY*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.** The ***Alliance*,** an American **frigate** commanded by Captain **John Barry**, sailed from **France** to the United States in 1781 after transporting John Laurens. Two light British vessels, *Atalanta*, 16 guns, and *Trepassey*, 14 guns, engaged the American frigate as she neared the United States on 27 May. The ocean and winds were calm, forcing the *Alliance* to lie dead in the water. The British vessels managed to row out of the way of *Alliance's* guns and opened fire on her stern. The American ship began taking damage and Captain Barry suffered a wound in the arm from **grapeshot**. The crew carried Barry below deck while *Alliance* continued to sustain damage. A junior officer came below and asked Barry's permission to surrender. Reportedly, Barry exclaimed that if his ship could not fight while he was below

deck, he should be carried to the main deck, where he would direct the action. Before Barry could arrive topside, the wind picked up and *Alliance* maneuvered to bring her broadside on the British opponents, forcing both to surrender to the American vessel.

ALLIGATOR BRIDGE, BATTLE OF. *See* ALLIGATOR CREEK, BATTLE OF.

ALLIGATOR CREEK, BATTLE OF. Patriot forces were on the offensive in southern Georgia in 1778. The British held a small **redoubt** along the Nassau River to guard a bridge across Alligator Creek. At the opening of the engagement, British forces were retreating before the numerically superior Patriot forces as Loyalist Colonel **Thomas Brown** and his men, known as **Brown's Rangers**, fought a rearguard action against the Patriots. Brown's Rangers rode quickly through the British post at Alligator Creek with the Georgians of **Elijah Clarke** in hot pursuit. Due to both groups' lack of uniforms, the British pickets thought that Clarke's men were an element of Brown's Rangers. At the same time, Clarke's men did not realize that they were in the midst of British regulars.

When the two sides discovered each other, a chaotic battle erupted. Clarke's men halted their advance when they encountered the organized fire of the British regulars. At this point, Brown turned and struck the flank of Clarke's formation. Thirteen dead Patriots were left on the field when Clarke's force withdrew. Reports indicate that the Patriots removed additional dead comrades as well as their wounded as they retreated. Two British regulars and two Rangers lost their lives in the engagement. The Battle of Alligator Creek highlighted the defeat of the attack into East Florida by the Patriots. It was dysentery and malaria—and not necessarily British resistance—that defeated the Patriots, in spite of their superior numbers.

***AMERICA*.** The *America*, 74 guns, was the only American **ship of the line** to be launched during the American Revolution. The builders launched her on 5 November 1782 under the command of **John Paul Jones** after considerable delay. Many of the cannon and materiel utilized to complete *America* came from the French ship of the line *Le Magnifique*, which had been grounded and later sunk near Boston. The Continental Navy had little use for a single ship of the line and

lacked the money and manpower to properly operate her. In addition, the American Revolution was over by the time the vessel was launched. Rather than sail for the Continental Navy, the *America* was presented by the Second Continental Congress to the French Navy as a gift.

AMERICAN BOARD OF ADMIRALTY. The Second Continental Congress transformed the **Marine Committee** into the American Board of Admiralty in December 1779, due to the former committee's internal controversies and its inability to control American ships at sea. The board consisted of two congressmen and three individuals not serving in Congress. It was an attempt to reorganize oversight of the **Continental Navy** by duplicating the British method for controlling their navy. Additional problems led to another reorganization, with the transformation of the board to the **Agent of the Marine** in the fall of 1781.

AMERICAN LEGION. The nickname for a **Provincial** regiment commanded by **Benedict Arnold**.

AMERICAN RIFLE. The American rifle—also known as a Pennsylvania, Kentucky, or long rifle—was originally designed for hunting on the frontier. Unlike a musket, the barrel contained grooves known as rifling that placed a spin on the projectile, increasing the accuracy and distance of the weapon. Although more accurate than a musket, the rifle took longer to reload and could not hold a **bayonet**. Thus, the rifle did not replace the muskets carried by the majority of the **Continental Army**. *See also* FERGUSON RIFLE.

ANDERSON, FORT. *See* THICKETTY FORT.

ANDERSON, JOHN. An alias of **John André**.

ANDRÉ, JOHN (1751–1780). André, a British major, worked for General **Henry Clinton** when assigned to meet with American General **Benedict Arnold** in 1780 to arrange the latter's defection and surrender of West Point. American **militia** captured André on his overland return trip to **New York City**. The Americans executed André as a spy on 2 October 1780.

ANDREA DORIA. *See ANDREW DORIA.*

ANDREW DORIA. The *Andrew Doria*, a 16-gun converted **brig**, was one of the eight ships in the first squadron of the **Continental Navy**. Most sources present this ship's name as the *Andrew Doria*; however, she is referred to as the *Andrea Doria* in at least two sources.

ANDRUSTOWN, RAID ON. Native Americans under **Joseph Brant**, a Mohawk chief, attacked Andrustown, New York, on 18 July 1778. The raiders burned the settlement, killing or capturing many of the inhabitants. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

ANHALT-ZERBST AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. *See* HESSIAN.

ANNE, FORT. The 150 Americans who managed to escape the British at the **Battle of Skenesboro** withdrew to Fort Anne, New York (also known as Fort Ann). An American, claiming to be a deserter, persuaded the British that over 1,000 men were garrisoned at Fort Anne. The British force numbered 190 men and the commander, Lieutenant Colonel Hill, chose not to attack. Meanwhile, the American escaped from the British and reported to the troops in Fort Anne how inferior the British were in number. The American force, combined with 450 newly arrived **militia**, departed the fort and attacked the British unit on 8 July 1777. The hotly contested engagement continued for over two hours and nearly exhausted the ammunition of both sides. At this time, both sides heard Native American war calls to the north and speculated that reinforcements from General **John Burgoyne** were arriving. The Americans withdrew from the engagement, burned Fort Anne, and moved to **Fort Edward**. It is interesting to note that the war calls were made by a British officer in order to fool the American force. *See also* NEW YORK, 1777 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

ANSPACH-BAYREUTH AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. *See* HESSIAN.

"AN APPEAL TO HEAVEN." The motto on the flag flown at the **Battle of Bunker Hill** and also carried on ships of **Washington's Navy**.

APPLETOWN, RAID ON. Sullivan's Expedition burned the Native American village known as Appletown on 4 September 1779.

ARANDA, COUNT DE. Count de Aranda was the Spanish ambassador to **France** under Spanish Foreign Minister **Jerónimo Grimaldi**. Aranda, like Grimaldi, supported an early Spanish entry into the war against Great Britain. *See also* SPAIN AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

ARANJUEZ, CONVENTION OF. *See* CONVENTION OF ARANJUEZ.

ARBUTHNOT, MARRIOT (1711–1794). The British government named Admiral Arbuthnot naval commander in North America in 1779. He personally led British naval forces during the **Second Siege of Charleston** in 1780. Admiral George Rodney briefly replaced Arbuthnot in late 1780, and Admiral **Thomas Graves** permanently replaced him in 1781.

***ARGO*.** The *Argo*, a 12-gun American **sloop**, was purchased for the **Continental Navy** in 1779 and sold during the same year.

***ARIEL*.** The *Ariel*, a 20-gun American vessel, was lent to the **Continental Navy** by **France** in 1779. The ship returned to French service in 1781.

ARMAND, CHARLES. Armand, known in France as the Marquis de la Rouerie, was a French volunteer in the **Continental Army** who assumed the name "Armand" in America. He fought with **Pulaski's Legion** and became commander of the Legion following the death of Pulaski. The remnant of Pulaski's Legion merged with other units to form what became known as **Armand's Legion** in 1781. Congress promoted Armand to the rank of brigadier general in 1783.

ARMAND'S LEGION. The nickname for the 1st Partisan Corps of the **Continental Army**. The unit began its history as the Free and Independent Chasseurs in 1778 and consisted primarily of foreign volunteers. The Chasseurs consolidated with **Pulaski's Legion** in 1780. In 1781, several units joined with this organization to form the

1st Partisan Corps, which was also known as Armand's Legion after its commander, **Charles Armand**.

ARMY OF OBSERVATION. A term for the Patriot forces gathered to lay siege to **Boston**.

ARNOLD, BENEDICT (1741–1801). An officer in the **Continental Army**, Arnold's first military actions in the American Revolution were the 1775 capture of **Fort Ticonderoga** with **Ethan Allen** and the **First Battle of Saint Johns**. Arnold organized and led the American element dispatched on a bitter trek to capture **Quebec** late in 1775. The unsuccessful assault on Quebec resulted in Arnold receiving a serious wound and a promotion to the rank of brigadier general in January 1776. Arnold commanded the American forces during the **Battle of Valcour Island** and helped to delay the British advance down the Hudson River until 1777, when they were defeated at the **Battle of Saratoga**. During the latter engagement, Arnold clashed with General **Horatio Gates**, participated in the battle against orders, and received another serious wound.

Arnold assumed command in **Philadelphia** after the British departure from that city in 1778. **Joseph Reed** accused Arnold of using his position for personal gain, and a military court-martial reluctantly found him guilty of two of the four charges. General **George Washington** wrote a mild reprimand letter to Arnold as a result of the charges. A disgruntled Arnold later negotiated with **John André** to surrender the fort at West Point, New York, to the British. After the exposure of the 1780 plot, Arnold escaped and the British offered him a commission in their army. He then led various British raids in Virginia and Connecticut before sailing to Great Britain in late 1781. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

ARNOLD'S SQUADRON. *See* VALCOUR ISLAND, BATTLE OF.

ARTICLES OF WAR. *See* CONTINENTAL ARTICLES OF WAR.

ASHE, JOHN (1720–1781). Ashe was a brigadier general of North Carolina **State Troops**. A British force decisively defeated Ashe at the **Third Battle of Briar Creek**, Georgia, on 3 March 1779. This action and the resulting court-martial ended his military career.

ASH SWAMP, BATTLE OF. By June 1777, the American army had departed their winter camp at **Morristown**, New Jersey. British troops evacuated their base at **New Brunswick**, New Jersey, and opted to fake a movement by sea in an attempt to surprise the American army following them across the state. British General **William Howe** then disembarked his men and moved inland to surprise the American force. However, the late start of the British operation and the ample intelligence gathered by members of the New Jersey **militia** provided the Americans with a warning of the British ploy. A smaller American force made two stands against the British force near Ash Swamp on 26 June 1777. The Americans lost between 70 and 80 men as prisoners, and 3 cannon. The remaining members of the American force withdrew from the area. Some sources refer to this clash as the Battle of Short Hills. The engagement provided General **George Washington** with the time required to withdraw his army to Watchung Mountain ahead of the superior British force. Before returning to Perth Amboy the next day, the British suffered more than 70 casualties from American snipers and the intense heat. *See also* NEW JERSEY, 1776–1777 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

ASSANPINK CREEK, BATTLE OF. As General **William Howe** pursued General **George Washington** across New Jersey following the fall of **Fort Lee**, General **Charles Cornwallis** led an advance detachment of light infantry and **Jaegers** closely behind the Americans. In early December 1776, Cornwallis approached the shore of the Delaware River. American batteries on the opposite shore commenced firing on Cornwallis as soon as he entered a meadow. The British force fled for cover to a small wooded valley of the Assanpink Creek, suffering 13 casualties in the process. After surveying the situation, Cornwallis returned with his force to **Trenton**. *See also* NEW JERSEY, 1776–1777 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

***ATALANTA*.** *See ALLIANCE* VS. *ATALANTA* AND *TREPASSEY*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

ATTA-KULLA-KULLA. Atta-kulla-kulla, an elderly Cherokee war chief, signed a peace treaty following his defeat in the **Cherokee Campaign of 1776**. During the process, he offered 500 Cherokee warriors to the Patriot cause in South Carolina. The South Carolin-

ians never accepted his offer. The treaty lasted until 1782. *See also* DRAGGING CANOE; NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

AUGUSTA. *See* MIFFLIN, FORT.

AUGUSTA, FIRST BATTLE OF. American Colonel **Elijah Clarke** led more than 400 men against the British posts at Augusta, Georgia, in September 1780. The Patriot **militia** quickly captured forts **Grierson** and **Cornwallis** and advanced on the town itself. The British fortified the McKay House and awaited assistance. On 18 September 1780, a British relief column arrived from **Ninety-Six**, forcing the Patriots to withdraw after a two-day siege. The Patriot forces lost approximately 60 total casualties. British casualties are not recorded but are said to have been predominantly Native American allies. *See also* AUGUSTA, SECOND BATTLE OF.

AUGUSTA, SECOND BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. During Greene's 1781 campaign to recapture South Carolina from the British, **Lee's Legion** joined the forces of Pickens and **Elijah Clarke** in an attack upon Augusta, Georgia. The Americans first turned their attention to the smaller of two British forts guarding the town. The 80-man garrison of **Fort Grierson** attempted to withdraw to the larger **Fort Cornwallis** during the attack but met stiff resistance offered by Clarke's men, who killed 30 of their opponents and captured the rest. The Americans initiated the siege by digging trenches to approach Fort Cornwallis. After enduring two sorties by the British, the Americans elected to build a **Maham Tower**. British attempts to destroy the tower failed and the Americans managed to deliver deadly cannon and musket fire from it into the fort. The British force of 300 men surrendered on 6 June 1781. The Americans lost 40 total casualties; British casualties are unknown. The capture of Augusta secured the backcountry of Georgia for the American cause. *See also* AUGUSTA, FIRST BATTLE OF; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

AUSTRIA AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. Austria, along with **Russia**, attempted to act as a mediator between **France** and Great Britain during the American Revolution, although Austria's attempt at mediation did not materialize prior to the ending of hostilities. Austria's motive was driven by the desire for revenge against France rather than the desire for European peace. John Adams traveled to Vienna in 1781 to lobby for American independence.

– B –

BADGE OF MILITARY MERIT. This award, in the shape of a heart, was authorized by General **George Washington** on 7 August 1782 and presented for individual military valor. Only three soldiers are known to have received the award prior to the end of the war. Today, the award is known as the Purple Heart, contains an engraving of Washington's head in the center, and is awarded for combat wounds.

THE BAHAMAS AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. The Bahamas, an English possession during the American Revolution, are located off the southeastern coast of Florida. The **Continental Navy** raided the islands twice during the war for powder, cannon, and other military supplies. The Spanish captured the islands on 8 May 1782. *See also* NASSAU, RAIDS ON.

BALFOUR, NISBET (1743–1832). Lieutenant Colonel Balfour served with the British army during the American Revolution. He is best known as the commandant of **Charleston** after August 1780 and for ordering the execution of American **Isaac Hayne**.

BALL'S PLANTATION, BATTLE OF. *See* WAMBAW, BATTLE OF.

BALTIMORE. The port city of Baltimore, Maryland, served as the temporary location of the Second Continental Congress after its evacuation from **Philadelphia**. Congress convened its first session in Baltimore on 20 December 1776. It was from Baltimore on 27 December 1776 that Congress granted General **George Washington**

nearly dictatorial powers in military matters for a six-month period. Congress reconvened in Philadelphia on 12 March 1777.

BARRAS, JACQUES-MELCHOIR SAINT-LAURENT, COMTE DE (?–c. 1800). Comte de Barras commanded the French fleet in Newport, Rhode Island, late in the war. Barras displayed a reluctance to support the troops of generals **George Washington** and **Comte de Rochambeau** during the **Battle of Yorktown**. After the **Naval Battle of the Capes**, Barras finally arrived off Yorktown to seal the British from the sea.

BARREN HILL, BATTLE OF. In May 1778, General **George Washington** dispatched the **Marquis de Lafayette** with 2,200 men from **Valley Forge** to watch and gather intelligence on the British in **Philadelphia**. Lafayette established a camp on Barren Hill between Valley Forge and Philadelphia. British General **Henry Clinton** seized the opportunity to attack this advance American position. As the superior British force attempted to encircle the Americans on 20 May 1778, Lafayette initiated a tactical withdrawal from the hill, utilizing a road that was unknown to the British. Clinton returned to Philadelphia empty-handed, and Lafayette reoccupied Barren Hill for another three days before rejoining Washington at Valley Forge. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BARRINGTON, FORT. Fort Barrington, built prior to the American Revolution, served as a Patriot defensive position and guarded the many mouths of the Altamaha River in Georgia. In March 1778, **Brown's Rangers** attacked the fortification by swimming one-fourth of a mile across the river. The Rangers surprised the garrison and captured the fort with the loss of only one man. Colonel **Thomas Brown**, the commander of the Rangers, burned the fort and retired with 23 prisoners after hearing that British General **Augustine Prevost** would not commit his regulars to the offensive. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BARRY, JOHN (1745–1803). On 17 April 1776, Captain John Barry was the first American sailing in a commissioned vessel to battle and capture a British ship. During his naval service with the United States, Barry commanded the ***Lexington***, ***Effingham***, ***Raleigh***, and

Alliance. Barry is viewed as one of the greatest American naval commanders of the Revolution.

BAR SHOT. A projectile consisting of two enlarged ends joined by a bar. Naval vessels used bar shot to destroy rigging on enemy ships.

BARTON, WILLIAM (1748–1831). Barton, a **militia** officer, led the daring raid that captured British General **Richard Prescott** on 10 July 1776 at Newport, Rhode Island. The Americans exchanged Prescott for General **Charles Lee**.

BASKING RIDGE. Basking Ridge, New Jersey, is the site of the capture of American General **Charles Lee** on 13 December 1776, by British forces.

BASS RIVER, RAID ON. In October 1778, the British navy raided the New Jersey village of Bass River and its neighboring hamlet of **Chestnut Neck**. The British plundered the villages in retaliation for New Jersey **privateer** attacks against their shipping.

BATMAN. A soldier or hired servant assigned to care for the personal effects and baggage of an officer.

BATON ROUGE, BATTLE OF. Baton Rouge, located on the Mississippi River in West Florida (now Louisiana), was the target of **Bernardo de Gálvez** after he captured British **Fort Bute**. The 300-man British garrison, commanded by Colonel **Alexander Dickson**, constructed a **redoubt** with 13 cannon, a moat, and a **cheval-de-frise**. Gálvez, with 1,000 men, arrived at Baton Rouge on 12 September 1779. Gálvez initiated his attack with heavy cannon and began digging siege trenches. The bombardment breached the wall of the redoubt and caused 25 casualties among the British. Dickson agreed to the terms of Gálvez and surrendered his unit to the Spanish. With the fall of Baton Rouge and Natchez, which was included in the agreement, British control of the lower Mississippi River ended. S*ee also* FLORIDA, 1779–1781 SPANISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BATTALION. The basic organizational unit of a military force during the Revolution. Most regiments in the British and Continental armies consisted of a single battalion.

BAYLOR, GEORGE (1752–1784). General **George Washington** selected Lieutenant Colonel Baylor as his aide-de-camp in 1775. Baylor later commanded his own unit and was wounded and captured at the **Battle of Herringtown**. Baylor returned to duty after being exchanged and was later promoted to the rank of brigadier general.

BAYLOR, MASSACRE OF. *See* HERRINGTOWN, BATTLE OF.

BAYLOR'S HORSE. A nickname of the Third **Continental** Light **Dragoon** Regiment. The unit was also known as Lady Washington's Horse and Mrs. Washington's Guard.

BAYONET. The bayonet was a long, slender blade that could be attached to the end of a musket. In combat, formations of men would fire their weapons and maneuver as they prepared to deliver the infamous bayonet charge. While **volley** firing would often produce few casualties, the bayonet in the hands of trained professionals frequently turned the tide of a battle. In particular, American **militia** units were terrified of the bayonet, since most of their weapons would not hold the blade or they had not been issued them. Thus, the militia units were vulnerable to a bayonet attack immediately after firing their weapons and attempting to reload. In many battles, the militia broke ranks and fled the field when facing British soldiers with bayonets. American General **Daniel Morgan** solved this problem at the **Battle of Cowpens** by promising his militia that they could leave the field and regroup after delivering a set number of volleys. However, he also placed professional soldiers behind the militia to shoot any man who attempted to flee too early from the engagement. General **Nathanael Greene** attempted to duplicate this strategy at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**.

BEATTIE'S MILL, BATTLE OF. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders: **Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. **Andrew Pickens** led Patriot **militia** in the northern part of the state. Pickens detached **Elijah Clarke** of Georgia and James McCall to stop a band of 75 Loyalists who were terrorizing upper

South Carolina in March 1781. The Loyalists fought until 34 of their number were casualties. A Patriot **militia** member murdered the captured Tory commander, James Dunlap, in retaliation for the rampage and burning conducted by the Tories. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

BEAUFORT, BATTLE OF. *See* PORT ROYAL ISLAND, BATTLE OF.

BEAUMARCHAIS, PIERRE AUGUSTIN CARON DE. Beaumarchais, a French playwright and watchmaker, established a dummy company known as **Hortalez et Cie** as a means of transferring French and Spanish munitions to the Americans starting in June 1776.

BEAVER CREEK, RAID ON. *See* CHAMPLAIN, LAKE, RAID ON.

BECKHAMVILLE, BATTLE OF. Between the fall of **Charleston** along with the surrender of the American army in the South in May 1780 and the American defeat at the **Battle of Camden** in August 1780, the war in South Carolina involved a British attempt to subdue the state. Most of the battles between May and August 1780 were Patriot vs. Loyalist **militia** units struggling for control of the backcountry, as British regulars seized key points such as **Ninety-Six** and Camden. After receiving news of the massacre of **Continental** troops at the **Battle of Waxhaws**, a small Patriot militia unit of 32 men assembled in north-central South Carolina. British Loyalists summoned the inhabitants of the Beckhamville area to Alexander's Old Field to pledge loyalty to **King George III** of England. On 6 June 1780, the Patriot militia surrounded, ambushed, and scattered 200 Loyalist militia gathered at Alexander's Old Field. Casualties for each side are not recorded. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BEDFORD, RAID ON. British forces raided Bedford on 5 September 1778, in retaliation for American **privateer** activity.

BEECH ISLAND, FIRST BATTLE OF. A force of approximately 200 Loyalist **militia** attacked approximately 200 Patriot militia near

Beech Island, South Carolina, on 21 March 1779. The majority of the Patriots retreated from the engagement, but those who remained managed to turn the tide of the battle and force the Loyalists to withdraw from the area.

BEECH ISLAND, SECOND BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. Militia clashes continued in the month between the major engagements of regular forces at the **Battle of Hobkirk's Hill** in April 1781 and the **Second Battle of Ninety-Six** in May 1781. On 15 May 1781, American **militia** under Colonel **Elijah Clarke** fought a British unit under Colonel **Thomas Brown** near Beech Island in Aiken County, South Carolina. Both sides withdrew with casualties after the engagement. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

BEE'S PLANTATION, BATTLE OF. The British regained control of Georgia in 1779. Following the failed American and French **Siege of Savannah** in October 1779, the victorious British renewed their efforts to occupy South Carolina. The British moved troops south from **New York City** as well as north from Savannah in February–March 1780 and initiated the **Second Siege of Charleston**. A British force led by **Banastre Tarleton** surprised a group of mounted Patriot **militia** at Bee's Plantation near Charleston on 23 March 1780. The British quickly scattered the Patriots, killing approximately 10 of them. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BELLEVILLE, BATTLE OF. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders: **Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. Sumter, after failing to seize **Fort Granby** on 19–20 February 1781, moved his unit south toward **Eutaw Springs**, both

located in South Carolina. On 21 February 1781, Sumter surprised the British garrison at Belleville Plantation. The British managed to prevent Sumter's men from storming the main plantation house, which the former were defending. The Patriot forces, lacking artillery, attempted to burn the house but the British used buckets of water to extinguish the flames. In the evening, Sumter left a detachment to continue the siege and moved his main body to a position in order to ambush a 20-wagon British supply convoy that was moving through the area. The 50-man force with the convoy surrendered. However, **militia** under Colonel Edward Lacey fired on the surrendering soldiers, killing 7 of them. This incident was later protested by British Colonel John Watson, who complained of the behavior of Sumter's men to Marion, the American partisan commander. An ironic ending to the ambush occurred when the man entrusted to move the captured supplies (said to be enough to equip three regiments) by boat moored the craft under the guns of **Fort Watson** and returned the equipment to the British. **Lord Rawdon** dispatched a relief column from Camden to assist the forces at Belleville. General Sumter acknowledged his failure and moved his troops from the area before the arrival of the British reinforcements. He crossed the Santee River and moved to attack Fort Watson. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

BEMIS HEIGHTS. *See* SARATOGA, BATTLE OF.

BENNINGTON, BATTLE OF. Following skirmishes at the battles of **Cambridge** and **Sancoick**, a 500-man British raiding party (some sources state 800-man) commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Friedrich Baume approached the town of Bennington, Vermont. American Colonel **John Stark**, having offered battle at Sancoick, commanded approximately 1,500 **militia** (some sources state 2,000 men). Learning that Stark's much larger force guarded Bennington, Baume chose to entrench four miles from town in New York State and await the arrival of a 500-man force under the command of Lieutenant Colonel H. Breyman.

Stark opted to attack Baume's force, which was entrenched but scattered. Baume's Native Americans deserted him when they learned that a large American force was nearby. Stark divided his command and executed a double-envelopment against the British

troops on 16 August 1777. One American column struck the British rear guard while a second column hit a hastily constructed fortification on the British left flank known as the Dragoon Redoubt and a third American unit attacked the British right flank. Although Baume had seen the American militia departing their encampment, he thought they were retreating. As the militia later approached his positions, Baume thought they were Loyalists. The American militia overran the position on the British left flank manned by Loyalists, while the **Hessians** and other Loyalists of the rear guard fled. Baume and his dragoons offered stiff resistance in their **redoubt**. With their ammunition nearly depleted, the dragoons attempted to break through the American lines using their sabers. However, the dragoons surrendered when an American marksman killed Baume.

Breyman, approaching with his Hessian relief force, began encountering British stragglers from the battle and decided to march to Baume's aid. His men pushed through the light resistance offered by American militia and advanced toward the battlefield. The Americans were scattered across the battlefield collecting prisoners and looting the British positions. Fortunately for Stark, Colonel Seth Warner arrived on the scene at this time with his regiment and engaged Breyman. Warner and Breyman were locked in a hotly contested duel until the British depleted their ammunition supply, precipitating a withdrawal. However, Warner's men managed to surround the British force and compelled a third of it to surrender. The remaining British soldiers of Breyman's command eluded the Americans in the dark.

American casualty figures, as reported by historical sources, differ greatly. It can be estimated that the American forces lost approximately 60 total casualties; some reports place this number as high as 84 casualties. The British lost 207 men killed in action, an unknown number wounded, and over 600 prisoners. Besides valuable supplies of muskets and ammunition, the Americans also captured four small artillery pieces.

The Battle of Bennington was marked by errors on both sides. Stark's force just happened to be near Bennington at the right time to challenge Baume's raiding force. The Americans did not know until just prior to the battle that Baume had been detached from Burgoyne's command and did not know that Bennington was the objective of this operation. Baume made the mistake of scattering

his force when they entrenched. However, many military historians have commented that Stark's successful three-column double-envelopment resulted from chance rather than skill.

The Battle of Bennington increased American morale after the long series of defeats at the hands of Burgoyne beginning with the fall of **Fort Ticonderoga**. The Americans acquired valuable military supplies from their victory, including several hundred muskets and four cannons. In addition, the British defeat deprived Burgoyne of approximately 1,000 troops at the **Battle of Saratoga**, the next engagement between the two armies.

BERMUDA AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. Bermuda, an English possession, is located off the eastern coast of the United States. Although the islands were British-held, locals tended to sell the Americans everything from military supplies to ships. American forces attacked British-held Bermuda Island on 14 August 1775. The Americans captured the fort and removed all of the gunpowder stored in the facility. The British moved a permanent garrison onto the island on 2 November 1778 in order to maintain greater control of the area.

BETSY. *See COMMERCE* VS. *BETSY*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

BEVERLY, NAVAL BATTLE OF. On 10 September 1775, the British ship *Nautilus* was chasing an American schooner when the former came under fire from Patriot muskets and cannons on the shore near the town of Beverly, Massachusetts. The *Nautilus* temporarily grounded herself but managed to escape with several men wounded.

BIDDLE, NICHOLAS (1750–1778). Captain Biddle commanded the American warships ***Andrew Doria*** and ***Randolph*** with considerable distinction. Biddle died in action while commanding the latter vessel.

BIGGIN BRIDGE, BATTLE OF. See *MONCK'S CORNER, BATTLE OF*.

BIGGIN CHURCH. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American

army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. After clearing the British from other areas of the state, the Patriots turned their attention to **Charleston**. Biggin Church, situated northeast of Charleston, South Carolina, was occupied by the British in July 1781. British Lieutenant Colonel John Coates fortified the church in response to the movement of Patriot forces under **Thomas Sumter** into the area. Coates dispatched his **dragoons** under Major Thomas Fraser to attack the **militia** of Colonel Peter Horry. The Patriot militia repulsed the attack, after which Sumter formed his men for an assault on the church. Coates, realizing he was outnumbered, burned the church and withdrew toward Charleston before sunrise on the morning of 17 July 1781. Sumter ordered Lieutenant Colonel **Henry Lee** to pursue the British force. Lee caught up to the British unit and engaged them in the opening skirmish of the **Battle of Quinby Bridge**. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

BIG GLADES, BATTLE OF. Following the American victory at the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781, American General **Daniel Morgan** moved quickly to rejoin the main army of General **Nathanael Greene**, who then marched into North Carolina with British General **Charles Cornwallis** in pursuit. The American rearguard and Patriot **militia** elements fought several small skirmishes with units of Cornwallis's army as it chased Greene to a March 1781 showdown at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. After the latter battle, Cornwallis withdrew to **Wilmington** and then marched into Virginia while Greene returned to South Carolina. On 15 April 1781, a small band of Patriot militia, numbering approximately nine men, tracked and surprised a similar-sized group of Loyalist militia in Ashe County, North Carolina, as they were transporting two Patriot militia officers to **Ninety-Six**, South Carolina, in order to collect a bounty from the British. The Loyalists fled and the Patriot militia rescued the two officers. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BILLINGSPORT REDOUBT. The American Billingsport Redoubt was situated along the first line of obstructions on the Delaware

River below **Philadelphia**. The fall of this **redoubt** helped to facilitate British navigation past the obstructions to begin their attacks on **Fort Mifflin** and **Fort Mercer** in 1777. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BLACK DICK. A nickname for Admiral **Richard Howe**.

BLACK HOLE, BATTLE OF. On 19 September 1776, during the **Cherokee Campaign of 1776**, Cherokee warriors ambushed the Patriot force of Major Andrew Williamson in a heavily wooded gorge of North Carolina known as Black Hole. The two-hour battle resulted in the loss of 13 dead and 18 wounded South Carolinians. Williamson managed to save his command by ordering a frontal assault against his attackers. Cherokee casualties are not recorded. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

BLACK HORSE TAVERN, BATTLE OF. The engagement, actually a series of small skirmishes, occurred between the British Army and American **militia** on 11 December 1777. British General **Charles Cornwallis** led a 3,500-man foraging party from **Philadelphia** when he encountered the American militia near Black Horse Tavern. The militia initially offered a credible defense and then withdrew. The British pursued and stumbled upon another militia unit, which engaged them and then pulled back to the next high ground where additional militia formed to fire upon the British. This two sides followed this pattern for much of the day until the American militia opted to depart the area. American casualties included approximately 5 dead, 20 wounded, and 20 captured, while British casualties are not recorded. This action occurred on the same day that Cornwallis's advance party briefly engaged an advanced element of the American army at the **Battle of Matson's Ford**. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BLACK MINGO, BATTLE OF. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders: **Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle

of the state. The engagement at Black Mingo Creek, South Carolina, occurred on 28 September 1780, following Marion's return from hiding in the swamps of southeastern North Carolina. The British garrison at Georgetown dispatched two groups of Loyalist **militia** into the hinterland to keep watch over the Patriots to ensure their militia did not muster. Colonel John Ball commanded one group and stationed his 46 men near Shepherd's Ferry on Black Mingo Creek. His mission was to keep watch over the **Whigs** at Kingstree and Indiantown. British General **Charles Cornwallis** expressed concern over the stationing of the small Loyalist units so deep in an area sympathetic to the Whig cause.

When Francis Marion learned of Ball's unit, he ordered a night assault on the Loyalists. As Marion's mounted unit crossed a bridge north of Shepherd's Ferry, the creaking of the wood alerted a Loyalist sentinel. Marion moved quickly and dismounted all but a small segment of his unit and divided his command for an attack on the Loyalist position. Colonel Ball assembled his men and repulsed the initial assault led by Hugh Horry. The Patriot partisans recovered and continued the assault, leading to a panic among the Loyalists, who quickly retreated and fled all the way to Georgetown.

The 15-minute engagement left 3 Loyalists dead and 13 wounded or prisoners. Marion's command of approximately 50 men suffered 2 deaths and 8 wounded in the action. Marion's forces also captured the weapons, ammunition, horses, and baggage of the Loyalist militia. Following the victory, Marion's first action since returning from North Carolina, the partisan militia requested to be released to visit their families and see what destruction of their property may have been carried out by the Loyalists in their absence. Five of the captured Loyalists renounced their allegiance to the king and joined Marion, who departed the area with a partisan unit numbering less than 20 individuals. After Black Mingo, Marion retired back into the swamps of eastern South Carolina. The Battle of Black Mingo is significant in that it continued Marion's string of partisan engagements with the British and Loyalist forces in South Carolina. At this time, Marion represented the only viable Patriot military force in South Carolina following the costly defeats of General **Horatio Gates** and Thomas Sumter the previous month. Black Mingo was the third victory for Marion in four weeks following the August disasters of the Patriot cause. *See also* BLUE SAVANNAH, BATTLE OF; GREAT

SAVANNAH, BATTLE OF; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

BLACKSTOCK'S, BATTLE OF. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders: **Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. Sumter and his 1,000-man corps were campaigning against Loyalist **militia** in north-central South Carolina during November 1780. Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton**, with his **dragoons** and regular Highlanders, was trailing Sumter in an attempt to corner him. Each was ready to test the other in an open battle. Sumter moved to the plantation of Captain William Blackstock on 20 November 1780. Blackstock's plantation offered woods, fences, and buildings that could be integrated into a defensive position. Sumter placed the bulk of his force on a hill and ordered Colonel Wade Hampton's men to occupy the plantation buildings 50 yards away. Other units were scattered along the road leading through the plantation and below the hill. Tarleton initially approached the Patriot position with approximately 270 troops with the intent to harass until the bulk of his force and an artillery piece arrived.

Major John Money moved his 80 British regulars toward the end of Blackstock's field and became engaged with nearly 400 Patriot militia, who fired their weapons in a **volley** too early. Before they could reload, the British soldiers launched a **bayonet** charge. Despite the relatively small number of men charging, the Patriot militia opted to retreat before the bayonets pressing on them. This action was a common occurrence during the war; the Patriot militia lacked bayonets and bayonet training and thus were often easily routed when faced with a bayonet charge by the opposing forces. As the Patriot militia retreated, they passed within 200 yards of the plantation buildings, from which Hampton's marksmen began firing on the British unit. The marksmen concentrated on the British officers, who could be distinguished by their golden epaulets. Money and two lieutenants fell as a result of the accurate fire.

Sumter ordered Colonel Lacey to attack the British flank while the latter seemed preoccupied with Money's engagement. Lacey's

men moved to within 75 yards of the British formation before being noticed and opened fire with buckshot, unsaddling approximately 20 dragoons. A counterattack by the **dragoons** repulsed Lacey's force. Tarleton ordered his dragoons into action again to support Money's crumbling formation. However, the reinforcements were not enough to halt the victorious Patriot militia.

During the height of the engagement, Sumter moved too close to a group of British soldiers, who fired a volley at him when they noticed his golden epaulets. Sumter turned his right arm toward the soldiers to avoid being hit squarely in the chest. Despite the move, the buckshot hit him in the chest and right arm. Sumter quickly moved back and asked his staff to keep his wounds a secret until after the battle for fear that the militia under his command would lose their morale. After surgery in the field, Sumter was removed that night to a house at Grindal Shoals and later to his old camp in what was known as the New Acquisition.

Colonel John Twiggs assumed command of Sumter's corps following the latter's departure, and during the night the patriot militia withdrew from Blackstock's. Tarleton pursued the patriot force for two days before turning back. The British left 92 dead and approximately 100 wounded soldiers at the battle site. The Patriot militia lost 3 men dead and 4 wounded, including General Sumter.

The battle at Blackstock's is significant for several reasons. First, Tarleton suffered his first defeat at the hands of Patriot forces. Second, despite their victory, the Patriot commanders dismissed their militia, which essentially disbanded Sumter's corps until reorganized later. Thus, the British lost the battle but were successful in removing Sumter's corps from active campaigning, although only for a short time. Third, Sumter was badly wounded during the engagement, although he would recover quickly. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

BLACK WATCH. The nickname for the British 42nd Highlander Regiment. *See also* HARLEM HEIGHTS, BATTLE OF.

BLAND, THEODORICK (1742–1790). Bland, an American cavalry officer, is often faulted for failing to gather sufficient intelligence on British movements, which contributed to the American defeat at the **Battle of Brandywine**. *See also* BLAND'S HORSE.

BLANDFORD HILL, BATTLE OF. *See* PETERSBURG, BATTLE OF.

BLAND'S HORSE. The nickname of the 1st Continental Light **Dragoon** Regiment.

BLOODY BACKS. An American insult for British soldiers. The name derives from the severe treatment, including lashings, suffered by British soldiers. *See also* LOBSTER; LOBSTER BACK.

BLUE LICKS, BATTLE OF. Patriot forces quickly assembled after the Native Americans and Loyalists, including **Simon Girty**, abandoned their siege during the **Battle of Bryan's Station**. Rather than wait for reinforcements, as urged by Daniel Boone, 200 of the Patriots, including Boone, set out in pursuit. On 19 August 1782, the Patriot force was ambushed at Blue Licks, Kentucky. While Boone and the left wing held, the Patriot right wing collapsed. Many Patriots were killed trying to swim the river to escape. The Patriots lost 70 men killed and another 20 wounded or captured. The Native Americans and Loyalists suffered 7 killed and 10 wounded. *See also* CALDWELL'S EXPEDITION; NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

***BLUE MOUNTAIN VALLEY*.** American forces captured the *Blue Mountain Valley*, a British supply ship, on 23 January 1776. The attack occurred approximately 40 miles off Sandy Hook, New Jersey. This capture represented one of the first seizures of a British vessel by American forces.

BLUE SAVANNAH, BATTLE OF. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders: **Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. Following his victory at the **Battle of the Great Savannah**, Marion ("the Swamp Fox"), with approximately 52 men, retired into the swampy territory of eastern South Carolina. In response, the local Loyalist **militia**, numbering approximately

250, mustered to counter the partisans. On 4 September 1780, Marion dispatched an advance squadron, which accidently encountered and routed a force of approximately 50 **Tory** cavalry, who did not halt their flight until they were deep within a swamp. Marion, leading the main body, stumbled upon the Tory infantry, numbering approximately 200 men. Realizing that he was vastly outnumbered, Marion retreated into a swampy region. At an area of sandy ground and dense scrub pines known as the Blue Savannah along the Little Pee Dee River, Marion circled back and established an ambush. Marion's partisans, outnumbered four to one, attacked the Loyalist infantry as they hastened in pursuit and scattered them into the swamp along the Little Pee Dee River. The partisans under Marion ended the two brief engagements with four wounded men and two dead horses.

The Battle of the Blue Savannah temporarily broke the will of the Loyalists in the area to muster their militia against the partisans. The victory also encouraged 60 local men to join Marion's unit. Following the engagement, Marion built a **redoubt** to cut the main road leading north from Savannah to Boston via Charleston, but he later retreated into the swamps of southeastern North Carolina when challenged by a superior British force. Marion would reemerge three weeks later and defeat a Loyalist force at the **Battle of Black Mingo**. The Battle of the Blue Savannah should not be confused with any skirmish along the Savannah River separating South Carolina from Georgia. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

BOARD OF ADMIRALTY. The Second Continental Congress established the Board of Admiralty on 28 October 1779. The five-man board consisted of three private citizens and two members of Congress. After 1781, the board was disbanded and **Robert Morris** handled American naval affairs as an additional duty.

BOARD OF WAR. The Second Continental Congress established the Board of War on 17 October 1777, replacing the **Board of War and Ordnance**. The board originally consisted of three members of Congress. The composition was increased to five on 24 November 1777. On 29 October 1778, Congress reorganized the board to include the provision that two members be chosen from Congress and three members be selected from outside the ranks of Congress. The board,

like its predecessor, oversaw congressional actions necessary for conducting the war against Great Britain. It should be noted that the Congress was meeting in **York**, Pennsylvania, when it established the Board of War. The **Department of War** replaced the Board of War on 7 February 1781.

BOARD OF WAR AND ORDNANCE. The Second Continental Congress established the Board of War and Ordnance on 13 June 1776. The organization, consisting of five members of Congress, oversaw the actions necessary for conducting the war against Great Britain and was the predecessor of the War Department and Department of Defense. The organization was replaced by the **Board of War** on 17 October 1777.

BOMBARDIER. The rank awarded to privates in artillery units who were assigned the task of preparing the ammunition.

BOMB VESSEL. A ship specially designed to carry at least one **mortar** during siege operations.

BONHOMME RICHARD. The Americans acquired the 42-gun ex-merchantman *Duc de Duras* as a gift from France and renamed her *Bon Homme Richard*, in honor of **Benjamin Franklin**, who used the pen name "Poor Richard." Jones misspelled the name in his log and, thus, the vessel is now also known as *Bonhomme Richard*.

Jones sailed from **France** on 14 August 1779, with the *Bonhomme Richard* as the flagship of a squadron that included ***Alliance*** and the French vessels ***Pallas***, ***Vengeance***, and ***Cerf***. Two privateers accompanied the squadron from France but immediately parted company to hunt on their own.

Jones and the captains of the other ships clashed more than once during the operation. *Cerf* returned to France and *Alliance* tended to part company and hunt alone against orders. The reunited squadron attempted a raid on the port of Leith, England, only to be blown out to sea by a storm. The French captains refused to join any future port raids. The squadron spotted a 40-vessel British convoy escorted by *Serapis* and *Countess of Scarborough*. One of the most famous naval engagements of the American Revolution ensued as Jones defeated *Serapis*, losing his own ship in the process. The squadron arrived in

the **Netherlands**, neutral at the time, on 3 October 1779. *See also* *BONHOMME RICHARD* VS. *SERAPIS*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

BONHOMME RICHARD* VS. *SERAPIS*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.** **John Paul Jones**, sailing in the ***Bonhomme Richard and leading a squadron including ***Pallas*** and ***Alliance***, encountered a convoy in British waters on 23 September 1779. The merchantmen with the convoy fled, while their escorts, *Serapis* and *Countess of Scarborough*, turned to engage the American squadron. *Pallas* and *Countess of Scarborough* battled until the latter surrendered. The fight between *Bonhomme Richard* and *Serapis* lasted for approximately three and a half hours.

At the onset of the conflict, the old 18-pounders on the *Bonhomme Richard* began exploding, forcing Jones to discontinue the use of his heaviest cannon. Jones chose to close the distance between the ships, since *Serapis* was a larger vessel and he could only use lighter cannon against the British foe. As the ships became entangled, American marksmen in the rigging began to clear the British vessel's upper deck of sailors. Gunners on both ships found it difficult to operate their cannon due to the proximity of the vessels. Early in the fight, the British captain called out and asked if Jones wanted to surrender. Jones replied with his famous "I have not yet begun to fight." *Bonhomme Richard* suffered considerable damage and flooding below deck, while her opponent displayed destruction in the rigging and masts. To make matters worse, the captain of the *Alliance* raked Jones's ship on three occasions. There is a great deal of controversy surrounding the incident; however, many historians tend to agree that *Alliance* fired upon the *Bonhomme Richard*, a fellow American vessel, intentionally.

The American crew easily defeated a British attempt to board their vessel and the fight continued with small arms and light cannon. The battle developed into a personal contest between the two captains involving who would surrender first. *Serapis* finally struck her colors and Jones sent a **prize** crew aboard. The British vessel suffered severe damage during the battle, losing her mainmast immediately after the battle. However, *Bonhomme Richard* sank the next day from her wounds.

This engagement is probably the most famous naval battle between two ships during the American Revolution. John Paul Jones

clearly defeated a more powerful warship while sailing in British home waters. Although the merchantmen escaped, the defeat of two British warships in home waters struck a blow to British morale during the war.

BORDENTOWN, RAID ON. Prior to evacuating **Philadelphia**, British forces planned a raid against the towns of White Hill and Bordentown in order to destroy Patriot vessels that could contest a crossing of the Delaware River. After finding Patriot vessels scuttled at White Hill on 8 May 1778, the British light infantry turned and marched to Bordentown, where they encountered **militia** with a single cannon blocking their path. The Patriot militia fired one **volley** and fled, permitting the British soldiers to enter Bordentown. The British destroyed the vessels not already scuttled and burned the homes of Patriot leaders before withdrawing back to Philadelphia. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BOSTON. At least two vessels named *Boston* sailed during the American Revolution. The first *Boston*, a 3-gun American **gondola**, participated in the **Battle of Valcour Island**. The second *Boston*, 24 guns, served as one of the original 13 **frigates** ordered by the Second Continental Congress in 1775. Built in 1777, the vessel was captured by the British following the **Second Siege of Charleston** in 1780.

BOSTON. The port city of Boston, Massachusetts, was the seat of anti-British sentiment over the issue of taxation. The British garrisoned soldiers in the city starting in 1768. The city was the site of the Boston Massacre and Boston Tea Party, the latter resulting in the Boston Port Act of 1774. Following the **Battle of Lexington and Concord**, the Americans initiated the **Siege of Boston**, eventually forcing the British to withdraw from the city.

BOSTON, SIEGE OF. Following the **Battle of Lexington and Concord** in 1775, **militia** units from New England gathered in April 1775 outside of **Boston**, where the British army was garrisoned. The units evolved into the **Continental Army** under the command of General **George Washington**. The Americans established fortifications around the city and waited for the British to depart. The fortifying of Breed's Hill led to the **Battle of Bunker Hill** on 17 June 1775.

Despite winning a victory, the British suffered stiff casualties from the firm American defenses. The British finally opted to withdraw in March 1776 after the Americans placed cannon from **Fort Ticonderoga** on **Dorchester Heights**. The siege lasted 11 months.

BOUND BROOK, BATTLE OF. British General **Charles Cornwallis** led 2,000 soldiers in an attempt to surprise 500 **Continentals** under General **Benjamin Lincoln** at Bound Brook, New Jersey, on 13 April 1777. Cornwallis divided his command into two columns to trap the American force in the town. Lincoln managed to remove most of his command from Bound Brook just ahead of the British trap and withdrew up the slopes of Newark Mountain. The Americans lost approximately 35 men, most of whom were captured. The British also seized three artillery pieces, some of the American baggage, and all of General Lincoln's personal papers. Although the British failed to inflict a defeat on the Americans comparable to the **Hessian** defeat at the **First Battle of Trenton**, the captured papers provided a great deal of intelligence on the Americans and their knowledge of the British positions at New Brunswick. The engagement persuaded General **George Washington** to reduce the number of his outposts in New Jersey to prevent the British from conducting raids on them. *See also* NEW JERSEY, 1776–1777 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

***BOURBON*.** The *Bourbon*, a 36-gun American **frigate**, was launched in 1783 and was thus the last American vessel built for the **Continental Navy**. The ship did not see any service with the navy and was sold the same year.

BOW CHASER. A cannon mounted in the bow of a ship and capable of firing in front of the vessel.

BOYD'S FERRY. The ferry, located on the Dan River, which borders North Carolina and Virginia, was the location of a fieldwork built by the retreating army of General **Nathanael Greene** in February 1781. The purpose of the fieldwork was to protect Greene's crossing and delay the British forces of **Lord Cornwallis** that were in pursuit of Greene after the **Battle of Cowpens**. Cornwallis destroyed the fieldwork after discovering that Greene had escaped across the river and removed all of the flatboats in the area to the north bank.

Cornwallis then turned toward Hillsboro, North Carolina. The two would meet the next month at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in North Carolina. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BRANDYWINE, BATTLE OF. British General **William Howe** transported 15,000 troops from the New Jersey and **New York City** area by sea to Delaware for an assault upon the city of **Philadelphia**, the seat of the Second Continental Congress. It is interesting to note that the 33-day operation moved the British army only 20 miles closer to Philadelphia than their abandoned position at Perth Amboy, New Jersey. In September 1777, Howe began his march toward Philadelphia and encountered the initial American resistance at the **Battle of Cooch's Bridge**.

On 11 September 1777, the British approached General **George Washington**'s main defensive position at the Brandywine Creek in Pennsylvania. The creek provided numerous fords, and Washington chose to base his defenses around Chadd's Ford. Other American **Continental** and **militia** units were located to the north to cover other fords across the creek. On the opposite bank of the Brandywine Creek, Washington posted a cavalry screen and General **William Maxwell**'s Light Infantry. General Howe had better intelligence of the local geography and opted to repeat his **Battle of Long Island** strategy. Howe dispatched General **Wilhelm von Knyphausen** with 5,000 men to demonstrate at Chadd's Ford and present the picture that the British planned an assault at this position. Meanwhile, Howe planned to march 7,500 men under General **Charles Cornwallis** and cross the Brandywine at one of the northern fords.

Maxwell's corps engaged Knyphausen's men as they approached Chadd's Ford. After two hours, Maxwell's unit withdrew across the Brandywine. However, Knyphausen did not attempt to cross the creek, prompting Washington to wonder if the British were directing their main effort elsewhere. In less than an hour, Washington began receiving reports that the British had crossed the Brandywine at a northern ford. Seemingly contradictory reports confused the American commander, who briefly considered an assault on Knyphausen while the British army was split into two elements. A series of later messages convinced Washington that his command was in peril. He

faced a formidable foe across the Brandywine Creek, and another British force approached from his rear.

General **John Sullivan**'s men covered the northern fords. Sullivan rushed his troops to assist generals **William Alexander** and **Adam Stephen**, who made the initial contact with Howe. The American soldiers assumed a strong defensive position on what is known as the Plowed Hill. The British encountered stiff resistance during their assault on Plowed Hill. As time progressed, the British gained the upper hand and forced the Americans to withdraw. Late in the afternoon, Knyphausen launched an assault on Chadd's Ford, where he was opposed by generals **Anthony Wayne** and Maxwell. The Americans holding Chadd's Ford slowly gave ground and withdrew.

A lack of intelligence played a significant factor in the defeat of Washington at Brandywine Creek. The Americans did not have a clear picture of the local geography. Washington informed Sullivan that the nearest ford north of his position was 12 miles away, but the British crossed the Brandywine Creek at Jeffries Ford, just above Sullivan's position. The American force was spared by the British failure to pursue their opponents. This is understandable considering the fatigue of the British force after the long march to outflank the American army followed by a hotly contested engagement. Casualties for this action include approximately 900 Americans. American General **Marquis de Lafayette** received a leg wound while riding with Washington and overseeing Sullivan's defense against Cornwallis. The total British casualties numbered 577 men.

The battle slowed the British advance on Philadelphia but did not alter Howe's plans. The badly beaten American army retreated to the east and gathered at Chester Bridge. The two armies began a series of maneuvers that ended with the British occupation of Philadelphia after two engagements, the battles of **White Horse Tavern** and **Paoli**. After the British occupation of Philadelphia, Washington would strike at the **Battle of Germantown**. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BRANT, JOSEPH (1742–1807). Brant, known also by his Native American name Thayendanegea, was a Mohawk chief during the Revolution. He is noted for leading a series of Loyalist and Native American raids against Patriot settlements throughout the

Revolution. Brant led Native American warriors fighting for the British during the battles of the **Cedars**, **Oriskany**, **Canajoharie**, **Lochry's Defeat**, **Minisink**, **Newtown**, and **Wyoming Valley**. Raids involving Brant include **Cherry Valley**, **Andrustown**, and **German Flats**. The battles of Wyoming Valley and Cherry Valley are commonly known as the Wyoming and Cherry Valley Massacres. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

BREACH INLET. *See* SULLIVAN'S ISLAND, BATTLE OF.

BREED'S HILL, BATTLE OF. *See* BUNKER HILL, BATTLE OF.

BRIAR CREEK, FIRST BATTLE OF. British Lieutenant Colonel **Archibald Campbell** dispatched an advance force of light infantry and South Carolina loyalists to seize the bridge at Briar Creek, Georgia, on 25 January 1779. Patriot troops planned to burn the bridge in order to deny it to the British but were surprised as they prepared to destroy it. The Patriots retreated after nearly an hour of fighting, allowing the British to hold the bridge. The next day, the British engaged another Patriot force in the **Second Battle of Briar Creek**. This engagement should not be confused with the large March 1779 engagement commonly known as the Battle of Briar Creek and referred to in this book as the **Third Battle of Briar Creek**. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BRIAR CREEK, SECOND BATTLE OF. Following the **First Battle of Briar Creek**, British Lieutenant Colonel **Archibald Campbell** left a small garrison of approximately 50 Loyalists to guard the bridge at Briar Creek. On 26 January 1779, approximately 30 South Carolina **militia** approached the bridge, unaware that the British held it. The British Loyalists engaged the Patriots and secured a swift victory. This engagement should not be confused with the large March 1779 engagement commonly known as the Battle of Briar Creek and referred to in this book as the **Third Battle of Briar Creek**. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BRIAR CREEK, THIRD BATTLE OF. In early 1779, a British army under General **Augustine Prevost** faced its American counterpart, commanded by General **Benjamin Lincoln**, across the Savannah

River. After the fall of **Savannah**, the British were consolidating their hold in Georgia while the Americans were contemplating a counteroffensive to retake the state. The British had easily taken **Augusta** but were forced to abandon the town due to American pressure across the river. American **John Ashe** crossed the Savannah River and launched a pursuit of the withdrawing British. The American force numbered approximately 1,700 men, while the British numbered approximately 900.

The Americans halted to rebuild a bridge and await reinforcements being landed from the river. General Prevost saw this as an opportunity to strike the Americans. He ordered one small force to march toward the Americans while a second force led by his brother, Lieutenant Colonel Mark Prevost, moved to outflank the opponents. General Ashe was cornered against the swamp and the unrepaired bridge.

The British attacked the Americans on 3 March 1779. Following a brief exchange of **volleys**, the American **militia** fled into the swamp, where many drowned. The Americans lost approximately 200 men killed or drowned and 170 captured. The British suffered 5 battle deaths and 11 wounded. Ashe was court-martialed for being unprepared to meet the enemy. The battle allowed the British to reoccupy Augusta and regain control of the Georgia backcountry. This engagement should not be confused with the smaller battles fought in January 1779 at this site and referred to in this book as the **First** and **Second Battles of Briar Creek**. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BRIG. A small two-masted sailing vessel.

BRISTOL. The flagship of Commodore **Peter Parker** during the **Battle of Sullivan's Island** in 1776.

BRISTOL, RAIDS ON. A British naval task force, commanded by Captain **James Wallace**, shelled the town of Bristol, Rhode Island, on 7 October 1775. The British commenced shelling after his request for a delegation to visit his ship was declined. An emissary rowed to talk to the British commander, who then halted the attack. The British departed after receiving 40 sheep in payment by the townspeople. Records do not indicate that the Americans offered any resistance to

the British force as they did at the **Battle of Falmouth**. A second British raid on Bristol occurred on 24 May 1778. A 500-man British force burned numerous buildings in Bristol after looting and burning **Warren**. *See also* CONANICUT ISLAND, RAIDS ON; NARRAGANSETT BAY, RAIDS ON; PRUDENCE ISLAND, FIRST BATTLE OF.

BRITISH LEGION. Loyalist unit of consisting of light cavalry and infantry led by Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton**. An American force decisively defeated the unit at the **Battle of Cowpens**.

BRODHEAD, DANIEL (1736–1809). Colonel Brodhead is best known for leading what has become known as **Brodhead's Expedition** in 1779. Brodhead fought at the **Battle of Long Island** and served as commander of the **Western Department**. He became a brigadier general late in 1783.

BRODHEAD'S EXPEDITION. American General **George Washington** authorized an expedition into the Allegheny River Valley. Colonel **Daniel Brodhead**, leading 600 **Continentals**, **militia**, and other volunteers, departed on 11 August 1779. The largest engagement of the expedition occurred on 15 August 1779, when the advance party defeated a Native American war party of 30 to 40 warriors. The force burned several villages including Cannawago and destroyed the crops still in the fields. Brodhead's Expedition supported the campaign led by Major General **John Sullivan**. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS; SULLIVAN'S EXPEDITION.

BRONX, BATTLE OF THE. This skirmish occurred on 22 October 1776, when American Colonel Haslet crossed the Bronx River in New York to attack elements of the British army at the village of **Mamaroneck**. Before withdrawing back to the American positions near White Plains, a detachment of Haslet's command encountered a unit of Loyalist cavalry from the Queen's Rangers. General **George Washington** had offered any American a $100 bounty for the capture of an enemy trooper and his horse. The horses were needed to outfit an American cavalry unit. The raid netted 36 prisoners and 60 muskets. Approximately 30 Loyalist troopers were killed or wounded in the action. American losses were 3 killed and 12 wounded. *See also* NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BROOKLYN HEIGHTS. *See* LONG ISLAND, BATTLE OF.

BROTHER JONATHAN. British slang for Americans. The term derives from Governor **Jonathan Trumbull**'s name.

BROWN, THOMAS (?–1825). Brown refused to join the Patriot cause and became an avid Loyalist in the colonial politics of Georgia. After being tarred and feathered, he fled to Florida and formed a Loyalist regiment that operated in Georgia throughout the duration of the Revolution. Brown's regiment, the King's Rangers, fought at **Fort McIntosh** and the battles of **Savannah** and **Augusta**. He led the Queen's Rangers after being exchanged following the Patriot capture of Augusta. *See also* BROWN'S RANGERS; BURKE COUNTY JAIL, BATTLE OF; FLORIDA, 1778 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN TO; GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BROWN BESS. The Brown Bess was the standard British **musket** during the American Revolution. Many American soldiers also carried Brown Bess muskets until replaced by French muskets. The Brown Bess fired a .75 caliber round and had a maximum effective range of approximately 100 yards. The barrel of the weapons turned brown when oxidized, giving the musket its name.

BROWNE, MONTFORT. Governor Browne of New Providence in **Bermuda** surrendered to American forces in 1776 and was exchanged for General **William Alexander**.

BROWNSBOROUGH, BATTLE OF. A small force of South Carolina Loyalists were scouting near Brownsborough, Georgia, when they stumbled upon a Patriot **militia** camp. A brief fight ensued and the Loyalists managed to capture half of the Patriots prior to the escape of the others from the camp. The Loyalists also seized the Patriot supplies.

BROWN'S RANGERS. Organized by Colonel **Thomas Brown**, the Rangers were an East Florida military force loyal to the British. The Rangers conducted guerrilla operations in Georgia and South Carolina and were present for the battles of **Fort Barrington**, **Fort McIntosh**, and **Alligator Creek**. *See also* FLORIDA, 1778 AMERICAN

CAMPAIGN TO; GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BRUCE'S CROSSROADS, BATTLE OF. Following the American victory at the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781, American General **Daniel Morgan** moved quickly to rejoin the main army of General **Nathanael Greene**, who then marched into North Carolina with British General **Charles Cornwallis** in pursuit. The American rear-guard and Patriot **militia** elements fought several small skirmishes with units of Cornwallis's army as it chased Greene to an eventual March 1781 showdown at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. American cavalry, under **Charles Lee**, shadowing the movement of Cornwallis's army across North Carolina, established an ambush for the **dragoons** of Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton**. On 11 February 1781, American cavalry lured Tarleton's advance party into the ambush site, where they were struck on the flank by the concealed Americans. The American cavalry secured a swift victory over the British cavalry, killing or capturing approximately 18 of the 20 men in the unit. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BRUNSWICK, BATTLE OF. American forces under General **George Washington** were in pursuit of the British army withdrawing to **Staten Island** for transport to **Philadelphia** during the summer of 1777. Despite a poorly conducted operation, the American riflemen under **Daniel Morgan** managed to engage the British rear guard at Brunswick on 22 June 1777. Morgan forced a **Hessian** outpost to withdraw and then tangled with the main British rear guard. General **Anthony Wayne**'s men arrived to strike the British, who abandoned their **redoubts**. The American force, fighting alone, opted to withdraw from the scene at this point. The minor engagement suffered from the lack of American coordination, which prevented more of their units from joining the battle at Brunswick. The purpose of the battle was to harass the withdrawing British force and not to draw them into a major battle. *See also* NEW JERSEY, 1776–1777 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

BRUNSWICK AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. *See* HESSIAN.

BRYAN'S STATION, BATTLE OF. In the summer of 1782, Captain William Caldwell led 50 British Loyalists and 300 Native Americans on a raid against American settlements in Kentucky. On 15 August 1782, the party of Native Americans and Loyalists attacked Bryan's Station in what is now Kentucky. After two days of skirmishing, an American relief force failed to dislodge the Native Americans. However, 17 of the Americans managed to ride into the fort and join its defenders. The Native Americans and Loyalists ended the siege on 18 August 1782, and quickly withdrew, hoping to lay an ambush for any Americans following them. The resulting engagement is known as the **Battle of Blue Licks**. Caldwell's force lost 5 men killed and 2 wounded at the Battle of Bryan's Station. Some sources spell the location as "Bryant's Station" but the State of Kentucky officially lists the site as "Bryan's Station." *See also* CALDWELL'S EXPEDITION; NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

BUFFS. The nickname for the British Third Regiment, also known as the **East Kents**.

BUFORD'S MASSACRE. *See* WAXHAWS, BATTLE OF.

BULL'S FERRY, BATTLE OF. American General **Anthony Wayne** attempted to destroy a Loyalist blockhouse at Bull's Ferry in New Jersey on 21 July 1780. However, the American cannon were not able to penetrate the small fort. An unsuccessful charge also failed to dislodge the British. The Americans withdrew after receiving casualties that included 15 men killed and 49 wounded. The Loyalists lost approximately 21 total casualties.

BULLTOWN SWAMP, BATTLE OF. In November 1778, British Lieutenant Colonel Mark Prevost, the brother of General **Augustine Prevost**, led a force of 400 regulars, **militia**, and Native Americans north into Georgia from Florida in order to take the town of **Sunbury**. Prevost's men plundered their way north through Georgia and aroused the local inhabitants. A small group of Patriot mounted militia fought a delaying action against Prevost at Bulltown Swamp. After easily pushing past the militia, Prevost encountered Patriots again at the **Battle of North Newport Bridge** before challenged at

the **Battle of Midway** by a larger American force. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BUNKER HILL, BATTLE OF. This battle is also known as the Battle of Breed's Hill. By the summer of 1775, a combined army of the Northeastern colonies had gathered to bottle the British army within **Boston**. Word reached the American commanders that the British intended to move troops across the Charles River from Boston and occupy an area known as Charlestown Heights, which included a series of hills on a small peninsula. Intelligence sources pinpointed the day of the British move as 18 June 1775.

The Massachusetts Committee of Safety and Council of War ordered the occupation of Bunker Hill prior to the arrival of the British military. General **Artemas Ward** relayed the order, and command of the unit moving onto the peninsula fell to Colonel **William Prescott**. Prescott moved his command onto the peninsula late on 16 June 1775. However, Prescott chose to fortify Breed's Hill rather than Bunker Hill at the suggestion of his artillery officer and following a lengthy debate of the senior officers present. Breed's Hill offered a greater field of fire toward the beaches where the British might be expected to land. The American forces constructed a **redoubt** on Breed's Hill and extended the lines from this central defense point. The lines fell back and joined a stone wall on the northern end of the peninsula. The American line in this area, which ended at the water, was commanded by Colonel **John Stark**. The American forces built three flèches to cover the gap between the lines on Breed's Hill and the lines extending along the fence to the river. Other soldiers were posted in Charlestown. General **Israel Putnam**, using men rushed forward as reinforcements, constructed fortifications on Bunker Hill as a fallback position.

The British discovered the American positions on the morning of 17 June. An artillery barrage of the position proved ineffective and resulted in just one American casualty. General Prescott is noted for walking on the parapet of the redoubt during the barrage to inspire confidence and courage in his men. British General **William Howe** began landing troops at the end of the peninsula in the early afternoon of 17 June. Approximately 1,500 British soldiers formed on Moulton's Hill, with 12 cannon. In addition, Howe could count on

the artillery support from British ships. The British fired heated cannon balls into Charlestown to burn out American snipers.

The first British frontal attack aimed at turning the American left flank along the stone wall, while another force checked the redoubt. General Howe led the flanking attack and General **Robert Pigot** charged the redoubt. British artillery support proved ineffective due to the lack of correct-size ammunition and boggy ground, which prevented the cannon from being placed close enough to rake the American lines with **grapeshot**. Stark organized his men to fire in volleys of three ranks, ensuring that one rank was always ready to fire while the other two were reloading. The untrained and undertrained militia remarkably held their fire until given the order by Stark when the British approached within 50 yards of the line. The men, ordered to fire low and aim for the officers, continued until the British withdrew. The attack against the redoubt met the same results.

The British launched a second attack 15 minutes after the first assault. This time the main thrust targeted the redoubt while the secondary attack hit the fence, but each suffered the same result as the first assault. After receiving reinforcements and the proper ammunition for the cannon, the British launched a third and final attack on the American line. The redoubt was once again the principal target of the assault. The cannon were moved into a position to offer enfilading fire into the redoubt to support the attack. The Americans, low on ammunition, maintained a withering fire into the British ranks until the latter pushed forward with a **bayonet** charge into the redoubt area. It has been estimated that less than 50 of the Americans had bayonets to counter the charge, and a savage hand-to-hand contest erupted as men used their muskets for clubs or threw rocks. Despite the situation, the American force initiated an unusually orderly retreat toward Bunker Hill. This feat amazed the British commanders who had watched the carnage inflicted on their regiments. From Bunker Hill, the Americans retreated off the peninsula.

The Americans are estimated to have had up to 3,000 men on the peninsula, but only 1,500 actually engaged in the battle. Total American casualties included 140 killed, 301 wounded, and 30 captured; most occurred during the retreat. The British strength during the battle stood at 2,500 and their casualties were 226 killed and 828 wounded. Both sides suffered approximately 40 percent casualties in

the engagement. The Battle of Bunker Hill has the distinction of being the bloodiest battle of the American Revolution.

Bunker Hill was the first major engagement of the war. The Americans learned that a determined, well-supplied force could match the military might of Great Britain. The British learned the same lesson. Considerable credit should be given to the American commanders, who were able to inspire their men to construct defensive positions overnight and then fight a pitched battle the next day. In addition, the impressive fire discipline can be attributed to the caliber of the American commanders. Although the British retained control of the peninsula, the American forces later placed artillery onto the **Dorchester Heights**, forcing the British to withdraw from Boston in 1776. *See also* BOSTON, SIEGE OF.

BURGOYNE, JOHN (1722–1792). British General Burgoyne endured the **Siege of Boston** as the Revolution opened. In 1776, Burgoyne, known to his men as **Gentleman Johnny**, arrived in Quebec at the head of reinforcements to help stymie the American invasion. He also commanded the British troops during the **Battle of Three Rivers**. Burgoyne is best known for losing the **Battle of Saratoga** in 1777 following a campaign down the Hudson River Valley from Canada. After the disaster at Saratoga, he was **paroled** and returned to Great Britain. *See also* NEW YORK, 1777 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BURKE COUNTY JAIL, BATTLE OF. Approximately 230 British Loyalists under Lieutenant Colonel **Thomas Brown** and Lieutenant Colonel Joseph Robinson marched against the Burke County Jail in Georgia to free other Loyalists held in the facility. Patriot **militia** from Georgia arrived at the jail before the Loyalists and were sleeping inside the building when Brown and Robinson arrived on 26 January 1779. The Patriots held out all day and the fighting moved into the night. The British Loyalists ended their attacks and rejoined the main British forces near **Augusta**, Georgia. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BURR'S MILL, BATTLE OF. South Carolina Patriot **militia** ambushed a small detachment of Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton**'s men near Burr's Mill, South Carolina, on 15 January

1781 and seized two prisoners. Tarleton met defeat at the **Battle of Cowpens** two days later.

BURWELL'S FERRY, RAID ON. British General **Benedict Arnold**, later joined by General **William Phillips**, initiated a series of raids across Virginia in December 1780 to cripple the economy, intimidate Patriot **militia**, and bring the state under British control. The engagements continued into the spring of 1781 when General **Charles Cornwallis** joined the pair after marching from North Carolina following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. Phillips led approximately 2,300 British and **Provincial** troops up the James River in Virginia. On 19 April 1781, Patriot militia, numbering approximately 500 men, briefly contested the British movement at Burwell's Ferry. The Patriots offered light resistance and then fled. The British captured an unreported number of prisoners and **spiked** the Patriot cannon at the location before returning to the Williamsburg area. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; WILLIAMSBURG, RAID ON.

BUSHNELL, DAVID. *See TURTLE.*

BUSH RIVER, BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. Militia clashes continued in the month between the major engagements of regular forces at the **Battle of Hobkirk's Hill** in April 1781 and the **Second Battle of Ninety-Six** in May 1781. On 1 May 1781, Patriot militia ambushed a Loyalist militia band at the Bush River in Newberry County, South Carolina. The Patriots quickly defeated the Loyalists and captured four wagons. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

BUTE, FORT. Fort Bute, a small rotting British stockade, stood in the town of Manchac on the east bank of the Mississippi River in East Florida. **Bernardo de Gálvez** of Spain received permission to launch

a campaign against the British in East Florida in 1779. Gálvez's militia stormed the undermanned post on 6 September 1779, capturing 23 British soldiers. From here, Gálvez marched on **Baton Rouge**. *See also* FLORIDA, 1779–1781 SPANISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BUTLER, JOHN (1725–1796). Loyalist John Butler recruited and led a regiment of soldiers, known as Butler's Rangers, during the Revolution. Patriot forces defeated him during his largest engagement at the **Battle of Newtown** in 1770.

BUTLER, RICHARD (1743–1791). Butler served the Patriot cause as a **Continental** officer and rose to the rank of brigadier general in 1783. Butler fought at the battles of **Bound Brook**, **Saratoga**, **Stony Point**, **Spencer's Tavern**, **Greenspring**, and **Yorktown**. Butler commanded units under General **Anthony Wayne** during the majority of the Revolution.

BUTLER, WALTER (c. 1752–1781). Butler led Loyalist and Native American units during the Revolution. He fought at the battles of **Montreal**, the **Cedars**, and **Oriskany** before being captured. After escaping **parole**, Butler went on to lead Loyalists and Native Americans in the **Raid on Cherry Valley** and died during a brief action in 1781. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

BUTLER PLANTATION, BATTLE OF. A small force of approximately 50 British soldiers attacked a Patriot **militia** force of approximately 35 men near Butler Plantation, Georgia, on 28 June 1779. The Patriots offered a stiff resistance and forced the British unit to attempt a withdrawal from the engagement. All of the British soldiers were killed or captured during the battle. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

BUZZARD'S BAY, NAVAL BATTLE OF. In May 1775, British Captain Linzee of the ***Falcon*** captured the American ship ***Champion*** carrying wheat and flour for the Patriots in Rhode Island.

BYRON, JOHN (1723–1786). British Admiral Byron, known as "Foul-Weather Jack," missed the opportunity to intercept French

Admiral **Jean-Baptiste-Charles-Henri-Hector d'Estaing** when the latter sailed to America with a French fleet. Byron sailed for the West Indies and returned to Great Britain in 1779.

– C –

CABOT. The *Cabot*, a 14-gun converted **brig**, served as one of the eight ships in the first squadron of the **Continental Navy**. Purchased in 1775, the *Cabot* was grounded and captured by the British in 1777.

CADWALADER, JOHN (1742–1786). Cadwalader held the rank of brigadier general of the Pennsylvania **militia**. His men provided valuable intelligence to General **George Washington** during the battles of **Trenton** and **Princeton**. Cadwalader fought at the battles of **Brandywine**, **Germantown**, and **Monmouth Courthouse** and is noted for having shot **Thomas Conway** during a duel.

CAESAR. *See* NEWPORT, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

CAHOKIA. George Rogers Clark occupied Cahokia, located near modern Saint Louis, after the fall of **Kaskaskia** on 4 July 1778.

CALDWELL'S EXPEDITION. In July 1782, Captain William Caldwell prepared to lead 150 British Loyalists and 1,100 Native Americans on a raid against American settlements on the Ohio River. Rumors that **George Rogers Clark** planned his own raid into what is now Ohio were enough to persuade most of the expedition to discontinue the journey. Caldwell continued his expedition with 50 British Loyalists and 300 Native Americans but opted to cross the Ohio River and move into Kentucky. During the raid, Caldwell unsuccessfully laid siege to **Bryan's Station** and defeated a pursuing force of Patriot **militia** at the **Battle of Blue Licks**. In retaliation, Clark led a Patriot counter-expedition into Ohio in November 1782. However, the force did not encounter any major opposition during the raid, and the Native Americans withdrew before his forces. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

CAMBRIDGE. The British army, garrisoned in **Boston**, seized two small cannon in Cambridge, Massachusetts, on 1 September 1774, following the transfer of gunpowder from **Charlestown** on the same day. General **George Washington** assumed command of the **Continental Army** in Cambridge on 3 July 1775. The first American flag, raised on 1 January 1776, flew above Cambridge during the **Siege of Boston**. Cambridge was also the starting point for **Benedict Arnold**'s expedition to capture the Canadian town of **Quebec**.

CAMBRIDGE, BATTLE OF. An 800-man British force under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Baume, dispatched by General **John Burgoyne** to raid and harass the Americans, skirmished with approximately 50 Americans at Cambridge, New York, on 13 August 1777. The British would clash with the Americans again at the **Battle of Sancoick** and then at the **Battle of Bennington**. *See also* NEW YORK, 1777 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CAMDEN, BATTLE OF. General **Horatio Gates** led an American army back into South Carolina three months after the **Second Siege of Charleston**. By August 1780, Gates was encamped near the British garrison at Camden. The Americans planned to capture the British posts at Camden and **Ninety-Six** and then roll the British back to Charleston. Gates could count on approximately 3,000 of his 4,000-man army being fit to conduct an attack. However, nearly 2,000 of these men were **militia**. He faced British General **Charles Cornwallis**, who commanded approximately 2,200 men.

Gates planned to advance upon Cornwallis from the north during the night of 15 August 1780, against the advice of his senior commanders, who realized that it would be a difficult task for the untrained militia. Gates served his soldiers a ration of green corn and molasses, leading to diarrhea throughout the army during the march. Cornwallis decided on the same strategy and had ordered his men to march north during the night to surprise Gates. The two armies clashed unexpectedly seven miles north of Camden.

The startled American advance party fell back to the main body while troops traveling on the flanks struck back at the British. The British troops formed two regiments across the road and established a battle line. The Americans also formed a line and the two sides exchanged volleys for 15 minutes before halting to await daybreak.

The Virginia militia, ordered to strike the British right flank, failed to conduct the attack. The British took advantage of this hesitation and launched their own attack on the American militia, who broke ranks and ran. The North Carolina militia saw the Virginians leave the battlefield and decided to throw away their weapons and join the flight.

General Gates fled toward Charlotte. The American right flank, consisting of **Continentals** under General **Johann de Kalb**, held their ground and were joined by the Continentals in reserve. General de Kalb, alone and without orders, continued to fight the British, believing that the battle was going well for the Americans. The British finally overwhelmed the small American unit.

General de Kalb was mortally wounded in the battle and died three days later in Camden. The British shattered the army of General Gates, leading to one of the worst American defeats during the war. Only 700 of Gates's 4,000-man army escaped to reassemble in Hillsboro, North Carolina. Reports indicate that approximately 650 Continentals were killed or captured, while 100 North Carolina militia died and 300 were captured by the British. The British army suffered 68 men killed and 247 men wounded in the engagement.

The battle abruptly halted the American attempt to retake South Carolina and the deep South. Resistance to the British would be left to the guerrilla commanders **Francis Marion** and **Thomas Sumter** until the arrival of General **Nathanael Greene** with a new, but smaller, American army. *See also* CAREY, FORT; HOBKIRK'S HILL, BATTLE OF; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CAMERON, ALEXANDER. Cameron, a **Tory**, led approximately 1,300 Cherokees during a British-supported uprising against the upper regions of South Carolina during the summer of 1775. Although defeated, Cameron continued to organize Native American resistance to the South Carolina Patriots. His actions diverted much-needed **militia** units from General **Benjamin Lincoln**'s forces in 1779. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

CAMERONIANS. The nickname for the British 26th Regiment.

CAMPBELL, ARCHIBALD (1739–1791). Archibald Campbell, a British officer, was captured in **Boston** Harbor in 1776 and

exchanged for **Ethan Allen** in 1778. He commanded the British force that sailed south and won the **First Battle of Savannah**. After capturing **Augusta**, Georgia, Campbell assumed command of all British forces in Georgia. In 1779, he returned to Great Britain. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CAMPBELL, JOHN (?–1806). John Campbell served as the British commander on Staten Island from 1777 to 1778. Promoted to the rank of brigadier general, he assumed command of British forces in West Florida in late 1778. After the **Battle of Pensacola**, Campbell was exchanged by his Spanish captors and returned to **New York City**.

CAMPBELL, WILLIAM (?–1778). William Campbell held the position of royal governor of South Carolina from 1773 until 1775, when he fled to a British warship in **Charleston** harbor to escape from the Patriots. Campbell, a British Lord, should not be confused with the American **William Campbell**, one of the commanders at the **Battle of King's Mountain**.

CAMPBELL, WILLIAM (1745–1781). William Campbell commanded 400 Virginia **militia** at the **Battle of King's Mountain**. During the battle, he was elected to serve as the commander for the attack. After the battle, Campbell became a brigadier general of Virginia militia and fought at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. He died in 1781 during operations in Virginia. Campbell should not be confused with the British **William Campbell**, who served as the royal governor of South Carolina.

CAMP COLOR-MEN. Individuals assigned to assist the regimental quartermaster in preparing a new camp. The men used small flags to delineate the boundaries of their regiment.

CAMP FOLLOWERS. Camp followers were individuals who accompanied an army when it marched. Camp followers included sutlers, women, and children. Most of the women were the wives, legal and common-law, of soldiers in the unit. They assisted their husbands with cooking, washing, and other domestic duties. The British army actually authorized a certain number of women to accompany their

units and provided rations for them. Any women beyond the authorized limit had to provide their own food. At times, the numbers of the women swelled considerably and hampered the movement of the military units.

CANADA AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. On 25 March 1776, the Second Continental Congress dispatched **Benjamin Franklin**, Charles Carroll, and Samuel Chase to Canada for discussions with local leaders about joining the 13 Southern colonies in revolt against Great Britain. Canada, as a whole, chose to remain with Great Britain, although many individual Canadians fought with the American army. The Americans invaded Canada in the Canadian Campaign of 1775–1776 in an attempt to persuade the Canadians to join the revolt and expel the British from the area. However, the Americans were defeated in the campaign. A second invasion was planned but never carried out. *See also* CANADA, 1775–1776 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

CANADA, 1775–1776 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN. Many Americans believed that the Canadians would join the American colonies in revolt against Great Britain if provided with a spark such as an assault upon the British forces in the area. Two American expeditions departed for Canada during the fall of 1775 under harsh conditions. The first column marched north from Lake Champlain. American General **Richard Montgomery** dispatched **Ethan Allen** to lead an advance party to recruit Canadians to the American cause. Allen met defeat at the **Battle of Montreal** when he attacked the city without orders from Montgomery. In turn, Montgomery's success at the **Second Battle of Saint Johns** and a related British defeat at the **Battle of Longueuil** resulted in the American **occupation of Montreal** in November 1775. American forces engaged the British troops escaping from Montreal at the **Battle of Sorel**.

Benedict Arnold, along with other prominent American officers including **Daniel Morgan**, led a second American column into Canada from what is now Maine in the fall of 1775. Montgomery, from his base at Montreal, joined Arnold for an attack on Quebec in January 1776. American forces failed to take the city in the **Battle of Quebec** and settled into a siege that lasted until the spring. British reinforcements forced an American retreat from Quebec and across

the border. Despite the arrival of reinforcements under Generals **John Sullivan** and **John Thomas**, disease and defeats at the battles of the **Cedars** and **Three Rivers** marked the American retreat back into New York. The unsuccessful American campaign prompted a British counterinvasion in October 1776.

Raising the Canadians to fight for independence and join the United States served as one rationale for the American campaign. Some Canadians did fight for the American cause and in at least one case rose as their own unit against the British government in the **Battle of Saint Pierre**. However, Canadians generally did not rise to join the Americans in a revolt against the Crown. *See also* CANADA AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION; NEW YORK, 1777 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CANADIAN DEPARTMENT. The Second Continental Congress established the Canadian Department as a military department in December 1775. The Canadian Department consisted of the English territory of Canada and represented the only military department not incorporated into the United States after the war. The Canadian Department ceased to exist when American forces withdrew from the area during the summer of 1776.

CANAJOHARIE, BATTLE OF. Joseph Brant led a 500-man group of Native Americans and Loyalists in an attack on Canajoharie, New York, on the Mohawk River, on 2 August 1780. Brant's men could not capture the nearby fortifications at Fort Clyde, **Fort Plain**, and Fort Plank, and settled for burning much of Canajoharie and capturing several women and children. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

CANANDAIGUA, RAID ON. Sullivan's Expedition burned the Native American village of Canandaigua, New York, in September 1779. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

CANE CREEK, BATTLE OF. After their **Raid on Hillsboro**, North Carolina, on 12 September 1781, a 1,000-man Loyalist force withdrew toward Wilmington. A 400-man **Continental** regiment attacked the Loyalists at Cane Creek on the same day. The Patriots lost ap-

proximately 125 and the Loyalists 100 total casualties. This engagement is also known as the Battle of Lindley's Mill.

CANISTER. A collection of cannonballs or lead balls cased in bags or metal cans. When fired from a cannon, the projectiles were similar to those fired by a large shotgun. Canister was effective against massed soldiers and naval vessels.

CANNAWAGO, RAID ON. *See* BRODHEAD'S EXPEDITION.

CAPE FEAR. Patriot **militia** burned a wooden fort on Cape Fear, near Wilmington, North Carolina, during the summer of 1775.

CAPELLEN, JOHAN DERCK VAN DER, BARON. Baron Capellen, a member of the Dutch parliament, served as the spokesman for the Liberals in the **Netherlands** on the issue of the American Revolution. Capellen opposed Dutch neutrality and lending the **Scots Brigade** to the British. He supported the American cause for freedom and felt that the Netherlands should also be active on behalf of the Americans. Capellen's remarks led to his dismissal from government.

CAPE MAY, NAVAL BATTLE OF. Six British warships spotted the ***Nancy*** sailing from the Virgin Islands carrying supplies, including gunpowder and arms, for the American cause. Captain Montgomery ran the *Nancy* aground on Cape May in New Jersey on 29 June 1776, and began removing the supplies under the cover of fog. As the fog lifted, the British approached the grounded ship with longboats. Montgomery wrapped gunpowder in his mainsail and opened additional kegs of gunpowder elsewhere on the ship. He set the sails on fire and abandoned ship. The British stormed the ship amid their own cheers without realizing the danger of the situation. Eyewitness accounts of the explosion and aftermath declared that the bodies of British seamen washed ashore for days. After the explosion, locals and American seamen engaged the British warships with a single cannon mounted near the beach and the British withdrew. The engagement resulted in the death of one American and the wounding of another; the British casualties, estimated to be very high in number,

are not reported. *See also* DENMARK AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

CAPES, NAVAL BATTLE OF THE. French Admiral **Comte de Grasse** sailed his 28-ship squadron, transporting 3,300 troops, from the West Indies and arrived at the Chesapeake Bay to support the **Yorktown** siege operations of Generals **George Washington** and **Comte de Rochambeau**. The British squadron, commanded by Admiral **Thomas Graves**, arrived in the area on 15 September 1781. The French admiral, leaving four **ships of the line** and smaller vessels to guard the waterways around Yorktown, sallied with 24 ships of the line to meet his opponent's 19 vessels.

The ships of the line engaged each other, severely damaging vessels on both sides. British vessels maintained their position in a battle line, preventing the ships in the rear from firing on the French. After the battle, a tactical draw, the British officers disagreed about the time the order was given to shift from the line formation. The opposing ships repaired damage the next day and watched each other. Admiral Graves believed that his squadron had received more damage than the French. In addition, another French squadron was due from Newport. After considering these factors, Graves chose to withdraw from the area on 19 September 1781.

Some historians believe that Graves could have sailed into Chesapeake Bay after the battle and presented such a strong defensive position that the French would have withdrawn. In such a case, the British would have been able to support their forces in Yorktown and, perhaps, changed the course of history at Yorktown. This engagement should not be confused with the **Naval Battle of Chesapeake Bay** fought in March 1781. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CAPTAIN MOLLY. *See* CORBIN, MARGARET COCHRAN.

CARBINE. A shortened **musket** used by the cavalry or officers during the Revolution.

CAREY, FORT. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in

April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders: **Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. Fort Carey was a small British **redoubt** guarding Wateree Ferry on the Wateree River behind Camden, South Carolina. On 15 August 1780, Sumter dispatched Colonel Thomas Taylor down the Wateree River following the British abandonment of their posts at **Hanging Rock** and **Rocky Mount**. British forces were moving to Camden to assist that garrison in an expected assault by American General **Horatio Gates**. Sumter's strategy west of Camden was to disrupt and confuse British reinforcements.

Taylor surprised the garrison of Fort Carey on 15 August and captured 30 prisoners and 36 wagons loaded with provisions. Later that day, Taylor ambushed and captured 50 men of a British light infantry unit marching with their six wagons to Camden. The significance of the general action, including Taylor's raid on Fort Carey, involved the disruption of all crossing points across the Wateree River, which blocked reinforcements from reaching Camden from the west. At the same time, Marion led his guerrillas on a similar campaign south of Camden. Despite the successful strategy, the British defeated Gates at the **Battle of Camden** the next day. This action is also known as the Battle of Wateree Ferry. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

CARLETON, GUY (1724–1808). Some historians credit British Major General Carleton as the author of the Quebec Act of 1774. Carleton was the governor of Quebec and commanded all British forces in Canada when the Revolution erupted in 1775. He managed to defeat the American forces during the **Battle of Quebec** and pursued them as they retreated back into New York until being delayed at the **Battle of Valcour Island**. Dissatisfaction in Great Britain with his halted offensive led to Carleton's recall in 1778. In May 1782, Carleton replaced General **Henry Clinton** as commander-in-chief in America.

CARLISLE PEACE COMMISSION. The Carlisle Peace Commission carried the **Conciliatory Propositions** to the United States in 1778. The Commission consisted of Earl Carlisle, William Eden, and George Johnstone. The propositions offered an opportunity for

reconciliation between the rebellious colonies and Great Britain. *See also* CARLISLE PROCLAMATION.

CARLISLE PROCLAMATION. After the American rejection of the **Conciliatory Propositions** in 1778, the members of the **Carlisle Peace Commission** prepared what is known as the Carlisle Proclamation. The document called for settling the American Revolution via a policy of savage military reprisals against the American population. The British conducted a raid under this policy in Connecticut in 1779. *See also* NEW HAVEN, RAID ON.

CARR'S FORT. This stockade, known in some sources as Kerr's Fort, was located just west of the Savannah River in Georgia. Following the consolidation of Georgia under British control in 1778, 200 cavalry under Lieutenant Colonel Andrew Hamilton moved into the interior of the colony to crush any resistance from Patriot **militia**. **Andrew Pickens** led his Patriot regiment consisting of militiamen from South Carolina and Georgia against Hamilton and cornered the him at Carr's Fort. Pickens abandoned the assault when hearing of a large band of **Tories** nearby and ambushed them at the **Battle of Kettle Creek**. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CASTILLO DE SAN MARCOS. This former Spanish fortification, located at Saint Augustine, Florida, served as a British prison for many Americans captured during the American Revolution.

CASTLE WILLIAM. Castle William was a British fort located in Boston Harbor. The British garrisoned a regiment at the fort during the occupation of **Boston**. Castle William also served as a refuge for British officials, including customs commissioners, during periods of colonial agitation.

CASWELL, RICHARD (1729–1789). Caswell fought at the **Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge** and served as governor of North Carolina between 1776 and 1780. In the latter year, North Carolina awarded Caswell the rank of **militia** major general.

CATHERINE'S TOWN, RAID ON. Sullivan's Expedition burned the Native American village in New York known as Catherine's

Town on 31 August 1779. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

CATHERINE THE GREAT. *See* RUSSIA AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

CAUGHNAWAGA, FIRST BATTLE OF. Mohawk Chief **Joseph Brant** attacked the Patriot settlement of Caughnawaga, New York, on 22 May 1780. Brant burned the settlement and then departed the area to attack **Johnstown**. *See also* CAUGHNAWAGA, SECOND BATTLE OF; NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

CAUGHNAWAGA, SECOND BATTLE OF. Loyalist Sir John Johnson burned the Patriot settlement of Caughnawaga, New York, on 18 October 1780. *See also* CAUGHNAWAGA, FIRST BATTLE OF; NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

CAYUGA LAKE, RAID ON. Sullivan's Expedition burned the Native American villages around Cayuga Lake in New York in September 1779. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

CEDAR, RAID ON. British General **Benedict Arnold**, later joined by General **William Phillips**, initiated a series of raids across Virginia in December 1780 to cripple the economy, intimidate Patriot **militia**, and bring the state under British control. The engagements continued into the spring of 1781 when General **Charles Cornwallis** joined the pair after marching from North Carolina following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. In April 1781, General Phillips dispatched a small naval force of six **brigs** and **frigates**, escorting other vessels, up the Potomac River. After raiding **Alexandria**, Virginia, on approximately 17 April, the British moved to Cedar, Maryland, where they destroyed tobacco stored in the area. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CEDAR SPRINGS, BATTLE OF. A Loyalist detachment ambushed **Elijah Clarke**'s Georgian **militia** and a group of militia from North Carolina on 8 August 1780. The Patriot militia successfully countered the ambush and won the engagement. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CEDARS, BATTLE OF THE. The Cedars was a small post located on the St. Lawrence River approximately 30 miles west of Montreal. Colonel Timothy Bedel, the American commander, had departed for Montreal and left Major Isaac Butterfield in command. Butterfield surrendered his small garrison on 16 May 1776, before a relief column from Montreal could reach him. The surrender is reported to have been swift with little effective resistance offered to the British, who numbered approximately 150 soldiers and 500 Native Americans under the command of Captain Forster. The British ambushed and quickly defeated the first relief column from Montreal.

Benedict Arnold led a second and larger relief column. Captain Forster sent Arnold a message informing him that the American prisoners would be turned over to the Native Americans for torturing if Arnold attacked. Arnold agreed to not attack Forster and accepted the American prisoners in return for a future exchange of British prisoners. Arnold's column returned to Montreal. *See also* CANADA, 1775–1776 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

CERBERUS. *See* SAKONNET PASSAGE, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

CERES. *See ALFRED* VS. *ADRIANE* AND *CERES*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

CERF. The *Cerf*, an 18-gun **cutter**, was lent to the **Continental Navy** by **France** in 1779. The United States returned the vessel following the conclusion of the war.

CHADD'S FORD. *See* BRANDYWINE, BATTLE OF.

CHAIN SHOT. Two cannonballs joined by a short chain. Chain shot was effective against the rigging and sails of enemy naval vessels.

CHAMBLY, BATTLE OF. During the Canadian Expedition of 1775–1776, one of the two prongs of the invasion force advanced from Lake Champlain. The American forces, under General **Richard Montgomery**, laid siege to **Saint Johns** near the northern end of the lake. A second British garrison was located 10 miles north of Saint Johns at Chambly. A British force of 88 men commanded by Major Stopford defended a small stone fort. On 17 September

1775, a force of 135 Americans under Major John Brown attacked a supply convoy north of the fort. The British soldiers moved from the fort to engage the American unit but were driven back by Major Brown and newly arrived reinforcements numbering approximately 500 men.

A standoff developed in the conflict until the night of 17 October 1775, when two American boats with 9-pounder cannon slipped past Saint Johns and joined the siege of Chambly. The cannon easily punched several holes through the weak stone walls of the fort, forcing the British garrison to surrender. Captured material included **muskets**, mortars, food, six tons of gunpowder, and the regimental flags. The latter represented the first British flags captured during the American Revolution and are currently displayed at the U.S. Military Academy at West Point. The capture of Chambly provided General Montgomery with the supplies to continue the siege of Saint Johns and the advance on **Montreal**. *See also* CANADA, 1775–1776 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

CHAMPE, JOHN (c. 1756–1798). Champe, under the direction of **Henry Lee**, faked his desertion from the American army in order to gather counterintelligence information on any British communications with American officers and to attempt the kidnapping of **Benedict Arnold**. Champe's plans to kidnap Arnold were foiled by the transfer of his unit to Virginia. Champe departed from his British unit and returned to rejoin Lee.

***CHAMPION*.** The *Champion*, an 8-gun vessel, was lent to the **Continental Navy** by the state of Pennsylvania in 1777. Her crew scuttled the vessel after the fall of **Fort Mercer** in the same year.

CHAMPLAIN, LAKE, RAID ON. British forces conducted a series of raids against American targets along Lake Champlain between 24 October and 14 November 1778. Approximately 450 British on the HMS *Carleton* and HMS *Maria* and several smaller vessels struck several localities in New York and Vermont. On 7 November 1778, the British attacked Beaver Creek in New York and Otter Creek, Middlebury, and New Haven in Vermont. The next day they raided Monkton and Moore's Mill in Vermont. The latter raid resulted in the **Battle of Moore's Mill**.

The British returned to **Crown Point** after a successful campaign that included the destruction of considerable military supplies as well as mills and barns. British troops also returned with approximately 40 American prisoners taken in the campaign. American casualties are not known; British casualties included 1 killed, 1 wounded, and 17 missing.

CHARLES CITY COURTHOUSE, BATTLE OF. British General **Benedict Arnold**, later joined by General **William Phillips**, initiated a series of raids across Virginia in December 1780 to cripple the economy, intimidate Patriot **militia**, and bring the state under British control. The engagements continued into the spring of 1781, when General **Charles Cornwallis** joined the pair after marching from North Carolina following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. A 40-man detachment of Simcoe's Rangers serving under the command of Arnold engaged a 150-man American militia unit near Charles City Courthouse on 8 January 1781. The British bluffed and called for an assault by their infantry. As the militia turned to flee, they were struck by the British horsemen. American casualty figures differ greatly in the various sources of this engagement. However, the British are said to have lost one man killed and three wounded in the battle. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CHARLESTON. Charleston was the largest seaport in the South during the American Revolution and a prize for both sides. Patriot forces seized the powder supplies of this city on 21 April 1775. Charleston was seen by both sides as one of the keys for controlling the South during the war. *See also* SULLIVAN'S ISLAND, BATTLE OF; CHARLESTON, FIRST SIEGE OF; CHARLESTON, SECOND SIEGE OF; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1782 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

CHARLESTON, FIRST SIEGE OF. American General **Benjamin Lincoln** marched his army from lower South Carolina in order to reoccupy **Augusta**, Georgia, in April 1779. To counter the move, British General **Augustine Prevost** crossed the Savannah River from Geor-

gia with 2,500 men and moved toward **Charleston**. Prevost planned to force Lincoln to return to South Carolina. However, the retreat of the American covering force commanded by **William Moultrie** persuaded Prevost to continue marching toward Charleston.

Prevost left the bulk of his force west of the city and crossed to the peninsula north of Charleston with 900 troops on 11 May 1779. Count **Casimir Pulaski** attacked Prevost but was driven back into the city. Moultrie exchanged correspondence with Prevost, hoping to delay him long enough for the return of Lincoln with the main army. Prevost departed the area on 12 May 1779 after learning of Lincoln's approach. The British army withdrew to James Island and Johns Island after fighting a rearguard action at the **Battle of Stono Ferry**. Prevost returned to Savannah, where he was besieged by a combined American and French force in the fall of 1779. Although Prevost failed to take Charleston, he demonstrated the weakness of the American army in the South. These actions illustrate the see-saw maneuvering of the British and American armies along the border between South Carolina and Georgia during 1779. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CHARLESTON, SECOND SIEGE OF. British forces returned to **Charleston** in April 1780 following their unsuccessful **First Siege of Charleston** in 1779. British General **George Clinton** sailed from **New York City** with 8,500 soldiers on 26 December 1780. After repairing storm damage in Georgia, Clinton moved north and landed south of Charleston on 11 February 1780, with 6,000 soldiers from his force. An additional 1,500 men marched north from Savannah under General James Paterson and joined another 2,500 men from New York under **Lord Rawdon**.

Many of the South Carolina **militia** refused to answer Governor John Rutledge's call for assistance. The Spanish, also approached by Rutledge following their recent declaration of war against Great Britain, declined to send military assistance from their bases in Cuba. After receiving reinforcements from North Carolina and Virginia, the defenders in Charleston, commanded by General **Benjamin Lincoln**, numbered approximately 2,650 **Continentals** and 2,500 militia. Another 600 **dragoons** and mounted militia held the important fords east of Charleston until routed in a series of battles by the British under Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton**.

General Clinton crossed onto the Charleston peninsula on 29 March 1780 and began constructing siege works. On 8 April, British naval vessels easily sailed past **Fort Moultrie** and sealed the city from the sea. The siege bombardment of Charleston began on 11 April, after the garrison refused to surrender. The senior American officers disagreed over strategy. While some desired to hold Charleston, others felt it was more prudent to remove the army before escape routes to the east could be sealed by the British. Eight days later, the British completed the encirclement of Charleston, preventing any escape from the city. Lincoln offered to surrender the city on 21 April, if permitted to march from Charleston with his army intact. Clinton, realizing the situation faced by the Americans, refused the request.

On 12 May 1780, Lincoln surrendered his army following a heavy bombardment during the previous night. The Continentals became prisoners of war, while the militia and armed locals were **paroled** to return to their homes. The total number of Americans surrendering was 5,466 men. American Continental losses totaled 76 men killed and 189 wounded, and the militia lost approximately 12 total casualties. The British reported 265 total casualties.

The fall of Charleston proved to be the costliest defeat of an American army during the American Revolution. The loss of Charleston, the largest port in the South, gave the British control of the coast of South Carolina. From Charleston, the British quickly fanned out and established strategic posts deep in the backcountry of South Carolina at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**. The loss of the Continentals in Charleston and **Waxhaws** left militia units as the only American soldiers in the state. General Clinton returned to New York, leaving his deputy, General **Charles Cornwallis**, in command. Cornwallis would later battle two revived American southern armies under generals **Horatio Gates** and **Nathanael Greene** and then lead most of the British forces in the South to their eventual surrender at the **Battle of Yorktown**. *See also* HADDRELL'S POINT, BATTLE OF; LENUD'S FERRY, BATTLE OF; MONCK'S CORNER, BATTLE OF; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CHARLESTOWN. In early 1774, the residents of Charlestown, Massachusetts, in support of the Boston Tea Party, ordered all taxed tea to be surrendered to a special committee, which burned it in a public

bonfire. On 1 September 1774, a British force of 260 men marched from **Boston** and seized 200 half-barrels of gunpowder in Charlestown. The powder and two small cannon removed from Cambridge were transferred to **Castle William** in Boston Harbor. Many buildings in Charlestown were burned during **Battle of Bunker Hill** in the British attempt to rout Patriot forces on 17 June 1775. *See also* BOSTON, SIEGE OF; CHARLESTOWN, RAID ON.

CHARLESTOWN, RAID ON. The Americans launched a raid on the town of **Charlestown**, Massachusetts, during the **Siege of Boston**. On the night of 9 January 1776, Major Thomas Knowlton led a party into Charlestown to burn the buildings not destroyed during the **Battle of Bunker Hill**. The successful raid also resulted in the capture of several British prisoners without any American losses. The raid startled the British, who thought that such a feat could not occur.

CHARLEVILLE MUSKET. A French .69 caliber **musket** exported to the **Continental Army** in large numbers. Approximately 100,000 of these muskets and **Saint-Etienne muskets** were sent to the United States by the end of the Revolution and became the standard arms of the Continental Army.

CHARLOTTE, BATTLE OF. British General **Charles Cornwallis** marched into North Carolina from South Carolina in September 1780. On 26 September, North Carolina **militia**, commanded by Colonel William Davie, offered a determined resistance as Cornwallis approached Charlotte. The British managed to defeat the militia with some difficulty. The Americans lost approximately 30 casualties, while the British suffered approximately 15 casualties. Cornwallis returned his army to South Carolina. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CHARLOTTE, FORT. A small fort in South Carolina located on the Savannah River near **Augusta**, Georgia. A small Patriot force commanded by James Mayson seized the fort from the British without opposition on 12 July 1775. From Fort Charlotte, Mayson marched to **Ninety-Six**, where the captured supplies were retaken by a force of Loyalists.

CHARLOTTESVILLE, RAID ON. British General **Benedict Arnold**, later joined by General **William Phillips**, initiated a series of raids across Virginia in December 1780 to cripple the economy, intimidate Patriot **militia**, and bring the state under British control. The engagements continued into the spring of 1781, when General **Charles Cornwallis** joined the pair after marching from North Carolina following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. British Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton**, leading 250 mounted men, struck Charlottesville, Virginia, on 4 June 1781. Several members of the Virginia legislature were captured. However, **Thomas Jefferson** managed to escape from town. The British destroyed a considerable quantity of weapons, powder, and tobacco prior to departing. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CHASTELLUX, FRANÇOIS-JEAN DE BEAUVOIR (1734–1788). Chastellux, a French general, fought under General **Rochambeau**.

CHATTERTON'S HILL. *See* WHITE PLAINS, BATTLE OF.

CHELSEA CREEK, BATTLE OF. *See* NODDLES ISLAND, BATTLE OF.

CHEROKEE. *See* INNES, ALEXANDER; HOG ISLAND CHANNEL, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

CHEROKEE CAMPAIGN OF 1776. The first Cherokee Campaign began on 1 July 1776, when Native Americans struck settlements from Georgia to Virginia. The Cherokee had been persuaded to initiate their campaign by John Stuart, the royal Indian agent. Stuart sent a letter to General **Thomas Gage** in **Boston** requesting coordination between the Cherokee uprising and the impending British operations in the South. An American **privateer** captured the vessel carrying the message and dispatched it to the Second Continental Congress.

The rash of Cherokee attacks on settlements alarmed the inhabitants of the back country. Major Andrew Williamson of South Carolina raised the local **militia** in an attempt to meet the new threat. **Andrew Pickens** later joined Williamson, and the two men could count on 450 militia. Meanwhile, settlers in the Saluda River area of South Carolina won an important morale-building victory at

Lyndley's Fort. Additional militia began arriving after news of the British defeat at **the Battle of Sullivan's Island**. After the arrival of a small force from Georgia, the Patriot unit numbered approximately 1,150 men.

Williamson led 350 of the militia into Cherokee territory in an attempt to capture **Alexander Cameron**, a Loyalist working in support of Stuart. Williamson failed to heed the warnings from Pickens and marched against Cameron without a proper screen and intelligence of his surroundings. Cameron and his Cherokee allies defeated Williamson's Patriot militia at the **Battle of Seneca** on 1 August 1776. After reassembling the scattered militia, Williamson and Pickens burned two abandoned Native American towns along with the stored corn at the locations. The militia continued the campaign and destroyed the villages of the lower Cherokee settlements on 2 August 1776, while the inhabitants withdrew to the mountains. After establishing a camp, Pickens and 25 men rode off on a scouting mission and were ambushed by 200 Cherokee warriors in what is known as the **Ring Fight I**. Pickens survived the battle and rejoined Williamson, who launched a new assault on 12 August 1776, known as the **Battle of Tamassee**.

Williamson allowed his militia to return home and gather warmer clothing for the upcoming fall. After reassembling on 28 August 1776, he marched with 2,000 militia into the mountains to join forces with a group of North Carolina militia led by General Griffith Rutherford. On 19 September 1776, the Cherokee ambushed the party of South Carolina militia at the **Battle of Black Hole**. After defeating the Cherokee, Williamson moved on and joined Rutherford and his 2,000 men. The two militia units burned and destroyed all the Cherokee villages and belongings they could find in the valleys. They were joined in this stage by militia from Georgia and Virginia. The Cherokee asked for peace terms to end the destruction.

The campaign cost South Carolina 99 total casualties. North Carolina, Georgia, and Virginia lost fewer men. The Cherokee suffered an estimated 2,000 casualties, which included men and women. The two groups signed a treaty of peace on 20 May 1777. The Cherokee were forced to surrender a considerable amount of territory in South Carolina. Cherokee war chief **Atta-Kulla-Kulla** offered 500 warriors to aid the Patriots against the British but the offer was never accepted. Other warriors, led by Chief **Dragging Canoe**, refused to

abide by the treaty and departed to join the Creeks. The campaign reduced the numbers of Cherokee warriors and calmed the border until 1782. Historians credit the campaign for persuading the Cherokee from joining the British cause after the fall of **Charleston** in 1780. *See also* CHEROKEE CAMPAIGN OF 1782, FIRST; CHEROKEE CAMPAIGN OF 1782, SECOND; NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

CHEROKEE CAMPAIGN OF 1782, FIRST. The British incited the Cherokee to renew their attacks on Patriot households in 1781. **Andrew Pickens** and **Elijah Clarke**, each leading 150 men, joined forces to launch an attack upon the Cherokee Nation during the winter months of early 1782. After failing to receive reinforcements from North Carolina, Virginia, and Tennessee, Pickens and Clarke moved into Cherokee territory. The Cherokee abandoned their villages and destroyed food stocks as the Patriots advanced. Hunger took its toll on the men and horses under Pickens's command. Forty Cherokee died and two Americans were wounded in the campaign, which Pickens admitted was a failure. The Cherokee believed that Pickens withdrew due to fear of a large engagement and thus continued their attacks on settlements, leading to another campaign listed here as the **Second Cherokee Campaign of 1782**. *See also* CHEROKEE CAMPAIGN OF 1776; NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

CHEROKEE CAMPAIGN OF 1782, SECOND. Following the failed **First Cherokee Campaign of 1782**, **Andrew Pickens** again organized an expedition to force the Cherokee to halt raids on settlements. On 10 September 1782, Pickens crossed into Georgia with 316 men from South Carolina and North Carolina. They were joined by **Elijah Clarke** and 98 Georgians. Although a **Tory** spy in the group deserted and warned the Cherokee, Pickens opted to launch his expedition. This second expedition was more successful than the earlier one in 1782 because the Cherokee corn crop had not been harvested and hidden and Pickens chose an unexpected route. Ammunition among the Patriots was so scarce that the sword became the primary weapon in attacks on villages. The successful assaults persuaded the Cherokee to agree to terms with Pickens. Several Tories living with the Cherokee were handed to the small Patriot army; the Cherokee surrendered all lands south of

the Savannah River and east of the Chattahoochee River; and the Cherokee agreed to trade with the Americans under the same terms given to the British. *See also* CHEROKEE CAMPAIGN OF 1776; NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

CHEROKEE FORD, BATTLE OF. Colonel Boyd, leading a **Tory** force from North Carolina, attempted to cross the Savannah River into Georgia during February 1779. **Andrew Pickens**, besieging **Carr's Fort**, moved to intercept Boyd. Meanwhile, Boyd fought a skirmish with Patriot **militia** sent to delay a crossing of the river. Sources disagree about the size and characteristics of this engagement, often referred to as the Battle of Cherokee Ford. One account relates that Boyd faced eight men with two **swivel guns** in a **redoubt**, forcing him to cross upstream. Other accounts describe a major skirmish between Boyd and Patriot militia dispatched to deny a crossing of the river. Two days later, Pickens defeated Boyd at the **Battle of Kettle Creek**.

CHERRY VALLEY, RAID ON. Chief **Joseph Brant**, along with **Cornplanter**, attacked the Patriot settlements of the Cherry Valley, New York, on 11 November 1778, in retaliation for the raid on his base of operations at **Unadilla**. The engagement, commonly known as the Cherry Valley Massacre, involved up to 700 **Tories** and Native Americans. Although exact numbers are not known, it is clear that at least 150 of this total were Tory **militia** and 50 were British regulars. Many of the local Patriot inhabitants managed to reach Fort Alden during the attack and held out against the assault. However, the attackers, in particular the Native Americans, killed approximately 30 of the local noncombatants while capturing approximately 70 and looting many homes. Another 14 American militia died in the raid. Most of those captured were freed the next day through the intervention of the British and Brant. The raid resulted in Congress's dispatching **Sullivan's Expedition** in 1779 to carry the conflict to the Native Americans deemed responsible. News of the raid led to heated debate in the British parliament over the conduct of the war. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

CHERRY VALLEY MASSACRE. *See* CHERRY VALLEY, RAID ON.

CHESAPEAKE BAY, NAVAL BATTLE OF. French Admiral **Charles Destouches** sailed his naval squadron, carrying 1,200 soldiers, from Newport, Rhode Island, to Virginia in support of the operations under the **Marquis de Lafayette** against **Benedict Arnold**. A British squadron under Admiral **Marriot Arbuthnot** departed New York in pursuit of the French force. The British managed to outpace their opponents due to their copper sheathing and arrived off Chesapeake Bay at the same time as the French. On 16 March 1781, the French and British squadrons engaged in what is frequently referred to as the Naval Battle of Chesapeake Bay.

The French chose to use the rough sea and winds to their advantage as they crossed the British formation. Leeward-side guns in both squadrons could not be fired since their ports were underwater due to the weather conditions. The French were able to use their lower guns and delivered crippling fire into the masts and rigging of the British ships. The British could not return fire with their lower guns, the heaviest on the ships. In addition, Admiral Arbuthnot failed to change his battle flags to signal his squadron to maneuver for close action. As a result, the defensive-minded French managed to badly damage three of the British ships and then set a course to return to Newport. The British could not pursue the French due to the considerable rigging and mast damage to their vessels. Although the French won the tactical maneuvering in the battle, they lost the strategic nature of the conflict. The French returned to Newport while the British provided naval support to Arnold. This battle should not be confused with the **Naval Battle of the Capes** in September 1781. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CHESAPEAKE CAPES, NAVAL BATTLE OF. *See* CAPES, NAVAL BATTLE OF THE.

CHESTER BRIDGE. *See* BRANDYWINE, BATTLE OF.

CHESTERFIELD COURT HOUSE, RAID ON. British General **Benedict Arnold**, later joined by General **William Phillips**, initiated a series of raids across Virginia in December 1780 to cripple the economy, intimidate Patriot **militia**, and bring the state under British control. The engagements continued into the spring of 1781, when General **Charles Cornwallis** joined the pair after

marching from North Carolina following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. British forces led by General Phillips raided the town of Chesterfield Court House, Virginia, on 27 April 1781. The British destroyed a local American barracks, over 300 barrels of flour, and other military supplies. See also VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CHESTNUT HILL, BATTLE OF. A force of 600 Patriot **militia** attempted to block the path of General **William Howe**'s advancing force on 5 December 1777. The militia retreated after exchanging volleys with the British lead elements. Pennsylvania General James Irvine was wounded and captured in this engagement. After the Battle of Chestnut Hill, Howe turned toward the army of General **George Washington** at **Whitemarsh**. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CHESTNUT NECK, RAID ON. Chestnut Neck, located at **Little Egg Harbor**, New Jersey, emerged as a major American **privateer** center during the American Revolution. The area also served as a supply transit point for American forces during the winter encampment at **Valley Forge**. British forces developed a plan to raid Little Egg Harbor to halt the American privateers and dispatched nine vessels carrying 300 regulars and 100 Loyalist **militia**. The Americans learned of the raid, and General **George Washington** sent **Casimir Pulaski** and his unit to reinforce the local militia. The British arrived at Little Egg Harbor on 5 October 1778 and encountered many delays in moving their troops into position to conduct the raid. The British seized supplies in the town and destroyed what they could not remove. They withdrew in order to not be surprised by Pulaski's force, which was moving quickly to engage them. The British force later surprised a detachment of Pulaski's men in what is referred to in this book as the **Battle of Mincock Island**, before departing the Little Egg Harbor area. British troops were not able to seize any of the American privateer vessels.

CHEVAL-DE-FRISE. A cheval-de-frise (plural: chevaux-de-frise) was an obstacle placed in a river to deny access to an opponent's ships. One cheval-de-frise, located south of **Philadelphia**, consisted of three rows of heavy timber frames sunk to the bottom of the river

with heavy stones. Large iron prongs extended from the timbers in the direction of any approaching ship.

CHEW HOUSE. *See* GERMANTOWN, BATTLE OF.

CHICKAHOMINY, RAID ON. British General **Benedict Arnold**, later joined by General **William Phillips**, initiated a series of raids across Virginia in December 1780 to cripple the economy, intimidate Patriot **militia**, and bring the state under British control. The engagements continued into the spring of 1781, when General **Charles Cornwallis** joined the pair after marching from North Carolina following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. A detachment of British soldiers raided the shipyard at Chickahominy, Virginia, on 22 April 1781. The British burned several small vessels before departing. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CHILLICOTHE, FIRST RAID ON. George Rogers Clark attacked the principal Shawnee village of Chillicothe, in what is now Ohio, in August 1780 in retaliation for Loyalist and Native American raids against forts Ruddle and Martin during the **Raid on Licking River Valley**. Clark continued his raid from this point and engaged the Shawnee at the **Battle of Piqua**. This action should not be confused with the **Second Raid on Chillicothe** in 1782. The two are actually separate locations with the same name, which represents a division of the Shawnee. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

CHILLICOTHE, SECOND RAID ON. On 4 November 1782, **George Rogers Clark** led 1,050 men on a raid against the Shawnee village of Chillicothe. Clark's men killed 10 Native Americans and wounded 10 others before burning Chillicothe and the surrounding villages. This action should not be confused with the **First Raid on Chillicothe** in 1780. The two are actually separate locations with the same name, which represents a division of the Shawnee. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

CLAPP'S MILL, BATTLE OF. Following the American victory at the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781, American General **Daniel Morgan** moved quickly to rejoin the main army of General **Nathanael Greene**, who then marched into North Carolina with British

General **Charles Cornwallis** in pursuit. The American rearguard and Patriot **militia** elements fought several small skirmishes with units of Cornwallis's army as it chased Greene to an eventual March 1781 showdown at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. The advance guard of General Cornwallis's army, led by Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton**, clashed with a detachment of Lieutenant Colonel **Henry Lee**'s dragoons at Clapp's Mill, North Carolina, on 2 March 1781. The next engagement between the two sides would be the **Battle of Wetzell's Mill**. The Battle of Clapp's Mill occurred two weeks prior to the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CLARK, GEORGE ROGERS (1752–1818). Clark is credited with securing the territory between the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers for the American cause during the Revolution. He received support from the government of Virginia and departed with a small force in 1778. His notable engagements during the campaign include **Kaskaskia** and **Vincennes**. One of his greatest accomplishments was holding his small army together during the harsh winter march to Vincennes. After securing the area, Clark planned to attack the British at **Detroit** but the operation never materialized due to Loyalist and Native American offensives against Patriot settlers. During the last years of the American Revolution, Clark countered these attacks with raids of his own, including two on **Chillicothe**.

CLARKE, ELIJAH (1733–1799). Clarke led Patriot guerrilla **militia** from Georgia during the Revolution. His engagements include the battles of **Alligator Creek**, **Beattie's Mill**, **Cedar Springs**, **Beech Island (Second Battle)**, **Kettle Creek**, **Greenspring**, **Musgrove's Mill**, and **Blackstock's**, as well as the **First and Second Battles of Augusta** and the **First** and **Second Cherokee Campaigns of 1782**.

CLARK'S COVE, RAID ON. The British raided Clark's Cove, Massachusetts, on 5 September 1778, in search of food for their troops in Rhode Island. Local **militia** skirmished with the British but offered little credible resistance to the raiders.

CLINTON, FORT, BATTLE OF. British General **Henry Clinton** led a force up the Hudson River in October 1777 in support of General

John Burgoyne, who marched south along the river from Canada. American General **George Clinton** called out the colonial **militia** and organized a defense against the British at forts **Montgomery** and Clinton, an incomplete fortification, located on the Hudson River. George Clinton assumed personal command of Fort Montgomery and appointed his brother, General James Clinton, to take charge at Fort Clinton. American forces in both forts totaled approximately 700 Continentals and militia, while the British numbered approximately 2,100 regulars, **Hessians**, and Loyalist troops. Following a sharp engagement on 6 October 1777, with the British receiving artillery support from vessels on the Hudson River, the American troops withdrew from both forts after setting fire to their vessels anchored in the river. Despite the victory, Henry Clinton realized that the delay caused by assaulting both forts eliminated any opportunity he had to join forces with Burgoyne and control the Hudson River valley. He ordered General **John Vaughan** to continue northward, realizing that this would be a vain attempt to bring relief to Burgoyne. *See also* ESOPUS, RAID ON; NEW YORK, 1777 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CLINTON, GEORGE (1739–1812). Clinton represented New York in the Second Continental Congress but departed to command American defenses along the Hudson River prior to the Declaration of Independence. He held the rank of **Continental** brigadier general but was unsuccessful in halting the 1777 northern advance of British General **Henry Clinton** from New York. In 1778, George Clinton became governor of New York. *See also* NEW YORK, 1777 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CLINTON, HENRY (1730–1795). General Henry Clinton served as the British commander-in-chief in America between 1778 and 1782. Clinton led the unsuccessful British effort at the **Battle of Sullivan's Island** but redeemed himself at the **Battle of Long Island** and by capturing **Newport**, Rhode Island. Clinton did not get along with his predecessor as commander-in-chief, General **William Howe**. After assuming command of the British army in **Philadelphia**, Clinton led them in their withdrawal across New Jersey and the subsequent **Battle of Monmouth Courthouse**. Clinton's greatest achievement

occurred when he won the **Second Siege of Charleston** in 1780, the worst American defeat of the war. Clinton received the blame for the defeat of General **Charles Cornwallis** at the **Battle of Yorktown** and was replaced by General **Guy Carleton** in May 1782.

CLINTON, JAMES (1733–1812). Clinton, a **Continental** brigadier general, fought in the battles of **Fort Montgomery** and **Yorktown** as well as accompanying **Sullivan's Expedition**.

CLYDE, FORT. *See* CANAJOHARIE, BATTLE OF.

COCK HILL FORT. This American fortification, known as Cock Hill Fort rather than Fort Cock Hill, was located on the northern end of Manhattan Island in 1776. The fort, southwest of **King's Bridge**, protected the bridge and **Fort Washington** from a British assault from the Spuylen Devil Creek, which emptied into the Hudson River. *See also* NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

COEHORN. A nickname for a small **mortar**. It was light enough to be carried by two men.

COLE'S BRIDGE, BATTLE OF. Following the American victory at the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781, American General **Daniel Morgan** moved quickly to rejoin the main army of General **Nathanael Greene**, who then marched into North Carolina with British General **Charles Cornwallis** in pursuit. The American rearguard and Patriot **militia** elements fought several small skirmishes with units of Cornwallis's army as it chased Greene to a March 1781 showdown at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. After Guilford Courthouse, approximately 95 North Carolina militia under Colonel Thomas Wade were ambushed by approximately 400 Loyalist militia and British regulars near Cole's Bridge, North Carolina, on 1 April 1781. The Patriots were moving supplies in support of Greene, who was preparing to reenter South Carolina after the Battle of Guilford Courthouse two weeks earlier. The British and Loyalist militia soundly defeated the Patriots and scattered those whom they did not kill or capture. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

***COLUMBUS*.** The *Columbus*, a 20-gun converted merchantman, served as one of the eight ships of the first squadron of the **Continental Navy**. Purchased in 1775, the *Columbus* was grounded and burned in 1778.

COMBAHEE RIVER, BATTLE OF. During 1782, the war in South Carolina often involved encounters between British foraging parties from **Charleston** and Patriot forces surrounding the city. On 27 August 1782, a British force of 300 men landed near Cheraw Point to gather rice along the Combahee River. In the process, they captured an American **howitzer** and its crew and then prepared an ambush. A **Continental** battalion from Delaware stumbled onto the British party, initiating an engagement. Although the British inflicted 20 casualties on the Continental troops, including 1 death, neither side could claim a clear victory in the skirmish. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1782 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

***COMMERCE* VS. *BETSY*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.** The South Carolina Council of Safety "borrowed" the *Commerce*, an unarmed sloop, in July 1775 for the purpose of a naval commando raid. Manned with 21 white and 5 black individuals for a crew, the ship was ordered to seize military cargo on the British ship *Betsy* anchored off St. Augustine, Florida. The *Commerce* sailed alongside the *Betsy* with only the African American crewmen on the deck. The British fell for the ruse and thought the ship was a local country vessel. However, the other Patriot crewmen leaped onto the *Betsy* and overwhelmed her crew. After seizing the cargo, including 111 barrels of gunpowder, the Patriot captain presented the British captain with a draft for 1,000 pounds sterling in payment. The incident reportedly led a St. Augustine Loyalist to comment that the South Carolina Patriots were not such bad rogues as their New England counterparts.

COMMITTEE OF COMMERCE. The Second Continental Congress renamed the **Secret Committee** the Committee of Commerce in July 1777. The committee controlled all foreign trade between the United States and its allies and neutrals.

COMMITTEE OF SECRET CORRESPONDENCE. The Second Continental Congress established the Committee of Secret Corre-

spondence on 29 November 1775. The committee consisted of five members: John Dickinson, **Benjamin Franklin**, Benjamin Harrison, John Jay, and Thomas Johnson. Later members included James Lovell. The organization conducted correspondence with individuals in Great Britain and the rest of Europe. On 3 March 1776, the members of the committee selected Silas Deane to secretly approach France for assistance. Congress renamed the body the **Committee on Foreign Affairs** on 17 April 1777. This organization should not be confused with the **Secret Committee** of Congress, chaired by Robert Morris. *See also* ACHARD DE BONVOULOIR, JULIEN-ALEXANDRE.

COMMITTEE ON FOREIGN AFFAIRS. The Second Continental Congress renamed the **Committee of Secret Correspondence** the Committee on Foreign Affairs on 17 April 1777. This organization conducted American diplomacy with other countries and served as the predecessor of the present-day Department of State. The organization suffered from various problems and was restructured into a position known as the **Executive Secretary of Foreign Affairs** on 6 January 1781, headed by Robert Livingston.

COMMITTEES OF SAFETY. Massachusetts established the first Committee of Safety in February 1775. The committee held the authority to appropriate military supplies and mobilize the **militia**. Other colonies followed the successful Massachusetts example. *See also* COMMITTEES OF SAFETY MUSKETS.

COMMITTEES OF SAFETY MUSKETS. Muskets manufactured locally under contracts with various **Committees of Safety**. Most of these muskets were based on the design of the British **Brown Bess**.

***COMMON SENSE*. Thomas Paine** first published the anonymously written *Common Sense* on 10 January 1776, in Philadelphia. The famous pamphlet offered a defense for American actions against Great Britain and was written in language easily understood by the average reader. Earlier documents were often very philosophical and difficult for the average reader of this time period to fully understand. Some estimates indicate that approximately 500,000 copies of *Common Sense* were sold in the American colonies. The document has been

credited with persuading many Americans that independence was the only acceptable option. *See also CRISIS*.

COMPANY. A company was the smallest administrative unit in both the British and Continental armies during the Revolution.

COMPO HILL, BATTLE OF. A 2,000-man British force, led by former Royal Governor of New York William Tryon, attacked the American supply depot at **Danbury**, Connecticut, on 26 April 1777. American forces engaged the British twice the next day as they withdrew from Danbury toward the town of **Ridgefield**. On 28 April 1777, the British troops marched toward the coast in order to withdraw from the area. American Benedict Arnold waited with his force to contest the British movement near Compo Hill. A local Loyalist showed the British a way to avoid the American position and embark on their vessels. American forces attacked the British soldiers preparing to board their vessels. A British bayonet assault easily countered the American forces. The Americans lost approximately 20 men killed and 80 wounded during the short campaign. The British lost approximately 150 total casualties. However, British casualty reports vary greatly for this campaign. The British and American figures include those men lost at Danbury, Ridgefield, and Compo Hill. Although the British successfully destroyed some supplies at Danbury, the outnumbered American forces fought well under able leadership. Arnold received a promotion to the rank of major general for his leadership during the campaign.

CONANICUT ISLAND, RAIDS ON. A British flotilla, commanded by British Captain **James Wallace**, conducted a series of raids on the island of Conanicut, Rhode Island, in late 1775. The purpose of the raids included seizing livestock for the British garrison in **Boston** and maintaining pressure on the New England colonies that had contributed large numbers of **militia** for the American siege of Boston. On 10 December 1775, after a raid to burn Patriot homes, Wallace returned to the island with 200 men. He scattered the small Patriot militia force assembled to oppose him and then burned 16 homes and captured over 100 livestock. *See also* BRISTOL, RAIDS ON; NARRAGANSETT BAY, RAIDS ON; PRUDENCE ISLAND, FIRST BATTLE OF.

CONCILIATORY PROPOSITIONS. Following the failure to end the American Revolution by 1778 and the entry of France into the war, the government of **Lord North** offered peace terms to the colonies in rebellion. Known as the Conciliatory Propositions, the British offer agreed to every American demand except independence. The provisions stated that Parliament would not tax the colonies, representation in the House of Commons would be extended to the colonies, and Britain would recognize Congress. The peace gesture floundered on the issue of American independence. Many Americans dearly held onto the idea of independence, while others argued that they had pledged to France that they would not seek a separate peace with Great Britain. Some scholars argue that Lord North did not really believe the Americans would accept his proposals but that the Conciliatory Propositions were an attempt to silence the opposition in Parliament favoring the American cause. *See also* CARLISLE PROCLAMATION.

CONCORD, BATTLE OF. *See* LEXINGTON AND CONCORD, BATTLE OF.

CONFEDERACY. The *Confederacy*, a 32-gun American **frigate**, was launched for the **Continental Navy** in 1778. The British vessels *Roebuck*, 44 guns, and *Orpheus*, 32 guns, captured her in 1781.

CONGRESS. At least two American vessels carried the name *Congress* during the American Revolution. The first, a 10-gun galley, fought as the American flagship at the **Battle of Valcour Island**. The second *Congress*, 28 guns, served as one of the original 13 **frigates** ordered by the Second Continental Congress in 1775. Launched in 1776, she was destroyed along with the *Montgomery* to avoid capture on the Hudson River in 1777.

CONGRESS MUSKET. An .80 caliber **musket** manufactured in small numbers in the United States for use by the **Continental Army** and **militia** units.

CONGRESS' OWN. The nickname for the Second Canadian Regiment of the **Continental Army**. This unit comprised Canadians recruited to fight for the American cause.

***CONNECTICUT*.** The *Connecticut*, a 3-gun American **gondola**, participated in the **Battle of Valcour Island**.

CONNECTICUT FARMS, RAID ON. *See* SPRINGFIELD, BATTLE OF.

"CONQUER OR DIE." The motto on the banner carried by the **minutemen** of Concord. *See also* LEXINGTON AND CONCORD, BATTLE OF.

CONSTITUTION, FORT. There were at least two American forts named "Constitution" during the American Revolution. One fortification was located on the Hudson River across from **West Point**. Its purpose was to deny the British passage along the Hudson River. Another American Fort Constitution was located on the west bank of the Hudson River across from **Fort Washington** on Manhattan Island. The name of this fort was changed to **Fort Lee**; the fort fell to the British on 20 November 1776.

CONTINENTAL. A term referring to anything associated with the Continental Congress rather than an individual state. Soldiers serving with the **Continental Army** were called Continentals. They enlisted for set periods of time and represented the United States rather than the individual states. in contrast to the **militia**. The term has also been applied to the paper money issued by the Second Continental Congress. As the war progressed, the paper money steadily lost its value when compared to European currencies, leading to the phrase "not worth a continental."

CONTINENTAL ARMY. The military ground forces authorized by the First and Second Continental Congresses. The Continental Army consisted of soldiers pledged to the Continental Congress and not individual states. Enlistments in the Continental Army were generally for the duration of the conflict, in contrast to those of the state **militia** members. The original two Marine battalions raised by Congress were also part of the Continental Army. Congress authorized the raising of 88 battalions on 16 September 1776, to replace the troops who had enlisted until the end of 1776. Members of the new units would be required to serve for the duration of the war. Although commonly

portrayed in blue uniforms, Congress did not officially authorize the color for all soldiers in the Continental Army until 1782. *See also* CONTINENTAL; CONTINENTAL LINE; CONTINENTAL NAVY; MAIN ARMY.

CONTINENTAL ARTICLES OF WAR. The Second Continental Congress adopted the Articles of War on 30 June 1775 and amended them on 7 November 1775. Articles of war provide for the administrative and disciplinary needs of an army. The Continental Articles of War were based on a set of articles of war written by Massachusetts on 5 April 1775, and derived from the British Articles of War of 1765. The Massachusetts Articles provided for the order of military units and outlined crimes, punishments, and legal procedures. The Continental Articles added provisions covering administrative forms, pardons, sutlers, and other items from the original British articles. The revision of 7 November 1775 increased the range of capital crime, including treason.

CONTINENTAL LINE. Another name for the **Continental Army**. The term "line" refers to the linear battle formations of the time period.

CONTINENTAL NAVY. The Second Continental Congress established a navy on 13 October 1775. On this day, Congress authorized the fitting of two ships to intercept British vessels carrying supplies to the garrison besieged at **Boston**. On 13 December 1775, Congress authorized the construction of 13 **frigates**, to include five 32-gun, five 28-gun, and three 24-gun ships. The Continental Navy, like its **Continental Army** counterpart, was pledged to serve the Continental Congress and not the individual states. Eventually, 57 ships would serve under the banner of the Continental Navy at some point between 1775 and 1783. *See also* NAVAL CONSTRUCTION ACT OF 1775; NAVAL CONSTRUCTION ACT OF 1776; NAVAL CONSTRUCTION ACT OF 1777; WASHINGTON'S NAVY.

CONVENTION OF ARANJUEZ. Spain entered the war against Great Britain by signing the Convention of Aranjuez, a secret treaty, with France on 12 April 1779. The document was followed by a formal declaration of war against Great Britain on 21 June 1779. Spain

and France agreed to continue hostilities against Great Britain until London returned Gibraltar to Madrid. Spain did not commit herself to continue the conflict until American independence could be secured. In addition, Spain did not pledge soldiers to assist the American war effort, as France had promised. *See also* SPAIN AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

CONVENTION TROOPS. The name applied to the British forces surrendered to the Americans after the **Battle of Saratoga**. The original agreements called for the British soldiers to be **paroled**. However, the Americans did not trust the British government. Sources indicate that the American mistrust was valid and that the British did have plans to use the British soldiers in North American operations. The British troops remained in American custody for the duration of the conflict, and many remained in the United States after the war.

CONWAY, THOMAS (1733–1800). Conway, an American brigadier general, arrived from France in 1777 and fought in the **Battle of Brandywine**. He is noted for plotting to have General **George Washington** replaced, in an affair known as the **Conway Cabal** (although some historians see him as a minor figure in the Conway Cabal). Congress accepted his resignation in 1778. After being wounded in a duel with **John Cadwalader**, Conway returned home to France in 1779.

CONWAY CABAL. Several American military officers and political leaders, including General **Thomas Mifflin**, General **Thomas Conway**, Samuel Adams, and Benjamin Rush, questioned the ability of General **George Washington** to lead the **Continental Army** following the string of military defeats in 1776–1777. Many called for the replacement of Washington with General **Horatio Gates**, the victor at the **Battle of Saratoga**. Word of a possible cabal leaked to Washington, who confronted Conway and others on the matter. The Second Continental Congress did not attempt to replace Washington, and both Mifflin and Conway resigned from the army. Historians still disagree as to whether a cabal actually existed.

CONYNGHAM, GUSTAVUS (1747–1819). Known as the "Dunkirk Pirate," Conyngham, sailed as an American naval captain during the

Revolution. After several successful attacks as a **privateer**, he was presented with a **Continental** commission in 1777. Conyngham is especially noted for his cruises in British waters. In one 18-month period, Conyngham is credited with capturing 60 British vessels. He was caught twice and escaped from British prison once during his career.

COOCH'S BRIDGE, BATTLE OF. In 1777, the British, under the command of General **William Howe**, moved their main forces by sea from New Jersey to Delaware for an assault on the American capital of **Philadelphia**, Pennsylvania. It is interesting to note that the British point of debarkation in Delaware was only 20 miles closer to Philadelphia than their previous position at Perth Amboy, New Jersey, earlier in the summer. In addition, the entire process of transporting the 13,000 troops to Delaware lasted 33 days.

General **George Washington** dispatched a newly formed light infantry corps under General **William Maxwell** to counter the British. Maxwell positioned his men near Cooch's Bridge in Delaware to contest any movement of Howe's force toward Philadelphia. On 2 September 1777, Howe's advance elements approached Maxwell's position. **Hessians** led by Lieutenant Colonel von Wumb enveloped the Americans and followed with a **bayonet** charge. The American light infantry continued a series of delaying actions until they broke and fled to Washington's main line north of Cooch's Bridge.

Casualty reports for the Battle of Cooch's Bridge disagree greatly. It can be estimated from various sources that the Americans lost approximately 30 men killed and an undetermined number wounded. The British lost between 20 to 30 total casualties. The Battle of Cooch's Bridge served to briefly slow the British advance toward Philadelphia but accomplished little beyond this point. This engagement marked the first use of the newly established American light infantry. The American and British forces clashed next at the **Battle of Brandywine**. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

COOSAWHATCHIE, BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Port Royal Island**, British General **Augustine Prevost** led a force of 2,400 troops from **Savannah**, Georgia, to capture Charleston, South Carolina (referred to as the **First Siege of Charleston** in this book).

American Colonel **William Moultrie** planned to defend a position along a ridge east of the Coosawhatchie with a force of approximately 1,000 men. On 3 May 1779, Moultrie had posted 100 men along the Coosawhatchie to warn him of the British advance. Colonel John Laurens offered to bring the men back to the main American line. Moultrie agreed and sent a force of 250 men to accompany Laurens and protect the flanks of the men withdrawing from the river. In contradiction of his orders, Laurens crossed the river with all 350 men and attacked the advancing British force. Prevost's men held the high ground and forced the Americans to retreat across the river. The action forced Moultrie to abandon his position along the ridge and withdraw his force back to Charleston. American casualties were reported as 3 men killed and another 8 wounded. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CORBIN, MARGARET COCHRAN. Margaret was the wife of John Corbin, an artilleryman serving with the **Continental Army** during the campaign around **New York City** in 1776. When **Hessians** killed her husband during the British attack on **Fort Washington**, Margaret Corbin assumed command of his cannon and continued to fire until wounded and captured. Corbin earned the nickname "Captain Molly" for her efforts. In 1799, the United States Congress named her as the first woman to receive a pension from the American government. Corbin's handling of the artillery piece has been documented, unlike the exploits of **Mary Ludwig Hays**, also known as "Molly Pitcher." It is possible that the Molly Pitcher legend grew from stories about Captain Molly.

CORNET. Cornets were the most junior commissioned officers assigned to serve with a cavalry troop.

CORNPLANTER (?–1836). Cornplanter, a Seneca chief, joined many of the Native American and Tory raids against Patriot settlements in the area that is now New York State. *See also* CHERRY VALLEY, RAID ON; NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

CORNSTALK. Cornstalk was a Shawnee chief murdered by American soldiers. As a result, the Shawnee launched a series of raids against

Patriot settlements in Pennsylvania during 1777 and 1778. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

CORNWALLIS, CHARLES (1738–1805). British General Cornwallis fought throughout the entire American Revolution and participated in most of the major campaigns and battles of the war. Cornwallis, leading 2,500 troops, joined General **Henry Clinton** in 1776 for the **Battle of Sullivan's Island**. Following this British defeat, Cornwallis sailed north and joined the British army on Staten Island, New York. Cornwallis fought at the battles of **Long Island**, **Kip's Bay**, **Fort Washington**, **Brandywine**, **Germantown**, **Matson's Ford**, **Monmouth Courthouse**, **Camden**, **Guilford Courthouse**, and **Yorktown**, and at the **Second Siege of Charleston**.

Following the British victory at Charleston in 1780, Cornwallis remained to command the British forces in the South. After consolidating South Carolina, Cornwallis wanted to pursue the war into Virginia. He won a hollow victory at Guilford Courthouse and withdrew to Wilmington before marching his army into Virginia. Cornwallis assumed command of British soldiers already in Virginia and withdrew to Yorktown, where he was pinned down and defeated by a combined American and French force. The defeat of Cornwallis is often seen as the end of the American Revolution, since it was the last major engagement of the war and the British opened peace negotiations as a result of the surrender. *See also* NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN; VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CORNWALLIS, FORT. Fort Cornwallis, located in South Carolina, was commanded in 1781 by Loyalist Colonel **Thomas Brown**. The fort was named after Major General **Charles Cornwallis**, the commander of the British forces in the South during this period. In September 1780, the fort fell to Patriot **militia**, who then were not able to subdue Augusta. In 1781, a combined force led by General **Andrew Pickens** and Lieutenant Colonel **Henry Lee** attacked the post after successfully capturing **Fort Grierson**. When Brown re-

fused to surrender, Lee began constructing a **Maham Tower**. The British surrendered on 5 June 1781, rather than face the rifle fire from the tower. *See also* AUGUSTA, FIRST BATTLE OF; AUGUSTA, SECOND BATTLE OF.

COUNTESS OF SCARBOROUGH. *See BONHOMME RICHARD* VS. *SERAPIS*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

COWAN'S FORD, BATTLE OF. Following the British defeat at the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781, Lord **Charles Cornwallis** opted to smash the forces commanded by generals **Nathanael Greene** and **Daniel Morgan**. Cornwallis forced his way across the Catawba River at Cowan's Ford in hot pursuit of the retreating Morgan. General **William Davidson**, a Patriot **militia** commander, led a force of about 300 men at the ford. Cornwallis's **Tory** guide deserted the British as they crossed the ford under fire from the Patriot militia. The British managed to establish a bridgehead and defeat the Patriots, who were not able to bring reinforcements from another ford. Davidson died defending the ford, and Cornwallis lost his horse to Patriot fire. From Cowan's Ford, Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton** moved forward to engage another Patriot force at **Tarrant's Tavern**. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

COWPENS, BATTLE OF. American General **Nathanael Greene** split his army as it marched back into South Carolina in late 1780. General **Daniel Morgan** commanded the right wing, consisting of approximately 1,000 men including **Continental** infantry and **dragoons**, Virginia riflemen, and **militia** from North and South Carolina. British General **Charles Cornwallis** split his command in response to the move made by Greene and dispatched Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton** to pursue Morgan. Morgan decided to make a stand against Tarleton at Cowpens in upper South Carolina on 17 January 1781.

Morgan organized his small army for battle based upon the capabilities and limitations of his different types of units. In the front of his formation, Morgan placed a small group of riflemen to delay the British advance and reduce the number of leaders among the latter. The militia stood behind the riflemen. Morgan realized the tendency of the militia to break under a **bayonet** attack. Therefore, he prom-

ised to release them after two volleys. The militia would then re-form in the rear of a hill behind their position. Morgan placed men behind the militia with orders to shoot anyone who broke ranks before being released. The Continentals were posted on the hill behind the militia and served as Morgan's main battle line. Two groups of dragoons, one Continental and the other militia, waited behind a second hill to cover a retreat or protect the American flanks. The 1,100-man British force consisted of dragoons, line infantry, light infantry, and Loyalist volunteers.

Tarleton stumbled upon the American position after a forced night march. An initial cavalry probe met the highly accurate fire of the American riflemen, who then withdrew to the line of militia. Tarleton organized his men into a battle line and advanced on the militia position. The American militia delivered two effective volleys and withdrew as planned to their left. Those on the far right were being pursued by British dragoons as they retired but were rescued by a timely charge by the American dragoons led by Colonel **William Washington**. The British misinterpreted the militia withdrawal as a general retreat and were shocked when they encountered the Continentals. Tarleton ordered his reserves to turn the American right flank. In response, American Lieutenant Colonel John Howard ordered his company on the right flank to turn and meet the challenge. However, they misinterpreted the order and marched from the field in an orderly fashion. Other units, believing the line was withdrawing, also began to make orderly moves from the field. The mistaken orders actually eliminated the outflanking movement of the British. Morgan chose a new position and ordered the Continentals to turn and fire into the wildly pursuing British force. The deadly volley was followed by a bayonet charge and supported with a cavalry charge by Washington. The British center collapsed and surrendered. The British flanks held out but were soon overwhelmed by the Americans.

The American army lost 12 men killed and 60 wounded, while the British suffered 100 men killed and 229 wounded. A total of 829 men, including the wounded, were captured along with 2 small grasshopper cannons, 800 muskets, and the British baggage. Cowpens can be seen as one of the greatest American victories in the war despite the relatively small number of men involved. It boosted American morale throughout the entire country. The American victory enraged Cornwallis, who immediately began a pursuit of his

adversaries. General Greene retreated into North Carolina, where he was joined by Morgan's men. Morgan would return home to Virginia due to poor health. The pursuit of Greene would cross North Carolina and culminate in the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. *See also* COWAN'S FORD, BATTLE OF; NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

COX'S MILL, BATTLES OF. Following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**, British General **Charles Cornwallis** marched to **Wilmington**, North Carolina, to evacuate his wounded and resupply his army. From Wilmington, Cornwallis moved his troops across North Carolina and into Virginia. Patriot and Loyalist **militia** roamed North Carolina in support of American and British forces. On 11 May 1781, Loyalist militia attacked and routed a small band of Patriot militia near Cox's Mill. Patriot losses numbered nine total casualties. The Loyalists struck a second group of Patriot militia the next day in the same area, resulting in seven Patriot casualties. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CRAWFORD'S DEFEAT. *See* SANDUSKY, BATTLE OF.

CRAWFORD'S EXPEDITION. American Colonel William Crawford led a 480-man expedition into the Upper Sandusky area of what is now Ohio in the summer of 1782 to counter Native American raids in support of the British during the American Revolution. Native Americans defeated the American force at the battles of **Sandusky** and **Olentangy** in June 1782. Crawford and other American captives were tortured to death in retaliation for American militia actions during the 1782 **Raid on Gnadenhuetten**. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

***CRISIS*. Thomas Paine** published the first edition of *Crisis* on 19 December 1776, in **Philadelphia**. The document began with the famous line, "These are the times that try men's souls." Paine, an enlisted member of General **Nathanael Greene**'s staff, wrote the document during a period of despair among Americans. The British had captured **New York City** and had chased General **George Washington**'s army across New Jersey. *Crisis* was read to the mea-

ger American army facing the British across the Delaware River and is credited with bolstering their resolve prior to the **First Battle of Trenton** six days later. *See also COMMON SENSE.*

CROOKED BILLET TAVERN, BATTLE OF. A force of 700 British soldiers attacked the approximately 60-man American unit posted at Crooked Billet Tavern on 1 May 1778. The Americans withdrew into the woods and were able to finally make their escape. The American force lost 26 men killed and 10 wounded, while the British lost 9 men wounded. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

CROTON RIVER, BATTLE OF. Loyalists attacked and defeated a Patriot unit holding an outpost on the Croton River in New York during the night of 14 May 1781. Both sides suffered casualties in the engagement.

CROWN POINT. Crown Point was a British post located on Lake Champlain approximately 10 miles south of **Fort Ticonderoga**. **Ethan Allen** dispatched Seth Warner to seize the fort on 12 May 1775, following the surrender of Fort Ticonderoga. The very small garrison of approximately 20 soldiers, women, and children capitulated without resisting the Americans. American forces later occupied Crown Point. The American troops retreating from the failed Canadian Campaign of 1775–1776 arrived at Crown Point on 14 June 1776. British General **Guy Carleton** held Crown Point between October and November 1776 after defeating **Benedict Arnold** at the **Battle of Valcour Island**. British General **John Burgoyne** reoccupied Crown Point on 17 June 1777, and held it until his surrender at the **Battle of Saratoga**. *See also* CANADA, 1775–1776 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

CRUGER, JOHN (1738–1807). Cruger commanded a Loyalist battalion raised by **Oliver De Lancey**. Dispatched to the South, Cruger fought at the **Battle of Savannah**, led the unit that forced the American withdrawal at the **First Battle of Augusta**, commanded the British defenses at the **Second Battle of Ninety-Six**, and participated in the **Battle of Eutaw Springs**.

CUMBERLAND, FORT. Fort Cumberland was located in Nova Scotia near the modern town of Amherst. An American force from **Machias**, Maine, and the area around the Bay of Fundy besieged the fort between 13 and 29 November 1776 in an attempt to persuade former New Englanders living in the area to join the Patriot cause. British reinforcements arriving from Halifax lifted the siege and the Americans departed.

CUMBERLAND, RICHARD. Cumberland, a British playwright, represented his government in secret negotiations with Spain during the Revolution. Cumberland arrived in Spain during June 1780 and discussed the requirements to persuade Spain to withdraw from the war with Great Britain. The war ended before a successful conclusion to the negotiations could be arranged.

CURRYTOWN, RAID ON. A large party of Loyalists and Native Americans attacked Currytown, New York, on 9 July 1781. The raiders burned at least 12 Patriot homes and killed several people. A Patriot force chased the raiders and engaged them the next day at the **Battle of Sharon Spring Swamp**.

CUTTER. A small naval vessel with a single mast.

– D –

DANA, FRANCIS. Dana, the secretary to John Adams, served as the American representative in Russia for two years. Dana failed to gain American membership in the **League of Armed Neutrality** or Russian support for the American cause. Catherine the Great of Russia never received Dana in his official capacity as a representative of the United States. Dana later held the position of Chief Justice of the Supreme Court after the war. *See also* RUSSIA AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

DANBURY, RAID ON. A 2,000-man British force, led by former Royal Governor of New York William Tryon, attacked the American supply depot at Danbury, Connecticut, on 26 April 1777. The British destroyed the supplies not removed by the 150-man **Continental** gar-

rison and burned many of the local buildings. American **militia** and Continentals engaged the British twice, at the battles of **Ridgefield** and **Compo Hill**, during the withdrawal to their ships.

DARIEN, FORT. Fort Darien, located along the Georgia coast north of **Fort Tonyn** and south of **Sunbury**, served as a Patriot post until late 1778 or early 1779, when the British returned to the state after the **Battle of Savannah**.

DAVIDSON, WILLIAM (1746–1781). Davidson, a North Carolinian, led troops from his state in the **Battle of Germantown**. After returning to the South, Davidson participated in the **Battle of Ramsour's Mill** and was promoted to brigadier general of state **militia** in 1780. He died at the **Battle of Cowan's Ford** while guarding the rear of General **Nathanael Greene**'s withdrawing army. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

DAWES, WILLIAM. Dawes, along with **Paul Revere**, carried news of the British troop movements from **Boston** prior to the **Battle of Lexington and Concord**.

DAYTON, ELIAS (1737–1807). Dayton, from New Jersey, led **Continental** troops at the battles of **Brandywine** and **Monmouth Courthouse** before joining **Sullivan's Expedition**. Dayton later fought at the battles of **Springfield** and **Yorktown** and was promoted to the rank of brigadier general in 1783.

DAYTON, FORT. Fort Dayton was located on the Mohawk River in New York. The fort served as the rallying point for the formation of both American relief operations during the British siege of **Fort Stanwix** in August 1777. Soldiers from Fort Stanwix were reassigned to Fort Dayton and **Fort Plain** after the closure of Fort Stanwix. Chief **Joseph Brant** attacked Fort Dayton during one of his raids against Patriot settlements in 1782.

***DEANE*.** The *Deane*, a 32-gun American **frigate**, was built for the **Continental Navy** in the French port of Nantes in 1777. After being renamed *Hague* in 1782, the vessel was decommissioned in 1783.

DEANE, SILAS (1737–1789). Deane represented the American colonies in France prior to independence. Congress ordered him to procure military supplies for secret shipment back to America and to discuss the possibility of French diplomatic recognition. Deane helped to establish **Hortalez et Cie** to handle supplies destined for America. Deane used his position for personal gain as he profited from the arranged trading deals, and he was recalled after France entered the war in 1778.

DEAN SWAMP, BATTLE OF. In 1782, Patriot forces held British and Loyalist prisoners in western South Carolina. In May, Loyalist **militia** planned a raid to liberate the prisoners. Patriots learned of the plan and General **Andrew Pickens** sent a force to counter them. The Loyalists discovered the movement of Patriot militia and ambushed them near Dean Swamp. Although outnumbered, the Patriot militia charged the Loyalist position, forcing the latter to flee the battlefield for the relative safety of the swamp. Patriot casualties are recorded as 2 men killed and 8 wounded. Loyalist casualties are not recorded.

DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE. The Second Continental Congress approved the Declaration of Independence, written by a committee chaired by Thomas Jefferson, on 4 July 1776. However, some of the delegates did not sign the document until later. The declaration announced that the 13 colonies had severed their ties with Great Britain and were now independent under a still-to-be-determined central government of their own.

DECLARATION OF THE CAUSES AND NECESSITIES OF TAKING UP ARMS. After adopting the Olive Branch Petition, the First Continental Congress passed the Declaration of the Causes and Necessities of Taking Up Arms on 6 July 1775. The document was written as an address to General **George Washington** and the **Continental Army**. The declaration discussed the rationale for fighting the British and announced that foreign aid might be forthcoming, if necessary, to assist the colonies.

DEEP RIVER. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** on 15 March 1781, Lord **Charles Cornwallis** opted to withdraw his victorious

but badly battered force to Wilmington, North Carolina. General **Nathanael Greene** pursued the withdrawing British force until he reached the Deep River, where Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton** guarded the crossing until destroying the bridge. At this point, Greene turned his army and returned to South Carolina. Cornwallis would later march his force from Wilmington and become bottled up and defeated at the **Battle of Yorktown**. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

DEFENCE. *See* HOG ISLAND CHANNEL, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

***DEFENSE* VS. *OTTER*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.** The British sloop *Otter* sailed into Chesapeake Bay in March 1776 and was attacked by two **militia** companies from Maryland and the *Defense*, an armed ship commissioned by Maryland. The *Otter* withdrew from the bay after the engagement.

DE HAAS, JOHN (1735–1786). De Haas, leading troops from Pennsylvania, fought with the American army operating in Canada. Although appointed to the rank of brigadier general in 1777, he resigned his commission without explanation. Reports indicate that Congress promoted him to major general in 1780 despite the resignation.

DE HART'S POINT, RAID ON. *See* SPRINGFIELD, BATTLE OF.

DE LANCEY, OLIVER (1718–1785). De Lancey raised a brigade of Loyalist troops from New York during the war. Two of the three battalions served with distinction with the British in the Southern campaigns of 1780–1781. The British awarded De Lancey the rank of brigadier general for his services.

DELAWARE. The *Delaware*, 24 guns, served as one of the original 13 **frigates** ordered by the Second Continental Congress in 1775. Built in 1776, the *Delaware* engaged the British fleet after the fall of **Fort Mercer** in 1777. Quickly outgunned, the American crew ran their ship aground and surrendered.

DELAWARE, 1777 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN. *See* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 CAMPAIGN IN.

DELAWARE RIVER, DEFENSE OF. *See* MERCER, FORT; MIFFLIN, FORT.

DELAWARE RIVER, NAVAL BATTLE OF. During May 1776, the British ships *Roebuck* and *Liverpool* sailed too far up the Delaware River toward **Philadelphia** and met the small American fleet that protected the water approach to the city. The 13 American row-galleys chased the British ships for two days down the river before the British managed to finally escape the pursuers. American losses included one man killed and two wounded.

DENMARK AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. The Danish island of St. Croix (now part of the American Virgin Islands) served as a haven for American ships operating in the eastern Caribbean.

DEPARTMENT, MILITARY. Departments were geographical divisions within the **Continental Army** for delineating military responsibilities. Each department had its own troop authorization based on **Continental** soldiers and/or **militia**. In addition, each department was authorized a major general and two brigadier generals. However, this authorization changed along with the military situation. The departments comprised the **Canadian**, **Eastern**, **Highlands**, **Middle**, **Northern**, **Southern**, and **Western** departments.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR. The Second Continental Congress replaced the **Board of War** with the Department of War on 7 February 1781. The department would oversee the conduct of the war and was led by the secretary of war.

D'ESTAING, ADMIRAL. *See* ESTAING, JEAN-BAPTISTE-CHARLES-HENRI-HECTOR D'.

DESTOUCHES, CHARLES-RENÉ-DOMINIQUE SOCHET (?–1780). Destouches assumed command of the French naval forces at Newport, Rhode Island. He was replaced by Admiral **Jacques Barras** following the inconclusive **Naval Battle of Chesapeake Bay**.

DETROIT. A British post in the area to be known as the Northwest Territory. In 1778, the Second Continental Congress ordered

General **Lachlan McIntosh** to seize Detroit. McIntosh departed Fort Pitt with 500 men but aborted the mission after traveling 100 miles due to expiring militia enlistments. McIntosh requested that he be relieved of his post and was replaced by General **Daniel Brodhead**. However, another expedition was not launched to take Detroit.

British Colonel **Henry Hamilton** maintained his headquarters at Detroit and marched from there to take the post at **Vincennes**. After Hamilton's defeat by **George Rogers Clark**, the latter contemplated taking Detroit in 1779 but lacked sufficient manpower.

DIAMOND. *See PROVIDENCE* VS. *DIAMOND*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

DIAMOND ISLAND, RAID ON. American forces, having raided **Fort Ticonderoga** on 18 September 1777, planned to strike the British garrison on Diamond Island using captured boats. The British had been warned of the American approach and were prepared for the attack on 24 September 1777. The Americans withdrew after realizing that their artillery could not compete with the entrenched British guns. The raid, along with the attack upon Fort Ticonderoga, served to boost the morale of the American soldiers following the first engagement of the **Battle of Saratoga**. *See also* NEW YORK, 1777 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

DIANA. *See* NODDLE'S ISLAND, BATTLE OF.

DICKINSON, JOHN (1732–1808). Dickinson was an early vocal advocate of the Patriot cause prior to the Revolution. He is known for writing the series of articles known as the *Farmer's Letters*. He did not agree with the calls for the use of force against the British. Dickinson represented Pennsylvania in the First Continental Congress and was the author of the **Olive Branch Petition**. He voted against the **Declaration of Independence** but did leave Congress to serve in the military, where he briefly commanded a **militia** regiment before resigning his commission. Dickinson fought at the **Battle of Brandywine** as a private but later received a commission as a militia brigadier general. He represented Delaware in the Second Continental Congress for a short period in 1779.

DICKINSON, PHILEMON (1739–1809). Dickinson became a **militia** brigadier general for New Jersey in 1775. In 1777, New Jersey awarded him the rank of major general and the position of commander-in-chief of all state militia.

DICKSON, ALEXANDER. Colonel Dickson commanded the 400-man British 16th Regiment, which garrisoned the towns along the Mississippi River in East Florida. Dickson surrendered his command to **Bernardo de Gálvez** of Spain at the **Battle of Baton Rouge** in 1779.

***DILIGENT*.** The *Diligent*, a 12-gun American **brig**, was captured from the British in 1779 and later scuttled during the **Battle of Penobscot Bay** the same year.

DIX'S FERRY, BATTLE OF. Following the American victory at the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781, American General **Daniel Morgan** moved quickly to rejoin the main army of General **Nathanael Greene**, who then marched into North Carolina with British General **Charles Cornwallis** in pursuit. The American rearguard and Patriot **militia** elements fought several small skirmishes with units of Cornwallis's army as it chased Greene to an eventual March 1781 showdown at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. **Charles Lee**'s men shadowed Cornwallis's army during its march across North Carolina in early 1781. As the rear guard for Greene, Lee's men watched the movement of the British army and harassed them as circumstances permitted. On 13 February 1781, **Lee's Legion** was resting at a farm when the British advance party unexpectedly arrived, surprising both opponents. Lee's cavalry covered the withdrawal of his infantry across a bridge near Dix's Ferry. The British were not able to prevent the escape of Lee's Legion and pursued them for the rest of the day. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

***DOLPHIN*.** The acquisition of the American 10-gun cutter *Dolphin* shows the ingenuity of the colonists to arm themselves during the American Revolution. American agents secretly purchased the vessel in Dover, England. However, it was learned later that the Englishmen who assisted with the purchase reported the proceedings to the British secret service.

The *Dolphin* sailed to France, where she joined the squadron led by the *Reprisal*. The squadron sailed into British waters on 28 May 1777. Following a fairly successful voyage, the squadron found itself banned by the officially neutral French government, which had exhausted its list of excuses for allowing American ships into its ports. The *Dolphin* sailed for the French port of Nantes, pretending to be a vessel from **Saint Eustatius**. The ruse failed and the French government seized the ship, ending her career as an American vessel.

"DON'T TREAD ON ME." The motto "Don't Tread on Me" appeared on the "Rattlesnake" flag carried by the squadron of Captain **Esek Hopkins** during his raid on **Nassau** in 1776.

DORCHESTER, FORT. This fort, constructed from tabby, was situated in the village of Dorchester north of **Charleston**, South Carolina. In 1775, the Council of Safety of South Carolina ordered the establishment of a depot at the location. Public records and ammunition were stored at the fort, which was garrisoned initially by a detachment of local **militia**. They were later replaced by soldiers of the South Carolina Second Regiment, a **Continental** unit. The first Continental commander of the fort was **Francis Marion**.

After the fall of Charleston in 1780, the British occupied Fort Dorchester. On 1 December 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** personally led a 400-man detachment of his army against the 850-man British garrison. The two sides lightly skirmished before the British evacuated the fortification and withdrew to Charleston, thinking that Greene was at the head of his entire army. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1782 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

DORCHESTER HEIGHTS. The Dorchester Heights, located south of **Boston**, dominated the city. During the night of 4–5 March 1776, General **George Washington** placed the artillery moved from **Fort Ticonderoga** onto the heights. The artillery presented a formidable threat to the British besieged in Boston and contributed greatly to their decision to evacuate the city on 17 March. *See also* BOSTON, SIEGE OF.

DOUBLE-HEADED SHOT. The loading of two or three balls into a cannon for a single firing.

DRAFT. Generally, service in the **Continental Army** was voluntary. On 26 February 1778, the Second Continental Congress requested the states to begin drafting men from their **militias** for nine months of service in the Continental Army. This was the first American national draft.

DRAGGING CANOE. Chief Dragging Canoe persuaded several hundred Cherokee warriors and family members to join **Alexander Cameron** and continue resistance against the Patriot cause in South Carolina despite a peace treaty at the conclusion of the **Cherokee Campaign of 1776**. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

DRAGOON. Soldiers who rode on horses like cavalry, but generally fought dismounted.

DRAGOON REDOUBT. *See* BENNINGTON, BATTLE OF.

DREADNOUGHT, FORT. *See* GALPHIN, FORT.

DUC DE LAUZUN*.** The *Duc de Lauzun*, a 20-gun vessel, was purchased in Havana for the **Continental Navy** in 1782. She carried specie from Havana to the United States under the protection of the American **frigate *Alliance in March 1783. The American government sold the ship to France in 1783.

DUNKIRK PIRATE. The British nickname for Captain **Gustavus Conyngham** of the **Continental Navy**. *See also SURPRISE.*

DUNMORE, JOHN (1732–1809). Lord Dunmore served as the royal governor of Virginia when the Revolution erupted in 1775. Dunmore actively opposed the growing Patriot sentiment in Virginia. Unlike many governors who fled their colonies, Dunmore offered armed resistance. He freed the slaves of Patriots if they would agree to fight for him and gathered Loyalist forces. After losing the **Battle of Great Bridge**, Dunmore launched the **Battle of Norfolk** and later departed the area. Smallpox and the **Battle of Gwynn Island** decimated the Loyalist forces with Dunmore.

DUPORTAIL, LOUIS LE BEGUE DE PRESLE. *See* LE BEGUE DE PRESLE DUPORTAIL, LOUIS.

DUTCHMAN'S CREEK, BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden**, **Ninety-Six**, and **Augusta**, located in Georgia. Loyalists established an ambush to trap Patriot militia at Dutchman's Creek near Winnsboro, South Carolina. On 21 March 1781, the Patriot militia stumbled into the ambush. The Provincials killed or captured nearly the entire unit. The ambush stifled Patriot militia activities in the area immediately east of Winnsboro. Greene returned to South Carolina approximately two weeks later. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

DUTCH TREATY OF AMITY AND COMMERCE. The Dutch, wanting to ensure a bountiful share of American trade after the Revolution, secretly and unofficially negotiated a Treaty of Amity and Commerce with the United States in 1780. The treaty would commence upon the recognition of independence by Britain. **Henry Laurens**, transporting the document to Amsterdam, threw the treaty into the ocean to avoid capture by a pursuing British warship. The British spotted the package, which did not sink, and discovered the treaty inside. They attempted to use the documents to pressure the Dutch not to join the **League of Armed Neutrality**. Due to the existence of the treaty, the Dutch refusal to release the **Scots Brigade**, the Dutch entry into the Neutrality League on 20 November 1780, and Dutch smuggling to the United States, Britain declared war on the Netherlands on 20 December 1780. *See also* FRENCH TREATY OF AMITY AND COMMERCE; NETHERLANDS AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

– E –

EASTERN DEPARTMENT. The Second Continental Congress established the Eastern Department as a **military department** in April

1776 when General **George Washington** moved his army into **New York City**. The Eastern Department consisted of Connecticut, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, and Rhode Island.

EAST HAVEN. On 5 July 1779, a British force landed at East Haven, Connecticut, and marched to join a second unit for a raid on **New Haven**. Patriot **militia** challenged the British at East Haven but were quickly repulsed. From New Haven, the British raided **Fairfield**.

EAST KENTS. A nickname for the British Third Regiment, also known as the Buffs.

EAST YORKSHIRES. A nickname for the British 15th Regiment.

EDEN, ROBERT (1741–1784). Eden served as royal governor of Maryland from 1769 to 1776.

EDWARD, FORT. Fort Edward was located south of **Fort Ticonderoga** in New York. General **John Burgoyne** occupied the fort on 30 July 1777, prior to moving south and engaging the Americans at the **Battle of Saratoga**.

EFFINGHAM. The *Effingham*, 28 guns, served as one of the original 13 **frigates** ordered by the Second Continental Congress for the **Continental Navy** in 1775. Begun in 1777 on the Delaware River, she was not completed by the fall of **Fort Mercer**. The Americans moved *Effingham* and ***Washington*** to avoid capture. In May 1778, a British raiding party swept through the American lines and burned both ships. Some sources claim that American forces scuttled the two ships after the fall of Fort Mercer; however, evidence exists to indicate the ships were spared destruction until the following spring.

EIGHT MONTHS' ARMY. The American "army" involved in the siege of **Boston** in early 1775 consisted of individual units representing the colonies. The units mistrusted each other and consisted of **militia**, who tended to come and go as they pleased. To alleviate the situation, the men were enlisted in April 1775 until the end of the year. In other words, the men were enlisted for eight months; thus,

the term "Eight Months' Army" developed to describe the collection of units outside of Boston.

ELBERT, SAMUEL (1743–1788). As a **Continental** officer from Georgia, Elbert participated in many of the early campaigns in his home state and East Florida. He fought at the battles of **Savannah** and **Briar Creek** and was captured at the latter. After being exchanged, Elbert continued his service and participated in the **Battle of Yorktown**. Congress promoted Elbert to brigadier general in 1783.

ELEANOR. The *Eleanor* carried tea into **Boston** Harbor on 2 December 1773, under the provisions of the Tea Act of 1773. Locals dumped the tea overboard, along with the cargo of the *Dartmouth*, during the Boston Tea Party.

ELIZABETH TOWN, RAIDS ON. In February 1779, the British raided Elizabeth Town, New Jersey, in search of General **William Maxwell**'s corps. The American force was not in the town and the British settled for plundering many of the houses.

The British conducted another raid on Elizabeth Town on 25 January 1780, and captured several American soldiers and local Patriot leaders. Before departing, the British burned the courthouse and meetinghouse.

ENSIGN. The lowest rank of commissioned officers assigned to an infantry unit.

ENTERPRISE. The *Enterprise,* a 12-gun **sloop**, served as the largest American vessel in the **Battle of Valcour Island**. The sloop was originally captured from the British and employed by General **Richard Montgomery** prior to the invasion of Canada for the Canadian Campaign of 1775–1776.

ERSKINE, WILLIAM (1728–1795). British Brigadier General Erskine fought at the battles of **Long Island** and **Jamaica** as well as the raids along the Connecticut coast in 1777.

ESOPUS, RAID ON. British General **Henry Clinton** burned Esopus, New York, on 16 October 1777, in an effort to bring some relief to

General **John Burgoyne** during the **Battle of Saratoga**. The raid and potential threat of a Clinton march toward Albany persuaded American General **Horatio Gates** to grant liberal surrender terms to the British. Esopus is currently named Kingston.

ESSEX. A nickname for the British 44th Regiment.

ESTAING, JEAN-BAPTISTE-CHARLES-HENRI-HECTOR D' (1729–1794). The Comte d'Estaing, a French admiral, commanded the French forces that participated in the **Battle of Newport**, where he frustrated many Americans with his attitude. At the **Siege of Savannah**, d'Estaing continued to frustrate and anger his American allies by his display of arrogance and sense of chivalry that permitted the British to complete their defenses. He returned to France in 1780.

ETHIOPIAN REGIMENT. *See* LORD DUNMORE'S ETHIOPIAN REGIMENT.

EUTAW SPRINGS, BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. After a period of summer rest in 1781, Greene marched his force toward **Charleston**, South Carolina. The British forward posts of Camden and Ninety-Six had already been abandoned and several of the smaller forts lost in sieges. Lieutenant Colonel **Alexander Stewart** commanded the British forces remaining in South Carolina.

Stewart had encamped his 2,300 men at Eutaw Springs when Greene approached with 1,900 men, including 1,200 **Continentals**, on 8 September 1781. The American advance party encountered British scouts who returned with a warning to Stewart, who formed a battle line. Stewart placed 300 grenadiers and light infantry under Major John Marjoribanks on his right flank. The Americans advanced with the South and North Carolina **militia** in their front line, followed by a line of Continentals. The seasoned militia performed well during the

advance until the North Carolinians broke and panicked the others. Greene managed to fill the gap with his Continentals and continue the attack. As the fierce battle continued, the Americans brought frontal and flank **volleys** onto their opponents, forcing a British withdrawal through their own camp. However, rather than pursue their attack and consolidate an obvious victory against regular British soldiers, the Americans lost all discipline and began to loot the camp and devour the British rations and liquor.

Major Marjoribanks struck the Americans while Stewart rallied his men for a counterattack, forcing Greene to gather his forces and withdraw from the field. The hotly contested battle resulted in 139 Americans killed in action, 376 wounded, and 74 missing. The British lost 85 men killed, 350 wounded, and 257 missing. Both sides suffered heavily in the battle. Although Stewart held the field, he withdrew afterward. Both sides claimed a victory, but the battle can be seen as a draw. This was the last major battle of the American Revolution south of Virginia. The **Battle of Yorktown** occurred later that same month. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

EXECUTIVE SECRETARY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS. The **Committee on Foreign Affairs** transformed itself into the Executive Secretary of Foreign Affairs under Robert Livingston on 6 January 1781. The office conducted the foreign relations of the United States.

EXPERIMENT. *See RALEIGH.*

– F –

FAIRFIELD, RAID ON. The British burned Fairfield, Connecticut, on 8 July 1779, during their series of raids along the Connecticut coast. After departing **New Haven**, the British burned Fairfield after encountering no resistance from the local **militia**. From Fairfield, the British turned to raid **Green's Farms**.

FAIRHAVEN, RAID ON. The British raided Fairhaven on 5 September 1778, in retaliation for American **privateer** activity.

FAIR LAWN, BATTLE OF. According to one source, Patriot **militia**, led by colonels Isaac Shelby and **Hezekiah Maham**, subdued the British post at Fair Lawn, South Carolina, on 17 November 1781. This engagement should not be confused with the **Battle of Fairlawn Plantation**. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1782 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

FAIRLAWN PLANTATION, BATTLE OF. American **Francis Marion** was defeated in a skirmish at Fairlawn Plantation, South Carolina, on 29 August 1782. This brief battle was the last for Marion in the Revolution. This engagement should not be confused with the **Battle of Fairlawn**. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1782 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

***FALCON*.** At least one British naval vessel was named *Falcon* during the American Revolution. The British scuttled the 18-gun *Falcon* during the **Naval Battle of Sakonnet Passage** on 5 August 1778. A British vessel named *Falcon* was also at the **Naval Battle of Gloucester** in 1775. These two battles probably involved the same British warship and not separate vessels with the same name. The British vessel in the Naval Battle of Gloucester was small and fit the basic characteristics of the one scuttled three years later near Newport, Rhode Island.

FALMOUTH, BATTLE OF. The British attacked and burned Falmouth (now part of Portland), Maine, on 18 October 1775, in retaliation against American **privateers**. The British shelled the town and dispatched naval landing parties to set fires. Fifteen American ships were burned or captured in the raid. The local **militia** was unorganized and offered minimal resistance to the British. Civilian lives were spared, thanks to a British warning of the attack on 16 October 1775. *See also* BRISTOL, RAIDS ON.

FEAR, CAPE. Patriot **militia** burned a wooden fort on Cape Fear, near Wilmington, North Carolina, during the summer of 1775.

FERGUSON, PATRICK (1744–1780). Ferguson, the developer of the **Ferguson rifle**, served as an officer in the British army. It is

reported that Ferguson had an opportunity to shoot General **George Washington** at the **Battle of Brandywine** but did not due to the officers' code of chivalry in the era. In the South, Ferguson led a unit of Loyalist **militia** and maintained a reputation for ruthlessness in accomplishing his missions. This attitude prompted bands of Patriot militia to gather and completely defeat him at the **Battle of King's Mountain**. Ferguson died in the last stages of this engagement and is buried at the battle site.

FERGUSON RIFLE. British Major **Patrick Ferguson** developed the weapon known as the Ferguson rifle. This breech-loading rifle offered rapid fire and long range to the soldier wielding it in combat. Approximately 200 were manufactured, but the British never adopted the weapon on a widespread scale during the American Revolution. *See also* AMERICAN RIFLE.

FERGUSON'S PLANTATION, BATTLE OF. The British regained control of Georgia in 1779. Following the failed American and French **Siege of Savannah** in October 1779, the victorious British renewed their efforts to occupy South Carolina. The British moved troops south from **New York City** as well as north from Savannah in February–March 1780 and initiated the **Second Siege of Charleston**. During the evening of 6 March 1780, British infantry made a lengthy forced march in an attempt to ambush American cavalry close to Ferguson's Plantation near Charleston. A defector warned the Americans, who departed before the arrival of the British force. When the British realized the Americans were not at Ferguson's Plantation, they made another forced march back to their lines. The night march took its toll on the British soldiers and eight dropped out of formation to become stragglers. The American cavalry pursued the retreating British and captured seven of the stragglers. The eighth British soldier managed to avoid the Americans and rejoin his unit. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

FERMOY, MATTHIAS ALEXIS DE ROCHE (1737–?). Fermoy arrived in America and received a **Continental** commission as a brigadier general in 1776. He fought at the **First Battle of Trenton** but was not with his unit during the **Second Battle of Trenton**. General **George Washington** and other American officers realized from his

performance at Trenton and later at **Fort Ticonderoga** that Fermoy was incompetent. Fermoy resigned his commission in early 1778.

FIELDPIECE. A mobile cannon mounted on a wheeled carriage.

FIRE SHIP. A naval vessel loaded with combustibles used to set enemy ships on fire.

FIREWORKER. The lowest rank of commissioned officers in an artillery unit. Fireworkers normally oversaw the preparation of ammunition. *See also* BOMBARDIER.

FIRST PARTISAN CORPS. *See* ARMAND'S LEGION.

FISHDAM FORD, BATTLE OF. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders: **Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. In accordance with the post–**Battle of Camden** strategy of General **Horatio Gates**, Sumter planned to join Marion in a movement toward Camden, South Carolina, in November 1780. Major James Wemyss, acting as the scout for British General **Charles Cornwallis**, commanded a force of mounted infantry and **dragoons**. Wemyss was eager to defeat Sumter and received permission from Cornwallis to engage him. In preparation for the attack, Wemyss formed a special six-man unit of dragoons and assigned them the task of finding and killing Sumter during the assault.

During the night of 8 November 1780, Sumter camped near Fishdam Ford. Wemyss stumbled into Sumter's camp by accident at approximately one o'clock in the morning of 9 November. Wemyss fell in the first volley from the pickets guarding the camp. His next-in-command, Lieutenant John Stark, did not know the attack plan of his superior and led a cavalry charge into the camp from the ridge. However, the British force was silhouetted by the campfires, making excellent targets for Sumter's marksmen. The British dismounted and launched a **bayonet** charge against the Patriot force. The accurate

marksmanship of Sumter's men forced the British force to gather their wounded and withdraw from the engagement.

The men assigned to kill Sumter failed, as the latter managed to escape by hiding under a ledge along the Broad River. Sumter assembled his soldiers the next morning and reported that his men captured 25 of the enemy, including Major Wemyss. Many of the British wounded withdrew with their unit. In addition the British force suffered 7 deaths. Sumter's losses included 4 deaths and 10 wounded.

The significance of the engagement revolved around the failure of the British, for the second time, to eliminate Sumter's unit. In addition, the battle resulted in the capture of Wemyss, who practiced a policy of burning the homes of Patriot **militia** members. When the Patriots came across many of the British wounded in a cabin under a flag of truce, Sumter read through a packet of papers belonging to Wemyss and discovered a list of houses that the latter had burned. In order to protect his prisoner from certain death in retaliation, Sumter burned the list. *See also* FISHING CREEK, BATTLE OF; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

FISHER SUMMIT, BATTLE OF. On 16 July 1780, a group of British soldiers and Native Americans ambushed a party of Patriot Rangers near Fisher Summit in Pennsylvania. The British killed 10 of the Rangers and captured their leader.

FISHING CREEK, BATTLE OF. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders: **Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. In early August 1780, following his victory at the **Battle of Hanging Rock** in South Carolina, Sumter changed his strategy from punishing Loyalist **militia** units to providing support for General **Horatio Gates**, who was moving a **Continental** force into South Carolina with plans to attack the British garrison at Camden. The British handed Gates a crushing defeat at the **Battle of Camden** on 16 August 1780. After being warned of the outcome of the engagement, Sumter elected to retreat from the area with his fatigued unit

before General **Charles Cornwallis** could turn his attention to the Patriot force. In addition to being tired, Sumter's men were burdened with prisoners and wagons captured at **Fort Carey** and other points along the Wateree River.

Sumter's exhausted force camped during the night of 17 August 1780 along the west bank of the Wateree River near **Rocky Mount**. Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton** with 350 British soldiers pursued Sumter along the Wateree. Although on the east bank of the river, Tarleton could see the fires of Sumter's camp across the water at Rocky Mount. Tarleton forbade his troops to make fires or noise and silently spent the night watching his prey. On 18 August 1780 Sumter renewed his retreat and crossed Fishing Creek, where he encamped. Tarleton crossed the Wateree and reached Fishing Creek by noon of the same day.

Tarleton's men surprised Sumter's force in its unsecure encampment. The British force managed to quickly place itself between most of Sumter's militia and their weapons. Sumter's men were either cut down or escaped into the forest. Sumter mounted a horse and rode into the forest but was knocked from the animal when struck by an oak limb. After regaining consciousness, Sumter found his horse and safely departed the area.

Tarleton reported that Sumter suffered 150 men killed or wounded and approximately 300 men captured. In addition, Sumter lost 2 small artillery pieces, 2 ammunition wagons, 44 other wagons, and over 1,000 weapons. The significance of the Battle of Fishing Creek was Tarleton's failure to eliminate Sumter's Brigade from the territory west of Camden. Sumter was able to reorganize his unit within a week by assembling stragglers from the battle and new recruits. This amazing feat astounded General Cornwallis and was even reported by Gates to General **George Washington**. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

FLAMBOROUGH HEAD, NAVAL BATTLE OF. *See BONHOMME RICHARD* VS. *SERAPIS*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

FLINTLOCK. Another name for a **musket**. The name comes from the flints that were utilized to ignite the powder inside the musket.

***FLORA*.** *See* SAKONNET PASSAGE, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

FLORIDA, 1778 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN TO. In 1778, American General **Robert Howe** dispatched an expedition to invade British East Florida. Following a tactical defeat at the **Battle of Alligator Creek**, hunger, illness, and internal disagreements led to the withdrawal of the American force from what is now southern Georgia. The British counterattacked and captured **Savannah** by the end of the year. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

FLORIDA, 1779–1781 SPANISH CAMPAIGN IN. Spain declared war against Great Britain in June 1779. Although nominally on the side of the United States, Spain tended to operate independently of American troops and American strategic planning. **Bernado de Gálvez**, the Governor of Louisiana, led the Spanish military effort to remove British troops from West (modern southern Alabama and Mississippi) and East Florida (modern state of Florida)—areas Spain surrendered to Great Britain in exchange for the return of Cuba in 1763 after the **French and Indian War** (also known as the Seven Years' War in its global context). Spanish forces secured the Mississippi River with the capture of **Fort Bute** and the **Battle of Baton Rouge** in September 1779; moved eastward and seized Mobile Bay with the **Battle of Mobile** in February 1780; defeated a British counterstrike at the **Battles of Mobile Village** in January 1781; and then took Pensacola with the **Battle of Pensacola** in May 1781. **France** provided soldiers and naval vessels to assist Spain against the British at Pensacola. The Spanish did not attempt to extend their military reach further east into Florida from Pensacola. At the end of the American Revolution, Great Britain ceded Florida back to Spain.

FLORIDABLANCA, COUNT DE. Floridablanca replaced **Jerónimo Grimaldi** as Spanish foreign minister in 1777. Unlike Grimaldi, Floridablanca did not want to enter the conflict against Great Britain. He believed the war could endanger Spanish territory in the New World. Great Britain could seize the territory during a war and an independent United States would be just as dangerous. Floridablanca attempted to use Spanish neutrality as a means for negotiating concessions, especially the recovery of Gibraltar, from the British. Spain finally entered the war by signing the **Convention of Aranjuez** with France on 12 April 1779, and officially declared war on Great

Britain on 21 June 1779. *See also* SPAIN AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

FLY. The *Fly*, a 6-gun converted **schooner**, served as one of the eight ships of the first squadron in the **Continental Navy**. The Americans scuttled the vessel to avoid capture following the fall of **Fort Mercer** in 1777.

FLYING CAMP. The Flying Camp was a strategic reserve of **militia** established after the British evacuation of **Boston** in March 1776. Members of the Flying Camp would be available to respond to British strikes as well as augment the regular army as needed. Congress granted authorization to General **George Washington**'s plan to form the Flying Camp on 3 June 1776, and appointed General **Hugh Mercer** as the commander. Militia units assigned to the Flying Camp were generally of poorer quality compared to those with the regular army. In addition, states did not meet their quotas for filling the unit. When the enlistments of 2,000 members expired on 30 November 1776, the organization was disbanded. *See also* LEE, FORT.

FORD MANSION. American General **George Washington** utilized Ford Mansion as his quarters during the 1779–1780 winter encampment at **Morristown**.

FORD'S PLANTATION, BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. A month after the **Second Battle of Ninety-Six**, a British force assaulted a Patriot militia camp at Ford's Plantation, South Carolina, on 7 July 1781. All of the approximately 20 Patriots escaped except their commander, **Isaac Hayne**. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

FORTRESS OF AMERICA. A nickname for **Fort Ticonderoga**.

FORTUNE. The *Fortune* arrived in **Boston** Harbor in March 1774, carrying a small quantity of tea. Reportedly, the owners of the ship did not know that the tea was on board and agreed to return the cargo to England. When customs officials refused to allow the ship to depart without paying a duty on the tea, local Patriots boarded the ship and dumped the cargo into the harbor in an action similar to the Boston Tea Party three months earlier.

FORTY FORT. *See* WYOMING VALLEY, BATTLE OF.

FOUDROYANT. *See LYNCH.*

FOURTH ENGLISH WAR. The Dutch name for their war with Great Britain during the period of the American Revolution. *See also* NETHERLANDS AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

FOWLEY. *See WASHINGTON.*

FRANCE AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. France authorized the secret shipment of munitions to the Americans on 2 May 1776. The French secretly continued to support the American war effort as a means of achieving revenge for their losses in the **French and Indian War** with Great Britain. France finally recognized the United States and agreed to an alliance in 1778 after receiving news of the American victory at the **Battle of Saratoga**. France would eventually dispatch soldiers and naval vessels to assist the Americans in the military struggle. However, the number of troops and the amount of naval support varied since France placed an emphasis on battling the British in the Caribbean. French military equipment, loans, and soldiers were instrumental in securing the American military victory, as evidenced by the cooperation of the two countries in the **Battle of Yorktown**. A copy of the French alliance is included in appendix 1. *See also* FRENCH TREATY OF AMITY AND COMMERCE.

FRANKLIN. The *Franklin*, a 16-gun American **schooner**, served in **Washington's Navy**. The vessel captured 17 enemy ships prior to being returned to her owners in January 1777. *See also FRANK-*

LIN VS. *HOPE*, NAVAL BATTLE OF; NATASKET, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

FRANKLIN, BENJAMIN (1706–1790). Benjamin Franklin, a world-famous writer, scientist, and inventor, wrote the Albany Plan of Union. An early Patriot, Franklin traveled to Great Britain and helped persuade the government to repeal the Stamp Act. He represented Pennsylvania in the Second Continental Congress and signed the **Declaration of Independence**. Franklin assisted with the drafting of the latter document. After declaring independence, Congress selected Franklin as one of the three Americans to represent the new country in France. Franklin worked to secure French money, military aid, military specialists, and later diplomatic recognition for the American cause. Franklin has been credited with being instrumental in acquiring French aid and eventually French military participation in the American Revolution. In 1781, Congress named Franklin to be one of the three American negotiators for the **Treaty of Paris of 1783**.

FRANKLIN* VS. *HOPE*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.** The ***Franklin, one of the ships in **Washington's Navy**, captured the British ship *Hope* and found 1,000 carbines and 1,500 barrels of powder on board. The valuable cargo was transferred to the **Continental Army** under General **George Washington**. *See also* NATASKET, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

FRASER, SIMON (1729–1777). Fraser, a British officer, arrived in Canada in 1776. Fraser commanded the British forces at the **Battle of Three Rivers**. He received a temporary, local promotion to brigadier general in June 1776. Accompanying General **John Burgoyne**, Fraser participated in the battles of **Hubbardton** and **Saratoga**. Fraser died from a wound received during the Battle of Saratoga.

FRASER'S HIGHLANDERS. The nickname for the British 71st Regiment.

FRAUNCES' TAVERN. General **George Washington** delivered his farewell address to his officers at Fraunces' Tavern in **New York City** on 4 December 1783.

FREE AND INDEPENDENT CHASSEURS. *See* ARMAND'S LEGION.

FREEMAN'S FARM, BATTLE OF. *See* SARATOGA, BATTLE OF.

FREETOWN, BATTLE OF. American **militia** engaged a British vessel sailing into the Taunton River near Freetown, Massachusetts, on 25 May 1778. The ship returned fire with its cannon and discharged troops who burned several buildings. Local American militia fired upon the British, who returned to their vessel with one prisoner. Two of the British troops were killed, while the Americans did not suffer any casualties in the brief fight.

FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR. Most historians tend to date the political crisis preceding the American Revolution from the end of the French and Indian War in 1763. The conflict, known in Europe as the Seven Years' War, began in 1754 and can be seen as the flareup of ongoing hostilities between France and Great Britain on the North American and European continents. The French and Indian War, concluded with the **Treaty of Paris of 1763**, had several important implications for the American Revolution. First, the peace treaty witnessed the transfer of **Canada** from France to Great Britain. Second, Spain, a French ally, surrendered West and East Florida to Great Britain. France would later transfer its Louisiana territories to Spain by a separate treaty. Third, Great Britain opted to permanently garrison soldiers on the American frontier and tax the colonies in order to pay the costs of the stationing.

Although 1763 is often considered the commencement of the political crisis that led to open warfare in 1775, tensions between the colonies and Great Britain can be traced back many years prior to the French and Indian War. Colonial merchants tended to trade with French Canada despite British policy against such measures.

FRENCH TREATY OF AMITY AND COMMERCE. The United States and France signed the Treaty of Amity and Commerce in 1778. The treaty would become effective when Great Britain recognized the independence of the United States. *See also* DUTCH TREATY OF AMITY AND COMMERCE.

FRIDAY'S FERRY, FIRST BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. Militia clashes continued in the month between the major engagements of regular forces at the **Battle of Hobkirk's Hill** in April 1781 and the **Second Battle of Ninety-Six** in May 1781. On 1 May 1781, Patriot forces defeated a small group of Loyalist militia before striking a larger band posted at Friday's Ferry in Lexington County, South Carolina. The Loyalists lost an approximate total of 18 men in the two engagements. *See also* FRIDAY'S FERRY, SECOND BATTLE OF; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

FRIDAY'S FERRY, SECOND BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. A month after the **Second Battle of Ninety-Six**, Patriot militia ambushed a Loyalist force escorting wagons near Friday's Ferry, South Carolina, on 3 July 1781. The Loyalists spotted a small party of Patriots and chased them to a location where the main Patriot force had established the ambush. The Patriots captured all but one of the Loyalist militia members and the wagons. *See also* FRIDAY'S FERRY, FIRST BATTLE OF; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

FRIGATE. A naval vessel with three masts specially designed to carry cannon on two decks and the forecastle.

FRYE, JOSEPH (1712–1794). Massachusetts commissioned Frye as major general of **militia** in 1775. In January 1776, Frye returned his commission in order to become a **Continental** brigadier general. Frye resigned his commission in April 1776 citing ill health. Some reports indicate that Frye was not a competent officer.

FUSIL. A light, short-barreled **musket** carried by many French and British officers during the Revolution.

– G –

GADSDEN, CHRISTOPHER (1724–1805). Gadsden represented South Carolina in the First and Second Continental Congresses while also serving as a **Continental** officer. He commanded **Fort Johnson** during the **Battle of Sullivan's Island**. Congress promoted Gadsden to brigadier general in September 1776. He resigned three years later due to a dispute with General **Robert Howe**.

GAGE, FORT. *See* KASKASKIA, CAPTURE OF.

GAGE, THOMAS (1719–1787). Gage served as the British commander-in-chief in America between 1763 and 1775. Gage faced the difficult task of being the military commander in America during the times of crises leading up to the Revolution. Gage was the senior British officer during the battles of **Lexington and Concord** and **Bunker Hill**. The British government opted to recall him from America, citing his lack of clear, decisive action.

GALPHIN, FORT. Andrew Pickens assigned Colonel **Henry Lee** to capture Fort Galphin, also known as Fort Dreadnought, in May 1781. The fort, located near **Augusta**, Georgia, fell to Lee on 21 May 1781. The Patriots captured a boat loaded with the annual gifts of ammunition, small arms, rum, blankets, and clothing destined for Native Americans. Lee lost one man, while several of the occupants of the fort were killed and 126 surrendered. Pickens attacked Augusta later during the same month.

GÁLVEZ, BERNARDO DE (1746–1786). Gálvez, the governor of Louisiana, led the Spanish attack into British West Florida beginning in 1779. Gálvez secured West Florida for the Spanish, American allies during the Revolution. After capturing the small garrison at **Fort Bute**, Gálvez laid siege to **Baton Rouge**, where he forced the surrender of the British army defending the town. In February 1780, Gálvez launched a successful attack on the British town of **Mobile**. In May

1781, **Pensacola** fell to Gálvez. *See also* FLORIDA, 1779–1781 SPANISH CAMPAIGN IN.

GAMBIER, JAMES (1723–1789). Gambier, a British admiral, served as commander-in-chief of the American Station naval squadron between 1770 and 1773. Following his promotion to the rank of rear admiral in 1778, Gambier served as the deputy to Admirals **Richard Howe** and **John Byron** until departing **New York City** in 1779.

GAMECOCK. The nickname applied to Brigadier General **Thomas Sumter**, a partisan leader in South Carolina. Some have stated that the name is derived from Sumter's hit-and-run tactics as a guerrilla leader against the British, which resembled the fighting style of cocks. However, more reliable sources indicate that Sumter's men gave him the nickname because of his flamboyant attire. They reportedly stated that their commander strutted around looking like a gamecock in his outfit. Today, the University of South Carolina has adopted the gamecock as its sports mascot. *See also* SWAMP FOX.

GARTH, GEORGE (?–1819). Garth, a British officer holding a temporary promotion to brigadier general, participated in the 1779 raids along the Connecticut coast. The French captured Garth in late 1779 as he traveled to **Savannah**, Georgia.

GASPÉE. The British revenue ship *Gaspée* patrolled Narragansett Bay in search of colonial smugglers. The crew displayed a bad habit of sending shore parties to chop wood and steal pigs and chickens from the local inhabitants of the many islands in the bay. During the night of 9 June 1772, the vessel ran aground chasing a vessel near Providence, Rhode Island. Sixty-four local Patriots attacked and burned the stranded vessel. British authorities offered a reward for information about the attack, but they were never able to bring those responsible to trial. The *Gaspée* incident can be seen as a spark behind the establishment of the Committees of Correspondence by the colonial assemblies.

GATES, HORATIO (1728–1806). Congress commissioned Gates as a brigadier general in 1775. In 1776, Gates received a promotion to

major general and a transfer to the **Northern Department**. His desire to assume command of the Northern Department alienated many in Congress due to his personal demands for the position. After the fall of **Fort Ticonderoga**, Gates managed to replace General **Philip Schuyler** as departmental commander. Although his army won a stunning victory at the **Battle of Saratoga**, most observers agree that Gates had little to do with the achievement. However, the victory led many to propose that Gates should replace General **George Washington**.

Following a tour as the commander of the **Eastern Department**, Congress selected Gates to lead the newly rebuilt Southern army after the **Second Siege of Charleston**. At the **Battle of Camden**, Gates was charged with abandoning his army and escaping to North Carolina. His dismal performance at this engagement led to a temporary retirement until cleared for his conduct. Gates rejoined the **Continental Army** at Newburgh in 1782.

GENERAL GATES. The *General Gates*, an 18-gun American vessel, was launched for the **Continental Navy** in 1777 and sold in 1779.

GENERAL MONK. *See WASHINGTON.*

GENERAL PICKERING. *See PICKERING* VS. *ACHILLES*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

GENERAL WASHINGTON. *See WASHINGTON.*

GENESEE, BATTLE OF. A small party of Virginia riflemen scouting ahead of **Sullivan's Expedition** was ambushed near the Native American village of Genesee, New York, on 13 September 1779. The Native Americans killed 22 of the Patriot party and captured two men, who were tortured to death. Following this engagement, Sullivan's main body of troops burned Genesee. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

GENTLEMAN JOHNNY. A nickname given to British General **John Burgoyne** due to his humane and friendly treatment of soldiers under his command. Discipline was often very harsh in the British army during the period of the American Revolution.

GEORGE, FORT. Several fortifications during the American Revolution carried the name "George." In 1776, the Americans garrisoned a Fort George that was located at the southern tip of Manhattan Island at **New York City**. This post was abandoned during the retreat from the New York City following the British landing at **Kip's Bay**.

A second Fort George was located to the northeast of **Fort Washington** on Manhattan Island. The fort, actually a series of entrenchments, was abandoned by the Americans during the British assault on Fort Washington.

A third Fort George could be found in **Pensacola**. This British fort fell during the Spanish assault on that city.

A fourth Fort George was situated at Newport, Rhode Island. In December 1774, Patriots seized the supplies and cannon at Fort George and moved them to Providence during the absence of a British warship.

A fifth Fort George was located on Long Island. A force of 80 dismounted Continental **dragoons** crossed to the island from Connecticut and attacked Loyalist-manned Fort George. The dragoons had 1 man wounded in the action, while the Loyalists lost 7 total casualties and 200 prisoners.

GEORGE III (1738–1820). King George III of Great Britain adamantly supported the right of the British government to tax the American colonies and pursued the war against his rebellious colonies despite the shock of the **Battle of Saratoga** and the introduction of the French military to the conflict. The **Battle of Yorktown** signaled George that the end had finally arrived. At this point, he allowed Lord North to resign as prime minister and began the negotiations that would lead to the **Treaty of Paris of 1783**.

GEORGETOWN, BATTLE OF. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders: **Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. Lieutenant Colonel **Henry Lee**, having united **Lee's Legion** with the partisans of Marion, launched an attack on the coastal town of Georgetown, located approximately 60 miles north of **Charleston**,

South Carolina. Marion's partisans collected flat-bottomed boats and ferried 90 of Lee's men down the Pee Dee River to Winyah Bay. At the same time, Marion and Lee led a large contingent on the road between Georgetown and Kingstree. The soldiers transported down the Pee Dee River initiated their attack before dawn on 25 January 1781, prior to the arrival of Marion and Lee, who had been delayed by the poor conditions of the road. Captains Rudolph and Carnes, who were leading the attacking contingent, failed to seize the British **redoubt** and instead deployed against less important objectives. Carnes surprised and captured Colonel William Campbell, the commander of the British garrison at Georgetown. Other British officers were found sleeping at a local tavern and taken into custody.

Marion and Lee arrived with the mounted detachment and immediately contemplated what to do about the redoubt ignored by Rudolph and Carnes. As the sun rose, the British soldiers inside the redoubt began sniping at the Patriots outside. Realizing that an assault on the redoubt would inflict heavy casualties and have little chance of succeeding, Marion and Lee withdrew from Georgetown. The engagement was a tactical success for the Patriots, who captured supplies and several British officers. After this battle, Major General **Nathanael Greene** recalled Lee and his Legion to join the main American army, which was retreating before the British forces to **Guilford Courthouse** in North Carolina. *See also* WHITE'S BRIDGE, BATTLE OF.

GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN. The American Revolution stalemated in the Northern states after the **Battle of Monmouth Courthouse** in June 1778. The British opted to turn their attention to the South, where it was believed they could find more Americans sympathetic and loyal to the Crown. By late 1778, the British moved on a plan to seize Georgia as the first stage of this plan. A British force commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Mark Prevost, the brother of General **Augustine Prevost**, moved north into Georgia from Florida with a small army of 400 regulars, **Tories**, and Native Americans. A second British force planned to move by sea from Florida and land near **Sunbury**, the second largest port in Georgia. The plan called for Prevost to move overland and join the second force at Sunbury. From there the combined force would be in a position to threaten **Savannah** from the south. Meanwhile, a third

British force of 3,500 men sailed from **New York City** to wrestle Savannah from the Patriots.

After pushing past American troops at the battles of **Bulltown Swamp** and **North Newport Bridge**, Prevost approached the town of **Midway** where a ruse persuaded him to return to Florida. American forces also stymied the British expedition landing at Sunbury from the ocean, forcing them to return to Florida. The American troops at Sunbury then marched north to counter the third British threat from the ocean. The British seized Savannah in December 1778 and defeated an American counterforce at the **Third Battle of Briar Creek** in March 1779. Victory in the latter engagement permitted the British to take **Augusta** and secure the country between that town and Savannah. After retaking Georgia, the British initiated a series of probes, strikes, and counterstrikes with Patriots in South Carolina. *See also* FLORIDA, 1778 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN TO; SAVANNAH, SIEGE OF; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

GÉRARD, CONRAD ALEXANDRE (1729–1790). Gérard served as the French ambassador to the United States between 1778 and 1779.

GERMAN FLATS, RAID ON. A **Tory** force of 300 men and 150 Native Americans led by Chief **Joseph Brant** attacked the settlement German Flats in the Mohawk Valley on 13 September 1778. Local inhabitants were warned of the attack and managed to secure themselves in two small forts. The raiders burned scores of buildings and withdrew with several hundred cattle, horses, and sheep. Three of the locals died during the attack. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

GERMAN PARTICIPATION IN THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. *See* HESSIAN.

GERMAN REGIMENT. This **Continental Army** regiment consisted of men from Pennsylvania and Maryland. Members of the regiment were primarily of German descent. The German Regiment should not be confused with any **Hessian** unit serving with the British army during the American Revolution.

GERMANTOWN, BATTLE OF. The British under General **William Howe** occupied **Philadelphia** on 26 September 1777 after routing General **Anthony Wayne** at the **Battle of Paoli Tavern**. General **George Washington** had been maneuvering his army west of Philadelphia to protect his supply depots and watch Howe. Despite a defeat at the **Battle of Brandywine**, Washington, leading 12,000 **Continentals** and **militia**, decided to strike the British army. Many of the British soldiers were scattered protecting their supply lines. British General **Charles Cornwallis** garrisoned Philadelphia while General Howe encamped with 9,000 men at Germantown outside of the city.

Washington devised a complicated attack plan with the Continentals assaulting Howe along two approaches on 4 October 1777. The 3,000 American militia would position themselves to protect the flanks of the Continentals. Washington's plan envisioned sending General **Nathanael Greene**, commanding the majority of the American force, to attack from the north while General **John Sullivan** assaulted from the northwest. General **William Alexander** would command the American reserve, moving behind Sullivan. The British knew that the Americans were advancing but did not expect a large engagement so soon after the Battle of Brandywine.

The ill-equipped Americans took longer than expected to march down the roads toward Germantown and arrived at dawn rather than the middle of the night for surprise. The Americans encountered the initial British resistance and drove them back toward Germantown. Sullivan's arrival on the battlefield preceded that of Greene, forcing the former to deploy General Wayne's division to protect his left flank. As the sun rose, a thick fog settled on the battlefield, reducing visibility to 30 yards in many locations. The British continued to offer resistance while slowly falling back on Germantown. Up to 120 of the retreating British forces occupied the Chew House and continued to harass the advancing American force, who lost 53 men in this phase of the action. Meanwhile, Greene's force arrived on the scene and hit the British right flank. A **bayonet** attack by General **John Peter Gabriel Muhlenberg** penetrated the British lines before a counterattack forced him to retreat. American General **Adam Stephen**'s division, part of Greene's command, finally arrived on the field and collided with Wayne's unit in the fog. The two sides exchanged volleys that led to a panic in the American ranks. American soldiers began streaming to the rear in the confusion caused by

the blunder. Officers, including Washington, were unable to stop the panic. Washington ordered a general retreat for his army.

The Americans lost approximately 152 men killed, including General **Francis Nash**, 521 wounded, and 400 prisoners during the engagement. The British suffered approximately 537 total casualties and 14 prisoners. (Sources differ on the breakdown of the British casualties into dead and wounded categories.) An American court-martial found General Stephen guilty of multiple charges stemming from the battle and incidents prior to the engagement. Stephen was removed from service.

Many historians have analyzed the Battle of Germantown. Scholars disagree about the danger of the British unit in the Chew House and the impact of the fog. Although the fog added confusion to the battlefield, it allowed the American force to maneuver close to the British. Most historians tend to agree that Washington's plan was too complicated. The plan involved the two columns as well as the two units of militia on the flanks attempting to coordinate an assault in the dark and later fog.

The battle is significant for two reasons. First, the French were impressed with the way the American army bounced back after the defeat at the Battle of Brandywine. Germantown, along with the **Battle of Saratoga**, helped persuade the French to actively join the American cause. Second, the battle greatly increased the morale of the American soldier. Many Americans felt that they came close to winning the battle. The soldiers looked forward to another chance to prove themselves against the British. The American army would fight a skirmish at the **Battle of Whitemarsh** and then move into winter camp at **Valley Forge**. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

GIBSON'S MEETING HOUSE, BATTLE OF. Between the fall of **Charleston** along with the surrender of the American army in the South in May 1780 and the American defeat at the **Battle of Camden** in August 1780, the war in South Carolina involved a British attempt to subdue the state. Most of the battles between May and August 1780 essentially were Patriot vs. Loyalist **militia** units struggling for control of the backcountry as British regulars seized key points such as **Ninety-Six** and Camden. This small engagement between militia units in South Carolina was one of

the first Patriot victories following the devastating defeats at the **Second Siege of Charleston** and the **Battle of Waxhaws** in 1780. Lord **Charles Cornwallis** quickly fanned out across South Carolina after the Battle of Waxhaws and established several garrisons of regular British units. At the same time, Cornwallis ordered that all Loyalist militia remain at their homes. However, the Loyalist militia could not resist the temptation of forming and raiding the homes of Patriot militia members. A regiment of the Loyalist militia encamped along the Broad River at Brierley's Ferry. Patriot militia leader Richard Winn secured approximately 100 men from the militia units hiding in the Catawba Indian lands and launched a surprise attack on the Loyalists at Gibson's Meeting House, resulting in a victory for the Patriot forces. The short battle led to a swift reprisal by Loyalist forces. Colonel George Turnbull dispatched a force of **dragoons** to destroy Hill's Iron Works. The leader of the Loyalist dragoons, Captain **Christian Huck**, continued a reprisal campaign, which would end in an engagement known as **Huck's Defeat**. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

GIRARDEAU'S PLANTATION, NAVAL BATTLE OF. Girardeau's Plantation sat on high ground between **Savannah,** Georgia, and Tybee Island. A British force chose to land at this point and march on Savannah on 28 December 1778. Two American galleys offered token resistance to the British fleet before withdrawing from the area. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

GIRTY, SIMON. Girty, leading a group of Native Americans, is best known for his successful ambush of 70 Americans, led by Colonel **David Rogers**, carrying supplies from New Orleans in October 1779. Reports indicate that only 13 Americans survived the attack. Girty also fought at the battles of **Piqua**, **Sandusky**, **Bryan's Station**, and **Blue Licks**.

GIST, MORDECAI (1743–1792). Gist, an American officer, fought at the battles of **Long Island**, **White Plains**, and **Germantown** before being promoted to brigadier general in 1779. In the South, Gist participated in the **Battle of Camden** and spent most of the remaining war years on recruiting and supply-gathering duties.

GLOUCESTER, BATTLE OF. On 25 November 1777, American General **Marquis de Lafayette** led 300 soldiers in a skirmish with a larger force of **Hessians**. Although information on this engagement is scarce, Lafayette had the upper hand over his opponent. This action should not be confused with the **Battle of Gloucester Point** or the **Naval Battle of Gloucester**.

GLOUCESTER, NAVAL BATTLE OF. On 9 August 1775, the British ship *Falcon* pursued two American schooners into Massachusetts Bay. After capturing one of the American ships, the *Falcon* continued the chase of the second ship into Gloucester Harbor. Local citizens fired upon the British boarding parties. The British abandoned the captured schooners and the *Falcon* sailed away reportedly with 35 wounded men and leaving behind 26 men on the schooners who became prisoners of war. American casualties are not recorded.

GLOUCESTER POINT, BATTLE OF. The British, led by Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton**, held Gloucester Point, Virginia, across the river from General **Charles Cornwallis** at **Yorktown**, in October 1781. The British dispatched a foraging party to search the area for food on 3 October. Four miles from Gloucester Point, a French cavalry unit ambushed the foragers, leading to a sharp action with each side suffering approximately 25 casualties. French forces and American **militia** laid siege to the British following the engagement. British forces at Gloucester Point surrendered along with their comrades at Yorktown on 19 October 1781. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

GLOUCESTERS. A nickname for the British 28th Regiment.

GLOVER, JOHN (1732–1797). Glover led the Massachusetts unit known as the Marbleheaders, after their hometown. Glover's men, having extensive sea service, were the soldiers responsible for ferrying the American army off Long Island after the **Battle of Long Island** and across the Delaware River before the **First Battle of Trenton**. Glover also fought at the battles of **Kip's Bay**, **Pell's Point**, and **White Plains**. Glover returned home with his unit when their enlistments expired at the end of 1776. However, he accepted a commission as a brigadier general and returned to duty in the summer

of 1777. Glover participated in the battles of **Saratoga** and **Newport**. In 1782, Glover retired due to ill health and was promoted to major general by Congress in 1783.

GNADENHUETTEN, RAIDS ON. Patriots conducted at least two major raids on the Native American village of Gnadenhuetten in the Ohio Territory during the American Revolution. The first occurred in 1781 during the **Raid on the Moravian Villages**.

The second raid involved a **militia** attack on 7–8 March 1782. Over 100 Native American men, women, and children died in the raid, which sparked a new wave of bloodshed in Ohio and Kentucky. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

GOLDEN EAGLE. *See PICKERING* VS. *ACHILLES*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

GONDOLA. A small flat-bottomed boat built to carry two or three guns.

GOSPORT, BATTLE OF. A 1,800-man British force, under the command of Major General Matthews, landed at Portsmouth, Virginia, on 10 May 1779. Elements of this unit marched on the town of Gosport, where an American force of 100 men offered resistance from a **redoubt** known as Fort Nelson. The Americans withdrew quickly and abandoned the town to the British, who plundered whatever the defenders were not able to destroy.

GOULD, PASTON (?–1783). Gould served as the senior British officer in the South between June and November 1781. He held the temporary rank of major general but did not personally participate in any major military engagements.

GOWEN'S OLD FORT, FIRST BATTLE OF. Between the fall of **Charleston** along with the surrender of the American army in the South in May 1780 and the American defeat at the **Battle of Camden** in August 1780, the war in South Carolina involved a British attempt to subdue the state. Most of the battles between May and August 1780 essentially were Patriot vs. Loyalist **militia** units struggling for control of the backcountry, as British regulars seized key points

such as **Ninety-Six** and Camden. On 13 July 1780, 34 Loyalist militia camped at Gowen's Old Fort in northwest South Carolina. A force of 22 Patriot militia from Georgia surrounded and attacked the fort. The Patriots killed 1 Loyalist militia member, wounded 3, and captured the remaining 30 men. *See also* GOWEN'S OLD FORT, SECOND BATTLE OF; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

GOWEN'S OLD FORT, SECOND BATTLE OF. In November 1781, a force of Loyalist **militia** and Native Americans attacked Gowen's Old Fort in northwestern South Carolina. The small garrison, which included women and children, surrendered after expending most of their ammunition. The Loyalists and Native Americans then entered the fort and massacred nearly everyone there, including the women and children. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS; GOWEN'S OLD FORT, FIRST BATTLE OF.

GRANBY, FORT, FIRST BATTLE OF. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders: **Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. Fort Granby, located just south of modern Columbia, South Carolina, was attacked by Sumter on 19 February 1781. The British commander, Major Andrew Maxwell, having been alerted, was prepared for the attack. Maxwell repulsed Sumter's initial attack and the latter opted to settle for a conventional siege of the fort, which sat on the Congaree River. Lord **Francis Rawdon** interrupted Sumter's plans by dispatching a battalion of Irish volunteers to assist the garrison. Running low on ammunition and facing this new threat, Sumter disengaged from his siege and moved southward on 20 February 1781, and attacked **Belleville** the next day. *See also* GRANBY, FORT, SECOND BATTLE OF; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

GRANBY, FORT, SECOND BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of

cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. Fort Granby, located just south of modern Columbia, South Carolina, fell to the Patriot forces of Sumter in May 1781 following the capture of **Fort Watson** by Marion and his Patriot unit. Sumter elected to lay siege to the fort rather than dispatch his force to support Greene as the latter had requested. British Major Andrew Maxwell defended the fort with approximately 300 men and two artillery pieces. Sumter began his siege with approximately 500 men during the evening of 4 May 1781.

Sumter requested an artillery piece, as Marion had done at Fort Watson, in order to reduce the fort. However, after receiving the fieldpiece, Sumter launched an unauthorized attack on **Orangeburg**, leaving Colonel Thomas Taylor to continue the siege. General Greene directed Lieutenant Colonel **Henry Lee** to assist the siege with his unit. After arriving and discovering that Sumter had departed, Lee assumed command of the forces besieging Fort Granby.

Lee learned that Lord **Francis Rawdon** had crossed the Santee River and was moving to relieve the fort. In order to achieve a quick surrender before the arrival of reinforcements, Lee offered very generous terms to the British, which included full honors for the officers, permission to remove all equipment and supplies, and an escort until they reached Lord Rawdon. The garrison surrendered on 15 May 1781. Taylor's militia were deeply enraged at the actions of Lee's regulars and threatened to kill the prisoners. The militia felt the "honor" of forcing the surrender should have been given to Sumter. In addition, they were angered over the generous surrender terms offered by Lee.

The significance of the battle was the removal of another of the British interior forts which guarded supply lines from Charleston. In addition to Granby, forts Watson and **Motte** had also recently fallen to the Patriot forces. The siege also enflamed the smoldering animosity that Sumter held for Greene. Sumter presented his resignation to Greene, who did not have the authority to accept it since the latter was a **Continental** officer. Rather than forward the resignation to Governor John Rutledge, Greene wrote Sumter a letter of apology. *See also* GRANBY, FORT, FIRST BATTLE OF; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

GRAND AMERICAN ARMY. A term sometimes applied to the combined army of the various colonies gathered outside of **Boston** in 1775. *See also* EIGHT MONTHS' ARMY.

GRAND UNION FLAG. The Grand Union Flag, adopted on 3 September 1775, represented the American colonies until after their declaration of independence. The flag consisted of 13 horizontal alternating red and white stripes representing each colony. The upper corner contained the Union Jack of Great Britain. The **Stars and Stripes** replaced the Grand Union in June 1777.

GRANT, JAMES (1720–1806). British General Grant tended to underestimate his colonial American opponents. In Parliament, he claimed he could march across America with only 5,000 men. Grant fought at the battles of **Long Island**, **Brandywine**, **Germantown**, and **Barren Hill**. At the **Battle of Monmouth Courthouse**, he refused to honor a written order to dispatch reinforcements to General **Henry Clinton**. After this engagement, Grant led a sizable British force from North America to the West Indies.

GRANT'S CREEK, BATTLE OF. Following the American victory at the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781, American General **Daniel Morgan** moved quickly to rejoin the main army of General **Nathanael Greene**, who then marched into North Carolina with British General **Charles Cornwallis** in pursuit. The American rearguard and Patriot **militia** elements fought several small skirmishes with units of Cornwallis's army as it chased Greene to an eventual March 1781 showdown at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton**, scouting for Cornwallis, stumbled upon North Carolina militia attempting to destroy a bridge across Grant's Creek. Tarleton's men struck the approximately 100 Patriot militia from multiple directions, forcing them to withdraw on 6 February 1781. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

GRAPESHOT. Iron balls, normally nine in number, tied into tiers of three balls. The tied balls resembled a grape cluster. When fired, the balls separated into multiple projectiles. Grapeshot was effective against massed soldiers and naval vessels.

GRASSE, FRANÇOIS-JOSEPH-PAUL DE (1722–1788). Admiral Grasse commanded a contingent of French naval vessels dispatched from the Caribbean to assist in the 1779 **Siege of Savannah**. In 1781, Admiral Grasse joined generals **George Washington** and **Rochambeau** to trap General **Charles Cornwallis** in the **Battle of Yorktown**. Grasse's fleet fought the British at the **Naval Battle of the Capes** and prevented the relief and removal of the army under Cornwallis.

GRASSHOPPER. The nickname for a small field cannon. The name comes from the fact that the gun jumps into the air when fired, much like the movement of a grasshopper.

GRAVES, SAMUEL (1713–1787). British Admiral Samuel Graves held the position of commander-in-chief on the American Station from July 1774 until replaced by Admiral **Richard Howe** in January 1776. Admiral Samuel Graves should not be confused with his cousin, Admiral **Thomas Graves**.

GRAVES, THOMAS (1725–1802). British Admiral Thomas Graves arrived in America in 1780 and became the second-in-command to Admiral **Marriot Arbuthnot**. Graves fought in the **Naval Battle of Chesapeake Bay**. In 1781, Graves attempted to relieve General **Charles Cornwallis** during the **Battle of Yorktown** but withdrew from the area following the **Naval Battle of the Capes**. Admiral Thomas Graves should not be confused with his cousin, Admiral **Samuel Graves**.

GREAT BREWSTER ISLAND, RAIDS ON. After the Patriot raid on **Natasket Point** on 21 July 1775, the American forces crossed to Great Brewster Island, sometimes called Light House Island, and burned the wooden facilities of the lighthouse. The Patriots returned to Great Brewster Island on 31 July 1775. This successful raid killed or captured all of the members of a 32-man British detachment protecting a group of 10 carpenters who were repairing the damage from the earlier raid. The Patriots suffered 2 men wounded.

GREAT BRIDGE, BATTLE OF. Following the American defeat of British and Loyalist raiders at **Hampton**, Virginia, Colonel **William**

Woodford led a force of approximately 400 Virginia **Continentals**, local **militia**, and a group from North Carolina (sources are not clear as to whether the North Carolina men were Continentals or militia) against the former royal governor of Virginia, **Lord Dunmore**, at **Norfolk**. Lord Dunmore resented the loss of Virginia to a Patriot government and had gathered regular British forces, loyal militia, and slaves whom he had freed on the condition of service against the Patriot cause. General **George Washington**, at **Boston** with the main American army, viewed Lord Dunmore as an important threat to Patriot control of the colonies.

Dunmore constructed a **redoubt** at the end of the causeway that led through the swamps and marsh west of Norfolk. Rather than make a costly assault across the narrow causeway and bridge, Woodford opted to construct his own redoubt on the western end of the causeway and manned it with 90 men. A myth that emerged from this battle claims that a slave of Major Thomas Marshall (the father of future Chief Justice of the United States John Marshall, a lieutenant at Great Bridge) was sent to tell Lord Dunmore that the American forces consisted of only 300 militia. Whether this story is true or not, Lord Dunmore decided to attack the American redoubt on 9 December 1775. The Americans, under Lieutenant Travis, soundly defeated Lord Dunmore's two assaults by regulars and Colonel Woodford attacked the British flank, sending them back to their redoubt.

The British suffered 62 casualties, including 13 battle deaths. The Americans had 1 man wounded in the action. The Battle of Great Bridge represents the first time that the American forces had fought British regulars since the **Battle of Bunker Hill**. The American forces fought well and were able to defeat a better-trained foe. The battle cleared the way for the Americans to advance into Norfolk as Lord Dunmore retreated onto a British ship with his small army. The next engagement between the two forces would be at Norfolk.

GREAT CANE BRAKE, BATTLE OF. Colonel Richard Richardson, leading a force of 3,000 Patriots, moved into the South Carolina upcountry in November 1775 to quell a growing Loyalist movement. Richardson's arrival persuaded a Loyalist force besieging a Patriot **militia** unit at the **First Battle of Ninety-Six** to sign a cease-fire and depart. Richardson continued his northward trek and was joined by 700 North Carolina militia and 220 regulars.

Local Loyalist militia units chose to disperse as the Patriot force approached. Richardson arrested many prominent Loyalist leaders in the process of his mission.

A 200-man Loyalist unit led by Patrick Cunningham refused to go home, forcing Richardson to detach 1,300 men from his command to deal with them. The detachment, under the command of Colonel William Thomson, attacked the Loyalists on 22 December 1775. The Loyalists were completely surprised, resulting in 6 of their number being killed and 130 surrendering; the Patriots had 1 man wounded. Cunningham was one of the few Loyalists to escape the battle. Among the Loyalist baggage was the powder and lead that helped set up the First Battle of Ninety-Six. The Battle of Great Cane Brake helped quell Loyalist resistance in South Carolina during this period. An unusually heavy snowfall during the return march led to this action being referred to as the **Snow Campaign**.

GREAT HARBOR, RAID ON. *See* LITTLE EGG HARBOR, RAID ON.

GREATON, JOHN (1741–1783). American officer Greaton participated in the **Battle of Lexington and Concord**, the **Siege of Boston**, the Canadian Campaign of 1775–1776, the **First** and **Second Battles of Trenton**, the **Battle of Princeton**, and the efforts to halt General **John Burgoyne**'s offensive down the Hudson River Valley. Congress promoted him to brigadier general in 1783 shortly before he retired and died.

GREAT SAVANNAH, BATTLE OF. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders: **Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. Marion's victory at what is often called the Battle of the Great Savannah was the first British/Loyalist defeat after the Battle of Camden. British Captain Jonathon Roberts was detailed to escort approximately 150 American **Continental** prisoners from Camden to **Charleston**, South Carolina. On 24 August 1780, a Loyalist deserter informed Marion of the movement and the latter

deployed his small force to surround the British bivouac located at the home of Sumter. Marion's partisans quickly killed or captured 22 of the escorting British soldiers and freed the Continental prisoners. However, most of the Continentals refused to accept liberation and insisted on traveling to internment in Charleston.

Despite the refusal of many of the Continentals to return to service, the small skirmish was hailed throughout the former colonies as a stunning success during a time when the war was going badly for the Patriot cause in the South. Brief accounts of the skirmish were included in some northern newspapers. This engagement should not be confused with the **Battle of Blue Savannah** or any other skirmish along the Savannah River separating South Carolina from Georgia. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

GREAT SWAMP, BATTLE OF. Patriot **militia** attacked a Loyalist militia force near Great Swamp, North Carolina, on 3 November 1780. The Patriots secured a quick victory and dispersed the Loyalists.

GREENE, FORT. Fort Greene, named for General **Nathanael Greene**, was the largest **redoubt** located along the defenses of the Brooklyn Heights, near **New York City**. The American army was located behind this line following the disastrous **Battle of Long Island**. The fortification was star-shaped, contained six cannon, and was garrisoned by an entire **regiment**. The Americans abandoned Fort Greene when they quietly retreated from Long Island to New York City. *See also* FORT PUTNAM.

GREENE, NATHANAEL (1742–1786). Rhode Island commissioned Greene a **militia** brigadier general in May 1775. The next month, Congress presented Greene with a commission as a **Continental** brigadier general. He participated in the **Siege of Boston** but was ill during the **Battle of Long Island**. Congress promoted Greene to major general after his return to duty. Much of the blame for the disastrous loss at **Fort Washington** rested on Greene's shoulders, but he recovered quickly and proved an able officer during the **First Battle of Trenton**. Greene also fought at the battles of **Brandywine** and **Germantown** before receiving the assignment at **Valley Forge** to

serve as the army quartermaster. His new assignment did not prevent him from leading troops at the **Battle of Monmouth Courthouse** and the **Siege of Newport**.

Following the disaster at the **Battle of Camden**, Greene was named to replace General **Horatio Gates** as the American commander in the South. He led the American troops in the battles of **Guilford Courthouse**, **Hobkirk's Hill**, **Ninety-Six** (Second Battle), and **Eutaw Springs**. Although he never won a major engagement against the British in the Carolinas, Greene's strategy for Virginia after the departure of British General **Charles Cornwallis** forced his opponents to withdraw back into **Charleston**, South Carolina. By the end of 1781, Greene's force, including local Patriot guerrillas, controlled South Carolina beyond the city of Charleston. Greene retired from the army in 1783 and eventually settled near Savannah, Georgia. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1782 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

GREEN MOUNTAIN BOYS. The nickname for a **regiment** in the **Continental Army** from New Hampshire (modern Vermont). Today, the unit is often associated with its first Continental Army–authorized commander, **Ethan Allen**. However, Seth Warner replaced Allen very early in the unit's history.

GREEN'S FARMS, RAID ON. After the raids on **New Haven** and **Fairfield**, a large British force arrived at Green's Farms, Connecticut. The British looted the town and burned many of the buildings on 9 July 1779. From this location, the British turned to raid the town of **Norwalk**.

GREENSPRING, BATTLE OF. British General **Benedict Arnold**, later joined by General **William Phillips**, initiated a series of raids across Virginia in December 1780 to cripple the economy, intimidate Patriot **militia**, and bring the state under British control. The engagements continued into the spring of 1781, when General **Charles Cornwallis** joined the pair after marching from North Carolina following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. In July 1781, Cornwallis began moving his army toward Portsmouth, Virginia, in order to embark 3,000 of them for **New York City** as ordered by General **Henry Clinton**. American Generals **Marquis de Lafayette** and **Anthony**

Wayne viewed the movement as an opportunity to strike the British rear guard before it could cross the James River. However, Cornwallis expected such a move and waited for the Americans with the bulk of his 7,000-man army on 6 July 1781. The Americans pushed the British screening force into the woods, where they held and offered stiff resistance. Cornwallis waited to close the trap while trying to ascertain what units he faced. Finally, believing he faced the entire American army, Cornwallis ordered his hidden soldiers to advance. Wayne realized his danger but hesitated to order a withdrawal in case it developed into a rout. Instead, Wayne ordered a **bayonet** charge in order to stabilize the tactical situation. The attack failed and the battle settled back into exchanges of **volleys** until the Americans managed to withdraw their soldiers. The British chose not to pursue the American force. The Americans lost 133 total casualties while the British lost 75. Some military historians discredit Cornwallis for not pursuing his opponents, while others point out that a very dark night had fallen prior to the American retreat, preventing follow-up action. This engagement should not be confused with the 1781 **Battle of Green Springs** in South Carolina. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

GREEN SPRINGS, BATTLE OF. Between the fall of **Charleston** along with the surrender of the American army in the South in May 1780 and the American defeat at the **Battle of Camden** in August 1780, the war in South Carolina involved a British attempt to subdue the state. Most of the battles between May and August 1780 essentially were Patriot vs. Loyalist **militia** units struggling for control of the backcountry, as British regulars seized key points such as **Ninety-Six** and Camden. Approximately 200 Loyalist militia led by British Major **Patrick Ferguson** clashed with a Patriot force of approximately 200 men on 1 August 1780 near Green Springs, South Carolina. The Loyalists withdrew after the very brief skirmish. This engagement should not be confused with the large 1781 **Battle of Greenspring** in Virginia. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

GRIERSON, FORT. A small British fort located near Augusta, Georgia. The combined forces of Lieutenant Colonel **Henry Lee**

and **Andrew Pickens** attacked the fort on 22 May 1781. The British attempted to fight their way out of the fort, but all of the defenders were either killed or captured. The Patriot force departed the area and immediately attacked **Fort Cornwallis** prior to capturing Augusta. *See also* AUGUSTA, FIRST BATTLE OF; AUGUSTA, SECOND BATTLE OF.

GRIMALDI, JERÓNIMO. Grimaldi was the Spanish foreign minister during the early years of the American Revolution. He was an enthusiastic supporter of joining France in a war against Great Britain. Grimaldi saw a conflict with Great Britain as an opportunity to defeat Portugal and demand territorial concessions in the New World. He also considered a proposal to use New Orleans as a means of supplying the American cause. Grimaldi was replaced by the **Count de Floridablanca**. *See also* SPAIN AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

GRISWOLD, FORT. *See* GROTON HEIGHTS, BATTLE OF.

GROTON HEIGHTS, BATTLE OF. Approximately 1,700 British soldiers, led by General **Benedict Arnold**, raided **New London** and Groton, Connecticut, on 6 September 1781. After attacking New London, the British moved across the river to Groton and Fort Griswold, a formidable defensive site garrisoned by up to 300 Americans. The British approached Fort Griswold and demanded the surrender of its garrison. The Americans refused the offer and were then threatened with no quarter from the British troops. The British initiated a fierce assault that was met with devastating cannon and musket fire from the American defenders. A group of British soldiers managed to force their way through the gate. Fighting continued until the American commander could order his men to surrender. He was reportedly killed by the British after surrendering his sword. Many other Americans supposedly died as well after hostilities had ended. An attempt to destroy the fort's powder magazine following the British departure failed when an American poured water on the ignited trail of gunpowder leading to the fort. American casualties included approximately 80 killed and 60 wounded, while the British lost approximately 51 dead and 142 wounded.

GUILFORD COURTHOUSE, BATTLE OF. Following the American victory at the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781, General **Daniel Morgan** turned his Patriot force and withdrew toward the North Carolina border in an attempt to rejoin General **Nathanael Greene** before British General **Charles Cornwallis** could engage either force. The American army retreated before Cornwallis across North Carolina and managed to cross the Dan River into Virginia without being forced into a major engagement. After being reinforced by Virginia **militia** and detaching his South Carolina militia to return home, Greene crossed back into North Carolina with 4,400 men. Of this total, only 1,490 were **Continental** soldiers. Greene encamped his army at Guilford Courthouse near the modern city of Greensboro.

General Cornwallis welcomed the opportunity to meet Greene in open combat and dropped his remaining baggage and infirm with a small guard detachment before marching with approximately 2,000 men to Guilford Courthouse on 15 March 1781. **Lee's Legion** challenged the British advance guard near Guilford Courthouse and then raced back to warn Greene. General Morgan, before retiring to his home in Virginia due to health problems, advised Greene to duplicate the tactics of Cowpens, in which the militia were placed in the front lines with riflemen on their flanks. If the militia would stand and deliver their required two **volleys** prior to being allowed to withdraw, Morgan believed that Greene could defeat Cornwallis.

Greene placed the North Carolina militiamen in his front line, behind a fence. The British would be forced to march 500 yards across an open field before reaching the militia line. Virginia militiamen, 300 yards behind the North Carolinians, held the second line. Marksmen were placed behind the militia with instructions to shoot any man who attempted to flee the battle before receiving the official order to withdraw. Virginia, Maryland, and Delaware Continentals comprised the third line, located 550 yards behind the second line.

As the British approached, an ineffective cannon duel commenced. The British moved against the American front line in the early afternoon. The militia fired a single volley, tearing holes in the British line. The British continued to approach and fired a volley before halting. As the British continued their attack, the militia fired their second volley and quickly withdrew. The American riflemen located on the flanks delivered devastating fire upon the British as they continued toward the second line. The British drove the Virginia militia

from the field and moved forward. Reports after the battle indicate that many of the Virginia militia bravely repulsed up to three **bayonet** charges before giving way. While the struggle with elements of the Virginia militia continued, the British charged the final line of Continentals, only to be met by a shattering volley delivered by the cool solders who, in turn, fixed bayonets and advanced.

The battle grew in intensity as units became locked in close combat with the Americans gaining the upper hand. At this point, Cornwallis ordered his artillery to fire **grapeshot** upon the tangle of men, British and Americans. The Americans withdrew in the face of the cannon fire, allowing the British to regroup. Greene gathered his remaining force and departed the area, leaving Cornwallis in command of the battlefield.

The Americans lost 78 men killed, 183 wounded, and 1,055 missing. The missing were mostly North Carolina militiamen who departed the field and went home. The British suffered 93 dead and 439 wounded—approximately a quarter of their entire force. The battle demonstrated the ability of the American soldier to give a good fight to the British on an open battlefield. The British withdrew to Wilmington due to their heavy casualties and from there Cornwallis marched into Virginia, allowing Greene to return and clear South Carolina and Georgia of British garrisons. Cornwallis went on to become trapped at the **Battle of Yorktown**. See also NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

GUNNER. A gunner was a private in an artillery unit with the assignment of loading and aiming the gun. *See also* BOMBARDIER; MATROSS.

GWYNN ISLAND, BATTLE OF. Following the **Battle of Norfolk**, Royal Governor **Lord Dunmore** sailed from the area with 500 soldiers and established a base of operations on Gwynn Island. The small island, 2,000 acres in size, was situated near the mouth of the Rappahannock River. General **Andrew Lewis** arrived opposite the island on 8 July 1776, and commenced a bombardment of the Loyalist force the next day. Lord Dunmore sustained a wound aboard his flagship. As the attack continued, most of the ships attempted to flee. Some of the vessels ran aground and others were burned to avoid

capture. On 10 July, 200 American soldiers rowed to the island to find that Dunmore's camp had been ravaged by a smallpox epidemic. Most of those not infected by smallpox escaped with Dunmore. Loyalist casualties are not known. Reports indicate that one American died during the assault. The battle eliminated Dunmore as a major force of opposition to the Patriot cause in Virginia.

– H –

HACKENSACK, RAID ON. General **William Heath**, leading one of the small detached American commands after the fall of **Fort Lee** and General **George Washington**'s retreat across New Jersey, launched a raid on the town of Hackensack on 14 December 1776. The raid netted the 5-man British garrison and a large quantity of military supplies stored for the use of Loyalist **militia**. Heath's men also arrested 50 Loyalists during the attack. Heath withdrew two days later upon hearing that two British columns were approaching his position.

HADDRELL'S POINT, BATTLE OF. British forces captured the small American defensive works at Haddrell's Point, South Carolina, in 1780. The American position at Haddrell's Point helped guard the Cooper River and the entrance to **Charleston** Harbor during the siege of 1780. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

HAIR BUYER. A nickname given to British Colonel **Henry Hamilton**. The name is derived from the practice of paying Native Americans for the scalps they collected during raids. Although the nickname is applied to Hamilton, the Americans also paid for the scalps of opponents.

HALBERD. A blade with a metal point resembling a large spear attached with an ax head on a long (often seven-foot) pole. The halberd was used by noncommissioned officers as a symbol of rank as well as a weapon. *See also* SPONTOON.

HALBERT. A wooden staff with an absorbent covering (usually sheepskin) on the end, used by artillery personnel for swabbing out

the barrel of a cannon after it has been fired. The purpose of the wet covering on the end of the halbert is to extinguish any sparks, which could ignite the new powder being placed inside the barrel. The device was also known as a sponge.

HALE, NATHAN (1755–1776). Hale, a **Continental** officer, volunteered to gather intelligence on the British positions located on Long Island. The British captured Hale on his return journey and hanged him for espionage. Hale is credited with declaring, "I only regret that I have but one life to lose for my country."

HALFWAY SWAMP, BATTLE OF. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders: **Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. Major Robert McLeroth, the British commander of the 64th Regiment, commanded his unit and a group of new recruits of the Royal Fusiliers on a march from **Charleston** to join General **Charles Cornwallis** at **Winnsboro**. On 12 December 1780, Marion, commanding a large partisan unit numbering approximately 700 men, overtook the British column near an area known as Halfway Swamp. Marion's men drove in the British pickets and harassed the rear guard. McLeroth's men, including the timid recruits, retreated onto a field enclosed by a rail fence, where they prepared their defense. In an unusual turn of events, Marion met with McLeroth and both agreed to settle the battle with "champions." Each opponent would select 20 men, who would meet in a firing duel. However, as the British "champions" approached their opponents, they turned and marched away, leaving the partisans in command of the field of contest. McLeroth had used the duel as a means of stalling for time, hoping that reinforcements would arrive on the scene.

During the night, the British soldiers abandoned their baggage and slipped away from their encampment. The next morning, Marion dispatched Major Hugh Horry and a hundred men to cut off the retreat of the British unit. The partisans under Horry occupied the buildings at Singleton's Mill just prior to the arrival of the British. Following one volley, the Patriots abandoned their ambush site, mounted their

horses, and rode away to the amazement of the British soldiers, after discovering that the entire Singleton family was ill with smallpox. McLeroth's actions during the battle led to his removal from active command of British forces in South Carolina; Major **John Campbell** assumed command of the 64th Regiment. The engagement left Marion holding the territory along the Santee Road and Santee River. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

HALIFAX. The *Halifax* was the British ship upon which Royal Governor William Tryon of New York took refuge on 18 October 1775.

HALIFAX. Halifax is a port in Canada. The British established one of four North American **Admiralty Courts** in Halifax. Halifax was also the destination of the British army when it withdrew after the **Siege of Boston**.

HAMILTON, HENRY (?–1796). Colonel Hamilton served as the commander of the British garrison at **Detroit**. He was known as "the Hair Buyer," due to the rumors that he purchased colonial American scalps from Native Americans. **George Rogers Clark** defeated and captured Hamilton and a small force at **Vincennes** in 1779.

HAMMOND'S MILL, BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina, with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. Captain Thomas Kee defeated a Loyalist force at Hammond's Mill, South Carolina, on the Savannah River in April 1781 after winning another small engagement at the **Battle of Horner's Creek**. This engagement should not be confused with the **Battle of Hammond's Store**. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

HAMMOND'S STORE, BATTLE OF. On 28 December 1780, 280 **Continental** cavalry and mounted **militia** struck a party of 250 Loyalist militia near Hammond's Store, South Carolina. The Patriots inflicted approximately 150 total casualties on the Loyal-

ists and captured another 40 men. This battle was instrumental in reducing the Loyalist militia support for General **Charles Cornwallis**. This engagement should not be confused with the **Battle of Hammond's Mill.** *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

HAMPDEN. The *Hampden*, a 14-gun American **brig**, was purchased for the **Continental Navy** in 1776 and sold in 1777.

HAMPSHIRES. A nickname for the British 37th Regiment.

HAMPTON, BATTLE OF. The royal governor of Virginia, **Lord Dunmore**, resented having a Patriot government take control of the colony. Rather than simply take refuge with British authorities, Dunmore chose to fight the Americans who had ousted him from power. Dunmore sent British ships from his base of operations in Norfolk into Hampton Creek on 24 October 1775 with the purpose of burning the town of Hampton. Local Patriot **militia** repelled the landings of the British seamen.

American Colonel **William Woodford** arrived during the early morning of 25 October with 100 militia members. The British ships commenced firing on the town; however, the American marksmen returned fire upon the crewmen with deadly effect. The resulting British withdrawal turned into a rout as two vessels collided and were captured, while five other ships were sunk. British casualties are not recorded but should have been heavy according to reports of the American marksmanship. The Americans ended the engagement without any casualties, according to sources. The next encounter between Woodford and Dunmore would occur six weeks later at the **Battle of Great Bridge**.

HAMPTON ROADS, RAID ON. A British force conducted a three-day raid on the Hampton Roads area of Virginia on 9–11 May 1779. The British destroyed or captured a large number of American ships without suffering any casualties in the process. The most notable engagement of the raids was the **Battle of Gosport**.

HANCOCK. There were at least two ships named *Hancock* during the American Revolution. The first ship, a 16-gun **schooner**, sailed as

the flagship of **Washington's Navy**. She captured 19 enemy ships before being returned to her owners in January 1777.

The second *Hancock*, 32 guns, served as one of the original 13 **frigates** ordered by the Second Continental Congress in 1775 for the **Continental Navy**. Launched in 1776, *Hancock* was one of the few American frigates to actually get to sea and engage the British navy. The British 44-gun *Rainbow* captured the *Hancock* in 1777 off New England. Renamed as the British frigate *Iris*, the former American ship defeated the frigate *Trumbull*. Later in the war, the French navy forced the surrender of *Iris* in the West Indies.

HANCOCK'S BRIDGE, BATTLE OF. On 21 March 1778, British forces, fresh from their success at the **Battle of Quinton's Bridge**, planned to raid the Patriot **militia** located at Hancock's Bridge, New Jersey. The British force found that the Patriots had departed. The British killed several Patriot militia still in the area as well as known Loyalists by accident. Patriots would later claim that the raid had been a massacre. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

HAND, EDWARD (1744–1802). Hand participated in the **Siege of Boston** after resigning as a surgeon's assistant in the British army in 1774. Colonel Hand's unit fought at the battles of **Long Island**, **White Plains**, and **Princeton** before Congress promoted him to the rank of brigadier general in April 1777. Following a less-than-admirable tenure at Fort Pitt, Hand went on to participate in the **Raid on Cherry Valley**, **Sullivan's Expedition**, and the **Battle of Springfield** before resigning at the end of 1783 as a major general.

HANGING ROCK, BATTLE OF. Between the fall of **Charleston** along with the surrender of the American army in the South in May 1780 and the American defeat at the **Battle of Camden** in August 1780, the war in South Carolina involved a British attempt to subdue the state. Most of the battles between May and August 1780 essentially were Patriot vs. Loyalist **militia** units struggling for control of the backcountry, as British regulars seized key points such as **Ninety-Six** and Camden. Hanging Rock is located north of the South Carolina town of Camden, which was a British post between 1780 and 1781. **Thomas Sumter**, recently defeated at the **Battle of Rocky**

Mount in July 1780, desired to avenge his loss and continue to harass British forces as General **Horatio Gates** moved his **Continental** soldiers into South Carolina. The reinforcements dispatched to Rocky Mount were still located at that post, persuading Sumter to launch a strike at the weakened Hanging Rock camp. The British camp at Hanging Rock included Major John Carden's Prince of Wales' American Regiment, Colonel Samuel Bryan's corps of North Carolina Loyalists, two companies of the **British Legion**, and smaller units of infantry, cavalry, and artillery.

On 6 August 1780, the British forces were roughly divided into three groups and encamped on high ground along Hanging Rock Creek. Sumter divided his command into three groups for the attack. When the battle commenced, the British forces retreated to the center of the encampment area, where a crude breastwork had been constructed. The engagement was hotly contested as the British forces attempted several charges and were met with savage hand-to-hand fighting and withering marksmanship from well-positioned snipers. At one point, the Prince of Wales' Regiment had nine survivors, prompting Major Carden to actually resign his command on the spot in the heat of battle. A counterattack by a small group of mounted infantry from the British Legion did not reverse the situation. After three hours of fighting, the Patriot forces reached their limit and refused to press their attack on the British square and turned instead to ransack the British camp. After plundering the camp, Sumter managed to withdraw his force before British reinforcements could arrive from Rocky Mount.

The Battle of Hanging Rock was very savage and can claim one of the highest casualty percentage rates for any battle of the Revolutionary War. Even Sumter did not escape without a wound, having been shot in the leg. Sumter estimated that the British suffered approximately 250 casualties and 70 prisoners. The Patriot forces lost 20 killed, 40 wounded, and 10 missing. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

HANNAH. The *Hannah*, a four-gun **schooner** commissioned on 2 September 1775, served as the first vessel in **Washington's Navy** and thus the first ship of any United States Navy. The only victory scored by the *Hannah* against an enemy warship was the capture of the *Unity*. However, the *Unity* belonged to a member of the Second

Continental Congress. The British had seized and manned her with a small prize crew. After "liberating" the *Unity*, the crew of the *Hannah* were informed that they would not receive any prize money since they had recaptured an American ship. Many of the crew mutinied, forcing General **George Washington** to rush troops in order to quell the rebellion. Fourteen of the crew were court-martialed and removed from military service. The ship was returned to her owners in October 1775. *See also HANNAH* VS. *NAUTILUS,* NAVAL BATTLE OF.

HANNAH* VS. *NAUTILUS*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.** The ***Hannah encountered the British **sloop** *Nautilus* in early October 1775 while pursuing a transport vessel. The American captain, realizing that the faster British vessel was about to overtake him, grounded the ***Hannah*** on a sandbar. The American crew fled to the mainland, taking many of the cannon with them. The American cannon fire from the shore proved to be unusually accurate, forcing the *Nautilus* to evade and ground herself. The badly battered British ship managed to escape with the tide and limp back to **Boston**.

HANNASTOWN, RAID ON. Native Americans and British Loyalists attacked Hannastown, Pennsylvania, on 13 July 1782, killing 9 locals. The Native Americans departed and withdrew westward with approximately 12 prisoners. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

HANNOVER AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. King **George III** of Great Britain, an elector of Hannover, requested the assistance of this small state early in the American Revolution. Hannover formed five battalions of infantry and sent them to Gibraltar and Minorca, where they replaced British soldiers who were then transferred to North America. *See also* HESSIAN.

HARLEM HEIGHTS, BATTLE OF. Harlem Heights was the first major engagement between the American and British forces after the landings at **Kip's Bay** in September 1776. The American forces had already begun construction of three defensive lines on the heights, which border the Hudson River on Manhattan. American units retreated toward these defensive lines after the British landed on Manhattan Island. On 16 September 1776, the day after the Kip's

Bay landing, the British approached General **Nathanael Greene**'s division, situated south of the defensive lines.

Lieutenant Colonel Thomas Knowlton and between 100 and 150 Connecticut Rangers moved south to conduct a reconnaissance of the advancing British army. Near Jones' Farm, Knowlton encountered two British battalions, including the famous 42nd Highlanders known as the "Black Watch." Knowlton's men engaged the British and fired eight **volleys** before being ordered to withdraw. The superior British force initiated a pursuit of the Rangers. As the British approached the main body of Americans, the latter could hear the sounds of the call used by fox hunters in pursuit of their prey. General **George Washington** ordered a counterattack of 150 men under Lieutenant Colonel Archibald Crary. At the same time, Major Andrew Leitch's Third Virginia Regiment joined the retreating Connecticut Rangers in an attempt to turn the British right flank.

Crary's men engaged the advancing British soldiers and were later joined by an additional 800 Americans. The American flanking movement failed when officers ordered their men to fire too early and thus alerted the British to their potentially dangerous predicament. The Black Watch turned, retreated, and regrouped behind a fence. Additional Americans from Maryland and the New England colonies joined the fight at this point. Washington made an important gesture by committing the Connecticut **militia** who had fled at Kip's Bay to the battle. Reports indicate that the militia restored their confidence and remained solid along with the veteran troops during the last stages of the battle. The fighting moved into a buckwheat field (on the site of Barnard College in modern Manhattan) as the British began receiving reinforcements. The battle progressed across an orchard and returned to Jones' Farm. As the British soldiers grew to approximately 5,000 men, Washington made the decision to disengage his force.

The American force suffered approximately 30 killed and 100 wounded, while the British and Hessians lost 14 dead and 154 wounded. The American dead included Lieutenant Colonel Knowlton. Although the battle was short of a general engagement between the two armies, Harlem Heights served to demonstrate that the American army could stand up against the British army. This was important after the defeats at the battles of **Long Island** and Kip's Bay. British General **William Howe** turned to constructing fortifications

to protect **New York City** from an American attack from Harlem Heights. Thus, the Battle of Harlem Heights could have been responsible for providing General Washington with a one-month period to prepare for the next British move. The two armies would meet next at the **Battle of White Plains**. *See also* NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

HARPERSFIELD, RAID ON. Native Americans and Loyalist allies attacked the town of Harpersfield, New York, on 2 April 1780. Several locals were killed and 19 taken as prisoners by the attackers. A Patriot **militia** prisoner captured prior to the raid persuaded Mohawk Chief **Joseph Brant** that a large force of Continentals had moved into the area. Brant believed the deception and withdrew after the attack on Harpersfield. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

***HARRISON*.** The *Harrison*, a 10-gun American **schooner**, served in **Washington's Navy**. She captured four enemy vessels before being decommissioned in 1776.

HART, NANCY. Legend states that six Loyalists arrived at Hart's home in search of a Patriot. She killed one man, wounded a second, and kept the remaining four at musket point until the return of her husband, who with the assistance of other Patriots, hanged them.

HARTFORD CONFERENCE. Baron Rochambeau of France met with General **George Washington** at Hartford, Connecticut, on 20–22 September 1780. The conference was the first meeting between the French and American commanders to plan a combined strategy for defeating the British. Although Washington wanted to attack **New York City**, both men agreed that a larger French fleet was required for such an action. Rochambeau favored military action in the Chesapeake Bay region. The latter's ideas would prevail when British General **Charles Cornwallis** moved into **Yorktown**.

HART'S MILL, BATTLE OF. Following the American victory at the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781, American General **Daniel Morgan** moved quickly to rejoin the main army of General **Nathanael Greene**, who then marched into North Carolina with British General **Charles Cornwallis** in pursuit. The American rearguard

and Patriot **militia** elements fought several small skirmishes with units of Cornwallis's army as it chased Greene to an eventual March 1781 showdown at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. Forty North Carolina militia (20 cavalry and 20 mounted infantry) established an ambush for the British near Hart's Mill, North Carolina, on 17 February 1781. As Cornwallis's army marched across North Carolina, his units dispatched many detachments for scouting and supporting the main army. One of these detachments consisting of approximately 27 men fell into the Patriot ambush. All of the British soldiers were killed or captured. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

HAWKE. The captain of the British sloop *Hawke* was arrested in New York for attempting to seize a vessel suspected of smuggling to avoid the provisions of the Sugar Act of 1764. The act displayed the attitude of New Yorkers to the British taxation scheme.

HAW RIVER, BATTLE OF. Colonel John Pyle, a North Carolina Loyalist **militia** commander, called out his regiment to help stop General **Nathanael Greene**, who was moving north in February 1781 after the **Battle of Cowpens**. British General **Charles Cornwallis** was in pursuit of Greene and needed the Loyalist militia to support him.

On 21 February 1781, Lieutenant Colonel **Henry Lee** led his Patriot **dragoons** to counter Pyle's threat to Greene's main body. The Patriots spotted Pyle's militia and approached them. Lee's dragoons wore green uniforms similar to those worn by the soldiers of British Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton**, who had escaped from the Battle of Cowpens. Thus, Pyle thought the Patriots were Tarleton and his **British Legion**. Pyle offered a salute, which was returned with an exclamation of "God Save the King." Lee's men then turned their weapons on the Loyalists and killed or wounded over half of them. The rest fled from the scene.

The Loyalists lost 90 men killed and 150 wounded. The British and Loyalists declared the engagement to have been a massacre rather than a battle. The Battle of Haw River discouraged other Loyalists from joining Cornwallis as he chased Greene across North Carolina toward the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

HAYNE, ISAAC (1745–1781). Hayne, a South Carolina **militia** officer, was on **parole** when ordered to join the British army. He refused and rejoined the Patriot militia, stating the British had violated his parole. The British hanged him after his recapture. The hanging angered local Patriot militia members in South Carolina.

HAYS, MARY LUDWIG (1754–1832). Hays, also known as "Molly Pitcher," was married to an artilleryman in the **Continental Army**. During the **Battle of Monmouth Courthouse** on 28 June 1778, she carried water to wounded American soldiers. Legend stemming from the journals and letters of battle participants states that Mary Hays assumed the duties of her husband, John, at his cannon after he fainted from the extreme heat of the day. Although documentary evidence of this feat does not exist, the Pennsylvania legislature voted her a pension in 1822. The legend of Molly's exploits may have been derived from the actions of another woman, **Margaret Cochran Corbin**, who was known as "Captain Molly."

HEAD OF ELK. British General **Robert Howe** landed his troops at Head of Elk, Maryland, on 25 August 1777, during his campaign to capture **Philadelphia**. The advancing British army would depart Head of Elk and encounter the Americans at the battles of **Cooch's Bridge** and **Brandywine**. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

HEATH, WILLIAM (1737–1814). Heath, a Massachusetts **militia** brigadier general, participated in the **Battle of Lexington and Concord** and organized the original American force watching the British during the **Siege of Boston**. Congress commissioned Heath as a **Continental** brigadier general in June 1775, and promoted him to major general in August 1776. Heath spent the remainder of the war commanding Continental forces in the **Eastern Department** and along the Hudson River.

HEISTER, LEOPOLD VON (1707–1777). General von Heister arrived in America with the first **Hessian** soldiers in 1776 and served as their commander. He fought at the battles of **Long Island** and **White Plains** before being recalled in 1777 after disagreeing with General **William Howe** over strategy.

HELL AFLOAT. *See JERSEY.*

HENDERSON, FORT, BATTLE OF. On 30 January 1779, a force of approximately 200 Georgia Patriot **militia** manned Fort Henderson at Spirit Creek, Georgia. British forces under Lieutenant Colonel **Archibald Campbell** attacked. The British initiated an artillery bombardment against the fort that drove out the Patriot militia and forced them to retreat from the area. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

HENDERSON, WILLIAM. South Carolina Governor John Rutledge appointed Henderson the commander of **State Troops** in August 1781. **Thomas Sumter** departed from active service at this time in protest of Rutledge's order to halt military plundering, which opened the door for Henderson's appointment. Henderson and Sumter quickly clashed over the latter's demands that his troops be allowed to rest until October and their horses be given to militia units to oversee at a summer pasture. General **Nathanael Greene** intervened on the side of Henderson and countermanded Sumter's demands. Henderson later led the State Troops during the **Battle of Eutaw Springs** and was wounded in the conflict. Sumter, returning from temporary retirement, again assumed command of the State Troops. *See also* SUMTER'S LAW.

HENRY, FORT. Fort Henry, named for Patrick Henry in 1776, was situated near the modern town of Wheeling, West Virginia. A group of 400 Native Americans struck the Patriot post on 31 August 1777. Although half of the 42-man garrison was killed or captured before the siege began, the personnel in the fort managed to withstand the attacks until the next day when reinforcements arrived. The Native Americans burned the settlement and withdrew. Skirmishing around the fort continued through September 1777.

HERBERT'S STORE, BATTLE OF. On 18 February 1779, Patriots attacked a British force located at Herbert's Store, Georgia. The Patriots overwhelmed the small British force and captured their horses. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

HERKIMER, FORT. An American fortification on the Mohawk River in New York. Fort Herkimer was located approximately five miles from **Fort Dayton**.

HERKIMER, NICHOLAS (1728–1777). Herkimer was promoted to the rank of New York **militia** brigadier general in July 1777. He led the Patriot unit ambushed at the **Battle of Oriskany**. The wounded Herkimer died from a poorly performed amputation after the engagement.

HERON BRIDGE, FIRST BATTLE OF. Following the American victory at the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781, American General **Daniel Morgan** moved quickly to rejoin the main army of General **Nathanael Greene**, who then marched into North Carolina with British General **Charles Cornwallis** in pursuit. The American rearguard and Patriot **militia** elements fought several small skirmishes with units of Cornwallis's army as it chased Greene to an eventual March 1781 showdown at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. Approximately 250 Patriot **militia** from the **Wilmington**, North Carolina, area assembled and established a defensive position at Heron Bridge located 10 miles northeast from the town. British regulars had just seized Wilmington to establish a supply base to support Cornwallis's army in North Carolina. A British unit of approximately 250 men marched from Wilmington in search of the Patriot force. On 30 January 1781, the British discovered the location of the Patriot camp from a prisoner and set up their own camp for a morning attack. A Patriot mounted patrol stumbled upon the British camp and withdrew under fire. When the Patriot militia realized how close the British had established a camp, they hastily departed with the British at their heels. The British burned the bridge and returned to Wilmington. *See also* HERON BRIDGE, SECOND BATTLE OF; NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

HERON BRIDGE, SECOND BATTLE OF. Following the American victory at the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781, American General **Daniel Morgan** moved quickly to rejoin the main army of General **Nathanael Greene**, who then marched into North Carolina with British General **Charles Cornwallis** in pursuit. The American rearguard and Patriot **militia** elements fought several small skirmishes with units of Cornwallis's army as it chased Greene to an eventual March 1781 showdown at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. On 9 March 1781, British forces based in **Wilmington**, North Carolina, to provide logistical support for Cornwallis, made a surprise patrol

from the town. Patriot militia engaged them at Heron Bridge, located 10 miles from Wilmington. The British withdrew from the site. *See also* HERON BRIDGE, FIRST BATTLE OF; NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

HERRINGTOWN, BATTLE OF. On 28 September 1778, British regulars attacked 100 sleeping **Continental** soldiers at Herringtown, New Jersey. The Americans had been following and harassing a large group of British soldiers foraging along the Hudson River. The British bayoneted approximately 30 Americans and captured another 50 men. British soldiers involved in the attack were later criticized by their comrades for the excesses of the attack, and Americans accused them of committing a massacre. Some sources refer to this engagement as the Old Tappan Massacre.

HESSE-CASSEL AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. *See* HESSIAN.

HESSE-HANAU AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. *See* HESSIAN.

HESSIAN. Hessian is the general term applied to any mercenary soldier from the German states fighting for the British during the American Revolution. The states of Brunswick, Hesse-Cassel, Hesse-Hanau, Waldeck, Anspach-Bayreuth, and Anhalt-Zerbst supplied an estimated 30,000 soldiers to the British during the war. Approximately 12,000 of these men never returned home, including 5,000 soldiers who deserted and remained in North America and 7,000 who died during the conflict. Most of the men were from Hesse-Cassel, from which the name "Hessians" is derived. The British provided the German rulers with cash for each soldier sent to North America and an additional sum for each death. Often, three wounded soldiers earned the ruler the same amount of money as a single death. Most Hessian soldiers wore blue uniforms. However, special units of **Jaegers** wore green uniforms.

The Hessians earned a mixed record of service during the war. Some Hessian soldiers and units provided distinguished service to the British while others quickly deserted. In addition, the Hessians earned an early reputation for cruelty and were often criticized in

the British Parliament. *See also* BENNINGTON, BATTLE OF; HEISTER, LEOPOLD VON; KNYPHAUSEN, WILHELM VON; SPRINGFIELD, BATTLE OF; TRENTON, FIRST BATTLE OF; WHITE PLAINS, BATTLE OF.

HICKEY, THOMAS. Hickey, a member of General **George Washington**'s personal guard, was executed on 28 June 1776, after being implicated in a Loyalist scheme that included plans to assassinate Washington and other American generals.

HIGHLANDS DEPARTMENT. Congress established the Highlands Department as a **military department** in November 1776. The Highlands Department consisted of the area of the lower Hudson River Valley north of **New York City**.

HILLSBORO, RAID ON. A 1,000-man Loyalist force attacked the Patriot capital of North Carolina at Hillsboro on 12 September 1781. The Loyalists captured Governor Thomas Burke and 200 **Continental** soldiers. The Patriots also lost 15 men killed and 20 wounded. A pursuing Continental unit attacked the raiders at the **Battle of Cane Creek**.

HILLSBOROUGH, RAID ON. Following the **Raid on Van Vechten's Bridge**, the returning British force attacked the town of Hillsborough, New Jersey, on 25 October 1779. The British freed three Loyalist prisoners and burned the **Somerset Courthouse**. Patriot militia began to gather in response to the British raid and initiated occasional sniping at the raiders. The escaping raiders were later ambushed at the **Battle of South River Bridge**.

HOBKIRK'S HILL, BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. Greene's troops were camped north of Camden and enjoying breakfast on 25 April 1781, when a force gathered by British Lieutenant Colonel **Francis Rawdon** attacked their position. Greene commanded ap-

proximately 1,200 men and quickly formed his **Continental** infantry into a single line with a small group of North Carolina **militia** as a reserve second line. Rawdon led approximately 900 men, consisting of one regular British regiment and four **Provincial** regiments.

The Americans managed to mask their three cannon with their front line until they moved aside to allow the guns to bring deadly fire upon the advancing British soldiers. The battle opened with the Americans gaining ground against their foe. However, confusion in the American line soon spread throughout the Continental regiments. The British sensed the collapse and pushed forward their attack. One American regiment remained unbroken and Greene utilized this unit to cover the retreat of his army. A gallant defense managed to save the American cannon against British **dragoons**. Colonel **William Washington** has suffered criticism for stopping during this action to capture British noncombatants rather than ignoring them and following orders to encircle and attack the enemy force. The British pursued for a short distance but discontinued after encountering stiff rearguard resistance.

The Americans lost 18 men killed, 115 wounded, and 136 missing. The British casualties are estimated at 38 killed, 210 wounded, and 10 missing. Although the loss prevented Greene from capturing Camden, the British opted to burn and abandon the town due to their losses and forward position. The large number of American deserters serving Rawdon also convinced him to withdraw. Greene's troops generally hanged any deserters they captured serving with the British military. During this period, the British post at **Fort Motte** fell to Francis Marion with the assistance of **Lee's Legion** as the Americans continued to reduce the British forward posts in South Carolina. *See also* CAMDEN, BATTLE OF; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

HOG ISLAND. *See* NODDLE'S ISLAND, BATTLE OF.

HOG ISLAND CHANNEL, NAVAL BATTLE OF. On 11 November 1775, the South Carolina armed schooner *Defence* sailed into Hog Island Creek to assist in the sinking of hulks to block the harbor entrance of **Charleston**, South Carolina. The British ship *Tamar* exchanged cannon fire with *Defence*. Accounts of who fired first and at what targets differ greatly, but all agree that the two ships did

exchange cannon fire without any results. On 12 November, *Tamar* and *Cherokee* opened fire on the *Defence* without result. The exchange of fire during the two days produced no naval casualties but did have an impact on the area. The Americans failed to sink enough hulks to block the harbor due to the engagements. On the other hand, the engagements solidified the local inhabitants to work together to defend Charleston. The resulting defenses stymied the British at the **Battle of Sullivan's Island** the following summer.

HOLKER, JEAN (1745–1822). Holker served as the French consul to the United States between 1777 and 1781.

HOLLAND AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. *See* NETHERLANDS AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

HONEOYE, RAID ON. Sullivan's Expedition burned the Native American village of Honeoye, New York, in September 1779. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

HOOD'S POINT, BATTLE OF. British General **Benedict Arnold**, later joined by General **William Phillips**, initiated a series of raids across Virginia in December 1780 to cripple the economy, intimidate Patriot **militia**, and bring the state under British control. The engagements continued into the spring of 1781 when General **Charles Cornwallis** joined the pair after marching from North Carolina following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. Arnold, moving up the James River in small vessels, encountered approximately 50 American militia at Hood's Point on 3 January 1781. The Patriots fired upon the British from a five-gun battery. The British vessels sailed by without any damage. Rangers landed to attack the position and found it abandoned by the militia. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

HOPE. *See FRANKLIN* VS. *HOPE*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

HOPE ISLAND, RAID ON. *See* PRUDENCE ISLAND, FIRST BATTLE OF.

HOPKINS, ESEK (1718–1802). Hopkins served as a **militia** brigadier general for Rhode Island in 1775. Congress selected Hopkins as the

first commander-in-chief of the **Continental Navy** in December 1775. Congress removed him from command in 1777 for several reasons, including poor leadership and insubordination to political leadership.

HORNER'S CREEK, BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. Captain Thomas Kee defeated a party of Loyalists at Horner's Creek, South Carolina, in April 1781. Kee then proceeded to the Savannah River and defeated another Tory force at **Hammond's Mill**. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

***HORNET*.** The *Hornet*, a 10-gun converted **schooner,** served as one of the first eight ships in the first squadron of the **Continental Navy**. The Americans scuttled her after the fall of **Fort Mercer** in 1777.

HORSENECK, BATTLE OF. A British force departed **New York City** for a raiding party against Patriot towns in February 1779. At Horseneck, Connecticut, the 600-man British force encountered General **Israel Putnam** and a unit of 150 **militia** members on 26 February 1779. The British quickly swept past the militia and looted the town itself. The Battle of Horseneck should not be confused with the **Raid on Horseneck**.

HORSENECK, RAID ON. The British destroyed the salt pans at Horseneck during the series of raids along the coast of Connecticut in July 1780. The Raid on Horseneck should not be confused with the **Battle of Horseneck**.

HORTALEZ ET CIE. A fictitious company established by **Pierre Augustin Caron de Beaumarchais** in June 1776 as a means of transferring French and Spanish weapons and munitions to the Americans. France and Spain would each loan one million livres to the firm for the purchasing of weapons and munitions. The Americans, in turn, would pay for the material with rice, tobacco, and other

products. However, these items were frequently not available for transfer to the company in payment. Ships carrying the military aid sailed to the West Indies and then to the United States. The organization was plagued with controversy and scandal, as seen in the case of **Silas Deane**. Hortalez et Cie continued to operate after the signing of the official Franco-American alliance permitted open shipments of military aid between the two countries. It was terminated in 1783. *See also* ACHARD DE BONVOULOIR, JULIEN-ALEXANDRE.

HOWE, RICHARD (1726–1799). British Admiral Howe served as the commander-in-chief on the American Station between 1776 and 1778. Howe defended New York Harbor from the French and fought in the **Naval Battle of Newport** before returning to Great Britain. Howe should not be confused with his brother, General **William Howe**.

HOWE, ROBERT (1732–1796). Colonel Howe of North Carolina fought in the **Battle of Norfolk** and was promoted to the rank of **Continental** brigadier general in March 1776. Congress promoted him to major general in October 1777 and named him commander of the **Southern Department**. Howe led an unsuccessful expedition to Florida and was replaced by General **Benjamin Lincoln** in September 1778, although he remained as the military commander in Georgia. After the American defeat at the **Battle of Savannah**, Howe departed the area and held several commands along the Hudson River.

HOWE, WILLIAM (1729–1814). General Howe assumed command of the British army in the American colonies in April 1776. Howe led the British in the campaign around **New York City**, including the battles of **Long Island**, **White Plains**, and **Fort Washington**. He also led the British forces in the campaign around **Philadelphia**, including the battles of **Brandywine** and **Germantown**.

Many historians have cited Howe for a lack of decisive action on several occasions. His failure to quickly pursue General **George Washington** after the capture of forts **Washington** and **Lee** allowed the small American force to escape across New Jersey and take refuge behind the Delaware River. As Howe elected to go into winter camp, the Americans struck at the battles of **Trenton** and **Princeton**,

providing the British with stinging defeats and the Americans with new life to continue the war.

Howe, a popular officer among his men, requested that he be relieved of his duties while in Philadelphia and was replaced in early 1778. Howe should not be confused with his brother, Admiral **Richard Howe**. *See also* MISCHIANZA.

HOWITZER. A short-barreled weapon on a wheeled carriage used to fire projectiles in a high arc onto enemy defensive positions during a siege operation. *See also* MORTAR.

HUBBARDTON, BATTLE OF. After the evacuation of **Fort Ticonderoga**, 1,000 of the American defenders were attacked by British and **Hessian** troops of General **John Burgoyne** on 7 July 1777, the day after the **Battle of Skenesboro**. General **Arthur St. Clair** had ordered Seth Warner, the commander of the **Green Mountain Boys**, to gather the American rear guard and then proceed to Castleton. Warner disobeyed these orders and chose to bivouac at Hubbardton. Meanwhile, a force led by British General **Simon Fraser** and Hessian General **Friedrich Riedesel** approached Hubbardton. Native American scouts for the British found the American camp and reported its location.

Fraser's men struck the Americans at dawn on 7 July 1777. The surprise attack found one American regiment at breakfast. Other regiments managed to form and offer resistance to the British. Despite the surprise, the Americans inflicted a large number of casualties among the British ranks. Riedesel's Hessians arrived to reinforce the sagging British line and press the attack. The American line began to collapse and Warner directed his troops to withdraw and gather again at Manchester.

The reported casualties for this engagement vary greatly among sources. It can be estimated that 40 Americans died and another 300 were captured. The British forces lost approximately 35 killed in action and 150 wounded. The battle inflicted a large number of needless casualties and prisoners for the Americans due to Warner's failure to comply with orders. However, despite the fact that they were caught off guard, the Americans managed to recover and offer a stiff defense against the British. *See also* ANNE, FORT; NEW YORK, 1777 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

HUCK, CHRISTIAN. Huck commanded a troop of Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton**'s **British Legion**. Originally, Huck was a lawyer from Philadelphia. He earned a reputation among Patriot families in upper South Carolina as an individual strongly driven by his Loyalist convictions during the American Revolution. These convictions often manifested themselves as violent reprisals against those who fought for American independence. Huck's violent temper was evident in his actions following the Loyalist defeat at the **Battle of Gibson's Meeting House**. His reprisal campaign ended at daybreak on 12 June 1780, in a devastating battle known as **Huck's Defeat**. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

HUCK'S DEFEAT. Between the fall of **Charleston** along with the surrender of the American army in the South in May 1780 and the American defeat at the **Battle of Camden** in August 1780, the war in South Carolina involved a British attempt to subdue the state. Most of the battles between May and August 1780 essentially were Patriot vs. Loyalist **militia** units struggling for control of the backcountry, as British regulars seized key points such as **Ninety-Six** and Camden. Following the Patriot **militia** victory at **Gibson's Meeting House**, Captain **Christian Huck** was dispatched to launch a series of reprisals on behalf of the Loyalist forces. Huck's campaign against the Patriots of upper South Carolina has been described as very violent, as he did not hesitate to torch the property of or kill those who refused to pledge loyalty to the Crown. On 11 July 1780, Huck marched onto the plantation of John McClure, a Patriot militia officer, and discovered McClure's sons manufacturing bullets. Huck ordered their execution for the next day.

At dusk, Huck moved a quarter-mile down the road and established his camp on the plantation of James Williamson. By this time Patriot militia had formed and were scouting Huck's encampment, which straddled the road and lacked proper security and patrols. Patriot militia colonels William Bratton and Edward Lacey divided their command and struck Huck's camp at daybreak. Huck's men, regulars recruited from the American colonies and local militia, fixed **bayonets** and charged their attackers. The Patriot militia continued to

fire **volleys** into Huck's men as they encountered fences during their charge. A marksman killed Huck as he was attempting to organize a third bayonet assault.

It has been reported that only 24 of Huck's men escaped from the ambush, while only 1 Patriot was killed. Huck's defeat helped to reduce the Loyalist attacks on Patriot property in northern South Carolina. This engagement is also known as the Battle of Williamson's Plantation. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

HUDSON RIVER, NAVAL BATTLE OF. The British were annoyed at the various American ships on the Hudson River north of **Fort Washington** and decided to engage them on 9 October 1776. The British sailed unobstructed by the **chevaux-de-frise** across the river and the American gunners at Fort Washington failed to score a single hit on the British ships as they sailed past the fortification. During this raid, the British ships sank every large American craft in the lower Hudson River, including the vessel carrying the ***Turtle***.

HUGER, ISAAC (1743–1797). Huger, a **Continental** officer from South Carolina, fought at the battles of **Stono Ferry**, **Savannah**, **Monck's Corner**, **Guilford Courthouse**, and **Hobkirk's Hill**. Huger ended the Revolution as a brigadier general.

HULIN'S MILL, BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. A small group of Patriot militia caught a Loyalist militia band near Hulin's Mill, South Carolina, on 10 April 1781. The Patriots hanged at least one of the Loyalists whom they captured at the site. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

HUNTER, FORT. Fort Hunter was an American post located on the Mohawk River in New York.

HUNTINGTON, JABEZ (1719–1786). Jabez Huntington, father of **Jedidiah Huntington,** served as a **militia** major general between 1776 and 1779 for Connecticut.

HUNTINGTON, JEDIDIAH (1743–1818). American Jedidiah Huntington, son of **Jabez Huntington**, participated in the **Siege of Boston**. Congress promoted him to brigadier general in January 1777 and he served along the Hudson River. He was promoted to major general in September 1783.

HUNT'S BLUFF, BATTLE OF. Between the fall of **Charleston** along with the surrender of the American army in the South in May 1780 and the American defeat at the **Battle of Camden** in August 1780, the war in South Carolina involved a British attempt to subdue the state. Most of the battles between May and August 1780 essentially were Patriot vs. Loyalist **militia** units struggling for control of the backcountry as British regulars seized key points such as **Ninety-Six** and Camden. Following the British capture of Charleston, **Lord Rawdon** dispatched soldiers to strategic positions across the state. Highlanders of the 71st Regiment established a post at Cheraw in the northeastern corner of the state. Many of the Highlanders became ill as the heat and humidity increased. By July 1780, the British began hearing rumors of a new Patriot army under General **Horatio Gates** moving through North Carolina. Lord Rawdon opted to move the Highlanders closer to the large British post at Camden. Major McArthur, the British commander at Cheraw, moved his unit to Camden and decided to send his ill soldiers down the Pee Dee River to Georgetown for hospitalization.

Patriot militia learned of the British decision and assembled near Cheraw under James Gillespie. Additional militia members joined the band as they moved south and Major Tristram Thomas assumed command of the unit. At Hunt's Bluff, approximately 25 miles south of Cheraw, Thomas set his ambush. The river makes a sharp bend at that point. Along the river, Thomas constructed gun positions and filled them with wooden logs to look like cannon. When Thomas ordered the flotilla to surrender, Loyalist militia traveling with the British soldiers rebelled against their commander. Faced with what they perceived as several cannon along the river, a large Patriot force, and the loss of their allies, the British surrendered without a fight.

Thomas also captured a British supply boat moving up the river from Georgetown.

The engagement is significant in that it represents one of the few victories of Patriot forces after the fall of Charleston. These small victories persuaded the militia to remain active and harass the British until **Continental** units could return to the state. There were also rumors that the Loyalist militia were aware of the ambush plan and were actively cooperating with the Patriot force. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

HUTCHINSON'S ISLAND, BATTLE OF. On 7 March 1776, deposed royal governor Sir James Wright of Georgia ordered a British naval attack on Savannah. After capturing 11 merchant vessels, the British assumed positions on Hutchinson's Island opposite Savannah. Locals, with the assistance of 400 newly arrived **militia** from South Carolina, set fire to two ships and drifted them toward the British transport vessel, setting it on fire. In turn, three additional British ships caught fire, forcing the small fleet to depart the area. The engagement is also known as the Battle of Yamacraw Bluff. *See also* SAVANNAH, BATTLE OF.

***HYDER ALLY*.** As the American Revolution continued, the **Continental Navy** and state navies faced a serious depletion of ships. In response, the merchants of **Philadelphia** outfitted their own warship, the 16-gun *Hyder Ally*, to serve as a convoy escort in the Delaware River and Chesapeake Bay. *See also HYDER ALLY* VS. *GENERAL MONK*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

HYDER ALLY* VS. *GENERAL MONK*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.** The ***Hyder Ally, a 16-gun converted merchantman, defeated the British 20-gun *General Monk* in Delaware Bay in 1782 in one of the last major naval actions of the American Revolution. The Americans renamed the captured British vessel the ***Washington***.

– I –

"I HAVE NOT YET BEGUN TO FIGHT." *See BONHOMME RICHARD* VS. *SERAPIS*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

IMPRESSMENT. The practice of seizing men against their will for service in the navy was known as impressment. Despite the forbidding of impressment under the act titled "Sixth of Anne," it still occurred in North America. The American colonists deeply resented the British practice of impressing the inhabitants of coastal towns for service in the British navy.

INDEPENDENCE. The *Independence*, a 10-gun American **sloop,** was purchased for the **Continental Navy** in 1776 and wrecked in 1778.

INDEPENDENCE, FORT. There were at least three fortifications named "Independence" during the American Revolution. The first American fortification was located on the mainland side of the Harlem River, which bordered Manhattan Island. The fort protected the northern and western approaches to **King's Bridge** during 1776. The Americans burned and abandoned Fort Independence on 28 October 1776, prior to the British assault on **Fort Washington**, located on Manhattan Island. In January 1777, a force of American **militia** and **Continentals**, led by General **William Heath**, launched an attack on the fort. General **George Washington** had requested Heath to move his force to the north side of **New York City**, as though he planned to capture the city. This maneuver would force the British to withdraw more of their troops from New Jersey to protect the city and relieve the pressure on Washington at **Morristown** after his victory at the **Battle of Princeton**. Heath's three columns successfully overran the British outposts on 18 January 1777, and approached Fort Independence. The Germans in the fort refused to surrender and the opponents began exchanging cannonades. By 25 January, the Germans sallied from the fort and routed the Americans, who completely withdrew from the area on 29 January. The American forces at this battle were ridiculed by the British due to the unprofessional manner in which the siege was conducted.

The second Fort Independence was located on the Hudson River south of Fort Clinton. Its purpose was to deny the British access to the Hudson River.

The third Fort Independence was situated on a hill across the river from **Fort Ticonderoga** between Lake Champlain and Lake George. *See also* NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

INNES, ALEXANDER. Colonel Innes, a British officer, served as the secretary to Lord **William Campbell**, in **Charleston**, South Carolina, in 1775. As elements of the newly formed South Carolina Second Regiment moved to capture **Fort Johnson** at the entrance to Charleston Harbor in September 1775, Innes dismantled the fort and moved his command to the British ships *Tamar* and *Cherokee*. Patriot leaders refused to discuss their actions with Innes. The rearming of the fort by the Patriots halted a planned attack by the two British warships.

INNES'S SOUTH CAROLINA ROYALISTS. The nickname for a **Provincial** regiment during the American Revolution.

***IRIS*.** *See HANCOCK*.

***ISIS*.** *See* NEWPORT, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

IZARD, RALPH (1742–1804). Congress selected Izard as the American commissioner to Tuscany. However, Tuscany refused to receive the new commissioner. Izard and **Benjamin Franklin** exhibited a hostile relationship when the former traveled to Paris. Izard also represented South Carolina in the Second Continental Congress after being recalled in 1779.

– J –

JAEGER. Jaegers were former hunters and gamekeepers of the German states fighting for the British under the general title of "**Hessian**." The green-uniformed Jaegers carried rifles and were expert marksmen. British commanders used the Jaegers as special troops due to their marksmanship skills.

JAMAICA, BATTLE OF. American **militia** clashed with British forces at Jamaica, New York, on 28 August 1776, the day after the **Battle of Long Island**. The town was located near the area of the previous day's engagement. A 700-man British force surprised and quickly defeated the 100-man militia unit at Jamaica and then moved to join other units besieging the American forces positioned on the

Brooklyn Heights. *See also* NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

JAMAICA PASS. *See* LONG ISLAND, BATTLE OF.

JASPER, WILLIAM (1750–1779). Jasper, a member of the grenadier company of the South Carolina Second Regiment, is known for replacing the flag of South Carolina during the **Battle of Sullivan's Island** in 1776. When cannon fire from British warships hit the flag, Jasper volunteered to place it on a **halbert** and mount it onto the wall of the fort while under fire. Jasper died during the **Siege of Savannah** in 1779 trying to place the flag of South Carolina on the heavily defended British and Loyalist **Spring Hill Redoubt**.

JEFFERSON. *See* OSBORNE'S, RAID ON.

JEFFERSON, FORT. George Rogers Clark built Fort Jefferson on the Ohio River. In 1780, a force of Chickasaws and Choctaws, led by the British, laid siege to the fortification. After six days, the Native Americans ended the siege and withdrew from the area. The Americans abandoned the fort in June 1781. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

JERSEY. At least two vessels were named *Jersey* during the American Revolution. The first *Jersey*, a three-gun American **gondola**, participated in the **Battle of Valcour Island**.

The second *Jersey* was the most famous British prison ship during the American Revolution. The American prisoners on board nicknamed her "Hell Afloat." The prisoners were kept in cramped quarters with little fresh air and fed a poor diet. It is estimated that approximately 11,000 American seamen died on the British prison ships.

JERSEYFIELD, BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Johnstown**, Colonel Marinus Willett, leading approximately 400 Patriots and 60 Oneida Native Americans, continued their pursuit of a 1,000-man Loyalist and Native American raiding party. On 30 October 1781, Willett attacked the raiders at Jerseyfield, New York. The opposing Native Americans broke and fled after the death of Loyalist **Walter**

Butler during the engagement. Willett's men gave chase until the raiders were completely routed. Willett lost one man in the battle, while the number of casualties of the Loyalists and their Native American allies is not known. This battle was the last major engagement on the New York frontier during the American Revolution. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

JOCKEY HOLLOW. The area west of **Morristown** where most of the **Continental Army** camped during the winter of 1779–1780 was known as Jockey Hollow.

JOHNS ISLAND. The British force at Wilmington, North Carolina, withdrew to Johns Island, South Carolina, near **Charleston**, on 18 November 1781. On 29 December, Lieutenant Colonel **Henry Lee** attempted to attack the British force on Johns Island. However, his men became disoriented and the attack had to be aborted. *See also* STONO FERRY, BATTLE OF.

JOHNSON, FORT. At least two American fortifications were named Johnson. A Fort Johnson was located on James Island and guarded the harbor entrance of **Charleston**, South Carolina. The fort, under disrepair in 1775, was seized by Patriot elements on 14 September 1775. Two hours prior to the arrival of the Patriots, the British removed the 21 cannon of the fort from their platforms. The Patriots repaired the remaining cannon and manned Fort Johnson. The fort did not see any action during the **Battle of Sullivan's Island** in 1776. After serving as a British fort again following the fall of Charleston in 1780, the site reverted to American control and was commanded by **Francis Marion** after the evacuation of Charleston in 1782.

A second Fort Johnson was located in the town of Amsterdam on the Mohawk River in New York. *See also* JOHNSON, FORT, BATTLE OF.

JOHNSON, FORT, BATTLE OF. The British regained control of Georgia in 1779. Following the failed American and French **Siege of Savannah** in October 1779, the victorious British renewed their efforts to occupy South Carolina. The British moved troops south from **New York City** as well as north from Savannah in February–March 1780 and initiated the **Second Siege of Charleston**. British troops

occupied Fort Johnson near Charleston on 26 February 1780. The **Continental** vessels ***Ranger***, ***Providence***, and ***Boston*** along with South Carolina vessels fired cannon at the fort during the next two days. In response, the British mounted cannon in the fort to engage the Patriot ships. Patriot naval attacks against Fort Johnson continued during the week and ended on 2 March 1781 when British vessels arrived in the area. The Patriot vessels remained closer to Charleston rather than challenge the British ships. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

JOHNSON HALL. Johnson Hall, the home of John Johnson near Johnstown, New York, served as the rallying point for Loyalists in the Albany, New York, area. Johnson began fortifying his estate and gathering Loyalists and sympathetic Native Americans. Patriot General **Philip Schuyler**, leading 3,000 New York **militia**, persuaded Johnson to surrender with his 700 followers. Johnson later broke **parole** and fled to Canada to renew his struggle against the Patriots.

JOHNSTOWN, BATTLE OF. After their **Raid on Warrenbush**, a 1,000-man Loyalist and Native American force marched to Johnstown, New York. On 25 October 1781, a 400-man Patriot force under Colonel Marinus Willett attacked the raiders near Johnstown. The Patriots, despite their smaller numbers, pressed their attack until their right wing collapsed. Willett managed to rally many of his troops and continued the fight until dusk. The Loyalists and Native Americans then withdrew to a nearby hill. Each side lost approximately 40 men as casualties and Willett captured 50 prisoners. Willett continued the pursuit of the raiders and engaged them again at the **Battle of Jerseyfield**. This battle should not be confused with the 1780 **Raid on Johnstown**. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

JOHNSTOWN, RAID ON. John Johnson, commanding a force of 400 Loyalists and 200 Native Americans, attacked and burned the town of Johnstown in New York on 23 May 1780. This raid should not be confused with the 1781 **Battle of Johnstown**. *See also* CAUGHNAWAGA, FIRST BATTLE OF; CAUGHNAWAGA, SECOND BATTLE OF; NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

"JOIN OR DIE." The motto "Join or Die" was written on a famous drawing first published by **Benjamin Franklin**. The banner, reproduced in many forms and in various media, included a snake cut into pieces representing the American colonies. The motto "Join or Die" meant that the American colonies had to unite in their opposition to British taxation or fall individually.

JONES, JOHN PAUL (1747–1792). John Paul Jones, first given a commission aboard the ***Alfred*** in 1775, became the most famous American seaman during the Revolution. In 1776, Jones assumed his first command, the ***Providence***. Jones conducted his first cruise into British waters while commanding the ***Ranger*** and returned to France with seven **prize** ships. In command of the ***Bonhomme Richard*** and a small group of other vessels, Jones returned to British waters and captured the *Serapis*. He later commanded the ***Alliance***, ***Ariel***, and the unfinished ***America***. Jones received the only gold medal awarded by Congress to a member of the **Continental Navy** during the Revolution. *See also ALFRED* VS. *MELLISH,* NAVAL BATTLE OF*; BONHOMME RICHARD* VS. *SERAPIS,* NAVAL BATTLE OF*; RANGER* VS. *DRAKE,* NAVAL BATTLE OF.

JONES' FARM. *See* HARLEM HEIGHTS, BATTLE OF.

JUNIPER SPRINGS, BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. During and after the **Second Battle of Ninety-Six**, militia units and regulars clashed in support of the two main armies. On 18 June, a 60-man British unit ambushed approximately 160 Patriots near Juniper Springs, South Carolina. The Patriots suffered heavy casualties and withdrew from the area. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

JUNO. *See* SAKONNET PASSAGE, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

– K –

KALB, JOHANN. Kalb, known as "Baron De Kalb" despite his lack of an aristocratic background, arrived in America in 1777 with the **Marquis de Lafayette**. Congress at first denied him a commission but relented and offered Kalb the rank of major general. **Charleston** fell before Kalb could arrive with reinforcements in 1780. When General **Horatio Gates** marched into South Carolina, Kalb accompanied the newly appointed commander. However, Gates refused to listen to Kalb's advice and met a disastrous defeat at the **Battle of Camden**. Kalb's regiments presented the only credible resistance in the battle, and he died from wounds he received at this engagement.

KANADASEAGEA, RAID ON. Sullivan's Expedition burned the main Seneca village of Kanadaseagea, New York, on 7 September 1779. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

KANAGHA, RAID ON. Sullivan's Expedition burned the Native American village of Kanagha, New York, in September 1779. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

KASKASKIA, CAPTURE OF. George Rogers Clark, operating under secret orders from the Virginia government, traveled westward on the Ohio River with a force of approximately 200 men during the summer of 1778. Clark's objective was the capture of the former French town of Kaskaskia and nearby Fort Gage, both located south of modern Saint Louis. When the French commander learned of Clark's approach, he mustered the militia. However, he opted to surrender the town without a fight on 4 July 1778. These former French citizens disliked living under British rule, although the latter were fairly tolerant of the inhabitants and their cultural and religious beliefs. The site of Kaskaskia is in modern Illinois. Clark's next target was **Vincennes**.

KEMP'S LANDING, BATTLE OF. Lord Dunmore, the deposed royal governor of Virginia, decided to launch an offensive against the Americans who had taken the reins of government in the colony in 1775. Dunmore and 350 regular British soldiers, Loyalists, and freed slaves attacked 170 Patriot militiamen at Kemp's Landing on

the Elizabeth River. Two Patriot companies fired a single **volley** before fleeing the engagement. The third company fought well before being forced to withdraw into a swamp. The battle served as a minor setback for the Patriot **militia** of Virginia in late 1775. Many of the local inhabitants flocked to take oaths of loyalty to the British. Lord Dunmore utilized the freed slaves to hunt down their former owners following the battle. This action angered many landowners in the colony and helped turn them to the Patriot cause.

KENTUCKY RIFLE. Another name for the **American rifle**.

KERR'S FORT. *See* CARR'S FORT.

KETTLE CREEK, BATTLE OF. Andrew Pickens, in command of a 350-man regiment of South Carolina and Georgia **militia** besieging **Carr's Fort**, withdrew from the area upon hearing of a large band of **Tories** under Colonel Boyd. Pickens found the Tory force northwest of Augusta, Georgia, on 13 February 1779, leading to a brief skirmish between the scouts of the two units.

On 14 February, Patriot scouts surprised the Tory force resting and butchering a cow at Kettle Creek. The scouts, disobeying orders, fired upon the Tories, alerting them to the presence of the Patriot force. Colonel Boyd concealed a group of his men along a fence and ambushed Pickens as he approached. In turn, the Patriots killed several Tories as they fled back to their main lines. Colonel Boyd was among those severely wounded.

Pickens ordered his flank units, the left commanded by Colonel **Elijah Clarke**, to cross the creek and attack the Tories from the rear. However, the inexperienced men failed to complete this maneuver, forcing Pickens to bear the brunt of the Tory fire as the assault continued. The Tory militiamen retreated across the creek and fought for a half-hour before surrendering. Tory casualties numbered approximately 40 dead, including Boyd, and 70 wounded and captured. The Patriot force suffered 9 killed and 23 wounded. Five of the Tory prisoners were hanged for war crimes.

The Battle of Kettle Creek is significant in that it was a check to the British during their string of victories to regain control of Georgia. The battle lowered the morale of the Tories in the interior of Georgia and South Carolina and persuaded them to refrain from

fighting for the British for a period. In addition, the battle persuaded Patriot militia to join the force assembled under General **Benjamin Lincoln**. The engagement was also a contributing factor behind the British evacuation of Augusta. From Kettle Creek, Pickens regrouped and defeated a force of Creeks at the **First Battle of Ogeechee River**. *See also* CHEROKEE FORD, BATTLE OF; GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

KEYSER, FORT, BATTLE OF. After his **Raid on the Schoharie Valley** in October 1780, Sir John Johnson led his force of British troops, Loyalists, and Native Americans along the Mohawk River toward Fort Keyser. A small Patriot force under Colonel John Brown at **Fort Paris** was ordered to attack Johnson as he advanced. At the same time, General Robert Van Renssalaer would strike Johnson from the rear. Brown engaged Johnson's force near the old Fort Keyser on 19 October, but Van Renssalaer did not join the battle. Brown and approximately one-third of his men fell before the others withdrew. Johnson burned the village of **Stone Arabia** and continued his march until attacked by Van Renssalaer's command at the **Battle of Klock's Field**. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

KINDAIA, RAID ON. Sullivan's Expedition burned the Native American village of Kindaia, New York, on 5 September 1779. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

KINGFISHER*.** The *Kingfisher*, a 16-gun British naval vessel, was a participant in the **Naval Battle of *Nancy* vs. *Orpheus* and *Kingfisher. The British scuttled the vessel near Newport, Rhode Island, on 5 August 1778, during the **Naval Battle of Sakonnet Passage**.

KING'S AMERICANS. The nickname for a **Provincial regiment** formed in the Northeast colonies.

KING'S BRIDGE. King's Bridge linked the northern end of Manhattan Island to the mainland. The American army fortified the area around King's Bridge and at one time placed up to 5,000 men there. The bridge was strategic in that it served as the only escape avenue for the American army on Manhattan Island during 1776 following the British landings at **Kip's Bay** and the subsequent evacuation of

New York City. *See also* KING'S BRIDGE, BATTLE OF; INDEPENDENCE, FORT.

KING'S BRIDGE, BATTLE OF. On 3 July1781, American soldiers under General **Benjamin Lincoln** and French soldiers under General Duc de Lauzun attempted to surprise the British forces at **King's Bridge**, New York. British foraging parties spotted the allied advance and attacked. After a short but brisk engagement, the British withdrew to their defensive works and the Americans discontinued the attack. Generals **George Washington** and **Comte de Rochambeau** agreed after this skirmish that the British defensive positions were too strong to warrant an offensive against **New York City** and turned their attention to the Southern states.

KING'S MOUNTAIN, BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Camden** in August 1780, British General **Charles Cornwallis** moved north. At the same time, Cornwallis ordered Major **Patrick Ferguson**, commanding Loyalist troops, to march into North Carolina and then join him in Charlotte. Ferguson hoped to catch Colonel **Elijah Clarke**, who was retreating following the unsuccessful **First Battle of Augusta**. Ferguson alienated the local population by allowing his men to plunder and using strong-arm tactics in demanding oaths of loyalty to the British.

In particular during this period, the "Over the Mountain Men" of Tennessee were outraged by Ferguson's threat to hang their leaders and burn their settlements if they did not pledge loyalty to the Crown. The approximately 240 men of Tennessee opted to fight rather than surrender and were joined by others from Virginia and North Carolina to form a force of over 1,400 men. Colonels Isaac Shelby and **William Campbell** commanded a large party of Virginians who joined the men of Tennessee. As the Patriots approached Ferguson, he withdrew toward King's Mountain in upper South Carolina. The Patriots detached 900 men to quickly pursue and catch Ferguson, who led approximately 1,100 men. It is interesting to note that Ferguson was the only British soldier among his men.

The Patriots arrived at the base of King's Mountain on 7 October 1780 and initiated their attack. The Patriots slowly advanced up the steep sides of the mountain while placing accurate **musket** and **rifle** fire into the Loyalist positions. Loyalist **bayonet** charges temporarily

halted the Patriots but were eventually beaten back by superb marksmanship. The Patriots managed to reach the summit and pushed the Loyalists into a tight ring. Ferguson refused to surrender until even he realized the situation was hopeless. He died from a single shot while attempting to escape from the encirclement. Loyalist attempts to surrender after Ferguson's death were met with a hail of bullets from Patriots eager to avenge the **Battle of Waxhaws** as well as the deaths of friends during the past year. Campbell finally managed to persuade his men to allow the Loyalists to surrender.

The battle served as a morale boost for the Patriot cause following the fiasco at the **Battle of Camden** and helped to reduce the active Loyalist support for the British cause in the Carolinas. Patriot losses included 28 killed and 62 wounded. Loyalist casualties included 157 killed, 163 badly wounded and left on the field to die, and 698 prisoners. The national government did not take charge of the prisoners since **Continental** troops were not involved in the battle. Governor Thomas Jefferson of Virginia suggested that the prisoners be turned over to the state governments of North and South Carolina. However, these governments barely functioned, if at all. Most of the Loyalist prisoners managed to escape and return home during the next few months. General Cornwallis retreated into South Carolina when he learned of Ferguson's defeat. Rumors increased the size of the Patriot force to over 3,000 men, and Cornwallis worried that so large an army could get behind him and overrun the strategic post of Camden. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

KING'S OWN. The nickname for the British Fourth Regiment.

KINGSTON, BURNING OF. *See* ESOPUS, RAID ON.

KIOKEE CREEK, BATTLE OF. On 6 February 1779, approximately 100 Georgia Patriots were crossing the Savannah River into Georgia from Patriot-held South Carolina. British forces established an ambush at Kiokee Creek north of **Augusta** and forced the Patriot **militia** to return to South Carolina. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

KIP'S BAY, BATTLE OF. Kip's Bay, on the east shore of Manhattan Island, was located north of colonial **New York City**. The American



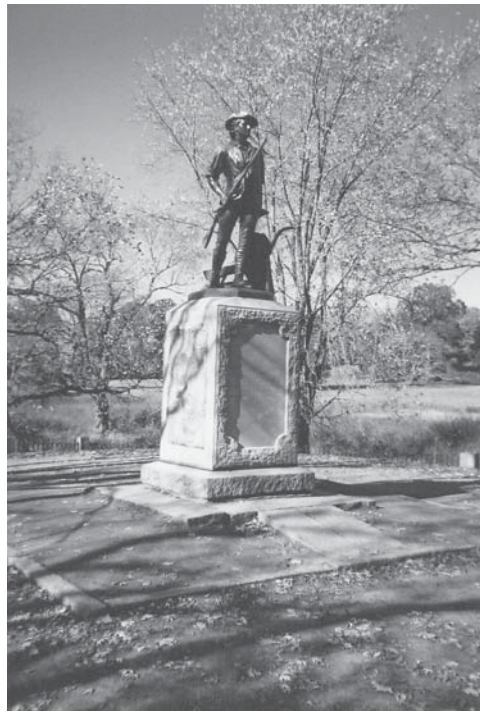
Generals George Washington (center) and Artemas Ward (right) at the Siege of Boston, 1775. Courtesy of the U.S. Army.



Minuteman memorial at Lexington Green.



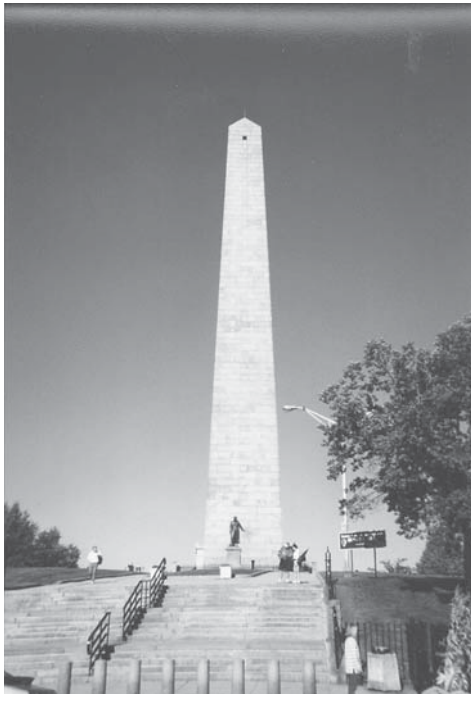
North Bridge (reconstructed) at Concord.



Minuteman memorial at Concord.



Grave of a British soldier killed and buried in Concord.



Bunker Hill battlefield monument.



Model of the American submarine *Turtle*.



Reproduction of a soldiers' hut, Valley Forge. Courtesy of Dan Beggs.



Cannon at the Great Redoubt, Saratoga. Courtesy of the National Park Service.



American mass grave and memorial at the Waxhaws Massacre site.



Cowpens Battlefield (looking from the American left flank).



Statue of General Anthony Wayne, Valley Forge. Courtesy of Dan Beggs.



Statue of Major Joseph Winston (commander of Surry County militia), Guilford Courthouse battlefield.



Ninety-Six battlefield (foot path follows the American siege trenches toward the British Star Fort).



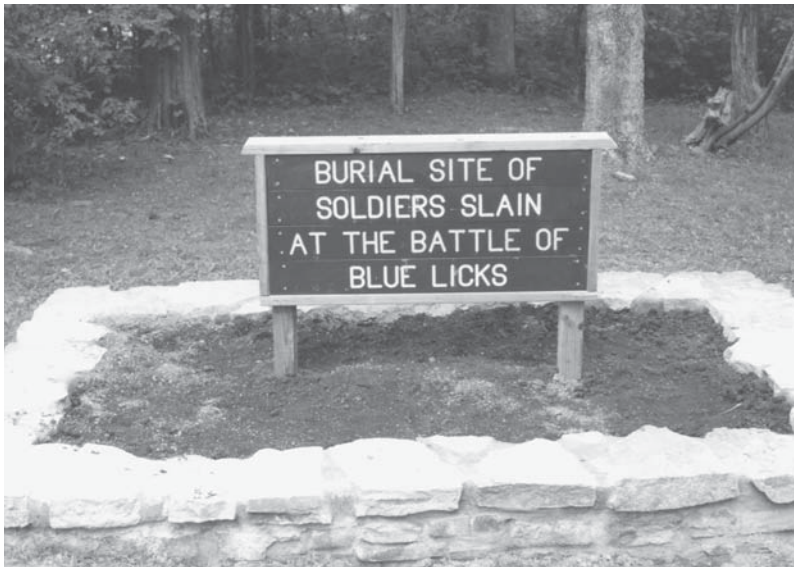
The author (left) with a friend at a British grave, Blackstock's battlefield. Courtesy of Dan Beggs.



Musgrove Mill battlefield monument.



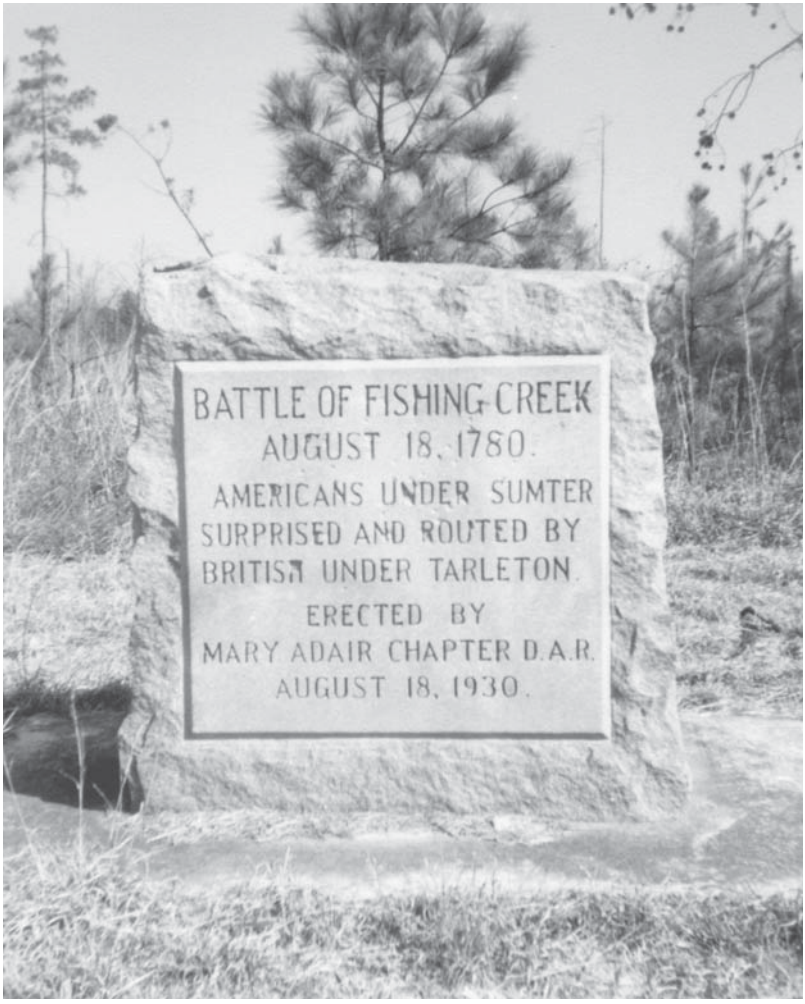
Memorial on the tomb of General Francis Marion ("the Swamp Fox").



Mass grave, Battle of Blue Licks.



Reconstructed allied artillery emplacement, Siege of Yorktown.



Fishing Creek battlefield monument.



Fishdam Ford battlefield monument.



Statue of General Nathanael Greene, Guilford Courthouse battlefield.



British reenactors in period uniform, Ninety-Six battlefield.



American reenactors in period uniform, Ninety-Six battlefield.

army had retreated to Manhattan Island following its defeat in the **Battle of Long Island** in August 1776. General **George Washington** made the decision to hold rather than abandon New York City. Washington divided his army into three divisions and spread them across the island. General **Israel Putnam**'s division remained to garrison New York City. General **William Heath** drew the assignment of watching the area between Harlem and **King's Bridge**, which connected Manhattan Island with the mainland in the north. General **Nathanael Greene** watched the central eastern shore of the island.

The British, having learned that Kip's Bay was lightly defended, opted to move five ships to the area on 15 September 1776 and initiated a tremendous bombardment. **Militia** defended the bay in hastily constructed entrenchments. The majority of the militia fled as the 4,000 British soldiers began landing. Colonel William Douglas and his remaining militia members were still entrenched. **Hessians** encountered light resistance from militia in the woods and promptly launched a **bayonet** attack. Reports indicate that Americans were bayoneted while trying to surrender. General Putnam rushed into New York City and ordered a retreat to the north before his division could be sealed within the city along with the supplies that had not been evacuated. The British moved onto the road originally selected by Putnam for his retreat. However, Aaron Burr (the future vice president) suggested an alternative route and led the division along the Hudson River, and they avoided the entrapment.

Although the engagement displayed brilliant military planning and coordination, General **William Howe** failed to quickly cut off lower Manhattan Island and seal Putnam's division within the city. Rumors suggest that Howe and his senior officers halted to join a Mrs. Murray for refreshments. If Howe had moved quickly at the Battles of Long Island and Kip's Bay, the already demoralized American army would have suffered a considerable loss of manpower, which could have led to its disintegration as an effective fighting force in the area. Despite the British victory at Kip's Bay, the American army achieved a badly needed victory the next day at the **Battle of Harlem Heights**. *See also* NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

KLOCK'S FIELD, BATTLE OF. Patriot **militia** were unsuccessful in their attempt to stop the British, Loyalist, and Native American raiding party of Sir John Johnson at the **Battle of Fort Keyser**.

American General Robert Van Renssalaer, commanding 1,500 men, moved forward to halt Johnson, who led a force totaling 1,000. The Patriots attacked the hastily constructed breastwork of their foes on 19 October 1780. Johnson's Native American force broke early in the battle and departed. Van Renssalaer ended the attack and did not pursue for what could have been a decisive victory for the Patriot cause. Johnson and his men managed to escape from the area. Casualties are not listed in the various sources for this battle. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

KNOX, HENRY (1750–1806). Knox began his Revolutionary War career as a volunteer at the **Battle of Bunker Hill**. General **George Washington** appointed Knox as the commander of American artillery and offered him a commission as a colonel. Knox, a self-taught soldier who avidly read the military material in his bookstore, first had to acquire artillery for the newly formed American army. He successfully moved approximately 60 cannon from **Fort Ticonderoga** in upper New York to the **Boston** area in March 1776. The emplacement of these guns helped persuade the British to evacuate Boston. Knox and his artillery supported Washington throughout the campaigns around New York and into New Jersey. Congress promoted Knox to brigadier general in December 1776, just prior to his service with Washington at the **First** and **Second Battles of Trenton** and the **Battle of Princeton**. Knox maintained his position throughout the duration of the war and even received British praise for his handling of the artillery at the **Battle of Monmouth Courthouse**. Congress promoted Knox to major general in 1782. When Washington resigned in 1783, Knox assumed the position of commander-in-chief until 1784.

KNYPHAUSEN, WILHELM VON (1716–1800). Baron von Knyphausen arrived in America in October 1776 with **Hessian** reinforcements for the British army. General Knyphausen commanded the Hessians in America after the **Battle of White Plains** although his superior, General **Leopold von Heister**, did not depart until 1777. General Knyphausen fought at the battles of **Fort Washington**, **Brandywine**, and **Springfield**. He retired due to poor health in 1782.

KOSCIUSKO, THADDEUS (1746–1817). Kosciusko, a Polish officer, arrived in America in 1776, where he assisted the city of **Philadelphia** to organize its defenses around forts **Mercer** and **Mifflin**. Congress granted him a commission as a military engineer at the end of 1776. Kosciuszko designed and constructed the American defensive lines at **West Point** and the **Battle of Saratoga**. He also assisted General **Nathanael Greene** at the **Second Battle of Ninety-Six**. Congress promoted Kosciusko to brigadier general in 1783 and he departed for Europe in 1784.

– L –

LADY WASHINGTON. *See* NATASKET, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

LADY WASHINGTON'S HORSE. A nickname for the Third **Continental** Light **Dragoon** Regiment. The unit was also known as Mrs. Washington's Guard and Baylor's Horse.

LAFAYETTE, FORT. The small fortification of Fort Lafayette was located at Verplanck's Point on the Hudson River. The British captured the post on 1 June 1779 after bombarding the small American garrison with cannon fire from ships and newly seized **Stony Point**. When **Anthony Wayne** attacked Stony Point the next month, he directed ineffective cannon fire on the fort.

LAFAYETTE, MARQUIS DE (1757–1834). French-born General Lafayette served with distinction leading American forces. Silas Deane, American representative to France, provided Lafayette, along with **Johann Kalb**, with letters of introduction and a promise of a commission as a major general in the **Continental Army**. The two arrived in America in 1777 and traveled to Philadelphia. Congress was reluctant to honor Deane's promises until Lafayette offered to serve without pay.

Major General Lafayette worked well with General **George Washington** and fought at the battles of **Brandywine**, **Barren Hill**, and **Monmouth Courthouse** and the **Siege of Newport** before requesting permission to return to France. In Paris, Lafayette was

instrumental in helping plan the introduction of French troops into North America. He returned to America in 1780 and participated in the battles of **Greenspring** and **Yorktown** before departing for France again at the end of 1781. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

LAKE CHAMPLAIN. *See* VALCOUR ISLAND, BATTLE OF.

***LANGUEDOC*.** *See* NEWPORT, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

***LARK*.** *See* SAKONNET PASSAGE, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

LAURENS, HENRY (1724–1792). Laurens represented South Carolina in the Second Continental Congress and became president of that body in November 1777. He resigned this position in 1778 and was selected in 1779 to negotiate with the Dutch. A British warship captured Laurens off Newfoundland and discovered his secret instructions. Held in the Tower of London, Laurens was finally granted bail in December 1781 and exchanged for General **Charles Cornwallis**. His last service during the Revolution was to participate in the negotiations leading to the **Treaty of Paris of 1783**. *See also* NETHERLANDS AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

LEAGUE OF ARMED NEUTRALITY. The League of Armed Neutrality, formed in 1780, included Austria, Denmark, the Netherlands, Portugal, Russia, Spain, Sweden, and the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies. The league was designed to counter blockades installed by the European belligerents in the American Revolution. The league's provisions included the exclusion of naval stores, the nonrecognition of blockaded ports without sufficient naval vessels to enforce the declaration, and the right of neutral vessels to sail between the ports of a belligerent. The United States sought but failed to secure membership in the league due to its participation in the war against Great Britain, the primary target of the agreement. The league was a failure and was described as the "League of Armed Nullity" by Catherine the Great of Russia. *See also* NETHERLANDS AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION; RUSSIA AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

"LEAGUE OF ARMED NULLITY." *See* LEAGUE OF ARMED NEUTRALITY.

LEARNED, EBENEZER (1728–1801). Learned commanded **militia** during the **Siege of Boston**. He resigned after the siege due to ill health, but Congress brought him back to service by offering him a commission as a brigadier general in 1777. His troops participated in northern New York and fought at the **Battle of Saratoga**. Learned resigned again in 1778 for health reasons.

LE BEGUE DE PRESLE DUPORTAIL, LOUIS (1743–1802). Known as Duportail in America, this French officer arrived in 1777. Assigned as an engineer, Duportail was promoted to brigadier general and given the title Chief Engineer in November 1777. His services were employed throughout the war. He was captured along with the American army after the **Second Siege of Charleston**. After being exchanged, General Duportail went on to work on fortifications at the **Battle of Yorktown**. Congress promoted him to major general in 1781 and he resigned his commission in 1783.

LECHMERE POINT, BATTLE OF. The British landed approximately 300 light infantry on Lechmere Point during the **Siege of Boston**. The point, surrounded by water at high tide, was used by locals for grazing cattle. The British soldiers landed on 9 November 1775 and were challenged by a large American force. The British managed to escape with some cattle. The Americans were generally out of **musket** and **rifle** range of the British and faced the problem of wet ammunition. Sources list the number of cattle seized by the British as between 10 and 45. Casualties for both sides are not recorded.

***LEE*.** At least two American vessels were named *Lee* during the American Revolution. The first, a 16-gun **schooner**, served with **Washington's Navy**. The *Lee* was the most successful of the ships sailing for General **George Washington**, capturing 26 enemy vessels prior to being returned to her owners.

The second *Lee*, a 6-gun American **cutter**, participated in the **Battle of Valcour Island**. *See also LEE* VS. *NANCY*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

LEE, CHARLES (1731–1782). Charles Lee, a former British officer, joined the **Continental Army** in 1775 as a major general. He participated in the **Siege of Boston**, was in overall command during the **Battle of Sullivan's Island**, and fought at the **Battle of White Plains**. Lee began to see himself as a superior general officer compared to **George Washington** and began a subtle campaign to have the latter replaced when he was captured at Basking Ridge, New Jersey, in December 1776. While a prisoner, Lee offered the British advice on how to defeat the Americans. After being exchanged in 1778, Lee returned and joined the army at **Valley Forge**. Given an opportunity to command at the **Battle of Monmouth Courthouse**, Lee was relieved on the battlefield by General Washington due to his early withdrawal after encountering the British.

A court-martial after the battle found Lee guilty of poor conduct and he was given a one-year suspension from the service. (Recent research by at least one historian challenges Washington's conduct and reports that Lee had made a correct assessment of the battle and was justified in withdrawing.) Lee sent a letter to Congress protesting a rumor that he would be forced out of the army after the suspension. The letter alienated Congress to the point that they ordered his removal from the army in 1780.

LEE, EZRA. *See TURTLE.*

LEE, FORT. Fort Lee stood on the west bank of the Hudson River opposite **Fort Washington**. The British seized Fort Washington on 16 November 1776 and crossed the Hudson on 20 November to capture Fort Lee. American General **George Washington** realized the danger and evacuated the 2,000-man garrison prior to the arrival of the British. The cannons, flour, and other military stores had to be abandoned in the hasty retreat into the interior of New Jersey. *See also* NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

LEE, HENRY (1756–1818). Henry Lee, known as "Light-Horse Harry" and the father of Robert E. Lee, served as a **Continental** officer and the commander of **Lee's Legion**. Lee entered the army in June 1776 and became a **dragoon**. He participated in the 1777 campaign around **Philadelphia** as well as the **Battle of Paulus Hook** before departing with General **Nathanael Greene** for the South. Dur-

ing the Southern campaign, Lee frequently assisted the operations of **Francis Marion**. In 1781, Lee was present for at least part of the siege referred to as the **Battle of Yorktown**. He returned to South Carolina after Yorktown and left the service in early 1782.

LEE'S LEGION. The nickname for the Second Partisan Corps of the **Continental Army**. Formed in 1776, primarily with volunteers from Virginia, this unit was commanded later in the war by **Henry Lee**. The nickname was applied to this unit after it was reorganized in 1780. The unit often fought as an independent corps in cooperation with the partisans of South Carolina during the campaign of General **Nathanael Greene**. *See also* LEGIONARY CORPS OF THE CONTINENTAL ARMY.

LEE* VS. *NANCY*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.** On 27 November 1775, Captain John Manley of the armed schooner ***Lee engaged two British ships bringing military supplies to **Boston**. Although one ship managed to elude pursuit, the *Lee* captured the *Nancy* before she could enter Boston Harbor. The *Nancy* was the first significant British ship captured by the Americans during the Revolution. The vessel yielded a considerable amount of military materiel to her captors, including 2,000 **muskets**, 100,000 flints, 30 tons of musket shot, and a **mortar**.

LEGIONARY CORPS OF THE CONTINENTAL ARMY. At least four corps were formed within the **Continental Army** during the American Revolution. Each consisted of a mixture of **dragoons** and infantry and were valuable as independent units. A considerable amount of consolidation occurred with the four corps. **Pulaski's Legion** joined with the Free and Independent Chasseurs to form what is often known as **Armand's Legion**. **Ottendorpf's Corps** also consolidated into Armand's Legion. The other corps was known as **Lee's Legion**.

LENNOX, FORT. In 1775, American forces seized Fort Lennox, located on a small island in the Richelieu River of Quebec. Generals **Philip Schuyler** and **Richard Montgomery** utilized the fort as a base camp for the campaign to take **Montreal** and **Quebec**. *See also* CANADA, 1775–1776 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

LENUD'S FERRY, BATTLE OF. Between the fall of **Charleston** along with the surrender of the American army in the South in May 1780 and the American defeat at the **Battle of Camden** in August 1780, the war in South Carolina involved a British attempt to subdue the state. Most of the battles between May and August 1780 essentially were Patriot vs. Loyalist **militia** units struggling for control of the backcountry, as British regulars seized key points such as **Ninety-Six** and Camden. British forces attacked a group of cavalry serving under General **Isaac Huger** on 6 May 1780 as they were crossing the Santee River in South Carolina. The Americans were returning with prisoners from the **Battle of Wambaw**. British Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton** led the 150-man force that caught the Americans crossing the river. American losses included approximately 40 total casualties and over 75 prisoners. British casualties were not reported. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

LESLIE, ALEXANDER (1740–1794). British Brigadier General Leslie fought at the battles of **Long Island**, **Kip's Bay**, **Harlem Heights**, and **White Plains** before being promoted to the rank of major general. Leslie later operated in the South and fought in the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** before briefly returning to the North. However, Leslie soon returned to South Carolina and replaced Cornwallis as the senior British officer in that territory. After fighting in the **Battle of Eutaw Springs**, Leslie realized that the British needed to consolidate forces. He first recommended that Savannah be evacuated. The end of British occupation in South Carolina arrived in December 1782 when he departed **Charleston** with the remainder of its garrison.

LETTER OF MARQUE. A letter of marque is a document authorizing a ship's crew to act as **privateers** and seize enemy vessels and cargoes. The letter established the fine line between a crew being privateers or pirates.

LEWIS, ANDREW (1720–1781). Congress commissioned Andrew Lewis with the rank of brigadier general in March 1776. Lewis commanded the American forces at the **Battle of Gwynn Island** in July of that year. He resigned his commission in April 1777 citing his health but continued to serve with the Virginia **militia**.

LEXINGTON. The American 16-gun **brig** *Lexington*, purchased for the **Continental Navy** in 1776, joined the ***Reprisal*** and the ***Dolphin*** in a sortie from France into British waters starting on 28 May 1777. After a successful voyage and the capture of at least 18 prize ships, the squadron returned to France. The *Lexington* was captured on her way home to the United States following a hot engagement with the British **cutter** *Alert*.

LEXINGTON AND CONCORD, BATTLE OF. In 1775, Massachusetts **militia** units were stockpiling ammunition and other military stores in the towns outside of **Boston**, where General **Thomas Gage** and the British army were positioned. In March 1775, General Gage learned through his intelligence sources that the nearby town of Concord housed stored military supplies. Although Gage planned a secret military expedition to secure or destroy the supplies, locals quickly recognized the signs of an impending military operation. Light infantry and grenadiers were removed from normal duties on 15 April 1775, in preparation for the expedition.

Patriot legislators meeting in Concord in defiance of the British in Boston adjourned. Two of the more famous members, John Hancock and Samuel Adams, traveled to nearby Lexington to stay with a friend. Military supplies, including light cannon, were moved to another town. In Boston, **Paul Revere** arranged for a signal to be broadcast from the North Church steeple. If the British departed by land across the narrow neck that joined Boston to the rest of Massachusetts, a single lantern would be displayed in the steeple. However, if the British crossed by boat to the Charlestown peninsula in the attempt to keep their expedition a secret, two lanterns would be displayed in the church.

In the early evening hours of 18 April 1775, 700 British soldiers, commanded by Colonel Francis Smith, quietly departed Boston and crossed by small boats to the Charlestown peninsula. Ahead of the British rode several Patriots, including Revere and William Dawes, warning the local militia of the march of the British regulars. Revere made it to Lexington but was captured by a British patrol just west of the town on the road to Concord. The soldiers released Revere around 2:30 the next morning, 30 minutes after the British departed Charlestown on their way to Concord.

The **minutemen** of Lexington, numbering 77 men, assembled on Lexington Green around 4:00 a.m. on 19 April. Major Pitcairn's marines were acting as an advance guard for the main body of British soldiers and entered Lexington at approximately 5:00 a.m. Captain **John Parker**, commanding the militia at Lexington that morning, realized that he was outnumbered and ordered his men to withdraw. A single shot erupted in the early morning and was followed by two **volleys** from the British and a **bayonet** charge. Eight militia members died and ten were wounded in the exchange. Despite speculation about the first shot at Lexington, the origin of that single gunshot has never been positively identified. The British forces resumed their march toward Concord.

Approximately 150 militia members spotted the British column just east of Concord and withdrew into the village. British soldiers chased a group of militia from the village and onto a ridge known as Ripley Hill half a mile north of Concord without firing a shot. Colonel James Barrett, commanding the militiamen assembled at Concord, moved the force on Ripley Hill to Punkatasset Hill. When they numbered approximately 400 men, the militia moved from the hill toward the North Bridge. The British had been searching for ammunition and in the process set fire to two buildings. The smoke from these buildings helped to provoke the militia to action. Barrett ordered his men to march into the center of Concord but to fire their weapons only if fired upon by the British. The militia quickly approached a small group of British soldiers working to remove the planks of the North Bridge. The British regulars fired three individual shots followed by a complete volley. Two militia members fell dead following the volley. Major Buttrick of the militia ordered the men of the militia to return fire and the British received a volley from their opponents. The British retreated from the bridge, leaving two dead comrades. Colonel Smith ordered his men to gather and withdraw from the town, but not before the British force lost another man killed and nine wounded.

The first mile of the withdrawal passed without any trouble, but as the British approached Meriam's Corner, they encountered opposition from the militia, which would last for the next 16 miles. The militia fought as individuals behind trees, rocks, and fences rather than organized in European-style ranks, while British flank guards attempted to force the Americans to withdraw. The British

continued their bloody retreat until reaching a 1,400-man force led by **Lord Percy** that had been dispatched by General Gage earlier in the day. Percy's command provided Smith's men a chance to catch their breath, and then both units continued the retreat to Boston. The British arrived back in Boston in the early evening. The militia units settled in outside of the town and would eventually form the nucleus of the **Grand American Army** laying siege to Boston.

It has been estimated that a total of over 3,700 militiamen engaged the British force along their retreat. Units would arrive, fire upon the British, and then depart to be replaced by other militia units. Some militia units continued the pursuit the entire length of the retreat. The Americans lost 39 men killed, 41 wounded, and 5 missing. The British suffered 269 total casualties, including 73 deaths. Most of the casualties on both sides occurred in the town of Menotomy. The battle is significant in that it marked the beginning of the armed hostilities known as the American Revolution. Some have described the first shot in Lexington as the "shot heard around the world." The British realized that the American militia were better organized and more willing to engage regular forces than expected. The Americans set the stage that would lead to the **Siege of Boston** and the **Declaration of Independence** the following summer.

LIBERTY. At least two vessels were named *Liberty* during the American Revolution. The first was a merchant **sloop** owned by John Hancock. Officials with the American Board of Customs Commissioners held grudges against Hancock due to his attitude toward them and British colonial taxation policies. The customs personnel seized Hancock's sloop on 10 June 1768. However, accounts differ as to the actual rationale for the act. Most sources state that Hancock was off-loading wine for which he had not paid duties. Other sources claim that the customs officers were enforcing a little-used law that demanded bonding prior to loading a vessel with export goods.

Regardless of the reason, the British officials seized the sloop and towed it alongside the warship *Romney*. Bostonians protested the action, forcing the responsible officials to flee. After the officials reported the incident to the authorities in London, the latter dispatched two regiments to Boston. These soldiers arrived on 1 October 1768, and set the stage for greater confrontations, including the Boston Massacre and the eventual **Siege of Boston** by Patriot forces. The

British utilized the *Liberty* as a customs vessel along the Rhode Island coast. During the summer of 1769, a group of Newport residents seized the armaments and rigging of the vessel and scuttled her.

The second *Liberty*, an 8-gun **schooner**, was captured from the British on Lake Champlain in 1775 and used by the Americans at the **Battle of Valcour Island**.

LIBERTY COUNTY, BATTLE OF. Georgia Patriot **militia** marching to raid **Sunbury** encountered Georgia Loyalist **dragoons** near Midway on 27 June 1779. A brief engagement ensued and a number of Loyalist dragoons surrendered, while the others escaped. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

LICKING RIVER VALLEY, RAID ON. On 24 June 1780, British Colonel Henry Bird, leading 150 fellow Loyalists and 1,000 Native Americans, attacked Fort Martin and Fort Ruddle, located in the Licking River Valley in what is now Kentucky. The British and Native Americans attacked American settlers in Fort Ruddle first. The British fired a small cannon at the fort, which did little damage to the timber structure. In response, the British moved a larger cannon into place and offered the defenders an opportunity to surrender. The defenders agreed, realizing they faced certain defeat. The Native Americans stripped the clothing and other articles from the settlers. Families were separated as individual Native Americans claimed prisoners. The British and Native Americans moved against Fort Martin on 26 June 1780. The British sent a prisoner from Fort Ruddle into the garrison at Fort Martin in order to ask them to capitulate. Those in Fort Martin realized their poor predicament and surrendered. The British Loyalists maintained better order at Fort Martin as the Native Americans looted it. The lack of supplies forced the British Loyalists and their Native American allies to withdraw from the area. More than 100 Americans (some sources state up to 400) were captured in the two assaults, and many were murdered in the Licking River Valley and during the return march to **Detroit**. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

LIGHT HORSE HARRY. *See* LEE, HENRY.

LIGHTHOUSE ISLAND. *See* GREAT BREWSTER ISLAND, RAIDS ON.

LINCOLN, BENJAMIN (1733–1810). Lincoln served as a Massachusetts **militia** officer during the **Siege of Boston** and achieved the rank of major general in mid-1776. Congress commissioned Lincoln as a **Continental** major general based on favorable comments from General **George Washington**. After serving in many actions in the North, Lincoln assumed command of the American Southern army in South Carolina. Lincoln surrendered the army after being defeated in the **Second Siege of Charleston**. The British **paroled** Lincoln and then exchanged him for generals **Riedesel** and **Phillips**. Lincoln rejoined the American army and participated in the **Battle of Yorktown**. In October 1781, Lincoln became secretary of war for the United States.

LINDLEY'S FORT. On 15 July 1776, during the **Cherokee Campaign of 1776**, Cherokee warriors and Loyalist **militia** attacked a group of Patriot settlers and family members at Lindley's Fort on Rayborn Creek in South Carolina. The night before the attack, the small garrison had been reinforced by the arrival of 150 men. The attackers numbered 88 Cherokee and over 100 Loyalists dressed as Native Americans. The Patriots defeated the assault and sallied forth to pursue the attackers. In the process, the Patriots captured nine of the Loyalists. The successful defense strengthened the morale of the local settlers during the campaign. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

LINDLEY'S MILL, BATTLE OF. *See* CANE CREEK, BATTLE OF.

LITTLE EGG HARBOR MASSACRE. *See* MINCOCK ISLAND, BATTLE OF.

LITTLE EGG HARBOR, RAID ON. A British force struck the American **privateer** center at Little Egg Harbor, New Jersey, on 5 October 1778. The British later ambushed an American force moving to reinforce Little Egg Harbor at the **Battle of Mincock Island**.

LIVERPOOL. *See* DELAWARE RIVER, NAVAL BATTLE OF; *WARREN*.

LLOYD'S NECK, BATTLE OF. On 5 September 1779, a Patriot force of 150 men crossed Long Island Sound from Connecticut and surprised 500 Loyalists at Lloyd's Neck, New York. The Patriots did not suffer any casualties, while capturing the majority of the enemy force.

LOBSTER. An insult for British soldiers, who wore red jackets with their uniforms. *See also* LOBSTER BACK.

LOBSTER BACK. An insult for British soldiers, who wore red jackets with their uniforms. *See also* LOBSTER.

LOCHRY'S DEFEAT. Colonel Archibald Lochry led a large detachment of volunteers to join **George Rogers Clark** in August 1781. **Joseph Brant** learned of the expedition from documents captured on an advance party. Brant ambushed Lochry on 25 August 1781, resulting in 41 Americans killed and 60 captured.

LOCKHART'S PLANTATION, BATTLE OF. A small force of 25 Loyalist **militia** encountered approximately 150 Patriot militia and **dragoons** on 14 August 1779 near Lockhart's Plantation, Georgia. The Patriots killed or captured nearly all of the Loyalists before a few managed to escape. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

LONG CANE, BATTLE OF. In December 1780, Patriot **militia** commanders, including **Elijah Clarke** of Georgia, were attempting to assemble a force large enough to assault the British post at **Ninety-Six**, South Carolina. British Colonel **John Cruger** learned of these efforts and dispatched a force of 450 regulars and militia to counter the Patriots before they could grow in number. The Patriot force, also numbering approximately 450 men, sent an advance party of 100 men to strike the British column on 12 December 1780. Although initially stymied, the British force regrouped. Following the wounding of Clarke and another commander, the Patriot militia retreated from the engagement. British dragoons chased the Patriots from the

area, killing 14 men and wounding 7. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

LONG ISLAND, BATTLE OF. Following the British evacuation of **Boston** in 1776, the **Continental Army** under the command of General **George Washington** moved its headquarters to **New York City**. A British army under General **William Howe** began arriving off New York City on 25 June 1776. On 2 July, the British landed on Staten Island and established a base of operations with 9,300 men. Admiral **Richard Howe**, the general's brother, sailed directly from England with a 150-ship fleet and arrived on 12 July. Additional reinforcements, consisting of British and **Hessian** soldiers, landed during the next couple of weeks. On 12 August 1776, the battered fleet of Admiral Sir **Peter Parker** sailed into the area after its defeat at the **Battle of Sullivan's Island**, bringing the British total to 31,625 soldiers and sailors. The British fleet included 10 **ships of the line** and 20 **frigates**.

General Washington, lacking a navy, faced the problem of how to defend New York City against a superior ground force able to employ armed vessels in support of amphibious landings. Washington had posted one of his most able commanders, General **Nathanael Greene**, on Long Island with approximately 4,000 soldiers to man the high ground opposite New York City known as the Brooklyn Heights. Greene developed a thorough knowledge of the terrain on western Long Island. However, a fever removed him from command prior to British landings on the island in August. This proved to be one of the major causes for the American defeat in this engagement.

The British initiated their landings on Long Island from Staten Island on 22 August 1776. By the end of the day, the British had landed approximately 15,000 soldiers, including Hessians, and 40 artillery pieces on Long Island at Denyse Point and Gravesend Bay. General Howe exercised overall command of the operation; his subordinate commanders included notable figures such as Generals **Henry Clinton**, **Charles Cornwallis**, and **Leopold von Heister** Additional Hessian reinforcements arrived on 25 August. The American forces offered light resistance and retreated, burning crops and other supplies, to a line of heights, known as the Heights of Guian, running along the center of the island. The heights were bisected by four passes. The first was located along Gowanus Bay in the extreme west. The

second, known as Flatbush Pass, was situated directly to the north of the town of Flatbush, while Bedford Pass could be found less than a mile east of Flatbush Pass. The fourth, called Jamaica Pass, was located another two miles northeast of Bedford Pass.

General **John Sullivan** assumed command of the American forces on Long Island on 20 August 1776, when Greene became incapacitated due to fever. Four days later, General **Israel Putnam** superseded Sullivan. Approximately 550 soldiers were posted on the road running between the western edge of the heights and Gowanus Bay. One thousand troops were situated at Flatbush Pass, while another 800 soldiers manned the fortifications at Bedford Pass. Putnam exhibited less concern about Jamaica Pass and ordered 400 men to watch this area. General Howe ordered General **James Grant** and 5,000 men to advance on the American defenses along Gowanus Bay. Grant's mission was to divert American attention from the main thrust, led by Howe, at Jamaica Pass. Howe assembled 10,000 soldiers for this encirclement of the American defenses through Jamaica Pass. General von Heister, commanding 5,000 Hessians, demonstrated before Flatbush and Bedford Passes as a means of diverting attention from Jamaica Pass.

General **William Alexander** assumed command of the American right flank, facing General Grant, whose feint was successful in bringing the reserves to this area and away from Jamaica Pass. Sullivan joined the units holding the center of the heights. The American forces on the extreme right flank under Alexander now numbered 1,600 men, while Grant's own troops were reinforced to 7,000. Unlike the American forces at Bedford and Flatbush Passes, Alexander assembled his men into a European open field formation to face General Grant. The two units exchanged artillery and limited small arms fire but neither side launched an attack upon the other. The numerically inferior Americans were awaiting an expected attack, while the British intention was to attract the attention of the American commanders, allowing General Howe to maneuver to the rear of the American lines.

The 400-man American unit designated to watch the area around Jamaica Pass was actually located just to the east of Bedford Pass on the morning of 17 August 1776. General Howe slipped his force around the American left flank, capturing a five-man American patrol at Jamaica Pass. At 8:00 a.m., the 400-man American unit had moved

back to Jamaica Pass and observed the baggage train of Howe's command. After ordering the majority of his force to withdraw to the defensive line at the Brooklyn Heights, Colonel Samuel Miles attacked the rear elements of Howe's force. Bitter skirmishing resulted in the capture of Miles and 159 of his men. At 9:00 a.m., Howe fired two cannons as a signal for the attack to begin. Grant delayed his attack while von Heister assaulted the positions held by General Sullivan. The American force at Bedford Pass withdrew toward the Brooklyn Heights upon seeing the Hessians preparing to advance and hearing the fighting behind them. The majority of the Americans at Flatbush Pass also withdrew toward the Brooklyn Heights. General Sullivan led an engagement against a British unit attempting to block their retreat. Caught between the British and advancing Hessians, the majority of these Americans opted to withdraw. Most of the Americans reached the defensive lines at the Brooklyn Heights, but many others were killed or captured in the attempt to withdraw. The British captured General Sullivan near Baker's Tavern. After offering a strong defense, Alexander and the right flank were forced to retreat from the line of battle against Grant. However, the Americans quickly encountered General Howe blocking their path and fled across swampy Gowanus Bay. Alexander surrendered after failing to get away from the encircling British force.

Casualty accounts for the Battle of Long Island fluctuate greatly. It can be estimated that the Americans suffered approximately 1,500 men killed, captured, or missing in action. The British claimed to have captured just over 1,000 Americans. British casualties can be estimated at 380 men, with 61 of these listed as killed in action. The Hessians lost 2 soldiers killed and 26 men wounded. General Howe planned and executed a classic example of an encirclement against the American forces. As his 10,000 men moved through the American rear areas, generals Grant and von Heister were able to attack and force the Americans into a trap. On the other hand, the American forces bungled the defense and were fortunate to have withdrawn so many men behind the defensive line at the Brooklyn Heights. Military historians have questioned the decision of General Washington to split his already numerically inferior army between New York City and Long Island. If Colonel Miles had positioned his command at Jamaica Pass, the British might have been detected early enough to organize a more effective defense and orderly withdrawal. In

addition, the Americans lacked a cavalry force, which could have been used for reconnaissance and screening. General Greene, who knew the terrain, was ill with a fever. The command passed to General Sullivan and then to General Putnam, whose tactical abilities would later be questioned by General Washington.

Washington moved reinforcements from New York City to the Brooklyn Heights. Instead of attacking the American defensive positions, General Howe delayed his movement, constructed a **redoubt** and initiated a siege. Some historians have attributed this to a reaction to the tremendous casualties resulting from attacking entrenched Americans at the **Battle of Bunker Hill**. Washington then decided to withdraw the American force to New York City. In a brilliant maneuver during the night of 29 August 1776, over 10,000 American soldiers were rowed to New York City under the cover of fog by fishermen from Marblehead, Massachusetts. The Americans met the British at the **Battle of Harlem Heights** during their next major engagement. *See also* NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; PUTNAM, FORT.

LONG ISLAND, FIRST RAID ON. On 22 August 1777, American General Samuel Parsons launched a raid on Setauket on Long Island. The attack was repulsed by Lieutenant Colonel Richard Hewlett, commanding 150 members of De Lancey's Regiment. The latter unit, along with two battalions in the South, is often referred to as the **New York Volunteers**.

LONG ISLAND, SECOND RAID ON. On 10 December 1777, American Colonel S. B. Webb attempted to raid Long Island. The British navy intercepted the raiders and captured Webb along with his regiment.

LONG ISLAND SOUND, NAVAL RAIDS OF. During July and August 1775, British General **Thomas Gage** ordered six naval transports and three warships to raid islands located in Long Island Sound. British food supplies were running low during the **Siege of Boston**, forcing Gage to make this decision. The flotilla raided Gardiners', Fisher's, Block, and Plumb Islands and returned with food for the British garrison at **Boston**.

LONG RIFLE. Another name for the **American rifle**.

LONGUEUIL, BATTLE OF. Longueuil, located on the southern bank of the St. Lawrence River near **Montreal**, was the site where American forces defeated an attempt by British General **Guy Carleton** to relieve the besieged garrison at Saint Johns following the **Second Battle of Saint Johns**. Carleton and 800 British soldiers attempted to cross the St. Lawrence at Longueuil on 30 October 1775. Seth Warner, leading the **Green Mountain Boys** and a unit from New York, challenged Carleton's crossing with heavy **musket** and cannon fire. An attempt to outflank the Americans failed, forcing Carleton to withdraw his force. The significance of the battle centers on the failure of the British to relieve Saint Johns, which fell 2 November 1775, and opened the way for the Americans to occupy Montreal. Warner and the Green Mountain Boys joined the American army besieging Saint Johns after the Battle of Longueuil.

LORD DUNMORE'S ETHIOPIAN REGIMENT. Lord Dunmore, the royal governor of Virginia, formed this military unit of freed slaves in November 1775. Dunmore was willing to grant freedom to any slave willing to join the British forces against the Americans who now controlled the colony. The unit numbered 300 men who wore uniforms upon which "Liberty to Slaves" was printed. Dunmore's action in forming this unit tended to help unite Virginia landowners against the British government and aided the Patriot cause.

LOVE'S FORD, RAID ON. On 18 January 1781, Patriot **militia** captured the baggage of Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton** at Love's Ford, South Carolina, after the latter's defeat at the **Battle of Cowpens**. The Patriots moved the baggage, which included supplies, wagons, and horses, to a secure blockhouse. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

LOWER FORT. Three American fortifications, the Lower, Middle, and Upper forts, were located along the Schoharie River in New York. Sir John Johnson led a group of Loyalists and Native Americans in an unsuccessful attack on all three forts during his **Raid on the Schoharie Valley** in October 1780.

LOYAL AMERICANS. The nickname for a **Provincial** regiment serving in the North during the American Revolution.

LUZERNE, ANNE-CESAR DE LA, CHEVALIER. Luzerne replaced **Conrad Gérard** as the French minister to the United States in 1777. He displayed considerable power in his position and is reported to have persuaded Maryland to sign the Articles of Confederation by threatening to deny the state French naval support.

***LYNCH*.** The *Lynch*, a 10-gun American **schooner**, served in **Washington's Navy**. The *Lynch* captured four enemy ships before surrendering to the British 80-gun vessel *Foudroyant* in May 1777.

LYNDLEY'S FORT, BATTLE OF. Approximately 102 British Loyalist **militia** and 88 Native Americans attacked Patriot Fort Lyndley, located in the South Carolina backcountry, on 15 July 1776. The Loyalists did not realize that 150 Patriot militia had joined the small garrison of the fort and were easily repulsed. Patriot forces pursued the attackers and captured at least 13 of them. At least 2 Loyalists died in the assault on Fort Lyndley. Patriot and Loyalist/Native American forces would tangle again two weeks later at the Battle of Esseneca.

– M –

MACHIAS, NAVAL BATTLE OF. Ichabod Jones, a Loyalist of **Boston**, developed the idea of procuring scarce firewood for Boston from Machias, Maine, where he had commercial interests. Jones sailed to Machias with two **sloops** and the armed **schooner** *Margaretta*. The town was divided over the question of trading lumber to Jones for provisions. On 12 June 1775, local Patriots seized Jones and one of the sloops. The *Margaretta* ran ashore in her efforts to regain control of the sloop. The British vessel made a dash from the area the next morning and the Patriots gave chase in the sloop. After a long chase, the Americans boarded the schooner and captured her. Each side suffered approximately seven casualties.

This battle is credited with being the first naval engagement of the American Revolution. The American commander responsible for

capturing the British ship, Jeremiah O'Brien, outfitted the sloop with the guns of the *Margaretta*. O'Brien renamed the sloop the *Machias Liberty* and used her to capture two British vessels, which were incorporated into the Massachusetts navy.

MACHIAS LIBERTY. *See* MACHIAS, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

MCCREA, JANE (?–1777). Native Americans with General **John Burgoyne**'s expedition captured two Loyalist women in July 1777. One of the ladies, Jane McCrea, was killed and scalped. Sources vary greatly as to how she died. Patriots in New York used the incident to boost their cause and raise **militia** to help stop Burgoyne at the **Battle of Saratoga**.

MCDOUGALL, ALEXANDER (1732–1786). McDougall received a commission as a brigadier general in August 1776 and participated in the battles of **White Plains** and **Germantown**. He served along the Hudson River for much of the war and commanded **West Point** after the defection of **Benedict Arnold**. Congress promoted McDougall to the rank of major general in October 1777. McDougall also represented New York in the Second Continental Congress between 1781 and 1782. He retired from the military in 1783.

MCDOWELL'S CAMP, BATTLE OF. *See* PRINCE, FORT, BATTLE OF.

MCINTOSH, FORT. Fort McIntosh was located on the Satilla River in eastern Georgia. Captain Richard Winn and a 50-man detachment of South Carolina Rangers garrisoned the fort when it was attacked in 1777 by British forces. Winn surrendered the fort on 4 February 1777, before a relief column led by Lieutenant Colonel **Francis Marion** could arrive.

MCINTOSH, LACHLAN (1725–1806). McIntosh, from Georgia, entered the military in 1776. In September 1776, he received a promotion to the rank of brigadier general. He was assigned to command the **Western Department** in 1778, where he earned a reputation for incompetence. In 1779, General **George Washington** replaced McIntosh, who returned to the South and participated in the sieges

of **Savannah** and **Charleston**. The British captured McIntosh in the latter engagement and exchanged him in 1782.

MACLEAN, ALLAN (1725–1797). MacLean, a British officer, led a contingent of Highlanders to Quebec during the **Battle of Quebec**. His arrival helped to bolster the garrison against the American assault until it was relieved by General **Guy Carleton**. The British promoted MacLean to the rank of brigadier general in recognition of his contribution.

MADJECKEWISS (1735?–1805?). Madjeckewiss, a Chippewa chief, fought with the British during the American Revolution. He accompanied General **John Burgoyne** during the latter's campaign down the Hudson River, which ended in defeat at the **Battle of Saratoga**. In 1780, Madjeckewiss led the Native American forces accompanying British forces during the **Battle of Saint Louis**. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

MAHAM, HEZEKIAH (1739–1789). Maham, an American **militia** officer from South Carolina, developed the **Maham Tower**.

MAHAM TOWER. The tower, designed by **Hezekiah Maham**, allowed Patriot forces to gain an advantage in height over British fortifications during a siege. First used during the **Second Battle of Fort Watson**, Maham Towers were also constructed during the **Second Battle of Ninety-Six** and the **Second Battle of Augusta**. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

MAIN ARMY. The Main Army is a term applied to the **Continental** soldiers serving directly under General **George Washington**. Other Continental military units were scattered throughout the 13 colonies.

MAMARONECK, BATTLE OF. American Colonel Haslet launched a raid on British positions established near the village of Mamaroneck following the successful British landings at the **Battle of Pell's Point**. The American raiders met a group of **Jaegers** on 22 October 1776 and successfully stood against this force. Before retiring back to the American positions near **White Plains**, a detachment

of Haslet's force encountered and defeated a band of Loyalist cavalry at an engagement referred to in this book as the **Battle of the Bronx**. *See also* NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

MANCHESTER, RAID ON. British General **Benedict Arnold**, later joined by General **William Phillips**, initiated a series of raids across Virginia in December 1780 to cripple the economy, intimidate Patriot **militia**, and bring the state under British control. The engagements continued into the spring of 1781 when General **Charles Cornwallis** joined the pair after marching from North Carolina following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. British forces raided Manchester, Virginia, in late April 1781. After destroying tobacco stored at the town, the British marched to conduct a **Raid on Warwick**. See also VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

MANLEY, JOHN (1734–1793). During January 1776, General **George Washington** named Manley, the captain of the ***Lee***, as the commodore of what became known as **Washington's Navy**. As commodore, Manley led a squadron of up to eight vessels against British shipping. *See also LEE* VS. *NANCY*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

MARGARETTA. *See* MACHIAS, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

MARINE COMMITTEE. The Second Continental Congress renamed its **Naval Committee** as the Marine Committee in early 1776 to reflect its new mission of constructing and maintaining ships for the **Continental Navy**. The 13-member committee became the **American Board of Admiralty** in December 1779 due to internal controversy and the inability to control American vessels at sea.

MARION, FRANCIS (c. 1732–1795). Marion, a South Carolinian known as the **Swamp Fox**, joined the Second Regiment under the command of **William Moultrie**. Marion participated in the **Battle of Sullivan's Island** in 1776. Marion led the regiment in the **Siege of Savannah** in 1779. Recuperating from an ankle injury, he avoided the surrender of the American forces following the **Second Siege of Charleston** in 1780.

Marion formed a guerrilla band after the loss of **Charleston**. After the defeat of General **Horatio Gates** at the **Battle of Camden**,

Marion initiated independent operations to harass the British lines of communication from Charleston into the interior of South Carolina. Marion and another partisan leader, **Thomas Sumter**, maintained pressure on the British until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene**. Marion's campaigns turned to supporting Greene's strategy of reducing the British interior forts after the **Battle of Hobkirk's Hill**. Marion's men joined Greene for the stalemated **Battle of Eutaw Springs**. Although a **Continental** colonel, Marion received an appointment to the rank of **militia** brigadier general from Governor John Rutledge of South Carolina. *See also* BLACK MINGO, BATTLE OF; BLUE SAVANNAH, BATTLE OF; GEORGETOWN, BATTLE OF; GREAT SAVANNAH, BATTLE OF; HALFWAY SWAMP, BATTLE OF; QUINBY BRIDGE, BATTLE OF; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN; TEARCOAT SWAMP, BATTLE OF.

MARKET STOPPERS. The nickname for American soldiers led by Allan McLane, who were very successful in disrupting British foragers during the winter of 1777–78 outside of **Philadelphia**. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

***MARLBOROUGH*.** The *Marlborough* was the most successful of the larger American **privateers**. She captured 28 British vessels during her career.

MARTHA'S VINEYARD, RAID ON. The British raided the island of Martha's Vineyard on 8 September 1778, in retaliation for American **privateer** activity and in search of food for their troops in Rhode Island. The British, having just arrived after their **Raid on Clark's Cove**, Massachusetts, ordered the locals to provide 10,000 sheep and 300 cattle, as well as all weapons on the island, in payment for not attacking and burning settlements. The British, consisting of 4,000 troops and over a dozen ships, burned several American vessels while on the island and departed on 14 September 1778.

MARTIN, FORT. *See* LICKING RIVER VALLEY, RAID ON.

MARTINIQUE AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. The French port of Martinique in the Caribbean served as a haven for American vessels and a location for selling **prize** ships captured from the British. *See also REPRISAL* VS. *SHARK*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

MASSACHUSETTS ACTS. The Massachusetts Provincial Congress adopted the Massachusetts Acts on 26 October 1774. The acts established **Committees of Safety** and Supplies and reorganized the **militia** of the colony. Militia units were to drill according to the latest British manual on the subject and conduct new elections for officers in order to remove Tories. In addition, one quarter of the militia units were reorganized into Minute Companies to be filled with individuals known as **minutemen**.

MASSACHUSETTS ARTICLES OF WAR. *See* CONTINENTAL ARTICLES OF WAR.

MATHEW'S BLUFF, BATTLE OF. In early 1781, the British dispatched 30 Loyalist **militia** from **Augusta**, Georgia, to halt a band of Patriot militia from harassing British supply boats on the Savannah River. The Patriots defeated the Loyalist militia, killing or wounded half of them.

MATTHEW'S FERRY, BATTLE OF. The British regained control of Georgia in 1779. Following the failed American and French **Siege of Savannah** in October 1779, the victorious British renewed their efforts to occupy South Carolina. The British moved troops south from **New York City** as well as north from Savannah in February–March 1780 and initiated the **Second Siege of Charleston**. The British constructed a redoubt at Matthew's Ferry near Charleston. On 5 March 1780, **Pulaski's Legion** probed the British redoubt, resulting in several American casualties. The Legion returned that night to continue their probes and rode into a British ambush, suffering heavy casualties before withdrawing. The British abandoned the redoubt the next day and moved their forces to James Island, opposite Charleston. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

MATROSS. A private in an artillery unit who was assigned to perform tasks not requiring specialized skills. *See also* BOMBARDIER; GUNNER.

MATSON'S FORD, BATTLE OF. Following the British capture of **Philadelphia** in the fall of 1777, American and British troops clashed in several small battles in the vicinity through the spring of 1778. After the minor clash at the **Battle of Whitemarsh**, General **George Washington** decided to move his army to winter quarters at **Valley Forge**. British General **Charles Cornwallis** led a 3,500-man foraging party from **Philadelphia** on 11 December 1777, the same day that Washington's army departed for Valley Forge. The British troops skirmished with American militia at what is referred to in this book as the **Battle of Black Horse Tavern**. Meanwhile, the advance guard of the main American army encountered and clashed with an element of Cornwallis's force. The American troops, crossing the Schuylkill River, spotted British soldiers holding the high ground near the water. The inconclusive engagement ended as quickly as it started with the withdrawal of the American soldiers. The British returned to Philadelphia with cattle and sheep, while the Americans delayed for eight days before departing for Valley Forge. The minor accidental clash is noted for delaying the American arrival at Valley Forge and little else. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

MAXWELL, WILLIAM (c. 1733–1796). Maxwell, known as Scotch Willie, joined General **John Sullivan** on the Canadian Campaign of 1775–1776. He fought at the **Battle of Three Rivers** before withdrawing from Canada and joining General **George Washington** as a brigadier general in New Jersey and then the campaign around Philadelphia in 1777. Maxwell's men fought at the battles of **Cooch's Bridge**, **Brandywine**, and **Germantown**. Maxwell was tried for misconduct and drunkenness after the campaign. However, his accusers were not able to prove their charges. Maxwell rejoined Washington for Valley Forge and the **Battle of Monmouth Courthouse**. He later fought with **Sullivan's Expedition** and at the **Battle of Springfield**. Congress accepted Maxwell's resignation in July 1780.

MAYS LANDING. Mays Landing, New Jersey, was the major point on the Great Egg Harbor River for the transfer of goods seized by

New Jersey **privateers**. At this town, the privateers transferred their goods from ships to wagons for transport inland.

MENOTOMY. *See* LEXINGTON AND CONCORD, BATTLE OF.

MERCER, FORT. Fort Mercer, along with **Fort Mifflin**, guarded the Delaware River approach to **Philadelphia** in 1777. Although the British captured Philadelphia on 26 September 1777, forts Mercer and Mifflin still blocked the transportation of supplies up the Delaware River. Fort Mercer, located on the eastern shore of the Delaware, served as the first target for the British forces.

On 22 October 1777, Colonel von Donop, commanding 2,000 **Hessians**, attacked Fort Mercer. The initial attack overran the undefended outer works and halted at the **abatis** outside of the main fortification, where the Americans directed a tremendous amount of **musket** fire. At the same time, the American galleys struck the Hessian flank and rear with murderous cannon fire, forcing the Hessians to retreat. Casualties have been estimated at over 400 men, including 100 deaths. Colonel von Donop suffered a fatal leg wound in the engagement. American casualties amounted to approximately 14 killed and 23 wounded.

The British next directed their attention to Fort Mifflin, which fell on November 15, 1777. The survivors of Fort Mifflin fled to Fort Mercer. The loss of Fort Mifflin opened the river to British warships for a final attack on Fort Mercer. Rather than await the eventual surrender of his fort and men, Colonel Christopher Greene, the commander of Fort Mercer, withdrew his garrison on 21 November 1777 and departed the area. The defense of the Delaware River by forts Mercer and Mifflin delayed the British plans to supply their army in Philadelphia by sea for nearly two months. The commendable defense of the two forts displayed the tenacity of the American soldier and served to boost morale. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

MERCER, HUGH (1725–1777). Mercer became a colonel of the Virginia **militia** in 1775. After transferring to the **Continental Army**, Mercer received a promotion to the rank of brigadier general in June 1776 and commanded the **Flying Camp**. Mercer, highly rated as a military officer, fought at the **First** and **Second Battles of Trenton**

and the **Battle of Princeton**. He died in combat during the last engagement.

MERLIN. *See* MIFFLIN, FORT.

METUCHEN MEETINGHOUSE. *See* ASH SWAMP, BATTLE OF.

MICHILIMACKINAC, FORT. The British garrisoned Fort Michilimackinac, located in the modern state of Michigan. A British and Native American force marched from this site to attack the Spanish at the **Battle of Saint Louis** in May 1780. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

MIDDLE DEPARTMENT. The Second Continental Congress established the Middle Department as a **military department** on 27 February 1776. Each department was originally authorized a major general and two brigadier generals, but the Middle Department was the exception and included four brigadier generals due to the size of the area.

The Middle Department consisted of Delaware, Maryland, New York, and Pennsylvania. New York was originally considered its own department prior to the establishment of the Middle Department. When the **Continental Army** moved its operations to the **New York City** vicinity, the areas of New York north of the Pennsylvania and Connecticut borders became the **Northern Department**. New York City joined the Middle Department.

MIDDLE FORT. *See* LOWER FORT.

MIDDLEBURY, RAID ON. *See* CHAMPLAIN, LAKE, RAID ON.

MIDDLETON'S FERRY, BATTLE OF. On 9 February 1779, a small force of British Rangers from East Florida patrolled near Middleton's Ferry, Georgia. When the 20-man patrol rested and ate their evening meal, a Patriot force of approximately 12 men encircled and captured them. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

MIDWAY, BATTLE OF. In November 1778, a British force commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Mark Prevost, the brother of General **Augustine Prevost**, moved north into Georgia from Florida with a small army of 400 regulars, **Tories**, and Native Americans. After pushing past American troops at the battles of **Bulltown Swamp** and **North Newport Bridge**, Prevost approached the town of Midway. A group of 120 American **Continentals** and **militia** established a breastwork with two small artillery pieces across the main road leading through Midway from the south. The American commanders decided to lay an ambush for the British at a point on the road less than two miles south of Midway. At the same time, a local Loyalist guided Prevost to establish an ambush site at the same location. The British planned to move to the American breastwork and fake a retreat southward, hoping to lure Patriot forces to the ambush site. The two sides, not knowing that each had the same plan, stumbled upon each other at the ambush location on 24 November 1778. The outnumbered Americans withdrew back to the town of Midway with the British in pursuit. An American ruse led Prevost to think that he was falling into a trap. A letter left in the local church claimed American reinforcements were pouring into the area and that Patriot forces in Midway should withdraw to join them. Prevost bought into the ruse. After burning a few buildings, the British returned to Florida. The halting of the British at Midway prevented Prevost from joining a second force moving by sea to the port town of **Sunbury**. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

MIFFLIN, FORT. The Americans completed the old British fortification on Mud Island, south of **Philadelphia**, and named it Fort Mifflin. The fort guarded the Delaware River approach to the city, along with **Fort Mercer**. Philadelphia fell to the British on 26 September 1777, leaving the two forts isolated. The British turned first to Fort Mercer but were repulsed. After clearing a passage through the **chevaux-de-frise**, the British attacked Fort Mifflin with six warships on 23 October 1777. The British met a withering fire from the fort and supporting American galleys on the river. The *Augusta*, a 64-gun vessel, grounded during the attack. British attempts to free her or rescue the crew failed. The ship exploded after catching fire, and reports indicate that up to 100 of her crew died in the explosion. The *Merlin*

also grounded in the British withdrawal and was burned by her crew. Fort Mifflin suffered considerable damage in this attack. However, despite the loss of a blockhouse, ammunition, and cannon, only one American was wounded in the engagement.

The British again initiated a bombardment of Fort Mifflin on 10 November 1777, and this attack continued until 15 November. The *Vigilant*, an older ship modified for shallow water operations and carrying 24 guns, approached the fort with other smaller craft. By nightfall, the British forced Fort Mifflin to capitulate, but not before the majority of the Americans had evacuated to Fort Mercer, which would become the next target. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

MIFFLIN, THOMAS (1744–1800). Mifflin, an active Patriot, wrote under the pen name of Scaevola during the tea crisis of 1773. He represented Pennsylvania in the First Continental Congress. He entered military service in 1775 and received promotions to brigadier general in May 1776 and major general in February 1777. Mifflin served twice as the quartermaster general for the **Continental Army**. His increasing incompetence is often blamed for the shortages during the winter encampment at **Valley Forge**. Mifflin was also a supporter of the **Conway Cabal**. He resigned in 1779 but later became a delegate to the Second Continental Congress.

MILITIA. The militia were part-time state soldiers, like today's National Guard, who could be called to service for short periods, generally up to three months. Militia units normally received minimal training and equipment and their performance varied greatly. In some engagements, such as the battles of **Long Island** and **Camden**, the militia melted away at the sight of British **bayonets** or after offering token resistance. At other engagements, such as the battles of **Bunker Hill**, **Bennington**, **Saratoga**, **Cowpens**, **King's Mountain**, and **Eutaw Springs**, the militia stood firmly in the face of the British. *See also* STATE TROOPS.

MILLER, FORT. Fort Miller, located on the Hudson River, was the departure point for **Hessian** Lieutenant Colonel Friedrich Baume as he led the way for General **John Burgoyne**'s expedition in 1777. Patriot forces would meet and defeat Baume at the **Battle of Bennington**.

MILLSTONE RIVER, BATTLE OF. *See* SOMERSET COURTHOUSE, FIRST BATTLE OF; SOMERSET COURTHOUSE, SECOND BATTLE OF; SOMERSET COURTHOUSE, THIRD BATTLE OF.

MINCOCK ISLAND, BATTLE OF. Count **Casimir Pulaski** led his legion of infantry and **dragoons** to attack the British force raiding **Little Egg Harbor** in October 1778. Following the **Raid on Chestnut Neck**, British troops withdrew knowing Pulaski approached. The British learned of Pulaski's movement from a deserter and planned a night attack. Many of Pulaski's men were camped on Mincock Island when the British struck the three buildings housing sleeping infantrymen. Using **bayonets**, the British killed 50 of the Americans before retreating as Pulaski rallied his dragoons. Charges of a massacre were raised against the British, as they were after the battles of **Herringtown** and **Paoli Tavern**. Dates given for this attack vary greatly, from 6 October to 15 October 1778.

MINER. A soldier skilled at digging tunnels during operations involving a siege.

MINISINK, BATTLE OF. Mohawk Chief **Joseph Brant**, along with 60 warriors and 27 **Tories**, raided the town of Minisink, New York, on 19 July 1779. The band burned a few buildings, looted, and captured a couple of prisoners before departing. The next day 149 **militia** members and volunteers gathered to pursue Brant. On 22 July, the militia spotted Brant near the Delaware River and planned to strike him at a ford. However, Brant doubled back and ambushed the militia as they withdrew from the ford after not finding the raiders. Savage fighting led to the near-complete destruction of the militia party. Only 30 men returned from the pursuit. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

MINUTE COMPANY. *See* MINUTEMEN.

MINUTEMEN. Minutemen were members of special **militia** units, known as Minute Companies, in Massachusetts. These militia members performed additional training and were supposed to be ready to form "at a minute's notice." The British movements at the **Battle of**

Lexington and Concord were challenged by these minutemen. Connecticut, Maryland, New Hampshire, and North Carolina later formed minuteman-based units following a request by the Continental Congress on 18 July 1775. The formation of the **Continental Army** in 1775 outside of **Boston** led to the elimination of the minutemen in Massachusetts. Today, the minuteman has evolved to symbolize all militia units in the early stages of the American Revolution. *See also* MASSACHUSETTS ACTS.

MIRALLES, DON JUAN DE. Miralles served as the Spanish agent in **Philadelphia** prior to Spain's entry into the war against Great Britain. He helped coordinate the meager secret aid flowing to the United States from Spain. *See also* SPAIN AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

MISCHIANZA. The name given to the **Philadelphia** gala organized by **John André** and **Oliver De Lancey** in honor of departing General **William Howe**. The event, held on 18 May 1778, included dancing, music, medieval-style jousting, and a large banquet. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

MISSISSIPPI RIVER SQUADRON. The Americans organized the Mississippi River Squadron under the direction of **Oliver Pollock**, the American commercial agent assigned to New Orleans. Spanish authorities, led by **Bernardo de Gálvez**, encouraged the formation of this small squadron, which preyed on British shipping in the Mississippi River. The squadron consisted of three ships: the *West Florida* and two separate vessels named ***Morris***. The small squadron seized several **prizes** between 1778 and 1779.

MOBILE, BATTLE OF. Bernardo de Gálvez sailed into Mobile Bay on 9 February 1780 with a force of 750 Spaniards from New Orleans. A storm forced several of the Spanish ships to run aground. The Spanish force landed south of Mobile after being forced to destroy one of its grounded frigates. An additional 1,400 reinforcements arrived from Cuba to join Gálvez. The British garrison at Mobile was located in **Fort Charlotte**, a crumbling brick fortification. British Captain Elias Durnford elected to hold his position, hoping for relief from the British garrison at Pensacola.

The Spanish army began siege operations and commenced digging trenches near the fort. Gálvez moved heavy cannon into position and initiated a bombardment of the fort, as he did at the **Battle of Baton Rouge**. Durnford surrendered his command as the walls of his fort began to collapse. A relief column from Pensacola returned to the British post upon learning that Durnford had surrendered to Gálvez. British authorities reported that Mobile would not have fallen if a British naval squadron had been available to deny the Spanish troop landings. *See also* FLORIDA, 1779–1781 SPANISH CAMPAIGN IN; MOBILE VILLAGE, BATTLES OF.

MOBILE VILLAGE, BATTLES OF. Mobile Village, located on the eastern side of Mobile Bay, supplied much of the fresh water and food for the city of Mobile after the Spanish victory in 1780. A blockhouse protected the village, which became a target of British raids from Pensacola. The British launched two raids against the village during 1780 with Native Americans led by the **West Florida Royal Foresters**. The raids resulted in the scalping or capture of Spanish soldiers or French farmers caught outside the blockhouse.

On 3 January 1781, the British dispatched a larger expedition against Mobile Village. One hundred British regulars and **Provincials**, commanded by Colonel von Hanxleden, and 500 Native Americans marched on the village, while British warships sailed from Pensacola to cut the communications with **Fort Charlotte** across the bay. The British force surprised the Spanish garrison at sunrise. The Spanish troops caught fleeing toward the water were killed by the Native Americans. The remaining Spanish soldiers entered their blockhouse and offered stiff resistance to the British force. Approximately 20 percent of each army became casualties before the end of the day, when the British chose to retire. Colonel von Hanxleden died during the engagement. The British force returned to Pensacola. *See also* FLORIDA, 1779–1781 SPANISH CAMPAIGN IN; MOBILE, BATTLE OF; PENSACOLA, BATTLE OF.

MOLLY PITCHER. *See* HAYS, MARY LUDWIG.

MONCK'S CORNER, FIRST BATTLE OF. The Americans posted 500 Continental **dragoons** and **militia** at Monck's Corner, located northeast of **Charleston**, South Carolina. The force maintained a

corridor to allow supplies and reinforcements to flow into the city during the early days of the **Second Siege of Charleston** in 1780. On 14 April 1780, British Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton** and Major **Patrick Ferguson** surprised and scattered the Americans commanded by General **Isaac Huger** and Colonel **William Washington**, inflicting a total of 80 casualties. British casualties were reported as 3 men. The horseless British force also captured approximately 200 mounts and 42 supply wagons. The engagement closed the corridor to Charleston and isolated the city, which would fall in May. *See also* MONCK'S CORNER, SECOND BATTLE OF; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

MONCK'S CORNER, SECOND BATTLE OF. An American raiding party struck a British encampment at Monck's Corner, South Carolina, on 16 October 1781, and captured 80 men before departing. *See also* MONCK'S CORNER, FIRST BATTE OF; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

MONKTON, RAID ON. *See* CHAMPLAIN, LAKE, RAID ON.

MONMOUTH COURTHOUSE, BATTLE OF. The Battle of Monmouth Courthouse in June 1778 was the last major engagement fought in the Northern states and probably the most confusing clash during the American Revolution. Historians still have difficulty sifting the exact nature of the events prior to and during the battle. British strategy for 1778 called for the abandonment of **Philadelphia** and the return of the occupation army to **New York City**. General **George Washington** led his army from **Valley Forge** in pursuit of the British column making its way across New Jersey. The American commanders were divided in their strategy. While some wanted to force the British into a general battle, others simply wanted to harass them along their line of march. General **Charles Lee** led those who felt the British should be allowed to reach New York unmolested.

General Washington could count on approximately 13,000 men between his own force and other units further ahead in New Jersey. British General **Henry Clinton** marched with approximately 10,000 men. The men faced extremely high temperatures, resulting in many casualties on both sides. The British arrived at Monmouth and opted

to remain for a day to rest the exhausted troops. General Lee, recently given command of the 5,000-man advance element of the American army, approached the British at Monmouth with orders to strike when the opponent began his march. The British began their march early on 28 June 1778. However, Lee delayed a move against the British due to a lack of intelligence. Skirmishes with British flank security units flared as the American commanders argued over the course of action they should take against the opponent.

General **Charles Cornwallis**, commanding the British rear, marched from Monmouth but left a rear guard of approximately 1,500 men to cover his force. General Lee decided to strike this rearguard element. At this point, the battle situation becomes cloudy, as various orders were dispatched to move and countermove American units. Cornwallis and Clinton, alerted by the American activity, returned to the area. At the approach of Cornwallis, Lee ordered a retreat.

Washington was astonished that Lee had ordered a retreat and relieved him on the spot. General **Charles Scott** reported that Washington lost his temper with Lee. This violent reaction to Lee's withdrawal has never been proven. Washington and other American commanders worked to rally the retreating force as the British organized for a general engagement. Washington managed to organize the Americans into a credible defensive line to face the British attack. The British struck the wing commanded by American General **William Alexander**, which held under the pressure until a counterattack drove the British back. A second British attack hit the wing commanded by General **Nathanael Greene**. Fire from the flank halted the British advance. General **Anthony Wayne** commanded the American middle, which displayed commendable discipline in delivering accurate **volleys** while standing their ground.

Washington ordered a counterattack in the late afternoon. However, the heat, thirst, and exhaustion took their toll on the men, who could not continue. Clinton withdrew and departed the area during the night. The Americans suffered 72 battle deaths, 161 wounded, and 132 missing. Various accounts discuss that many of those missing suffered heat exhaustion and heat stroke, leading to another approximately 30 deaths. British casualty figures vary greatly; however, it can be surmised that the British lost somewhere between 300 and 350 total casualties. Another approximately 600 men deserted prior to, during, or immediately after the engagement.

The Battle of Monmouth Courthouse was a tactical draw. However, it demonstrated that the new post–Valley Forge American army could stand against the British on an open battlefield. General Lee was court-martialed for his actions in the battle and never commanded a combat unit again during the war. Some recent historians have attempted to justify Lee's actions during the engagement. *See also* HAYS, MARY LUDWIG; PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

MONTAGU, FORT. Fort Montagu was located near New Providence (Nassau) in the Bahamas. **Continental Navy** sailors and marines landed at this location and seized military supplies twice during the American Revolution. *See also* NASSAU, FORT; NASSAU, RAIDS ON.

MONTGOMERY. The *Montgomery*, 24 guns, served as one of the original 13 **frigates** ordered by the Second Continental Congress for the **Continental Navy** in 1775. Launched in 1777, she was scuttled the same year, along with the ***Congress***, in the Hudson River to avoid capture by the British.

MONTGOMERY, FORT, BATTLE OF. British General **Henry Clinton** led a force up the Hudson River in October 1777 in support of General **John Burgoyne**, who marched south along the river from Canada. American General **George Clinton** called out the colonial **militia** and organized a defense against the British at forts **Clinton** and Montgomery, located on the Hudson River. George Clinton assumed personal command of Fort Montgomery and appointed his brother, General **James Clinton**, to take charge at Fort Montgomery. American forces in both forts totaled approximately 700 Continentals and militia, while the British numbered approximately 2,100 regulars, **Hessians**, and Loyalist troops. Following a sharp engagement on 6 October 1777, with the British receiving artillery support from vessels on the Hudson River, the American troops withdrew from both forts after setting fire to their vessels anchored in the river. Despite the victory, Henry Clinton realized that the delay caused by assaulting both forts eliminated any opportunity he had to join forces with Burgoyne and control the Hudson River valley. He ordered General **John Vaughan** to continue northward, realizing that this would be

a vain attempt to bring relief to Burgoyne. *See also* ESOPUS, RAID ON; NEW YORK, 1777 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

MONTGOMERY, RICHARD (1738–1775). Montgomery accepted a commission as a **Continental** brigadier general in June 1775. He commanded the American invasion during the Canadian Campaign of 1775–1776 and personally led the American assault at the **Battle of Quebec**. He died from cannon fire inside the city. *See also* CANADA, 1775–1776 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

MONTREAL, BATTLE OF. During the Canadian Campaign of 1775–1776, one of the two columns bound for Canada advanced from Lake Champlain. General **Richard Montgomery**, the American commander of this expedition, dispatched **Ethan Allen** to move ahead of the column and begin recruiting Canadians as American allies. Allen experienced initial success in the recruiting, but most of the Canadians deserted him when he decided on his own to attack Montreal. Allen persuaded John Brown, another American recruiting Canadians, to join him for an attack on Montreal.

Allen crossed the St. Lawrence River on 24 September 1775. However, Brown was not able to cross the river. Lacking the time to retreat across the river due to a shortage of boats, Allen chose to establish a defensive position. British General **Guy Carleton** led 35 British soldiers and approximately 200 Canadians in an attack upon Allen's prepared position. The assault scattered Allen's force and resulted in the capture of Allen and 40 others.

The significance of the action can be seen in the negative response of the Canadians to independence. The failed assault persuaded many Canadians to back the British government. In addition, the action helped bring many of the Native Americans of the area to the realization that their interests would be best served by supporting the British. The British exchanged Allen in 1778. *See also* CANADA, 1775–1776 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN; MONTREAL, OCCUPATION OF.

MONTREAL, OCCUPATION OF. Following the **Second Battle of Saint Johns**, General **Richard Montgomery** led the American forces assigned to the Canadian Campaign of 1775–1776 toward their objective of Montreal. General **Guy Carleton** withdrew his 150

British soldiers and militia on 11 November 1775 and sailed toward Quebec. Montreal officially surrendered to General Montgomery on 13 November 1775 without a fight, making this the "Occupation of Montreal" rather than the "Second Battle of Montreal." *See also* CANADA, 1775–1776 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN; CEDARS, BATTLE OF THE; SOREL, BATTLE OF; THREE RIVERS, BATTLE OF.

MONTRESOR'S ISLAND, BATTLE OF. The British occupied Montresor's Island on 10 September 1776 following their victory in the **Battle of Long Island**. The island, located at the mouth of the Harlem River, could serve as a springboard for future operations on Manhattan Island. American Lieutenant Colonel Michael Jackson led 240 men in the raid to disrupt the British and raise American morale. The American force began landing on 23 September 1776. British sentries fired on the first boat as it landed and the other boats turned back rather than land reinforcements. The Americans lost 14 men in the action. The soldiers who refused to land and assist the first boat were court-martialed. *See also* NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

MOORE, JAMES (1737–1777). Moore, an early Patriot, commanded a **Continental** regiment that formed the backbone of the Patriot force at the **Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge** in February 1776. Congress presented Moore with the rank of brigadier general the next month. He died in 1777 while traveling north to join General **George Washington**.

MOORE'S CREEK BRIDGE, BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Lexington and Concord**, considerable division could be seen among the population of North Carolina. Even though Patriots ousted the royal governor, many inhabitants remained loyal to the British government. However, these Loyalist elements were very slow to become organized and challenge their Patriot counterparts. In 1775, the British government decided to dispatch an expeditionary force to the South due to the many Loyalists in the area. Plans called for a Loyalist uprising to join the British forces expected to arrive in the Cape Fear area near Wilmington.

By 18 February 1776, approximately 1,500 Loyalists had gathered at Cross Creek (modern Fayetteville). The majority of the Loyalists were recently immigrated Highland Scots. The First North Carolina Continental Regiment of 650 men marched from Wilmington and was joined by three groups of Patriot **militia** totaling an additional 450 men. Patriot Colonel **James Moore**, commanding the Continental regiment, directed two of the militia groups and an approaching third force to contest the Loyalist crossing of Moore's Creek on their way to Wilmington. The 1,000-man Patriot force established fieldworks behind the creek and removed many of the planks of the bridge across the water. The groups also greased the bridge stringers to restrict any attempt at crossing. Colonel Moore's unit remained closer to Wilmington as a blocking force.

The Loyalist unit attacked the bridge crossing on 27 February 1776. Thinking the bridge undefended, the Highlanders charged across the bridge stringers and were met by a withering **volley** of **musket** and cannon fire at a range of 30 yards. The volley, combined with the grease, left many of the attackers struggling in the creek, where many drowned. A Patriot counterattack sealed the victory within minutes. The Patriots lost 1 man killed and 1 man wounded; the Loyalists lost between 50 and 70 total casualties and 850 prisoners. The Patriots also captured the baggage of the Loyalist force, which included a considerable sum of money.

The Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge secured North Carolina for the Patriot cause. The British would not return until 1780 during the pursuit of the American army after the **Battle of Cowpens**. In retaliation for the Loyalist defeat, General **Henry Clinton** burned the town of Brunswick, North Carolina, and the plantation of Colonel **Robert Howe**. Brunswick was not rebuilt and remains in ruins to this day. The British departed the area and sailed to **Charleston** where they were defeated at the **Battle of Sullivan's Island**.

MOORE'S MILL, BATTLE OF. British forces conducted a series of raids against American targets along Lake Champlain between 24 October and 14 November 1778 in what is referred to in this book as the **Raid on Lake Champlain**. Approximately 450 British struck several localities in New York and Vermont. American **militia** briefly contested the British raiders at Moore's Mill, Vermont, on 8

November 1778. The American militia withdrew after the short engagement, leaving one British soldier wounded. American casualties, if any, are not known.

MORAVIAN VILLAGES, RAID ON THE. Americans attacked the Moravian villages of the Delaware tribe, including **Gnadenhuetten**, in 1781 killing at least 90 people. The Native Americans attempted to achieve revenge by engaging an American force at the **Battle of the Upper Sandusky**. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

MORGAN, DANIEL (1736–1802). Known as the "Old Wagoner" from his teamster days with British General Braddock during the **French and Indian War**, Morgan, a Virginian, served as one of the ablest American officers during the Revolution. Morgan received his initial commission as a captain on 22 June 1775 and led his rifle company to **Boston**. Morgan accompanied **Benedict Arnold** on the latter's expedition and defeat at the **Battle of Quebec**. Following his capture and exchange at Quebec, Morgan formed another body of men armed with **American rifles** and joined General **George Washington** in New Jersey in 1777.

Washington dispatched Morgan and his men to the Hudson Valley, where they played a significant role in the defeat of the British at the **Battle of Saratoga**. Morgan rejoined Washington for the winter encampment at **Valley Forge**. He resigned his commission as a colonel in July 1779 to protest his lack of promotion. Congress recalled Morgan in 1780 and sent him to join General **Horatio Gates** in the South. When General **Nathanael Greene** replaced Gates, Congress promoted Morgan to the rank of brigadier general.

Greene split his small army and Morgan led a light mixed force of **Continentals** and **militia**. Morgan defeated Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton** at the decisive **Battle of Cowpens** in South Carolina on 17 January 1781. Withdrawing after the victory, Morgan rejoined Greene and soon resigned his commission again, citing ill health.

MORGAN, FORT, BATTLE OF. British forces captured the small Patriot garrison at Fort Morgan, Georgia, in March 1779. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

MORRIS. Two American vessels named *Morris* sailed with the Mississippi River Squadron between 1778 and 1779. The first ship to carry the name was purchased (probably in New Orleans) in 1778. A hurricane destroyed her in 1779. The second ship, a **schooner**, is noted for capturing the British **sloop** *West Florida* on Lake Pontchartrain in 1779. The second *Morris* was sold in 1779.

MORRIS, FORT. *See* SUNBURY, FIRST BATTLE OF; SUNBURY, SECOND BATTLE OF.

MORRIS, ROBERT (1734–1806). A delegate to the First and Second Continental Congresses from Pennsylvania, Morris emerged as a staunch supporter of the Patriot cause. He served on the **Secret Committee** and became active in the acquisition of munitions and naval vessels for the **Continental** military. Morris became a member of the Executive Committee of the Second Continental Congress in 1776 and signed the Articles of Confederation in 1778. In 1778, he left Congress and returned home, where he served in the Pennsylvania Assembly. Morris faced accusations of being involved in the controversy that erupted around the **Hortalez et Cie** company. An investigation cleared Morris in the matter. He assumed the duties of the superintendent of finances on 20 February 1781, in an attempt to stabilize the American economy. Morris has been called the "Financier of the American Revolution." He established the Bank of America, primarily backed by French money and his own personal credit. Morris resigned in January 1783 due to mounting debts and out of frustration with the failure of the states to support the new national government. He changed his mind and remained in office until September 1784 and oversaw the final payments to the demobilizing American army.

MORRISANIA, BATTLE OF. On 22 January 1781, a Patriot force attacked a Loyalist position at Morrisania, New York, near **New York City**. The Patriots lost approximately 25 total casualties while capturing 52 of the enemy. The Loyalists had approximately 50 total casualties and captured 17 Patriots. *See also* MORRISANIA, RAID ON.

MORRISANIA, RAID ON. Connecticut Patriots raided Morrisania, New York, on 5 August 1779. The Patriots burned buildings and destroyed British supplies while capturing several Loyalist **militia** members. *See also* MORRISANIA, BATTLE OF.

MORRISTOWN. Morristown, New Jersey, was the site for two winter encampments of the **Continental Army**. A range of hills offered ample protection from the British army in **New York City**. General **George Washington** encamped at Morristown between January and May 1777 following his victories at **Trenton** and **Princeton**. The second encampment lasted from December 1779 to June 1780. The weather and food shortages during this winter are said to have been more severe than those faced by the Americans at **Valley Forge**. *See also* FORD MANSION; JOCKEY HOLLOW.

MORTAR. A siege weapon of varying size and caliber. Mortars have short barrels designed to send a projectile into a high arc for a short distance. This type of weapon was used during siege operations in order to fire projectiles into and behind enemy defensive positions. Mortars were not mounted on wheeled carriages. *See also* COEHORN; HOWITZER.

MOSQUITO. The *Mosquito*, a four-gun American **sloop**, was purchased for the **Continental Navy** in 1776. The Americans scuttled her after the fall of **Fort Mercer** in 1777.

MOTIER, MARIE JOSEPH PAUL YVES ROCH GILBERT DU. *See* LAFAYETTE, MARQUIS DE.

MOTTE, FORT. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. Fort Motte, built around a private home, stood near where the Congaree and Wateree Rivers formed the Santee River in South Carolina. On 8 May 1781 Marion and Lieutenant Colonel **Henry Lee** initiated a siege of the British post. The Americans dug trenches toward the fort in order to

conduct an assault. However, word arrived that British Lieutenant Colonel **Francis Rawdon** was approaching following the **Battle of Hobkirk's Hill**.

The Americans used flaming arrows to set the Motte house on fire. Legend states that Mrs. Motte provided the arrows to the American force. The arrows ignited the roof of the house, and American cannons prevented the British from extinguishing the flames. After the surrender on 11 May 1781, both sides worked to put out the fire. Legend further relates that Mrs. Motte served the officers of both armies dinner after the surrender. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

MOULTRIE, FORT. Fort Moultrie, originally known as Fort Sullivan, was located on Sullivan's Island and commanded the approach to the harbor of **Charleston**, South Carolina. Defending Americans defeated the British navy here in 1776. In 1780, during the **Second Siege of Charleston**, British marines and sailors landed to seize the fort. The 200-man American garrison surrendered without firing a shot on 7 May 1780. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; SULLIVAN'S ISLAND, BATTLE OF.

MOULTRIE, WILLIAM (1730–1805). Moultrie commanded **Fort Sullivan** during the **Battle of Sullivan's Island**. Congress promoted Moultrie to the rank of brigadier general in September 1777. He commanded the American forces at the **Battle of Port Royal Island**. He was captured after the **Second Siege of Charleston** and exchanged in February 1782. Congress promoted him to the rank of major general in October 1782.

MOUNT HOLLY, RAID ON. American Colonel Samuel Griffin led approximately 500 men across the Delaware River on 21 December 1776 and joined several hundred **militia** from the southern counties of New Jersey. The force drove the **Hessian** pickets from a bridge across the Rancocas Creek and then retired to the town of Mount Holly. General von Donop moved a force to Mount Holly and after a brief skirmish, the Americans withdrew and recrossed the Delaware River. Although the Americans were not successful in their raid, the threat posed by such a large force crossing the Delaware persuaded the British to keep von Donop in the area. Thus, von Donop was not

in a position to assist General **Johann Rall** when the latter faced defeat at the **First Battle of Trenton** four days later. *See also* NEW JERSEY, 1776–1777 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

MOYLAN'S HORSE. A nickname for the Fourth Continental Light **Dragoon** Regiment.

MRS. WASHINGTON'S GUARD. A nickname for the Third Continental Light **Dragoons**. The unit has also been referred to as Lady Washington's Horse and Baylor's Horse.

MUD ISLAND. *See* MIFFLIN, FORT.

MUHLENBERG, JOHN PETER GABRIEL (1746–1807). Muhlenberg accepted a **Continental** commission as a colonel in 1776. His regiment was in the area but not engaged during the **Battle of Sullivan's Island**. Accepting a promotion to brigadier general in February 1777, Muhlenberg returned to the North and fought at the battles of **Brandywine** and **Germantown**. He wintered at **Valley Forge** and participated at the **Battle of Monmouth Courthouse**. He countered the raids of **Benedict Arnold** and **Charles Cornwallis** in Virginia and joined General **George Washington** for the **Battle of Yorktown**. Congress breveted Muhlenberg with the rank of major general in September 1783.

MUSGROVE'S MILL, BATTLE OF. On 18 August 1780, two days after the crushing defeat of General **Horatio Gates** at the **Battle of Camden**, Patriot **militia** under colonels James Williams, **Elijah Clarke**, and Isaac Shelby moved to counter a Loyalist militia unit under colonels Daniel Clary and **Alexander Innes** near Musgrove Plantation in South Carolina. Following a brief skirmish with the Loyalists, the Patriot forces erected a breastwork and dispatched a unit to lead the unsuspecting Loyalist forces into an ambush. The Patriot horsemen, acting as the lure, attacked the Loyalist camp and raced back toward the ambush position. The plan worked exceedingly well, as Colonel Innes fell to a Patriot bullet and the Loyalists suffered approximately 200 prisoners.

The Patriot forces opted to depart the area before the arrival of British reinforcements. In doing so, the men ate green peaches and

raw corn. The food, lack of sleep, and exposure to the sun blackened the faces of the men and led to swelling of the eyes. After recuperating, the Patriot colonels decided to separate. Clarke returned to Georgia, Shelby moved to the Watauga in North Carolina to recruit additional militia, and Williams escorted the prisoners to Hillsboro, North Carolina, where he would later claim all credit for the victory. The Battle of Musgrove's Mill is significant in that it demonstrated that Patriot militia could still maneuver and defeat Loyalist units despite the devastating defeat of General Gates at Camden only days earlier. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

MUSKET. Muskets were the standard individual weapons of the period. Muskets were loaded by placing shot, powder, and wadding down the muzzle end of the barrel. They tended to be inaccurate other than at close range but could be quite deadly in the hands of a skilled marksman. Muskets lacked the rifling or grooves that turn a fired round and make rifles more accurate. The standard British muskets of the era were known as **Brown Bess**. Many Americans fighting in the American Revolution carried the Brown Bess until later in the war when French muskets arrived in large numbers. *See also* AMERICAN RIFLE; BAYONET; CHARLEVILLE MUSKET; FERGUSON RIFLE; SAINT-ETIENNE MUSKET; VOLLEY.

MYDDELTON'S DEFEAT. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. Colonel Charles Myddelton, leading a contingent of **State Troops** of South Carolina, was following **Lord Rawdon**, who was rushing to relieve the British post at Ninety-Six. On 18 June 1781, Myddelton's detachment clashed with Rawdon's rear guard. Myddelton chose to stand his ground rather than withdraw when the more numerous British force turned to attack him. Approximately 200 infantry assaulted his center and he was flanked by British **dragoons**. Myddelton's force broke and fled the scene. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

– N –

NAIL'S FORT, RAID ON. On 25 August 1778, Native Americans attacked Patriots in Georgia who assembled in Nail's Fort for defense. The fort, actually a blockhouse to protect locals in these types of raids, was located along the Broad River. Approximately 10 locals were killed before arriving safely in the fort for refuge. Native Americans killed cattle and seized horses before departing. South Carolina temporarily dispatched approximately 500 **militia** under Colonel William Williamson to Georgia to help safeguard the locals from further attacks. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

NANCY*.** At least two vessels named *Nancy* sailed during the American Revolution. The first *Nancy*, carrying British tea bound for **New York City** under the provisions of the Tea Act of 1773, arrived in Antigua following a massive storm. While at Antigua, the captain learned of the Boston Tea Party. After leisurely repairs, the *Nancy* sailed for New York and arrived in April 1774. However, the ship remained outside of New York Harbor. Local opposition persuaded the captain to return his cargo to England. The American ship ***Lee later captured the *Nancy*.

An American vessel named *Nancy* was carrying military supplies from **Saint Croix** and **Saint Thomas** when the British vessels *Orpheus* and *Kingfisher* spotted her on 28 June 1776. The crew of the *Nancy*, with the assistance of personnel from the ***Reprisal***, grounded her the next day and removed most of the military cargo before setting fire to the vessel to prevent her capture by the British. It is not clear if the American *Nancy* was the captured British ship *Nancy*. Generally, both sides in the war tended to rename captured vessels. *See also LEE* VS. *NANCY*, NAVAL BATTLE OF; *NANCY* VS. *ORPEHUS* AND *KINGFISHER*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

NANCY* VS. *ORPHEUS* AND *KINGFISHER*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.** The American **brig *Nancy was transporting military supplies from **Saint Croix** and **Saint Thomas** when two British warships spotted her and gave chase on 28 June 1776. The American vessels ***Lexington*** and ***Wasp*** happened to be in the area and rushed to assist the *Nancy* but lost her during the night. The next morning, the two American ships withdrew upon seeing the *Orpheus* and *Kingfisher*

pursuing the *Nancy*. A group of seamen and **Continental** marines from the ***Reprisal*** offered assistance to the *Nancy*. Realizing that they could not defeat the British ships, the crew grounded the *Nancy* and removed most of her military supplies before the British vessels anchored nearby and commenced firing. The Americans set fire to the remaining barrels of powder on board, which destroyed the ship and a British party on board. The destruction of the *Nancy* permitted a large American convoy being escorted by the *Reprisal* to safely depart the area.

NARRAGANSETT BAY, RAIDS ON. British ships based in **Newport**, Rhode Island, conducted a series of raids on the islands located in Narragansett Bay beginning in late 1775. The raids angered the inhabitants and virtually all of them provided active support to the American cause. After the British captured Newport in 1776, a new series of raids by both sides began and continued until the arrival of the French fleet in 1778. *See also* BRISTOL, RAIDS ON; CONANICUT ISLAND, RAIDS ON; NORTH FERRY, RAID ON; PRUDENCE ISLAND, FIRST BATTLE OF; PRUDENCE ISLAND, SECOND BATTLE OF.

NASH, FRANCIS (1742–1777). Francis Nash rose to the rank of general in the **Continental Army**. His engagements included a brigade command at the battles of **Brandywine** and **Germantown**. Nash died of wounds received at the latter battle. Francis was the brother of Governor Abner Nash.

NASHBOROUGH, FORT, BATTLE OF. Native Americans under the leadership of **Dragging Canoe** established an ambush for Patriot militia at Fort Nashborough, Tennessee. On 2 April 1781, a small party of Native Americans served as the bait and showed themselves outside the fort where they fired their weapons and withdrew. A party of 20 **militia** on horses took the bait and rode to catch the Native Americans. Dragging Canoe with 200 men ambushed the militia party, who dismounted to fight. The Native Americans enveloped the militia position and scared the horses, which then ran from the area, opening a path through the ring of Native Americans. The militia seized the opportunity, bolted through this cleared path, and retreated to the fort. The Native Americans returned the next day but

were driven away by the cannon inside the fort. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

NASSAU, FORT. Fort Nassau was located within the town of New Providence (Nassau) in the Bahamas. **Continental** marines secured the fort and removed military supplies in 1776 and 1778. *See also* MONTAGU, FORT; NASSAU, RAIDS ON.

NASSAU, RAIDS ON. American marines, in their first raid of the war, joined sailors in an attack on New Providence (now known as Nassau), the Bahamas, on 3–4 March 1776. Captain **Esek Hopkins**, the first squadron commander of the **Continental Navy**, led his ships on a mission to attack enemy vessels along the American coast. Using a discretionary clause in his orders, Hopkins sailed for the Bahamas. The Americans captured **Fort Montagu** and seized 88 cannon, 15 mortars, shot, shell, gun carriages, and 24 barrels of powder. The British managed to evacuate 150 barrels of powder before the Americans landed. Hopkins flew the famous **Rattlesnake Flag** with the motto **"Don't Tread on Me"** during this engagement.

American marines conducted a second raid on 27 January 1778, and, again, captured the British fortification at Nassau. The Spanish occupied Nassau and all of the Bahamas on 8 May 1782, after defeating the 600-man British garrison.

NATASKET, NAVAL BATTLE OF. British forces using longboats attempted to storm two American ships, ***Franklin*** and *Lady Washington*, on 19 May 1776. The Americans offered a stiff defense during the hand-to-hand fighting. The British were driven from the scene and suffered an estimated 70 casualties. Many of the British casualties drowned during the assault. The Americans lost 2 men, including the captain of the *Franklin*.

NATASKET POINT, RAID ON. Patriot forces raided Natasket Point, near **Boston**, on 21 July 1775. The Patriots seized forage on the point and then moved on to raid **Great Brewster Island**.

NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS. The British and the Americans approached various Native American tribes at the opening of the American Revolution in order to attract allies and at the least

persuade them to remain neutral. The British were more effective in securing Native American allies due to governmental policies after **Pontiac's War**. The British **Proclamation of 1763** resulting from Pontiac's War attempted to reserve western lands beyond the Appalachian Mountains for Native Americans. However, American colonists refused to abide by the Proclamation and continued to stream westward, prompting border skirmishes and persuading the Native Americans that helping the British would prove to be in their best interests. However, some tribes opted to side with the Americans, while others tried their best to remain strictly neutral.

Native American participation in the American Revolution is best viewed through three geographical areas: Northeast (what is now New York and Pennsylvania), West (what is now Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Kentucky, Tennessee, and Missouri), and Southeast (what is now Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia). While some campaigns crossed these geographical boundaries, establishing the areas based on these states aids in understanding the Native American participation in the American Revolution.

Native American involvement in the American Revolution was more active in the Northeast. The Iroquois, actually a confederation (the **Six Nations**) of the Onondaga, Oneida, Cayuga, Mohawk, Seneca, and Tuscarora tribes, were divided in their loyalties. The Oneida and Tuscarora tended to side with the Americans, while the other four tribes allied with the British. The Mohawks, led by **Joseph Brant**, fought actively on behalf of the British and American Loyalists. Although hundreds of Native Americans marched in the 1777 New York Campaign of General **John Burgoyne** and Colonel **Barry St. Leger**, most tended to fight in small bands in the "hit-and-run" type of raids with which they were more culturally familiar. Major campaigns either targeting Native Americans or carried out by them included **Brodhead's Expedition** and **Sullivan's Expedition**. Raids mentioned in this book are **Appletown**, **Cherry Valley**, **Hannastown**, **Harpersfield**, **Johnstown**, **Kanadaseagea**, **Kanagha**, and **Onondaga Castle**. Battles include **Canajoharie**, **Caughnawaga**, **Genesee**, **Jerseyfield**, **Johnstown**, **Klock's Field**, and **Wyoming Valley**.

Native Americans were more successful in the West, where major campaigns included **Caldwell's Expedition** and **Crawford's Expedition** as well as the raids on **Chillicothe**, **Licking River Valley**, **Sandusky**, and **the Moravian Villages**. Battles included **Blue**

Licks, **Bryan's Station**, **Fort Nashborough**, **Olentangy**, **Saint Joseph**, **Saint Louis**, and **Sandusky**. Native American war efforts were minimal in the Southeast, following the brief attempt of the Cherokee to rise in support of the northern tribes. American **militia** quelled the Cherokee with the **Cherokee Campaign of 1776**. Later British attempts to enlist the Southeast Native Americans met with only limited success. Other major campaigns in the Southeast include the **First Cherokee Campaign of 1782** and the **Second Cherokee Campaign of 1782**. Raids include **Nail's Fort**, along with battles at **Black Hole**, **Lindley's Fort**, **Ring Fight I**, **Ring Fight II**, **Rocky Comfort Creek**, and **Seneca**.

American militia and partisan guerrillas adopted Native American battle tactics and applied them against the British, who tended to fight in accordance with European line formations on open terrain. Native American tactics involved small parties moving quickly and striking when and where least expected before melting away before an opponent could mass his forces in retaliation. Prominent Native American leaders of the period include **Atta-kulla-kulla**, Joseph Brant, **Cornplanter**, **Cornstalk**, and **Dragging Canoe**.

***NAUTILUS*.** *See HANNAH* VS. *NAUTILUS*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

NAUTILUS ISLAND, RAID ON. See PENOBSCOT BAY, BATTLE OF.

NAVAL COMMITTEE. The Second Continental Congress established the Naval Committee on 30 October 1775. The seven members of the committee were responsible for the purchase and arming of vessels for the new **Continental Navy**, officially established on 25 November 1775. In early 1776, Congress changed the name of the body to the **Marine Committee** to reflect its new mission of actually constructing and maintaining a navy rather than purchasing second-hand ships.

NAVAL CONSTRUCTION ACT OF 1775. The **Naval Committee** of the Second Continental Congress approved the construction of the first new vessels for the **Continental Navy** on 13 December 1775. Up to this point, ships for the navy had been purchased from private sources. The 13 new ships were to be **frigates** and included ***Raleigh***,

Hancock, ***Warren***, ***Washington***, ***Randolph***, ***Providence***, ***Trumbull***, ***Congress***, ***Virginia***, ***Effingham***, ***Boston***, and ***Montgomery***. Additional ships were acquired for the Continental Navy either individually or under the **Naval Construction Acts of 1776** or **1777**.

NAVAL CONSTRUCTION ACT OF 1776. The **Naval Committee** of the Second Continental Congress approved the construction of 10 new vessels for the **Continental Navy** in November 1776. The planned vessels included three 74-gun **ships of the line**, five 36-gun **frigates**, one 18-gun **brig**, and one packet ship. The ***Alliance*** was the only frigate completed based on appropriations from this act, and the ***America*** was the only ship of the line completed out of the three planned. Congress then presented *America* to France as a gift. Additional ships were acquired for the Continental Navy either individually or under the **Naval Construction Acts of 1775** or **1777**.

NAVAL CONSTRUCTION ACT OF 1777. The **Naval Committee** of the Second Continental Congress approved the construction of two new vessels for the **Continental Navy** on 23 January 1777: the frigates ***Bourbon*** and ***Confederacy***. The purpose of the act, two months after the **Naval Construction Act of 1776**, involved allowing Connecticut to build two frigates. Connecticut had not been included as a building site for any of the vessels appropriated under the 1776 act. Additional ships were acquired for the Continental Navy under the 1776 act, under the **Naval Construction Act of 1775**, or individually.

NAVY BOARD OF THE EASTERN DEPARTMENT. A Navy Board established in **Boston** on 17 April 1777 assumed naval jurisdiction for the **Eastern Department**. The three members of the board have been praised for their diligence and knowledge of naval affairs. The board continued in existence until 1781. *See also* NAVY BOARD OF THE MIDDLE DEPARTMENT.

NAVY BOARD OF THE MIDDLE DEPARTMENT. A Navy Board established in **Philadelphia** in October 1776, assumed naval jurisdiction for the **Middle Department**. The three commissioners appointed to the board conducted little business, since most ships of the **Continental Navy** chose to avoid Philadelphia due to the dangers of

encountering the British. In addition, individuals tended to avoid the board and conduct business directly with the **Marine Committee**. *See also* NAVY BOARD OF THE EASTERN DEPARTMENT.

NEILSON, FORT. An American earthen fortification on Bemis Heights during the **Battle of Saratoga**.

NELSON, FORT. At least two American fortifications carried the name Nelson during the Revolution. The first, located in Virginia, was the scene of the **Battle of Gosport**. The second Fort Nelson was constructed by **George Rogers Clark** at the Falls of the Ohio River.

NELSON, THOMAS, JR. (1739–1789). Nelson represented Virginia in the Second Continental Congress between 1775 and 1777 and then again in 1779. He signed the Declaration of Independence in 1776. Nelson held a state commission as a brigadier general in the **militia** and helped to organize the resistance to the British raids in Virginia during 1779. As governor of Virginia in 1781, Nelson personally led the state militia to join the army of General **George Washington** at the **Battle of Yorktown**.

NELSON'S FERRY, RAID ON. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders—**Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. Patriot **militia** commanded by Marion, the Swamp Fox, captured and burned a British vessel at Nelson's Ferry on the Santee River on 14 December 1780. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

NETHERLANDS AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. King **George III** of Great Britain, in need of soldiers to suppress the American Revolution, requested that a Scots mercenary unit known as the **Scots Brigade**, which was serving with the Dutch army, be released to the British. The Dutch leaders declined the request, forcing King George to turn to recruiting **Hessians**.

Officially neutral for most of the American Revolution, the Dutch provided and transshipped military supplies to the Americans. The Dutch West Indies port of **Saint Eustatius** served as an early haven for American vessels operating in the Caribbean. In addition, Dutch ports serviced American vessels including the *Serapis*, captured and commanded by **John Paul Jones** after he lost the ***Bonhomme Richard***. Some historians believe that Jones held secret orders to utilize a Dutch rather than a French port, if possible, to help fan the discord between the Netherlands and Britain. The Dutch finally officially recognized the United States of America as an independent country on 19 April 1782. *See also* CAPELLEN, JOHAN DERCK VAN DER.

NEVILLE, JOHN (1731–1803). Neville was the American commander of Fort Pitt, Pennsylvania, between 1775 and 1776. Neville, leading Virginia **Continentals**, fought at the battles of **Trenton**, **Princeton**, **Germantown**, and **Monmouth Courthouse**. Congress promoted Neville to brevet brigadier general in 1783.

NEWARK, RAID ON. On 25 January 1780, the British raided the town of Newark, New Jersey. The British captured several American soldiers and Patriot leaders.

NEW BERN, RAID ON. A British force of 250 Regular soldiers and 380 Loyalists raided New Bern, North Carolina, from their base at Wilmington on 19 August 1781.

NEW BRUNSWICK. New Brunswick, New Jersey, served as a British supply base in early 1777. After defeating the British at the battles of **Trenton** and **Princeton**, American General **George Washington** contemplated raiding the badly needed supplies at New Brunswick. However, Washington decided to march his exhausted army to winter quarters at **Morristown** rather than risk its possible destruction due to fatigue. *See also* NEW BRUNSWICK, BATTLE OF.

NEW BRUNSWICK, BATTLE OF. The British army departed **New Brunswick**, New Jersey, in June 1777 and marched in the direction of the Delaware River. American forces countered the British twice at what are called in this book the **Second** and **Third Battles of Som-**

erset Courthouse. By 19 June, the British were forced to return to their original positions at New Brunswick. On 22 June 1777, the British began a march toward the port of Perth Amboy in hopes of leading the Americans into thinking that they were boarding ships. General **George Washington** planned to harass the rearguard elements of the British force in New Brunswick. Rainy weather hampered the American efforts from effectively engaging the withdrawing British soldiers. However, several small skirmishes did develop, with the British suffering limited casualties. British sources would later comment that if Washington had been able to concentrate his force and attack the withdrawing column at several locations simultaneously, the Americans would have inflicted severe casualties on their opponents.

NEW ENGLAND ARMY. The Massachusetts Provincial Congress adopted a proposal to establish a New England Army on 8 April 1775. Little work was accomplished until after the **Battle of Lexington and Concord** later in the month. General **Artemas Ward**, the commander of the troops besieging **Boston**, offered a series of unit organizational proposals on 23 April 1775, which the Provincial Congress accepted. The New England Army was to consist of 30,000 men, with Massachusetts providing 13,600 troops. The other colonies that would be included in the New England Army were Connecticut, New Hampshire, and Rhode Island. However, despite the participation of all four colonies, the New England Army never achieved a strength above 20,000 men during its short life.

The New England Army fought its first battle at **Bunker Hill** on 17 June 1775. Despite inflicting a massive 42 percent casualty rate on the attacking force of General **William Howe**, the New England Army was forced to withdraw from the hills on Charlestown Peninsula. The New England Army suffered from a lack of coordination and a strong centralized authority, which would help lead to the establishment of a **Continental Army** under the control of the First Continental Congress on 14 June 1775, three days prior to the Battle of Bunker Hill. With the establishment of the Continental Army, Congress agreed to accept responsibility for the New England Army and to incorporate it into the Continental Army.

NEW HAVEN. The *New Haven*, a three-gun American **gondola**, participated in the **Battle of Valcour Island**.

NEW HAVEN, RAID ON. British General **Henry Clinton** ordered a large raiding party of 2,600 men to sail from **New York City** for Connecticut. The British force landed at West Haven and moved toward New Haven on 5 July 1779. A **militia** force of 25 men opposed the British as they advanced and managed to persuade a light infantry unit to temporarily withdraw. Another party of militia erected a hasty earthwork near a bridge, forcing the British to detour to another bridge. After joining a second British force from **East Haven**, the combined force looted New Haven. From there, the British proceeded to **Fairfield**.

NEW JERSEY, 1776–1777 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN. General **George Washington**'s army streamed westward in a winter retreat from the **New York City** area following the fall of the city, a string of military defeats, and the British capture of **Fort Washington**. Dispirited American troops slogged across New Jersey to assume new positions on the far side of the Delaware River near **Philadelphia**. British forces pursued the Americans but did not assume a pace that could have forced a pitched battle before crossing the Delaware River. British and **Hessian** soldiers established a string of posts in New Jersey to keep an eye on the American army as the Christmas season approached. Washington commanded an army with poor morale and expiring enlistments. In order to light a spark in his men and demonstrate that the United States still fielded a credible army, Washington led his force in a successful cross-river attack on the Hessians at the **First Battle of Trenton** in December 1776. After escaping to Pennsylvania, Washington repeated the feat a week later by crossing back into New Jersey and defeating the British at the **Second Battle of Trenton** followed by the **Battle of Princeton** in January 1777 before moving into winter camp at **Morristown**. British troops sparred with American **Continentals** and **militia** throughout the next six months of 1777, including the **First Battle of Somerset Courthouse**, the **Second Battle of Somerset Courthouse**, the **Third Battle of Somerset Courthouse**, and the battles of **Bound Brook**, **Brunswick**, and **Ash Swamp**. *See also* NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

NEW LONDON, RAIDS ON. The British launched their first raid against New London, Connecticut, in July 1779. A second raid by

1,700 British and **Hessian** soldiers, led by General **Benedict Arnold**, occurred on 6 September 1781. Arnold burned approximately 134 buildings and 12 ships and then attacked **Groton Heights** across the river.

NEWPORT, NAVAL BATTLE OF. Admiral **Richard Howe** sailed with the British fleet from **New York City** to counter the larger French fleet laying siege to Newport, Rhode Island. The two fleets attempted to engage on 10 August 1778. However, a massive storm passed through the area and scattered the heavily damaged ships for three days. Individual ships and detachments encountered each other during this period. The British 54-gun *Renown* maneuvered to attack the damaged French 84-gun *Languedoc* but withdrew upon the arrival of six other French vessels. The same scenario occurred when the British 50-gun *Preston* attempted to engage the 80-gun *Tonnant*. The French 74-gun *Caesar* mauled the 50-gun *Isis* but had to withdraw due to mishandling and weather damage. On 12 August, the two fleets disengaged, with the British returning to New York and the French to Newport. The battle never truly developed due to the storm. However, the French opted to abandon their assistance in the **Siege of Newport** while they sought repairs in **Boston**. The Americans were not able to complete the siege without the French support. *See also* RHODE ISLAND, 1778 AMERICAN AND FRENCH CAMPAIGN IN.

NEWPORT, SIEGE OF. The British seized Newport, Rhode Island, in December 1776. In 1778, a 3,000-man garrison, commanded by General **Robert Pigot**, remained in Newport while a 1,000-man American force, commanded by General **John Sullivan**, watched them from Providence. French Admiral **Comte d'Estaing** arrived with a fleet in 1778. Newport would become the first test of combined American and French arms.

General **George Washington** dispatched two brigades as well as General **Nathanael Greene** to aid Sullivan. A mustering of **militia** raised 6,000 men for the American cause. Sullivan and d'Estaing agreed to a combined strategy despite a deep division between them. The French fleet made a preliminary thrust into the bay at the **Naval Battle of Sakonnet Passage** on 5 August 1778. A British fleet under Admiral **Richard Howe** sortied from **New York City** and engaged

the French in the inconclusive **Naval Battle of Newport** 10–12 August. After this engagement, the French opted to retire to **Boston** for repairs, leaving Sullivan's army on its own.

The Americans found themselves in a tight situation despite outnumbering the British forces at Newport. Desertions increased after the French abandoned the siege and the British strengthened their fortifications outside of the town. Sullivan decided to withdraw from the island on 28 August 1778. General Pigot immediately attacked the Americans in what is known as the **Battle of Quaker Hill**. Following the engagement, the beaten Americans managed to successfully extract themselves from the island. After the remaining militia departed, Sullivan returned to Providence with approximately 1,200 men. The Siege of Newport, along with the **Siege of Savannah**, showed a lack of coordination between the American and French commanders. Civil unrest against the French erupted in Boston and **Charleston** due to the abandonment of Sullivan. *See also* RHODE ISLAND, 1778 AMERICAN AND FRENCH CAMPAIGN IN.

NEW PROVIDENCE, RAIDS ON. *See* NASSAU, RAIDS ON.

NEW RICHMOND, FORT. *See* BATON ROUGE, BATTLE OF.

NEWTOWN, BATTLE OF. The Battle of Newtown was the largest engagement during **Sullivan's Expedition** against the **Six Nations** in 1779. **Joseph Brant** and 500 warriors, approximately 200 **Tories**, a detachment of British regulars, and a large party of Loyalist Rangers attempted to ambush Sullivan's men on 29 August 1779. Sullivan's men, led by Virginia riflemen, spotted the ambush in their path. The Patriots placed their light artillery to cover the ambush site and dispatched a large body of men to flank their opponents. The British and their allies retreated after offering stiff resistance.

The Patriots lost 3 men killed and 39 wounded, while their opponents lost approximately 12 men killed. The Battle of Newtown eliminated the majority of the resistance to Sullivan's Expedition and allowed the Patriots to destroy several important Native American settlements. They burned the Native American village of Newtown and the surrounding crops following the battle. *See also* GENESEE, BATTLE OF; NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

NEW WINDSOR. The **Continental Army** made its 1782–1783 winter encampment at New Windsor in New York State. Officers first read a copy of the **Treaty of Paris of 1783** to the American soldiers at this location.

NEW YORK. The *New York*, a three-gun American **gondola**, participated in the **Battle of Valcour Island**.

NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN. After the British evacuated **Boston** in March 1776, American General **George Washington** moved his army to **New York City**. In June 1776, the British, under General **William Howe**, landed an army on Staten Island in order to challenge Washington and the city. The two opponents clashed in the battles of **Long Island** and **Jamaica**, resulting in a sound American defeat before many of the troops were successfully evacuated by boat. A large British force landed on Manhattan Island, initiating the **Battle of Kip's Bay**. The British marched into New York City and pursued the American troops streaming northward. American and British soldiers fought at the battles of **Harlem Heights**, **Montresor's Island**, **Throg's Point**, **Pell's Point**, **the Bronx**, **Mamaroneck**, **First Battle of Fort Washington**, **White Plains**, and the **Second Battle of Fort Washington**, before Washington initiated a retreat across New Jersey toward **Philadelphia**. *See also* INDEPENDENCE, FORT; NEW JERSEY, 1776–1777 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN; STATEN ISLAND, RAIDS ON; *TURTLE*.

NEW YORK, 1777 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN. Following the defeat of the American invasion of Canada, the British planned an attack into the heart of New York State. British troops moved southward from Canada and fought **Benedict Arnold** at the **Battle of Valcour Island** in October 1776. Although the British won the engagement, it delayed their advance until the next year. In 1777, the British launched a three-pronged attack into New York State. General **John Burgoyne** led one element south along the Hudson River, taking **Fort Ticonderoga** and engaging American troops at the battles of **Cambridge**, **Sancoick**, and **Bennington**. A second British force, under Lieutenant Colonel **Barry St. Leger**, approached the Hudson River from the western part of the state. Engagements with American troops at the battles of **Fort Stanwix** and **Oriskany** forced St.

Leger to withdraw westward and not join Burgoyne on the Hudson River. A third force, led by British General **Henry Clinton**, departed **New York City** and marched northward along the Hudson River. Encounters with American troops at the battles of **Fort Montgomery** and **Fort Clinton** and the **Raid on Esopus** ended Clinton's attempt to join Burgoyne but did persuade American General **Horatio Gates** to grant generous surrender terms to Burgoyne when defeated at the **Battle of Saratoga**. The latter American victory resulted in the defeat of an entire British army and helped persuade **France** to join the war against Great Britain. During this campaign, another British army landed in Delaware and fought its way to capture the American capital at **Philadelphia** before withdrawing in 1778. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

NEW YORK, NAVAL STALEMATE AT. French Admiral **Comte d'Estaing** arrived in the **New York City** area with a fleet of 12 ships on 11 July 1778. The British maintained a squadron of 9 ships in New York Bay. The destruction of the British squadron would isolate the British garrison in New York. However, the French ships could not clear the bar and safely enter the bay. d'Estaing departed the area for Newport on 22 July.

NEW YORK CITY. The **Continental Army** under General **George Washington** shifted operations to New York City in April 1776 after the British evacuated **Boston**. The British military began arriving off New York City on 25 June 1776. Following a series of defeats during the summer and fall of 1776, Washington withdrew his reduced force and moved into New Jersey to protect the Continental Congress gathered in **Philadelphia**.

A fire erupted in New York City during the early morning hours of 21 September 1776 while under British occupation. Nearly 500 buildings were consumed before British soldiers and locals extinguished the flames. Although Patriots were blamed as the arsonists, proof of this accusation has never materialized. The destruction caused by the fire made quartering British soldiers in the city difficult. *See also* HARLEM HEIGHTS, BATTLE OF; KIP'S BAY, BATTLE OF; LEE, FORT; LONG ISLAND, BATTLE OF; MONTRESOR'S ISLAND, BATTLE OF; NAVAL STALEMATE AT NEW YORK; NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; TURTLE BAY,

RAID ON; WASHINGTON, FORT, SECOND BATTLE OF; WHITE PLAINS, BATTLE OF.

NEW YORK DEPARTMENT. *See* NORTHERN DEPARTMENT.

NEW YORK VOLUNTEERS. Oliver De Lancey organized three **battalions** of **Provincials** under the title "New York Volunteers." One battalion fought in the Northern theater of operations while the other two, commanded by **John Cruger** and George Turnbull, fought for the British in the South.

NIAGARA, FORT. Native American and **Tory** raiding parties against Patriot settlements often originated from Fort Niagara in what is now western New York State. Native Americans took refuge at Fort Niagara after **Sullivan's Expedition** in 1779. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

NINETY-SIX. The backcountry town of Ninety-Six, South Carolina, was a key frontier post throughout the American Revolution. Named for its location 96 miles from the Cherokee village of Keowee, it served as a legal center (jail and courthouse) for the upcountry. Many roads converged at Ninety-Six, making it an ideal location for mustering **militia**. The first action occurred here in July 1775 when Loyalists arrested James Mayson and seized military supplies he had captured at **Fort Charlotte** and transferred to the town.

During the fall of the same year, the Patriots and Loyalists of South Carolina's backcountry fought the **First Battle of Ninety-Six**. After the fall of **Charleston** in 1780 and the return of the British army, the British strengthened Ninety-Six by the construction of the **Star Fort**. Ninety-Six and **Camden** served as the two anchors of British authority in upper South Carolina and, thus, were prime targets for the return of the American army under General **Nathanael Greene**, who initiated the **Second Battle of Ninety-Six** in 1781.

NINETY-SIX, FIRST BATTLE OF. A Patriot wagonload of powder and lead bound from **Ninety-Six**, South Carolina, for the Cherokee was seized by Loyalist **militia** in early November 1775. Local Loyalists claimed that the Patriots were giving the Cherokee powder and lead for raids on Loyalists. (This claim was groundless, since the

Cherokee generally were not able to distinguish between Loyalist and Patriot farms.) Major Andrew Williamson mustered his militia for an attempt to recover the powder and lead and counter the growing Loyalist influence in the area.

After receiving word of a large Loyalist force marching against him, Williamson chose to construct a simple stockade on Savage's Plantation across the stream from the Ninety-Six courthouse. The Loyalists, led by Major Joseph Robinson and Patrick Cunningham, numbered 1,890 against about 560 Patriot defenders. The Loyalists demanded the surrender of the Patriot force. However, the seizure of two Patriots persuaded the garrison to withstand the Loyalist siege. The two sides exchanged **musket** fire for over two hours before nightfall. The Patriots continued sporadic fire throughout the night to prevent the Loyalists from rushing the fort in order to set it on fire.

On the third day of the siege, messengers arrived warning of a 3,000-man Patriot force marching to Ninety-Six. The news of the relief column and the shortage of powder within the stockade persuaded both sides to negotiate an end to the siege. The two groups signed a ceasefire agreement on 22 November 1775. The Patriots lost 1 man killed and 12 wounded, while the Loyalists suffered several men killed and 20 wounded. Although a stalemate, the action set the stage for the bloody civil war in South Carolina. Colonel Richard Richardson, commanding the Patriot relief column, continued his mission and suppressed the Loyalists at the **Battle of the Great Cane Brake**. *See also* NINETY-SIX, SECOND BATTLE OF; SNOW CAMPAIGN.

NINETY-SIX, SECOND BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and Ninety-Six, as well as Augusta, Georgia. Greene departed Camden following the **Battle of Hobkirk's Hill** and marched to the British forward base at Ninety-Six, South Carolina. The British fortifications at **Ninety-Six** consisted of a small palisaded defense known as Fort Holmes and the large earthen **Star Fort**. A stockade around the small village connected the two forts. General

Greene commanded approximately 1,600 men, including over 1,000 **Continentals**. The British, led by Lieutenant Colonel **John Cruger**, numbered approximately 550 men, all Provincials or militia. Greene began the siege of Ninety-Six on 21 May 1781. His troops constructed four camps around the enemy post, while **Thaddeus Kosciusko** developed a siege plan. The Americans dug their initial siege trench too close to the Star Fort and suffered a successful sally by the British. The Americans then began a new series of trenches farther back and pushed toward the Star Fort. At the same time, Lieutenant Colonel **Henry Lee** began digging approach trenches toward Fort Holmes. The Americans also constructed a **Maham Tower** outside of the Star Fort in order to deliver **musket** fire into the British ranks. The latter responded by raising their walls with sandbags. An attempt to burn wooden buildings in the manner of the **Fort Motte** victory failed when the British removed all of the roofs.

News of the approach of 2,000 British reinforcements led by **Lord Francis Rawdon** arrived at Ninety-Six on 17 June. Greene opted to make a final attack on the British post. The American charge resulted in bitter hand-to-hand combat around the Star Fort, but the British held. Greene ended his unsuccessful siege on 20 June 1781 and withdrew from the area before the arrival of Rawdon. The American casualties numbered 55 killed, 70 wounded, and 20 missing, while the British are reported to have lost 27 killed and 58 wounded. Although Greene lost the siege, the British decided to withdraw their forward garrison from Ninety-Six. As with Camden after the Battle of Hobkirk's Hill, Greene lost the tactical battle but achieved his strategic objective. *See also* NINETY-SIX, FIRST BATTLE OF; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

NODDLE'S ISLAND, BATTLE OF. During the **Siege of Boston**, Patriot forces decided to raid Noddle's Island to secure the livestock grazing upon it. The island, north of Boston, was not garrisoned by either side early in the siege. Colonel John Nixon crossed to Hog Island at low tide on 26 May 1775 and removed horses, sheep, and cattle. The American forces then crossed the narrow channel to Noddle's Island. By the afternoon of 27 May 1775, the British became aware of the American actions and dispatched the schooner *Diana* to block the retreat of the Americans from the island. British marines landed on Noddle's Island to capture the American party. The Americans,

under fire from the schooner and pursued by the marines, managed to escape to the mainland without losing a man.

Later during the day, the *Diana* found herself stranded due to changes in the wind and tide. General **Israel Putnam** led 1,000 men and two artillery pieces to the area. The British quickly sent five artillery pieces and additional marines to Noddle's Island to cover the *Diana* as barges attempted to tow her to safety. The *Diana* responded to a surrender demand by firing her cannons at the American positions. The barges withdrew under the heavy American fire and the *Diana* became hopelessly stuck in the mud as the tide fell. The British abandoned the listing vessel, which later caught fire. Records are not clear about the cause of the fire, which could have been set by the British or ignited by American weapons. An American detachment managed to plunder the vessel before she blew up the next morning.

Casualties are not well recorded for either side. All of the Americans survived the engagement, but several were wounded. British Admiral **Samuel Graves** commented that two British personnel died and several were wounded. The British removed or destroyed all useful items on Noddle's Island the next day. It should be noted that this engagement is the first time that an American force used artillery against the regular British army during the American Revolution.

NOLICHUCKY, RAID ON. Cherokee warriors under **Dragging Canoe** attacked the settlement of Nolichucky in eastern Tennessee. Local **militia** successfully defeated the attack.

NONSENSE, FORT. American General **George Washington** ordered his men to build a fort while at winter quarters in **Morristown** in 1777. Rumors among the soldiers claimed that the purpose of building the fort was to keep the men busy while in camp. Thus was born the name Fort Nonsense.

NORFOLK, BATTLE OF. Following the **Battle of Great Bridge** in December 1775, Royal Governor **Lord Dunmore** retreated to Norfolk and boarded British ships with his small army of regulars, **militia**, and slaves offered freedom for service against the Patriots. American Colonel **William Woodford** occupied Norfolk, the largest town in Virginia, on 13 December. The American force refused to supply Lord Dunmore's flotilla and brought the ships under rifle fire.

On 1 January 1776, Lord Dunmore retaliated by firing into Norfolk and dispatched landing parties to burn warehouses. The Americans engaged the landing parties and torched the homes of local Loyalists in response to the assault. Casualties among the combatants are not recorded. However, several noncombatants were killed or wounded during the action. The battle is significant in that it struck a near-fatal blow to Loyalist ambitions of regaining control of Virginia early in the American Revolution. From Norfolk, Dunmore withdrew and met the Americans a final time at the **Battle of Gwynn Island**.

NORTH AMERICAN SQUADRON. The British naval squadron assigned to the waters of North America. In January 1775, the North American Squadron consisted of 24 vessels. Although the squadron contained a mix of vessels, only 4 ships (all assigned to **Boston** at this time) mounted 50 or more guns. The majority of the squadron's ships were smaller and faster vessels that served as customs enforcers. By the end of the war, the North American squadron had greatly increased in size.

NORTH BRIDGE. The North Bridge was located in the town of Concord, Massachusetts. Patriot **militia** engaged British forces on this bridge in the opening of the fighting at Concord that would become known as the **Battle of Lexington and Concord**.

NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN. General **Nathanael Greene,** the commander of the southern **Continental** army after the defeat of General **Horatio Gates** at the **Battle of Camden**, divided his force as it entered South Carolina. He dispatched General **Daniel Morgan** and one wing of the army into the upper backcountry of the state, while he retained command of the larger portion of the troops. Morgan defeated Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton** in the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781. Morgan and Greene realized that British General **Charles Cornwallis** would initiate a hasty pursuit in the hopes of catching Morgan before he could reach Greene. When Cornwallis failed, he continued the pursuit—but this time with the combined American force as his target. Both armies moved into North Carolina and as Cornwallis chased Greene across the state, they briefly clashed at the battles of **Bruce's Crossroads**, **Boyd's Ferry**, **Clapp's Mill**, **Wetzell's Mill**,

and **Beattie's Mill**. The two opponents fought a major engagement at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781. The battle, often seen as a draw, resulted in Cornwallis holding the field but with an army so battered that he had to withdraw to Wilmington to evacuate casualties. Cornwallis marched into Virginia, while Greene then took his army into South Carolina. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

NORTH CASTLE HEIGHTS. *See* WHITE PLAINS, BATTLE OF.

NORTH CHURCH. The Patriot lanterns signaling that the British would depart **Boston** by sea on their way to what became the **Battle of Lexington and Concord** were placed in the steeple of Boston's North Church. *See also* REVERE, PAUL.

NORTHERN DEPARTMENT. Congress established the Northern Department, originally known as the New York Department, as a **military department** on 25 June 1775. The New York Department consisted of New York and the future Vermont. When the **Continental Army** moved its operations to the **New York City** vicinity, the areas of New York north of the Pennsylvania and Connecticut borders were renamed the Northern Department. The former southern areas of New York and New York City joined the **Middle Department**. In November 1776, the lower Hudson Valley became a separate department known as the **Highlands Department**.

NORTH FERRY, RAID ON. British forces in Newport, Rhode Island, led by Lieutenant Colonel **John Campbell**, conducted a raid against an American artillery battery at North Ferry, Rhode Island, on 5 August 1777. The 200 British soldiers scattered the American defenders, **spiked** the guns, and captured four prisoners. The Americans suffered eight casualties while the British lost one man during the operation. This raid was typical of warfare conducted in the area between the British capture of Newport in 1776 and the arrival of the French military in 1778.

NORTH LANCASTERS. A nickname for the British 47th Regiment.

NORTH NEWPORT BRIDGE, BATTLE OF. In November 1778, a British force commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Mark Prevost, the brother of General **Augustine Prevost**, moved north into Georgia from Florida with a small army of 400 regulars, **Tories**, and Native Americans with the intent to join a second British force sailing to **Sunbury**. Prevost defeated a small Patriot force at the **Battle of Bulltown Swamp** and continued to march northward. A second and much smaller band of Patriot **militia** offered brief resistance to Prevost at the North Newport Bridge, referred to now as the Riceborough Bridge. The British easily swept past the Patriots and then engaged a larger force at the **Battle of Midway**. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

NORWALK, RAID ON. The British burned Norwalk, Connecticut, on 11 July 1779, during their series of raids along the Connecticut coast. The raids began on 5 July 1779 with an attack on **New Haven**. **Militia** members, numbering approximately 50, opposed the British and maintained a steady fire against them from houses and other forms of cover. The British plundered the town and burned many of the buildings, as well as five vessels. Norwalk suffered more damage than any other town during the six days of raiding along the Connecticut coast. The raids ended after the destruction of Norwalk.

– O –

O'BRIEN, JEREMIAH (1744–1818). Naval commander for the Massachusetts state navy and a **privateer** during the Revolution. The British captured O'Brien and imprisoned him in England, but he later escaped and returned to North America to again command naval vessels.

OCCOQUAN CREEK, RAID ON. Deposed Virginia Royal Governor **Lord Dunmore** sailed up the Potomac River and into Occoquan Creek following his defeat at **Saint George's Island**. Dunmore's Loyalist followers destroyed a local mill before being driven away by the area **militia** on 23 July 1776.

ODELL, JONATHAN (1737–1818). Odell, a Loyalist, served as an agent for the British military. Odell assisted in passing communications between **Benedict Arnold** and **John André**.

OGEECHEE FERRY, BATTLE OF. Patriot **dragoon** commander **Casimir Pulaski** surprised Loyalist **militia** at Ogeechee Ferry, Georgia, on 16 September 1779. Approximately 50 Loyalist militia surrendered to Pulaski. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

OGEECHEE RIVER, FIRST BATTLE OF. Patriot **Andrew Pickens** ambushed a force of approximately 800 Creeks, led by a British agent, on their way to Augusta, Georgia, in February 1778. The Creeks scattered upon hearing of the approach of Pickens and his 500-man force. Pickens overtook the rear guard of the Creeks and captured a principal chief. The significance of the battle can be seen in the prevention of reinforcements from reaching the British at Augusta. The dispersal of the Creeks and the earlier defeat of the **Tories** at the **Battle of Kettle Creek** disrupted British plans for the consolidation of Georgia. This battle should not be confused with the engagements fought by Pickens against Tories and British soldiers and referred to here as the **Second** and **Third Battles of Ogeechee River**. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

OGEECHEE RIVER, SECOND BATTLE OF. Patriot **Andrew Pickens** joined Colonel Twiggs on the latter's raid against **Savannah** during February 1780. The Patriots engaged in several skirmishes with **Tories** at the river in Georgia. A group of British soldiers arrived, crossed the river, and attacked the Patriots. The British then recrossed the river and withdrew. Although tactically indecisive, the engagements prompted what is referred to here as the **Third Battle of Ogeechee River**. This action should not be confused with a 1778 battle between Pickens and a force of Creeks recorded here as the **First Battle of Ogeechee River**.

OGEECHEE RIVER, THIRD BATTLE OF. Loyalist Governor **James Wright** of Georgia, embarrassed by the raids of Patriots **Andrew Pickens** and Colonel Twiggs and the **Second Battle of**

Ogeechee River, dispatched a force of 66 men to halt the Patriots. As the British crossed the Ogeechee River, the Patriots used 20 **dragoons** to bait the attackers into an ambush. The Patriot reserves fired upon the British too soon, however, prompting the latter to launch a **bayonet** attack. The British were able to hold the Patriot force at bay and then withdraw from the action. Prior to returning to South Carolina, Pickens and Twiggs burned a barn and 350 barrels of rice on Governor Wright's plantation. This action should not be confused with a 1778 battle between Pickens and a force of Creeks recorded here as the **First Battle of Ogeechee River**.

O'HARA, CHARLES (1740–1802). O'Hara commanded a British brigade during the pursuit of General **Nathanael Greene** by General **Charles Cornwallis** across North Carolina in 1781. At the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**, O'Hara rallied his unit and led the attack that helped persuade Greene to withdraw his army. Cornwallis selected O'Hara to represent him during the surrender ceremony following the **Battle of Yorktown**.

OLD GRAPE AND GUTS. A nickname for **Stephen Hopkins**.

OLD PUT. A nickname for **Israel Putnam**.

OLD TAPPAN MASSACRE. *See* HERRINGTOWN, BATTLE OF.

OLD TI. A nickname for **Fort Ticonderoga**.

OLD WAGONER. A nickname for American General **Daniel Morgan**, who had served as a teamster during the **French and Indian War**.

OLENTANGY, BATTLE OF. American Colonel William Crawford led a 480-man expedition into the Upper Sandusky area of what is now Ohio in the summer of 1782 to counter Native American raids in support of the British during the American Revolution. Approximately 300 men managed to withdraw after the two-day **Battle of Sandusky** on 4–5 June 1782. Native Americans caught up to the retreating Americans on 6 June 1782 near the Olentangy River. Despite the panic and flight of most Americans, a group maintained enough

presence of mind to organize a defense. The Americans offered a stiff defense and the Native Americans abandoned the attack, allowing the former to continue their retreat back to Pennsylvania. The Americans lost 3 men killed and 8 wounded in the engagement. Native American casualties are not known. Crawford and other American captives taken at the Battle of Sandusky were tortured to death in retaliation for American militia actions during the 1782 **Raid on Gnadenhuetten**. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

OLIVE BRANCH PETITION. The Second Continental Congress adopted the Olive Branch Petition on 5 July 1775. The document listed the grievances of the colonies and pledged their desire for reconciliation and an end to the bloodshed. **King George III** refused to receive the emissary carrying the document and in turn issued his own proclamation stating that he considered the American colonies in a state of rebellion. Those members of Congress supporting independence had backed the Olive Branch Petition, correctly believing that the king would reject the petition and thus help swing other congressmen to the side of complete independence. *See also* DECLARATION OF THE CAUSES AND NECESSITIES OF TAKING UP ARMS.

ONONDAGA CASTLE, RAID ON. A Patriot force numbering approximately 550 men destroyed Onondaga Castle, New York, during a raid on 19 April 1779. The Patriots burned Onondaga Castle, the main village of the Onondaga Native Americans, and killed approximately 20 individuals while capturing another 37 men. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

ORANGEBURG, OCCUPATION OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. Partisans led by Sumter arrived at Orangeburg, South Carolina, on 11 May 1781. The garrison of 70 Loyalists and 15 British regulars surrendered without offering resistance. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

ORANGE COUNTY, INCIDENTS AT. Following the American victory at the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781, American General **Daniel Morgan** moved quickly to rejoin the main army of General **Nathanael Greene**, who then marched into North Carolina with British General **Charles Cornwallis** in pursuit. The American rearguard and Patriot **militia** elements fought several small skirmishes with units of Cornwallis's army as it chased Greene to an eventual March 1781 showdown at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton**'s men scouted for and screened Cornwallis's army as it marched across North Carolina in early March 1781. On one and possibly two occasions in the area of Orange County, Tarleton's men mistook North Carolina Loyalist militia for Patriot forces and attacked them viciously, killing and wounding many of the men. The incidents served to persuade local Loyalist militia from assisting Cornwallis as he moved through the area. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

ORISKANY, BATTLE OF. Word of the British approach and siege of **Fort Stanwix** in August 1777 prompted **militia** General **Nicholas Herkimer** of New York to form a relief expedition. Herkimer collected 800 militia members and marched toward Fort Stanwix. He dispatched messengers to slip through the Native American pickets around Fort Stanwix and request that the American garrison sally forth against the British encampments. Herkimer would attack when he heard the Fort Stanwix garrison fire three cannon shots.

British Lieutenant Colonel **Barry St. Leger** learned of Herkimer's approach and sent approximately 200 Native Americans and 30 British regulars to ambush the relief column. Herkimer planned to wait for the cannon signal prior to attacking the British, but his subordinate commanders demanded immediate action. The American general finally agreed to abide by their wishes and advanced toward Fort Stanwix on 6 August 1777. The mile-long American column approached a narrow ravine, where it was ambushed despite the presence of friendly Oneida scouts. Many of the militia panicked and fled, leaving the others to organize themselves into a defensive perimeter.

The battle was temporarily interrupted by a severe thunderstorm but continued as soon as the rain passed. The American militia were grouped into pairs for mutual protection along the perimeter. While

one man loaded his weapon, the other stood firm with his weapon to prevent any Native Americans from rushing his defenseless comrade. The battle developed into a savage hand-to-hand conflict, with both sides sustaining very high casualties. The Native Americans finally broke off their attack and returned to Fort Stanwix. Herkimer, severely wounded in the legs, used the opportunity to withdraw his force back to **Fort Dayton**.

Casualties for both sides were heavy; however, sources differ greatly as to the exact numbers on each side. A French surgeon with General **Horatio Gates** amputated one of Herkimer's legs but was not able to control the bleeding, and General Herkimer died from his wounds. The Battle of Oriskany can be considered a draw. The Americans were not able to relieve the Fort Stanwix garrison but were able to hold off the attacking Native Americans until they withdrew. The battle and its large number of Native American casualties helped persuade the latter group to desert St. Leger, forcing the ending of the siege prior to the arrival of another relief expedition under American General **Benedict Arnold**. *See also* NEW YORK, 1777 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

ORPHEUS*.** At least one British naval vessel named *Orpheus* participated in the American Revolution. The 32-gun *Orpheus* was a participant in the **Naval Battle of *Nancy* vs. *Orpheus* and *Kingfisher. The British burned the *Orpheus* on 5 August 1778 to prevent capture during the **Naval Battle of Sakonnet Passage**. However, the American vessel ***Confederacy*** encountered a 32-gun vessel named *Orpheus* in 1781. It is not clear whether the British rebuilt the burned *Orpheus* in 1778 after the failure of the allied **Siege of Newport** or this was a new vessel with the same name.

OSBORNE'S, RAID ON. British General **Benedict Arnold**, later joined by General **William Phillips**, initiated a series of raids across Virginia in December 1780 to cripple the economy, intimidate Patriot **militia**, and bring the state under British control. The engagements continued into the spring of 1781, when General **Charles Cornwallis** joined the pair after marching from North Carolina following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. On 27 April 1781, Arnold led a force from **Petersburg**, Virginia, to intercept a collection of Patriot vessels at Osborne's (also known as Osbourne's) in Chesterfield

County. Approximately 250 Patriot militia defended the location, along with the 20-gun *Tempest,* the 26-gun *Renown*, and the 14-gun *Jefferson*. The Patriots engaged the British with cannon from at least one of their vessels anchored at the site. The British initiated counterfire with four of their own cannon. A chance hit cut the cable of the *Tempest*, swinging her into position for raking by the British field cannon. Her crew abandoned the ship, leading to a panic among the other vessels. Patriot militia fled the area, permitting the British to burn approximately 13 vessels and destroy stores of tobacco before departing. Following this battle, the British launched raids on **Manchester** and **Warwick**, Virginia. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

OTTENDORPF'S CORPS. A nickname for one of the Legionary Corps of the **Continental Army**. Formed in 1776, the unit consolidated with **Armand's Legion** in 1781.

OTTER. *See DEFENS*E VS. *OTTER*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

OTTER CREEK, RAID ON. *See* CHAMPLAIN, LAKE, RAID ON.

OXFORDS. A nickname for the British 43rd Regiment.

– P –

PAINE, THOMAS (1737–1809). Thomas Paine wrote the successful pamphlet ***Common Sense*** and published it in January 1776. After enlisting in the **Continental Army**, he also authored ***Crisis***, first published on 19 December 1776, in **Philadelphia**. Paine's works were read to the American army prior to the battles of **Trenton** and **Princeton** to rekindle enthusiasm for the task of securing American independence.

PALLAS. France lent *Pallas*, a 32-gun **frigate**, to the **Continental Navy** in 1779. It was returned after the war.

PANMURE, FORT. Fort Panmure, a British fortification, was located at Natchez on the Mississippi River in West Florida. Colonel

Alexander Dickson withdrew from the fort as part of the surrender agreement with the Spanish concluding the **Battle of Baton Rouge** in September 1779. The British in **Pensacola** arranged a revolt against the Spanish at Fort Panmure in 1781. The British hoped that the revolt would help divert the attention of a Spanish army approaching Pensacola. Over 200 local settlers successfully captured the garrison, only to learn that Pensacola had fallen. With no hope of assistance arriving from Pensacola, the settlers surrendered the fort to the Spanish. *See also* FLORIDA, 1779–1781 SPANISH CAMPAIGN IN.

PAOLI MASSACRE. *See* PAOLI TAVERN, BATTLE OF.

PAOLI TAVERN, BATTLE OF. General **George Washington**, retreating before the British army led by General **Charles Cornwallis** after the **Battle of Brandywine** on 11 September 1777, placed the division commanded by General **Anthony Wayne** on the south side of Schuylkill Creek in Pennsylvania. Wayne assumed a position near Paoli Tavern in order to harass the British army advancing on **Philadelphia**. The British discovered Wayne's position and mission and decided on a surprise attack during the early morning hours of 21 September.

Cornwallis dispatched two regiments and a separate light infantry **battalion** under Major General Charles Grey to attack Wayne. The British struck Wayne's camp using **bayonets**, since premature **musket** fire could have alerted the Americans to the assault. Although the British surprised the Americans, Wayne managed to remove his artillery and most of the **Continentals** were able to escape.

The Americans lost approximately 80 men killed or wounded, while 71 surrendered. The British casualties included 6 men killed in action and 22 wounded. General Wayne was acquitted of any possible dereliction charges stemming from the surprise attack. The Americans publicized the attack as a "massacre" by bayonet-welding British soldiers, but the charges against the British fail to stand up to scrutiny: The British took a large number of prisoners alive and the purpose of the bayonet was related to stealth. The Americans and French would use the same tactic in night attacks on British **redoubts** at the **Battle of Yorktown**.

The battle is significant in that the British caught Wayne's division by surprise and prevented an American attack on their flank or

baggage train. From this battle, the British moved into and occupied Philadelphia. The next engagement between the two armies would occur at the **Battle of Germantown**. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

PARIS, FORT. An American fortification on the Mohawk River in New York, Fort Paris guarded the village of **Stone Arabia**. Colonel John Brown marched his command from Fort Paris and unsuccessfully engaged a raiding force commanded by Sir John Johnson at the **Battle of Fort Keyser**.

PARIS, TREATY OF, 1763. The Treaty of Paris of 1763, which officially ended what is known as the Seven Years' War by Europeans and the **French and Indian War** by North Americans, had implications on the later struggle for American independence from Great Britain. Within the general treaty, France surrendered Canada and the North American interior to Great Britain, while Spain turned over West and East Florida in exchange for Cuba. Under a separate treaty, France transferred its land holdings west of the Mississippi River to Spain. The treaty thus eliminated France, the common opponent of Great Britain and the 13 colonies, and opened the way for potential settlement of the West. The crises that led to the opening of hostilities between Great Britain and the colonies began almost immediately after the Treaty of Paris with the **Proclamation of 1763**.

PARIS, TREATY OF, 1783. The American Revolution officially ended with the Treaty of Paris, signed on 3 September 1783. Congress ratified the document in January 1784. The treaty granted British recognition of American independence; established the boundaries of the new country; permitted American fishing rights off Canada; provided amnesty for actions during the war; encouraged states to restore confiscated property and rights of Loyalists; ordered the removal of all British forces from the United States; permitted free navigation along the Mississippi River; and restored seized territory. A copy of the treaty is included in appendix 1.

PARKER, JOHN (1729–1775). John Parker commanded a company of **militia** facing the British in Lexington during the **Battle of Lexington and Concord**. Legend states that Parker ordered his men,

"Stand your ground. Don't fire unless fired upon. But if they mean to have a war, let it begin here."

PARKER, PETER (1721–1811). Admiral Peter Parker commanded the British naval vessels during the **Battle of Sullivan's Island** in 1776. During the British withdrawal, a shell splintered a mast near where he was standing. The resulting splinters reportedly ripped the pants off Parker, adding insult to his defeat.

PARKER'S FERRY, BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. Marion and his guerrillas established an ambush site at Parker's Ferry on the Edisto River in South Carolina on 30 August 1781. A force of 200 British **dragoons** from **Charleston** rode into the ambush and were quickly defeated. Some sources indicate that total British casualties amounted to half the force. The British defeat helped to stymie Loyalist attempts to raise militia in the areas northwest of Charleston. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

PAROLE. After capture, many **militia** and regular soldiers were paroled rather than shipped to prisoner-of-war camps. While on parole, an individual could remain at home and conduct his normal occupation, such as farming, but was prohibited from participating in military actions against those who had captured him. Those who broke their parole were subject to immediate arrest and, frequently, execution. *See also* HAYNE, ISAAC.

PATERSON, JAMES. James Paterson, a British brigadier general, served as adjutant-general between 1776 and 1778. He later commanded combat units in the **Battle of Stony Point** and the **Second Siege of Charleston**.

PATERSON, JOHN (1744–1808). John Paterson, a **Continental** officer, served at the **Siege of Boston** but remained in reserve during the **Battle of Bunker Hill**. He fought at the battles of the **Cedars**,

Trenton, and **Princeton** before being promoted to the rank of brigadier general in 1777. Paterson participated in the **Battle of Saratoga**, but his troops did not actively engage the British. Paterson remained in the Hudson Highlands for the duration of the war. Congress promoted Paterson to brevet major general in 1783.

PATIENCE ISLAND, RAID ON. *See* NARRAGANSETT BAY, RAIDS ON; PRUDENCE ISLAND, FIRST BATTLE OF.

PATTISON, JAMES (1724–1805). Pattison received his local promotion to the rank of brigadier general in the British army in 1777 and major general in 1779. Pattison spent most of the war as the commandant of **New York City**.

PAULUS HOOK, BATTLE OF. On 19 August 1779, American **Henry Lee** launched an assault on the British positions at Paulus Hook, New Jersey. The British had strengthened the old American fort at this location and manned it with 200 soldiers. The 400-man American force, behind schedule, stormed the fortifications while the British slept. A small contingent of British soldiers managed to escape into the fort's central **redoubt**. Lee knew he needed to depart before being trapped by any approaching British units from **New York City** and thus lacked the time to force the British out of the redoubt. In addition, the British soldiers within the redoubt would be able to fire **grapeshot** at the Americans at dawn, and much of the American ammunition had been dampened when they crossed the water-filled moat in the assault.

Lee gathered 159 British prisoners and withdrew without **spiking** the cannon or destroying the powder magazine. Lee's boats were missing, forcing the tired Americans to make a hasty march overland. Along the route, Lee met 50 American soldiers who distributed some of their dry ammunition. (Some sources indicate that these men were stragglers from Lee's command who had become lost during the earlier night march to Paulus Hook.) British forces nearly overtook the American column but the Americans were reinforced by arriving Virginia **Continentals**. The pursuing British soldiers opened fire on the Americans at Liberty Pole Tavern. Lee quickly dispatched two groups of soldiers, who persuaded the British to break contact and withdraw.

American losses in the battle included 2 dead and 3 wounded. Lee returned with 159 British prisoners. The British dead and wounded at Paulus Hook are not reported. Although the raid suffered many setbacks, it succeeded in accomplishing the goal of disrupting the British fortification at Paulus Hook. The raid helped raise American morale and along with the **Battle of Stony Point** reminded the British that the Americans were capable of highly skilled raids. The Second Continental Congress awarded Lee a gold medal for his exploits. Many senior American officers were jealous of Lee and complained that he should not have led the attack. The British commander, Major William Sutherland, was court-martialed.

PEACOCK'S BRIDGE, BATTLE OF. Following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**, British General **Charles Cornwallis** marched to **Wilmington**, North Carolina, to evacuate his wounded and resupply his army. From Wilmington, Cornwallis moved his troops across North Carolina and into Virginia. In May 1781, a British advance party led by Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton** encountered approximately 400 local Patriot militia at Peacock's Bridge in Pitt County. After a sharp but brief fight that resulted in casualties on both sides, the Patriot militia withdrew, permitting the British to cross the bridge and continue their march. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

PEEKSKILL, RAID ON. British forces sailed up the Hudson River and attacked the American supply base at Peekskill, New York, on 23 March 1777. The 500-man British force was larger than the American garrison, which opted to burn its supplies and withdraw. An American relief force from **Fort Constitution** arrived the next day and drove the British back to their ships. The raid was instrumental in persuading General **George Washington** that he needed to reinforce the American forts on the Hudson River. The troops diverted to the forts reduced the number of reinforcements intended for Washington's army in winter camp at **Morristown**.

PELL'S POINT, BATTLE OF. Following the **Battle of Harlem Heights** on 16 September 1776, the British opted to spend a month constructing fortifications to protect **New York City** from a possible American attack. British General **William Howe** made his next

move on 12 October 1776, by conducting an amphibious operation at **Throg's Point** in the attempt to capture **King's Bridge** and remove the last path of retreat for General **George Washington** and the American army entrenched on Harlem Heights. American forces managed to stymie the British attack at Throg's Point, persuading Washington to remove his army from Manhattan Island.

General Howe then launched another assault on the northern tip of Manhattan Island at Pell's Point, three miles north of Throg's Point. Pell's Point was defended by Colonel **John Glover** and his brigade of 750 men from Massachusetts, including the regiment of Marbleheaders who had successfully rowed the American army from Brooklyn after the **Battle of Long Island**. The British conducted an amphibious landing at Pell's Point and were discovered during the early morning of 18 October 1776. Glover dispatched a small detachment to delay the British force while he organized his brigade across the main road.

The British advance element forced the American delaying detachment to retire and advanced toward the main American line. When the British approached to a distance of 100 feet, the first regiment of Americans rose from behind a stone fence and fired a **volley**, forcing the British to withdraw. The main British force approached the American positions 90 minutes later. The American regiment exchanged seven volleys and withdrew behind the next regiment, which exchanged 17 volleys with the British before Glover moved his brigade to a second position. The British elected not to attack and the two sides initiated an artillery exchange. Glover withdrew his army another three miles and established a camp for the night. By 21 October, Howe moved into New Rochelle.

The American forces lost 8 men killed and 13 wounded while the British suffered 3 dead and 20 wounded. The Battle of Pell's Point, like the Battle of Harlem Heights, demonstrated that the American army could stand up and fight the well-disciplined British army. Although forced to withdraw, Glover and his regiment performed admirably in the battle. The engagement helped the British to seal the northern end of Manhattan Island and trap the American forces still sitting in **Fort Washington**. The next major engagement of the New York Campaign occurred at the **Battle of White Plains**. *See also* NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN. Following the winter of 1777, the British initiated a new strategy to subdue the American **Continental** Army. While General **Guy Carleton** marched a British army from Canada down the Hudson River to split the American states, General **William Howe** sailed from **New York City** and landed a second army in Delaware with the intention of capturing the American capital of **Philadelphia** and forcing General **George Washington** into a major battle. Howe landed his troops at **Head of Elk** and moved toward Philadelphia. On 3 September 1777, the opponents met in their first major engagement, the **Battle of Cooch's Bridge**. The British forced the Americans from the field and continued their advance, defeating Washington at the **Battle of Brandywine** and then **Anthony Wayne** at the **Battle of Paoli Tavern** in September 1777. After occupying Philadelphia, the British defeated an American attack at the **Battle of Germantown** in October 1777 and then forced open the Delaware River with the battles of **Fort Mifflin** and **Fort Mercer** in November 1777. The opponents fought at the battles of **Chestnut Hill** and **Whitemarsh** in December 1777, before the American forces wintered at **Valley Forge**. Other engagements between the two opponents during the next six months include the battles of **Matson's Ford**, **Barren Hill**, **Black Horse Tavern**, and **Crooked Billet Tavern**, as well as the raids on **Valley Forge**, **White Hill**, and **Bordentown**. The British elected to withdraw their forces from Philadelphia and return them to New York in the summer of 1778 in response to a requirement for additional troops in the Caribbean to counter France, which had just entered the war. American forces pursued the British across New Jersey and fought them to a draw at the **Battle of Monmouth Courthouse**, New Jersey.

PENNSYLVANIA RIFLE. Another name for the **American rifle**.

PENOBSCOT, FORT. *See* PENOBSCOT BAY, BATTLE OF.

PENOBSCOT BAY, BATTLE OF. In 1779, the British established a base in Maine (then part of Massachusetts) to secure the coast and acquire timber. The state of Massachusetts, without Congressional approval, planned an expedition to remove the British from their base on Penobscot Bay. The expedition included 20 transport vessels, 13

privateer vessels, and at least three **brigs**. At least 2,000 men accompanied the move against Penobscot Bay. The Americans arrived on 25 July 1779 but failed to launch an assault to take Fort Penobscot. While the Americans debated what action to take, the British launched a relief expedition from New York. The 1,600 men of the relief force, sailing in 10 vessels, arrived in the area on 14 August and trapped the American flotilla. The Americans retreated up the Penobscot River, then grounded and destroyed their vessels before disappearing into the forest. American casualties stood at 474, while the British lost 13 men. The expedition was a total failure, with the Americans losing every vessel in their flotilla. Many of the officers were court-martialed. While some were acquitted, others, including one of the commanders, were found guilty and dismissed from military duty.

PENOT LOMBART, LOUIS-PIERRE (1744–1800). A French volunteer in the **Continental Army**, Penot Lombart served as the inspector-general for General **Horatio Gates**. Congress promoted him to the rank of brigadier general in 1778, just four months prior to his request for retirement. He returned to France in 1779.

PENSACOLA, BATTLE OF. Pensacola, located on the coast of West Florida, was the last major British post in the area in early 1781. Realizing that Pensacola would be the next objective of **Bernardo de Gálvez** of Spain, British General **John Campbell** worked to strengthen Fort George and construct new **redoubts** outside of Pensacola. Gálvez arrived at Pensacola in March 1781 with an army of 1,300 men from Havana. Other Spanish troops marched on Pensacola overland from Mobile and New Orleans. The French provided an additional 725 soldiers to bring the total to 9,000 troops by April. In addition, Gálvez boasted 10,000 sailors and 21 major vessels, including French ships, as well as smaller transports and craft. The British garrison numbered 2,500 regulars, **militia**, and Native Americans. A small British naval squadron arrived from Jamaica but did not dare challenge the large Spanish-French flotilla.

Gálvez, following his strategy at the battles of **Baton Rouge** and **Mobile**, laid siege to the British and began digging trenches to get his heavy artillery close to the fortifications. The Spanish artillery had

little impact on the new British fortifications. However, by chance, a hot shell rolled into the powder magazine of one of the redoubts. The explosion killed or maimed over 100 men of the British force. The Spanish force seized the opportunity and launched an assault on the redoubt, which quickly fell. General Campbell surrendered his entire garrison following the capture of the redoubt on 9 May 1781. The fall of Pensacola removed the last British stronghold in West Florida. *See also* FLORIDA, 1779–1781 SPANISH CAMPAIGN IN; MOBILE VILLAGE, BATTLES OF.

PERCY, HUGH (1742–1817). British General Percy led the relief troops marching from **Boston** following the **Battle of Lexington and Concord**. Percy fought in the **Battle of Long Island**. The British promoted Percy to major general in September 1775. He commanded the garrison in Rhode Island before departing for England in June 1777.

PETERSBURG, BATTLE OF. British General **Benedict Arnold**, later joined by General **William Phillips**, initiated a series of raids across Virginia in December 1780 to cripple the economy, intimidate Patriot **militia**, and bring the state under British control. The engagements continued into the spring of 1781, when General **Charles Cornwallis** joined the pair after marching from North Carolina following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. Phillips and Arnold arrived at Petersburg, Virginia, via river from Portsmouth on 25 April 1781. Approximately 1,000 Patriot militia under American generals **Freidrich von Steuben** and **John Muhlenburg** offered resistance to the British advance on Blandford Hill. The Americans fought stubbornly but finally withdrew into the small town of Blandford, where they formed another line. Persistent British attacks forced the Patriots to break contact and depart the area. The removal of the Patriot militia allowed the British to destroy tobacco in the town and small vessels in the river. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

***PHILADELPHIA*.** The *Philadelphia*, a three-gun American **gondola**, participated in the **Battle of Valcour Island**. The ship was raised in 1935 and is currently on display at the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, D.C.

PHILADELPHIA. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania**,** the largest city in the American colonies, served as the seat of the First and Second Continental Congresses. Congress departed the city for **Baltimore**, Maryland, on 20 December 1776, due to British military pressure in New Jersey, but returned on 12 March 1777. Congress again abandoned Philadelphia due to British pressure on 18 September 1777. British General **William Howe** entered the American capital on 26 September. British troops departed the city on their way to **New York City** on 18 June 1778. The Second Continental Congress returned to Philadelphia on 2 July 1778. *See also* BRANDYWINE, BATTLE OF; GERMANTOWN, BATTLE OF; MERCER, FORT; MIFFLIN, FORT; MISCHIANZA; PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; WHITE HORSE TAVERN, BATTLE OF; WHITEMARSH, BATTLE OF.

PHILLIPS, WILLIAM (1731–1781). Phillips, a British officer, received a promotion to major general in 1777. He served as the deputy commander for General **John Burgoyne** during the latter's 1777 offensive and defeat at the **Battle of Saratoga**. After the battle, Phillips remained as the senior officer of the **Convention Troops**.

PICKENS, ANDREW (1739–1817). Pickens held the rank of brigadier general awarded by South Carolina in 1781. Pickens led **militia** in the **Cherokee Campaigns** as well as the **First Battle of Ninety-Six** and the battles of **Kettle Creek**, **Cowpens**, and **Eutaw Springs**. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

***PICKERING* VS. *ACHILLES*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.** In 1780, the 16-gun American **privateer** *Pickering*, also known as the *General Pickering*, encountered a ship during the darkness of night. The captain silently manned his guns and approached the unknown vessel, which turned out to be a British privateer, the 22-gun *Golden Eagle*. The American captain surprised the British crew and called out that he commanded the largest of the new American **frigates** and that he would fire a broadside if the British ship did not surrender. The successful bluff allowed the Americans to seize the British ship as a **prize**.

Approaching the Spanish port of Bilbao, the *Pickering* spotted the British 42-gun privateer *Achilles*. The *Achilles* overtook and recaptured the *Golden Eagle*, but could not catch the American privateer. The *Pickering*'s captain positioned his smaller ship near the shoals, forcing the British vessel to approach into a **broadside**. It took two hours for the British vessel to maneuver in the calm wind in order to turn her guns on the *Pickering* and finally avoid the accurate cannon fire of the Americans. After another hour, the heavily damaged *Achilles* abandoned the *Golden Eagle* and retreated from the area. The two engagements discussed here demonstrate the tenacity displayed by some of the American privateer captains, despite being outgunned by their British counterparts.

***PIGOT*.** The *Pigot*, an eight-gun American vessel, was captured from the British in 1778. Sources do not discuss any service with the **Continental Navy** after its capture.

PIGOT, ROBERT (1720–1796). Pigot, a British general, fought at the **Battle of Bunker Hill** and the **Seige of Newport**.

PINCKNEY, CHARLES COTESWORTH (1746–1825). Pinckney, breveted to the rank of brigadier general by South Carolina in 1783, fought in the battles of **Brandywine** and **Germantown** as well as the **Second Siege of Charleston**, where he was captured with the American army.

PIONEER. A soldier assigned to repair roads or construct fortifications.

PIQUA, BATTLE OF. After the **First Raid on Chillicothe**, **George Rogers Clark** advanced on the Shawnee village of Piqua, where the Native Americans challenged the American force on 8 August 1780. The Native Americans suffered considerable casualties and withdrew, allowing the Americans to burn Piqua. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

PISCATAWAY, BATTLE OF. On 10 May 1777, a force of **Continentals** under General **Adam Stephen** launched a raid on the British

at Piscataway, New Jersey. The British Highland Regiment holding the town repulsed the attack and drove the Americans back to their base at Metuchen. The American force lost approximately 27 men killed in action and a large number of prisoners. The British suffered 8 battle deaths and 19 men wounded during the action. The American raid ended as a fiasco.

PISTOL. A short single handheld weapon that loaded and fired similarly to a **musket**. Pistols were generally carried by officers and members of the cavalry.

PITCHER, MOLLY. *See* HAYS, MARY LUDWIG.

PITT, FORT. Fort Pitt, located at the site of modern Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, served as an important American frontier post during the Revolution. **Brodhead's Expedition** departed from Fort Pitt.

PLAIN, FORT. An American fortification, along with forts Clyde and Plank on the Mohawk River in New York. **Joseph Brant** was not able to subdue the small fort during the **Battle of Canajoharie** on 2 August 1780. Part of the **Fort Stanwix** garrison was reassigned to Fort Plain after the former post was abandoned in May 1781. The Patriot force that defeated a group of Loyalist and Native American raiders at the **Battle of Sharon Spring Swamp** were from Fort Plain. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

PLANK, FORT. *See* CANAJOHARIE, BATTLE OF.

PLIARNE, PENET, ET CIE. Pliarne, Penet, et Cie was a legal private French firm that purchased and shipped military supplies to the Americans prior to the **French Treaty of Amity and Commerce**. French officials quietly allowed the company to purchase weapons directly from government arsenals. *See also* HORTALEZ ET CIE.

PLOMBARD, MONSIEUR. The French government appointed Plombard as its consul based in **Charleston**, South Carolina. Plombard played a major role in planning the disastrous **Siege of Savannah** in 1779.

PLOWED HILL, BATTLE OF. On 26 August 1775, during the **Siege of Boston**, General **George Washington** ordered the American army to occupy Plowed Hill. The hill was located closer to the British positions than the existing American lines. During the night, 1,200 men dug entrenchments onto the hill. The British responded by firing artillery from **Bunker Hill** at the new position and moved armed naval vessels closer to the Americans. General **John Sullivan** sank a floating battery and damaged another. He also damaged an armed sloop from the new position at Plowed Hill. The British infantry formed for an assault against Plowed Hill. However, they did not conduct the attack. Some sources credit the accurate American rifle fire directed at the British for changing the decision to attack the hill. The Americans lost four men killed. Americans wounded in action and British casualties are not recorded. This action should not be confused with the American defensive position on another Plowed Hill at the **Battle of Brandywine** in 1777.

POINT OF FORK, RAID ON. British troops of Simcoe's Rangers marched on the American arsenal at Point of Fork (Fort Union), Virginia, on 1 June 1781. American General **Friedrich von Steuben** managed to move some of the supplies across the river before their arrival. However, the British destroyed most of the weapons and powder as well as the arsenal machinery. At least 30 Americans did not escape across the river in time and were captured. Most of the American supplies moved across the river were later lost. One account states that the British seized them after a ruse, while another relates that locals took the supplies for themselves. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

POLK'S MILL, BATTLE OF. On 9 October 1780, approximately 120 Patriot **militia** attacked a British militia force at Polk's Mill, North Carolina. Although at least 9 of the Loyalists fell into Patriot hands, the remainder of the force withdrew into a blockhouse and successfully defended themselves until the Patriots withdrew.

POLLOCK, OLIVER (1737–1823). Pollock served the American cause as a supply agent and supported the operations of **George Rogers Clark**.

POMEROY, SETH (1706–1777). Pomeroy held the rank of brigadier general of Massachusetts **militia** in late 1774. Pomeroy, an elderly man when the war erupted, volunteered to fight as a private during the **Battle of Bunker Hill** in 1775. Congress offered Pomeroy the **Continental** rank of brigadier general after the battle but he declined. He did accept an appointment as major general of militia from Massachusetts but died in 1777 before engaging the British again.

PONTIAC (1720?–1769). The chief of the Ottawa, who led an uprising against the British in 1763 known as **Pontiac's War**. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

PONTIAC'S WAR. The Ottawa chief **Pontiac**, prompted by the French who had just been defeated in the **French and Indian War**, initiated hostilities in 1763 against the British military in the newly acquired Western territories. The Chippewa, Huron, and Potawatomie provided limited support to the Ottawa. Of the nine British forts west of Niagara, only forts **Pitt** and **Detroit** survived the assaults. The British eventually managed to regain control of the area, and Pontiac surrendered at Oswego on 24 July 1766. The war helped to increase the tensions between Great Britain and the 13 colonies. London issued the Proclamation of 1763 in an attempt to pacify the Native Americans and ended up angering many American colonists. In addition, the British realized that a permanent military presence would be needed in the colonies, but the colonists mistrusted having a standing army on their soil as well as the British attempts at taxation for the military presence. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

POOR, ENOCH (1736–1780). Poor commanded a regiment from New Hampshire during the **Siege of Boston**. He fought at the battles of **Trenton** and **Princeton** before being promoted to the rank of brigadier general. Poor also participated in the battles of **Saratoga**, **Barren Hill**, **Monmouth Courthouse**, and **Newtown**. In 1780, Poor died of typhus.

PORTEVENT'S MILL, BATTLE OF. Following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**, British General **Charles Cornwallis** marched to **Wilmington**, North Carolina, to evacuate his wounded and resupply

his army. From Wilmington, Cornwallis moved his troops across North Carolina and into Virginia. Patriot and Loyalist **militia** roamed North Carolina in support of American and British forces. A Patriot militia band discovered a group of Loyalists at Portevent's Mill on 16 May 1781. The Patriots attacked and scattered the Loyalist militia and then initiated a pursuit. A second Patriot force established an ambush along the route of the retreating Loyalists. However, the Loyalists discovered the ambush and conducted a flanking movement to attack the Patriots. After a brief but intense engagement, the Loyalists were able to escape into a swamp and depart the area. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

PORTLAND. *See* FALMOUTH, BATTLE OF.

PORT ROYAL ISLAND, BATTLE OF. Within one month of seizing **Savannah**, Georgia, British General **Augustine Prevost** dispatched a small force of 200 men north into South Carolina. Prevost's main army and the **Continentals** of American General **Benjamin Lincoln** faced each other across the Savannah River. The small British force landed by boat on Port Royal Island in an attempt to outflank Lincoln. **William Moultrie**, the hero of the **Battle of Sullivan's Island**, assumed command of the local **militia** and marched with 300 men to meet the British threat on 3 February 1779. The heavy fighting exhausted the ammunition of both sides. As he was withdrawing from the field, Moultrie realized his opponents were retreating toward the ocean. He ordered a pursuit but the British managed to reach their boats and returned to Savannah. The Americans lost 8 men killed and 22 wounded; British casualties are not known but are thought to have been very heavy. The American victory at Port Royal Island prevented the British attempt to outflank Lincoln. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

PORT'S FERRY, BATTLE OF. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders—**Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. On 15 August 1780, Marion, "the Swamp

Fox," surprised a force of Loyalist cavalry near Port's Ferry, South Carolina. The Loyalists quickly withdrew from the battlefield. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

PORTUGAL AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. Although Portugal was neutral in the American Revolution, many military supplies destined for smuggling into the American colonies and later the United States were transshipped through Portugal. Goods would be moved to Portugal and then sold to American agents who arranged their shipment across the Atlantic Ocean.

POUNDRIDGE, BATTLE OF. Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton** led 360 men to the town of Poundridge, New York, near **White Plains**, on 2 July 1779. Tarleton's mission included the arrest of two prominent Patriots. However, his plans were discovered and the Patriots were warned. Colonel Elisha Sheldon formed his unit of 90 **Continentals** to meet the threat posed by Tarleton. The British forced the Americans into a retreat, during which the sides continued to exchange fire. Local **militia** began assembling and harassing the British from behind fences and other cover. Tarleton burned a few buildings in the town and withdrew. The Americans lost 10 wounded and 8 missing, while the British had 1 man killed and 1 wounded.

POWLES HOOK, BATTLE OF. *See* PAULUS HOOK, BATTLE OF.

POWNAL, FORT. *See* POWNALBOROUGH, BATTLE OF.

POWNALBOROUGH, BATTLE OF. British General **Thomas Gage** ordered a fleet of transports, protected by a **frigate**, to sail to Pownalborough in order to collect fuel and provisions for the British army during the **Siege of Boston**. Local Patriot **militia** attempted to surprise the British landing parties. However, Loyalists warned the British of the impending attack. The Patriots captured three **sloops** and a **schooner** and burned the blockhouse at Fort Pownal to prevent its use by the British, who departed.

PRAIRIE DU ROCHER. American **George Rogers Clark** captured the town of Prairie du Rocher after taking **Kaskaskia** during his expedition into what is now Illinois. Most of the inhabitants were of French descent.

PRESCOTT, OLIVER (1731–1804). Oliver Prescott served as brigadier general of Massachusetts **militia** when the war opened in 1775 and was promoted to major general in 1778.

PRESCOTT, RICHARD (1725–1788). Richard Prescott, a British officer, was captured during the American invasion of Canada and exchanged for **John Sullivan**. Upon his return, Prescott accompanied the British forces at the **Siege of Newport**, Rhode Island. Again Americans captured Prescott, and this time he was exchanged for **Charles Lee**. Prescott returned to Newport and was later promoted to the rank of major general. In 1779, Prescott departed Newport with its garrison and returned to reinforce **New York City**.

PRESCOTT, WILLIAM (1726–1795). William Prescott, the commander of a Massachusetts regiment, participated in the **Siege of Boston**. Prescott is seen by many as the true hero of the **Battle of Bunker Hill**, where he directed the defense of the **redoubt** situated on Breed's Hill. He later held a commission as a **Continental** officer and fought in the **Battle of Kip's Bay** but retired from service due to an injury in 1777.

PRESS GANG. *See* IMPRESSMENT.

PRESTON. *See* NEWPORT, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

PREUDHOMME DE BORRE, PHILIPPE (1717–?). Preudhomme de Borre, a French officer, sailed to America and received a commission as a **Continental** brigadier general in 1776. He fought in the **Battle of Brandywine**, where his unit collapsed. He resigned his commission following charges of mismanagement of his unit and departed for France in 1779.

PREVOST, AUGUSTINE (1723–1786). Commanding British forces in East Florida, Prevost marched north and participated in the **Battle**

of Savannah in 1778. Prevost fought at the **Third Battle of Briar Creek** and successfully defended against the Americans and French at the **Siege of Savannah**. He departed for England after the latter battle. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

PRINCE, FORT, BATTLE OF. Between the fall of **Charleston** along with the surrender of the American army in the South in May 1780 and the American defeat at the **Battle of Camden** in August 1780, the war in South Carolina involved a British attempt to subdue the state. Most of the battles between May and August 1780 essentially were Patriot vs. Loyalist **militia** units struggling for control of the backcountry as British regulars seized key points such as **Ninety-Six** and Camden. Loyalist militia occupied Fort Prince, located in northwest South Carolina, after the fall of Charleston. A Loyalist raiding party from the fort came across a band of Patriot militia on 15 July 1780. Following two clashes, the Patriot militia forced the Loyalists to take flight and retreat back to their base at Fort Prince. Patriot casualties were 10 men killed and 20 wounded, while the Loyalists suffered 8 men killed. Some sources refer to this engagement as the Battle of McDowell's Camp. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

PRINCE OF WALES' LOYAL AMERICAN VOLUNTEERS. The nickname for a **Provincial** regiment during the American Revolution.

PRINCETON, BATTLE OF. Following his victory at the **First Battle of Trenton**, General **George Washington** offered a $10 bounty to any of his soldiers who would extend their enlistments for six weeks beyond their 31 December 1776 expiration dates. Washington crossed the Delaware River into New Jersey on 30 December 1776 with approximately 1,600 men. Washington ordered **John Cadwalader** and **Thomas Mifflin** to join him at Trenton. Cadwalader's force missed the First Battle of Trenton but had crossed the Delaware on 27 December, while Mifflin's small unit moved from **Philadelphia**. While waiting for the other elements of his army, Washington dispatched a covering force to assume a defensive position east of Trenton to block any British attack.

British General **Charles Cornwallis** advanced on Trenton as soon as he learned of Washington's presence in the town. The American covering force successfully delayed the British advance on 2 January 1777 at what is referred to in this book as the **Second Battle of Trenton**, and then withdrew to join Washington south of Trenton at Assanpink Creek. Washington withstood the late British attack and both sides settled in for the night. Rather than wait for the attack that would have probably succeeded, Washington withdrew his army toward Princeton during the night. He left approximately 400 men to maintain the campfires and cover any British advance. The rest of the American army quietly withdrew to a secondary road leading to Princeton. Soldiers wrapped rags around the wheels of the gun carriages to prevent any noise during the movement. While the evacuation continued, a second British column was marching from Princeton to Trenton on the main road, which paralleled Washington's route. The two military units passed in opposite directions unaware of each other.

On the morning of 3 January, British Lieutenant Colonel Charles Mawhood departed Princeton with two regiments to join Cornwallis in Trenton. A third British regiment remained in Princeton. As the British were crossing the Stony Brook bridge west of Princeton, they spotted General **Hugh Mercer**'s men, who had been ordered to destroy the bridge. The two units met in an orchard south of the bridge. Each side formed and the British managed to force the Americans to withdraw back toward the secondary road being used by Washington. General Mercer fell mortally wounded during this stage of the engagement. Washington, Cadwalader, and **Nathanael Greene** rallied the retreating Americans and bolstered them with reinforcements. Washington personally led the new attack on the British formation. After an exchange of **volleys**, the British turned and fled back to Princeton or westward toward Cornwallis in Trenton.

General **John Sullivan** led his men into the town of Princeton. The British moved into Nassau Hall at what is now known as Princeton University. Alexander Hamilton opened fire on the building with his artillery, and the British quickly surrendered rather than face the cannonade. Washington contemplated continuing his attack on Brunswick, where British supplies and a war chest of money were lightly defended. However, the exhaustion of the American army dictated a withdrawal to **Morristown**, which would serve as winter camp.

The Americans lost 40 total casualties, while the British suffered approximately 28 dead, 58 wounded, and 187 missing. These figures are not very clear since many of the missing could have been captured. However, sources indicate that 35 British soldiers were captured during Washington's counterattack and another 194 surrendered in Nassau Hall. Thus, at least 229 British soldiers became prisoners following the battle. Washington reported that the British lost between 500 and 600 men, including 300 prisoners. American and British dead were buried in a common grave near the orchard where the initial engagement was fought.

The Battle of Princeton, along with the two battles fought at Trenton, probably saved the American Revolution. The battles were tremendous boosts to military and civilian morale and demonstrated that Americans could win against British regulars in open combat. The engagements also reduced the British hold on New Jersey to two areas closer to **New York City**. Washington's withdrawal from Trenton and attack at Princeton has been described as one of the finest tactical movements of the American Revolution. Following the Battle of Princeton, both sides retired to winter camp until the spring of 1777. *See also* NEW JERSEY, 1776–1777 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

PRIVATEER. The Continental Congress officially authorized privateering on 23 March 1776. Privateers were privately owned, armed merchant ships commissioned by **letters of marque** to attack enemy vessels. If declared a legal **prize**, the crew shared in the proceeds from the sale of the captured vessel and its cargo. Crews, eager to earn quick money, were easy to recruit for the armed ships. Approximately 2,000 privateer ships operated for the United States during the American Revolution. Although lightly armed, American privateers seized 560 British ships by the end of 1777. The purpose of a privateer was to quickly seize unarmed or lightly armed enemy merchantmen while avoiding warships. Most privateers would flee at the sight of a warship.

With the introduction of France into the war, some American privateers sailed in larger and more heavily armed ships. The most successful of the larger privateers was the ***Marlborough***, the victor in 28 captures. The British navy attempted to counter the growing menace of American privateers by sailing in convoys. A large group

of merchant ships would assemble and sail together, often with armed escort, to North America. Convoys failed to completely deter the privateers, who would follow the group of vessels waiting to capture any stragglers. At times, one privateer would lure the armed escorts from a convoy while other privateers rushed in to capture a merchantman. *See also PICKERING* VS. *ACHILLES*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

PRIZE. A vessel, usually seized by a **privateer**, sailed into a friendly port and sold, with all or part of the proceeds going to the capturing ship. A prize was considered legal if it was seized outside of neutral waters by a vessel carrying a **letter of marque** from a belligerent government.

PROCLAMATION OF 1763. Following the **Treaty of Paris in 1763** ending the **French and Indian War**, the British moved to halt the migration of American colonists into the newly secured Western lands. American land speculators had been acquiring land and encouraging the movement into the interior, but an uprising of the Ottawa known as **Pontiac's War** persuaded the British to initiate actions to stem the flow of colonists and pacify the Native American inhabitants who previously had been French allies. The Proclamation of 1763, intended as a temporary measure until a permanent plan could be developed, established the boundaries for Quebec, West Florida, and East Florida. The territory from the Mississippi River to the Allegheny Mountains and from Florida to 50 degrees north latitude was reserved for Native Americans. London forbade trade with the Native Americans and the acquisition of land that American veterans of the French and Indian War felt the British owed to them. The colonists resented the British policy and openly ignored it as they streamed westward. The proclamation can be seen as one of the many issues that drove a wedge between Great Britain and the American colonies, resulting in the Revolution.

PROSPECT HILL. *See* BOSTON, SIEGE OF.

***PROVIDENCE*.** At least three American vessels were named *Providence* during the American Revolution. The first *Providence* was a 3-gun American **gondola** at the **Battle of Valcour Island**.

The second *Providence,* a 12-gun converted **sloop**, was one of the 8 ships in the first squadron of the **Continental Navy**. The ship was **John Paul Jones**'s first command. Jones completed a highly successful 49-day cruise in the *Providence*, during which he captured 16 enemy vessels. Eight of these ships arrived in an American port to be claimed as prizes.

The third ship to carry the name *Providence* was one of the original 13 **frigates** ordered by the Second Continental Congress in 1775. Launched in 1776, the 28-gun ship made a successful cruise to capture British shipping in European waters during 1778. In 1779, the *Providence* led an American squadron off the coast of Newfoundland. The squadron encountered a 60-vessel British convoy in the fog. Decoying the British merchant vessels into thinking they were naval escorts, the Americans captured 11 ships and managed to get 8 of these back to the United States. In 1780, the *Providence* sailed to South Carolina, where she was captured following the **Second Siege of Charleston**. *See also PROVIDENCE* VS. *DIAMOND*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

PROVIDENCE* VS. *DIAMOND*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.** In December 1776, the American naval squadron commanded by **Esek Hopkins** found itself bottled in the Providence River due to British naval activity at Newport. The British **frigate** *Diamond* sailed to the head of the bay to scout for the fleet and ran aground. The **sloop** *Providence*, personally commanded by Hopkins, sailed down the river and attacked the British ship, causing very little damage. Hopkins went ashore to discuss the situation with a group of Patriot militiamen manning a battery. While he was ashore, Hopkins's boat drifted away, stranding him on land. Meanwhile, the British frigate's crew lightened their load and managed to slip by the *Providence*. Hopkins, already in trouble for his raid on **Nassau**, the ***Alfred* vs. *Glasgow fiasco, and facing a cabal of junior officers, was dismissed from the service. The ship in this entry is the sloop *Providence* and should not be confused with the American frigate ***Providence***.

PROVINCIAL. Provincials were Loyalist Americans who enlisted in special military units during the American Revolution. The enlistments of the Provincials were to last for the duration of the conflict, unlike those of **militia** members, who served for short

periods of time before returning home. Provincials can be seen as the Loyalist equivalents of **State Troops** in terms of enlistment durations. The British used Provincials to supplement their hard-pressed regular military units and frequently based them outside of their home states.

PRUDENCE ISLAND, FIRST BATTLE OF. British forces based at Newport, Rhode Island, and led by Captain **James Wallace** raided Prudence, Hope, and Patience Islands in Narragansett Bay between 12 and 14 January 1776. Local **militia** engaged the British on Prudence Island on 12 January and were defeated. However, the next day the American militia returned with reinforcements and attacked the British raiders. The British lost three men killed in action and chose to withdraw from the island. *See also* BRISTOL, RAIDS ON; CONANICUT ISLAND, RAIDS ON; NARRAGANSETT BAY, RAIDS ON; PRUDENCE ISLAND, SECOND BATTLE OF.

PRUDENCE ISLAND, SECOND BATTLE OF. On 4 September 1777, more than 100 American **militia** attacked a British naval party obtaining water on Prudence Island. The Americans disengaged and withdrew before marines could be landed to support the naval party. The American casualties, if any, are not recorded. The British lost three men killed, one wounded, and nine captured. *See also* PRUDENCE ISLAND, FIRST BATTE OF.

PULASKI, CASIMIR (c. 1748–1779). Pulaski, a Polish count, served as a **dragoon** commander for the American army. **Benjamin Franklin** presented Pulaski with papers of introduction in Paris before he sailed to **Boston** in 1777. Pulaski participated in the **Battle of Brandywine** as an aide to General **George Washington** before receiving command of the newly formed American horse-borne units. With the assignment, Pulaski received a promotion to brigadier general. He developed a bad reputation for his arrogance and refusal to obey orders and resigned his position in 1778 in order to raise an independent dragoon unit, **Pulaski's Legion**. After being beaten at the **Battle of Little Egg Harbor** and serving on frontier duty, Pulaski and his legion were transferred to the South, where they participated in the **Siege of Savannah**. During this engagement, Pulaski was mortally wounded leading a cavalry charge.

PULASKI'S LEGION. A nickname for one of the **Legionary Corps of the Continental Army**. The unit was formed in 1778 under the command of Count **Casimir Pulaski**. The Legion consolidated into what is often known as **Armand's Legion** in 1780.

PUTNAM, FORT. Named for General **Israel Putnam**, Fort Putnam was actually a large **redoubt** located on the American defensive lines along Brooklyn Heights. The Americans abandoned the fort during the withdrawal from Long Island to **New York City** in 1776.

PUTNAM, ISRAEL (1738–1824). Israel Putnam, a war hero from the **French and Indian War** and an early Son of Liberty (a prerevolution underground partriot movement), served as Connecticut **militia** brigadier general during the **Siege of Boston**. During preparations for the **Battle of Bunker Hill**, Putnam is credited with offering the advice of having the Americans erect fortifications as a means of defense and psychological edge. He is also credited, rightly or wrongly, with the phrase, "Don't fire until you see the whites of their eyes." After this battle, Putnam received a promotion to major general of the **Continental Army**. Putnam commanded the American units defeated at the **Battle of Long Island** and participated in the **Battle of Princeton**. General **George Washington** removed him from combat duty due to his lack of competence as a senior commander and gave him other tasks. In 1779, while commanding garrison troops on the west bank of the Hudson River, Putnam suffered a stroke and retired from service.

PUTNAM, RUFUS (1738–1824). Rufus Putnam, an engineer, was instrumental in the planning of the fortifications on **Dorchester Heights**. After a brief period as the acting chief engineer, Putnam served as a field commander in New York State. He later worked on the defenses of **West Point** and was promoted to brigadier general in 1783.

– Q –

QUAKER GUN. Logs fashioned to resemble cannons were often called "Quaker guns." The Patriots used Quaker guns to force the

surrender of their opponents at the battles of **Hunt's Bluff** and **Rugeley's Mill**.

QUAKER HILL, BATTLE OF. After the French abandoned the Americans at the **Siege of Newport** in August 1778, the American commander, General **John Sullivan**, decided to continue operations despite the dwindling numbers of **militia** and strengthened British fortifications. On 28 August 1778, Sullivan changed his plans after learning that a British force had departed from **New York City** to reinforce the Newport garrison. Sullivan attempted to withdraw from the northern end of the island, and British General **Robert Pigot** immediately launched a pursuit of the American force.

Sullivan chose to make a stand against the British at Turkey, Quaker, and Butt's hills at the northern end of the island on the morning of 29 August. The British forces gathered at Turkey and Quaker Hills in front of the American army. An attack by the British right wing was checked by General **Nathanael Greene**, who forced the enemy to retreat. The Americans held off another three British assaults that were supported by artillery and naval gun fire. During the night, the American army withdrew from the island under the direction of General **John Glover** and his men, who had accomplished a similar feat after the **Battle of Long Island**. General **Marquis De Lafayette** ably directed the American rear-guard action.

The British reinforcements arrived from New York on 30 August. However, finding the situation at Newport under control, they returned to New York. The Americans lost 30 killed, 137 missing, and 44 missing while the British suffered 38 battle deaths, 210 wounded, and 12 missing. The Battle of Quaker Hill ended the unsuccessful Siege of Newport.

QUEBEC, BATTLE OF. The Provincial Congress of New York authorized General **Philip Schuyler** in June 1775 to lead a 3,000-man expedition into Canada from the Lake Champlain area. During the same month, a committee persuaded General **George Washington** to launch a second attack on Canada from what is now the state of Maine. The objective of the first prong under Schuyler would be **Montreal**, while the second advance would target the city of Quebec. **Benedict Arnold** actively solicited the command of the Quebec expedition and was given a commission at the rank of colonel in the

Continental Army. Other notable Americans on this expedition included **Daniel Morgan** and Aaron Burr.

The lead element, commanded by Morgan, departed Gardner, Maine, on 23 September 1775. Arnold divided the rest of his army into three divisions and kept a one-day interval between them during the early stages of the march. The expedition traveled up the Kennebec River, facing swift currents and waterfalls. The inexperienced boaters frequently lost supplies as well as their boats navigating the treacherous waters. Portage around falls sometimes took up to a week. From the Kennebec, the men moved into the Dead River but still faced the same problems. Shoes and cartridge bags became food while clothing was shredded into rags. Some of the soldiers froze to death while others deserted or became so ill that they had to be left behind in the care of others.

On 30 October 1775, Arnold and an advance party reached the French-Canadian town of Sertigan and purchased supplies for the army following in his wake. The remnant of the army reached Point Levi opposite Quebec on 9 November. Storms delayed Arnold's crossing of the St. Lawrence River until 13 November. During the delay, Colonel **Allan MacLean**'s soldiers from Montreal arrived to reinforce the garrison at Quebec. Arnold moved his small and weak army to the St. Ursula bastion and demanded the surrender of Quebec. The Americans had an average of five rounds of ammunition per man, and many of the **muskets** had been ruined during the journey from Maine. The British refused to surrender and Arnold withdrew his force to Point aux Trembles, where he would wait for reinforcements from General **Richard Montgomery**, who had occupied Montreal.

Montgomery joined Arnold outside of Quebec on 1 December 1775 and the two men prepared an assault, which was launched during the early hours of 1 January 1776. The American army claimed a force of approximately 1,000 soldiers, while the British garrison boasted approximately 1,800 regulars and **militia**. Quebec, with 200 cannon, was the most strongly fortified city in North America. Montgomery led approximately 300 men from Point Diamond into the lower level of the city. The American force launched a prearranged rocket signal too early, and this alerted the British garrison of the impending attack. Facing a fortified British position, Montgomery led an attack upon it. **Grapeshot** instantly killed Montgomery and

two of his fellow officers. Colonel Donald Campbell assumed command and withdrew the unit after encountering stiff resistance from the defenders.

Arnold fared slightly better in his assault of Quebec. He led approximately 600 men and an artillery piece in the attack. The British spotted the Americans and opened fire from the city walls. The Americans continued, despite suffering several casualties, until they encountered a fortified position. Although the cannon had been abandoned and many of the muskets would not function properly, Arnold led a charge of the position. Arnold fell from a leg wound and Morgan assumed command of the attack. Morgan seized the first objective and captured 50 men. The Americans moved into the Sault au Matelot and faced another fortified position. Morgan captured this position and more prisoners. At this point Morgan, swayed by his subordinates, delayed his advance to await the rear elements of his force. The British utilized the time to reinforce and strengthen the defenses opposing Morgan. The American attack was repulsed, while a British force of 200 men sallied from the American rear. A few Americans escaped across the river. However, the majority of the American force surrendered to General **Guy Carleton**. The British lost 5 men killed and 13 wounded. The American tally included 60 dead or wounded, which included Montgomery and Arnold, and 426 prisoners.

The remaining American soldiers settled into a siege of Quebec, which lasted into the spring. Command of the American force passed to General **John Thomas**. Dwindling supplies and able manpower led to the American decision to move itself west to Three Rivers in May 1776. On 6 May, British reinforcements began landing at Quebec from the river. General Carleton sallied the same day with 1,000 men and 6 artillery pieces and attacked the small American force of 300 men and one cannon outside of the city. General Thomas ordered a timely retreat. The British captured 100 Americans, substantial amounts of supplies, 2 tons of gunpowder, and 500 muskets. The American force continued its retreat toward Montreal and eventually back into New York State.

The significance of the battle rests in the inability of the Americans to seize and hold Canada. It has been speculated that the Americans would not have been able to hold Canada even if Quebec had fallen, due to the arrival of British reinforcements. Many Canadians

remained loyal to the British and the area would retain its allegiance to the Crown even after the war. The British were able to launch an invasion of the American colonies from Canada during the next year. However, this invasion led to the **Battle of Saratoga** and the capture of an entire British army, which helped persuade France to actively join the Americans in their struggle for independence. *See also* CANADA, 1775–1776 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

QUEEN OF FRANCE. The *Queen of France*, a 28-gun **frigate**, was purchased from France for the **Continental Navy** in 1777. The Americans sank her in 1780 as an obstruction to British vessels during the **Second Siege of Charleston**.

QUEEN'S AMERICAN RANGERS. The nickname for one of the **Provincial** regiments formed during the American Revolution by **Robert Rogers**.

QUEEN'S OWN. The nickname for the British 16th Light **Dragoons**.

QUEEN'S OWN LOYAL VIRGINIANS. The nickname for a **Provincial** regiment during the American Revolution.

QUINBY BRIDGE, BATTLE OF. Following the loss of the forward posts at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six** after the **Battle of Hobkirk's Hill** and the **Second Battle of Ninety-Six** in June 1781, the British maintained a regiment at Monck's Corner to guard the northeastern approach to **Charleston**. The British opted to evacuate the post upon hearing of the approach of **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Henry Lee**. The British force withdrew to **Biggin Church**, which was fortified to protect supplies. An unsuccessful attack on Biggin Church persuaded the British to burn the building and continue their withdrawal toward Charleston.

Lee's Legion overtook and easily captured the British rear guard of 100 inexperienced soldiers. On 17 July 1781, the main British force waited on the far side of Quinby Bridge for their comrades and were startled to encounter Lee's men. After an engagement for possession of the bridge, the British withdrew to a nearby plantation house. Marion and Sumter joined Lee and prepared an assault under the overall command of Sumter. Sumter refused advice to wait for

an artillery piece and ordered an attack, which was unsuccessful. The Americans withdrew at nightfall and fighting erupted in their camp. Sumter was blamed for his impatience and the needless loss of many American casualties. Rather than waiting for the arrival of the cannon the next morning, Lee and Marion withdrew their units from the battle. Sumter could not take the British position without the assistance of the others and was forced to depart as well. The British continued the retreat back to Charleston after the American departure. The Americans had approximately 60 total casualties and the British suffered 6 men killed and 38 wounded. It is interesting to note that the battle was abandoned due to the conflict among the American commanders rather than a loss at the hands of the British. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

QUINTON'S BRIDGE, BATTLE OF. A British foraging party from **Philadelphia** learned of the presence of a similar group of Americans on 18 March 1778. The British force planned a ruse for the Americans. While one unit displayed itself, a large contingent of British troops remained under cover in a tavern. The Americans spotted the British troops in the open and offered pursuit. The hidden British soldiers emerged to surround the Americans. Timely intervention by additional American **militia** prevented the complete destruction of the trapped force. American losses were approximately 40 men killed, while the British lost just 1 man. *See also* HANCOCK'S BRIDGE, BATTLE OF; PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

– R –

***RACEHORSE*.** The *Racehorse*, a 12-gun vessel, was captured from the British and incorporated into the **Continental Navy** in 1776. The Americans scuttled her after the fall of **Fort Mercer** in 1777.

RADCLIFFE'S BRIDGE, BATTLE OF. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known

commanders—**Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. Radcliffe's Bridge spanned the Lynches River in South Carolina. On 6 March 1781, Sumter and his force encountered a Loyalist **Provincial** unit under Major Thomas Fraser. The engagement bloodied both sides. Sumter's men forced the Loyalists into the swamp, scampered across Radcliffe's Bridge, and disappeared into the region known as the New Acquisition. The Loyalists lacked **dragoons** and could not pursue Sumter's band, which included his family. Both sides claimed a victory in this short but savage battle. Sumter's force left 10 men dead on the field, with an additional 40 men wounded.

RALEIGH. The 32-gun **frigate** *Raleigh*, one of the 13 original frigates of the **Continental Navy**, was commissioned in 1776. It took almost an entire year to acquire enough cannon to arm the vessel. The *Raleigh* sailed with the ***Alfred*** to France in late 1777, taking several **prize** ships along the way. The two vessels returned from France in 1778. After the loss of the *Alfred*, the *Raleigh* returned to the United States. In 1778, the *Raleigh* surrendered after being attacked by the British ships *Experiment* and *Unicorn*. *See also ALFRED* VS. *ADRIANE* AND *CERES*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

RALL, JOHANN (c. 1720–1776). Rall, a **Hessian** colonel, fought in the battles of **White Plains** and **Fort Washington** prior to joining the pursuit of General **George Washington** across New Jersey. He commanded the advance element of Hessians encamped at Trenton, New Jersey, at the end of 1775. Rall displayed considerable arrogance toward his opponents and thus was not prepared when Washington attacked at the **First Battle of Trenton**. He died from wounds the day after the battle.

RAMMER. A staff used to pack the shot on top of the charge in a cannon.

RAMSOUR'S MILL, BATTLE OF. Between the fall of **Charleston** along with the surrender of the American army in the South in May 1780 and the American defeat at the **Battle of Camden** in August 1780, the war in South Carolina involved a British attempt to subdue the state. Loyalists in North Carolina planned to organize their **mili-**

tia elements in support of a possible invasion of the state by General **Charles Cornwallis** after the fall of Charleston. Patriot forces in North Carolina gathered to challenge the 1,300-man Loyalist army. Led by General Griffith Rutherford, an 800-man Patriot army attacked the Loyalists at Ramsour's Mill on 20 June 1780. A vicious battle ensued, ending with the Loyalists fleeing singly or in groups while the Patriots considered a truce. The Patriots and Loyalists each suffered approximately 150 total casualties. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

***RANDOLPH*.** The 32-gun *Randolph* was one of the original 13 **frigates** ordered by the Second Continental Congress in 1775. Launched in 1776, *Randolph* blew up while engaging the British 64-gun *Yarmouth* in 1778. *See also RANDOLPH* VS. *YARMOUTH*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

RANDOLPH, BATTLE OF. British soldiers and Native American warriors from Canada conducted a raid into the White River Valley of Vermont during October 1780. During their withdrawal, accompanied by 26 American prisoners taken in the raid, a group of American **militia** engaged them near Randolph, Vermont. The two sides exchanged **volleys** before the Americans allowed the attackers to depart out of concern for the safety of the prisoners. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

RANDOLPH COUNTY, BATTLE OF. Following the American victory at the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781, American General **Daniel Morgan** moved quickly to rejoin the main army of General **Nathanael Greene**, who then marched into North Carolina with British General **Charles Cornwallis** in pursuit. The American rearguard and Patriot **militia** elements fought several small skirmishes with units of Cornwallis's army as it chased Greene to an eventual March 1781 showdown at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. North Carolina Patriot militia ambushed a Loyalist militia unit in Randolph County, North Carolina, and stole their horses after a brief skirmish on 15 March 1781—the same day as the Battle of Guilford Courthouse. The Loyalist troops recovered their horses the next day. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

RANDOLPH* VS. *YARMOUTH*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.** ***Randolph encountered the 64-gun British ship *Yarmouth* near Barbados in March 1778. During the initial 15 minutes of the conflict, the *Randolph* inflicted more damage to the British ship than she received in return. However, a shot from the British vessel struck the *Randolph*'s magazine. The resulting explosion killed Captain **Nicholas Biddle** and approximately 300 of the crew. Four survivors of the *Randolph* were rescued from floating debris days later.

***RANGER*.** The *Ranger*, an 18-gun American **sloop**, was launched for the **Continental Navy** in 1777 and captured in 1780 by the British at the **Second Siege of Charleston**. The *Ranger* is best known for the first raiding voyage of **John Paul Jones** through British waters in 1778. The *Ranger* sailed from Brest, France, on 10 April 1778, and headed for British waters. After taking a couple of small coastal craft, Jones launched a small and unsuccessful raid on the port of **Whitehaven**. The raiding party managed to **spike** a few cannon and burn one small ship. The highlight of the raid occurred when the *Ranger* defeated the British warship *Drake* and escorted her back to Brest, arriving on 8 May 1778. *See also RANGER* VS. *DRAKE*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

RANGER* VS. *DRAKE*, NAVAL BATTLE OF. John Paul Jones**, in the ***Ranger, spotted the *Drake*, a British 20-gun **sloop**, in the Irish Sea on 24 April 1778. The battle between the two lasted for one hour, as the better-trained crew of the *Ranger* pounded the *Drake* into submission. Jones placed a **prize** crew on board the *Drake* and sailed her along with the *Ranger* back to Brest, France. Jones would return to British waters in the ***Bonhomme Richard*** in August 1779.

RATHBUN, JOHN (1746–1823). Rathbun sailed with **John Paul Jones** before taking command of his own American vessel in 1777. He is known best for a successful raid on **Nassau** in the Bahamas. Rathbun continued to sail until the end of the war, and he captured many British vessels despite a short period under **parole** after the **Second Siege of Charleston**.

RATTLESNAKE FLAG. Captain **Esek Hopkins** carried a flag bearing a rattlesnake when his squadron attacked **Nassau** in 1776. The motto "Don't Tread on Me" adorned the bottom of the flag.

RAWDON, LORD FRANCIS (1754–1826). Lord Rawdon fought at the battles of **Bunker Hill**, **Long Island**, **White Plains**, **Fort Washington**, and **Monmouth Courthouse**, and at the **Second Siege of Charleston**. Rawdon remained in South Carolina with General **Charles Cornwallis** and participated in the **Battle of Camden**. When Cornwallis pursued General **Nathanael Greene** into North Carolina, Rawdon commanded the British forces in South Carolina. Rawdon defeated Greene at the **Battle of Hobkirk's Hill** and brought the reinforcements to end the **Second Battle of Ninety-Six**. Rawdon, citing ill health, departed South Carolina in July 1781 but was captured by a French **privateer**.

REDOUBT. A small enclosed fortification guarding an approach to a larger fortification.

REDOUBT NUMBER 9. *See* YORKTOWN, BATTLE OF.

REDOUBT NUMBER 10. *See* YORKTOWN, BATTLE OF.

REED, JAMES (1723–1807). James Reed, commanding New Hampshire troops, participated in the **Battle of Bunker Hill**. While reinforcing the retreating American army from Canada, Reed developed an illness, which could have been smallpox. Awarded the rank of brigadier general in August 1776, Reed was forced to resign the next month due to his poor health and accompanying blindness.

REED, JOSEPH (1741–1785). Joseph Reed served in the **Continental Army** as an aide to General **George Washington** between 1775 and 1776. While on leave in late 1775, Reed briefly represented Pennsylvania in the Second Continental Congress. He helped plan the actions that led to the **First** and **Second Battles of Trenton** and the **Battle of Princeton**. Reed personally scouted British troop movements in western New Jersey prior to the operations. Refusing a promotion to brigadier general, Reed resigned in 1777 but did volunteer to assist Washington as an aide in the battles of **Brandywine**, **Germantown**, and **Monmouth Courthouse**.

REEDY RIVER, BATTLE OF. *See* GREAT CANE BRAKE, BATTLE OF.

REGIMENT. The regiment was the basic unit of the British and **Continental** armies for administrative purposes. Regiments and **battalions** were usually synonymous.

REGULATIONS FOR THE ORDER AND DISCIPLINE OF THE TROOPS OF THE UNITED STATES. The drill book written for the **Continental Army** by General **Friedrich von Steuben** while at **Valley Forge**. This book remained the standard drill manual of the American army until 1812.

REGULATORS. This term is applied to the frontiersmen whose opposition to the royal government in North Carolina beginning in 1764 culminated in the **Battle of the Alamance** in 1771. This period has been referred to as the War of the Regulation by some scholars. The Regulators viewed the appointed governors of North Carolina as tyrannical. However, the basic grievance of the Regulators was concerned with excessive taxes and the dishonesty of local sheriffs. The latter individuals often embezzled as much as half (or more) of the taxes they were appointed to collect. Governor William Tryon of North Carolina admitted that the problem existed but found it difficult to correct. The frontiersmen felt isolated by the Easterners but lacked a leader to organize them. Herman Husband rose as an organizer of the movement but broke ranks when the Regulators turned to armed revolt. The Regulators initiated riots and other acts of violence during the collection of taxes in 1765.

The group was called "the mob" beginning in 1768, following the opposition to the new Orange County tax collection system and the announcement that Governor Tryon planned to build a new residence at public expense. "The mob" was later changed to "the regulation," from which the name "Regulators" was derived. The goals of the frontiersmen included holding a conference for the regulation of public grievances.

Between 1768 and 1771, the Regulators continued to oppose their local governments with increasing tenacity. In 1769, Governor Tryon led a force of militia to Hillsboro in response to a plea by the Superior Court justices in the town. The justices claimed that they were not able to conduct business due to the Regulators and feared for their lives. Tryon's force of 1,500 militiamen confronted a group of 3,700

Regulators and persuaded them to disband. However, this show of force did nothing to alleviate the grievances of the frontiersmen.

In March 1771 following continued Regulator violence, Governor Tryon and General Hugh Waddell led two militia groups into the western frontier. The resulting Battle of the Alamance left Governor Tryon in control of the area and effectively ended the resistance. After the battle, most of the Regulators and their supporters swore an oath of allegiance to the government, but many others moved to Tennessee and Kentucky to avoid the process. Newspaper coverage of the Regulators' struggles helped stir others in their opposition to Great Britain. Five years later, North Carolinians would again clash at the **Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge**.

The Regulator movement is a controversial topic in Revolutionary War history. Many scholars view the Regulators and their movement as a prelude to the American Revolution, similar to revolts in the northern colonies such as the Boston Tea Party. These scholars tend to see the Battle of the Alamance as the first shooting engagement of the American Revolution. Other scholars state that the Regulators were a movement separate from the American Revolution, instead related to the general East vs. West disagreements before and after the war. These East vs. West clashes include Bacon's Rebellion, Shay's Rebellion, and the Whiskey Rebellion. In support of the latter argument, one must carefully consider that the Regulators clashed with colonial militia and not British troops.

RENOWN. *See* NEWPORT, NAVAL BATTLE OF; OSBORNE'S, RAID ON.

RENSSELAER, FORT. This American fort was located at the town of **Canajoharie** in New York. Colonel Marinus Willett established his headquarters at this location while attempting to protect the surrounding settlements in 1781.

REPRISAL. The *Reprisal*, a16-gun American brig, was purchased for the **Continental Navy** in late 1775. The *Reprisal* is noted for carrying the first American agent to **Martinique** to arrange for the purchase of military supplies in July 1776. This Continental vessel also served as the first American warship to enter British waters in

search of prey during the fall of 1776. During this voyage to Europe, the *Reprisal* carried **Benjamin Franklin** to France to serve as the American envoy in Paris.

After a diplomatic squabble between France and Britain, the *Reprisal* sailed with the ***Dolphin*** and ***Lexington*** into British waters. The small squadron captured between 18 and 25 (sources differ) small ships. Upon returning to France, the Americans found that the officially neutral French had exhausted their excuses for allowing armed American vessels into their ports, and they were refused entry. The *Reprisal* floundered on her return voyage home in 1777. *See also NANCY* VS. *ORPHEUS* AND *KINGFISHER*, NAVAL BATTLE OF; *REPRISAL* VS. *SHARK*, NAVAL BATTLE OF; *REPRISAL* VS. *SWALLOW*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

REPRISAL* VS. *SHARK*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.** The American warship ***Reprisal arrived at the French Caribbean port on **Martinique** on 27 July 1776 after a successful cruise and the capture of several British vessels. The crew noticed that the *Shark*, a British **sloop**, was anchored in the harbor. The *Shark*'s captain did not recognize the **Grand Union Flag** flying from the *Reprisal* and ordered her to identify herself and lower a boat. After several warning shots across the bow, the crew of the *Reprisal* fired a broadside at the British vessel. A brief naval engagement ended when the French shore batteries began firing on the *Shark*, which departed the harbor.

British authorities demanded that the French, officially neutral at this stage of the American Revolution, allow them to seize the *Reprisal*. The French refused, citing their neutrality, and permitted the American ship to refit and load military supplies. The French governor of Martinique had received word from France only days before the arrival of the *Reprisal* to provide assistance to American vessels and allow them to sell captured British **prize** ships.

REPRISAL* VS. *SWALLOW*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.** The American warship ***Reprisal fired the first shots of the American Revolution in British waters during the fall of 1776. In a cruise along the British coast, the *Reprisal* captured four ships without conflict. However the fifth, the ***Swallow***, offered resistance to the Americans. After a 45-minute battle, the British surrendered. This action is noted as the

first military engagement between the Americans and British in the territorial waters of the latter.

REPULSE. The *Repulse*, an eight-gun American vessel, was lent to the **Continental Navy** by the state of Pennsylvania in 1777. The Americans scuttled her after the fall of **Fort Mercer** the same year.

RESISTANCE. The *Resistance*, a 10-gun American vessel, was launched for the **Continental Navy** in 1777 and captured by the British in 1778.

RETALIATION. The Americans purchased the *Retaliation* for the **Continental Navy** in 1778. Sources do not indicate any service after her purchase.

REVENGE. At least two vessels were named *Revenge* during the American Revolution. The first *Revenge*, an 8-gun American **schooner**, participated in the **Battle of Valcour Island**.

The second *Revenge* was a 12-gun American **cutter**. Captain **Gustavus Conyngham** sailed from France in July 1777 in the *Revenge* in search of British ships, following the diplomatic episode with his ship ***Surprise***. Conyngham sailed for British waters after being informed not to return to France. He destroyed or captured over 60 enemy vessels and returned to Philadelphia in February 1779. The Second Continental Congress auctioned the *Revenge* in 1779. The purchasers refitted the vessel and dispatched her as a **privateer** under the command of Conyngham. A British frigate captured the vessel near **New York City** during the same year.

REVERE, PAUL (1735–1818). Revere, an early Patriot, helped plan the Boston Tea Party and performed courier duties for Patriot leaders. He is best known, thanks to the Longfellow poem, for carrying the warning of the British march from Boston that would lead to the **Battle of Lexington and Concord**. However, few realize that he was apprehended on the journey and did not complete his mission. Revere also printed the first **Continental** currency. In 1779, Revere accompanied the failed Penobscot Expedition, after which he was acquitted of several charges of misconduct stemming from the **Battle of Penobscot Bay**. *See also* WILLIAM DAWES.

RHODE ISLAND, 1778 AMERICAN AND FRENCH CAMPAIGN IN. The British seized Newport, Rhode Island, in December 1776. By 1778, approximately 3,000 British troops garrisoned Newport, which served as a base for many raids on Patriot ports and **privateer** centers. An American force of approximately 1,000 men under General **John Sullivan** watched the British from Providence. The first cooperative effort of the newly allied American and French militaries occurred in Rhode Island. A French fleet, commanded by Admiral **Comte d'Estaing**, arrived to assist American efforts to take Newport and engaged the British in the naval battles of **Sakonnet Passage** and **Newport** in August 1780. American troops, recently reinforced, initiated the **Siege of Newport**. The French withdrew their fleet to **Boston** and the American forces found themselves in a bad tactical position resulting in the August 1780 British victory at the **Battle of Quaker Hill**. After this engagement, the American troops withdrew back to Providence, leaving the British in control of Newport. British forces departed Newport in October 1779.

RHODE ISLAND, BATTLE OF. *See* QUAKER HILL, BATTLE OF.

RICHMOND, RAID ON. British General **Benedict Arnold**, later joined by General **William Phillips**, initiated a series of raids across Virginia in December 1780 to cripple the economy, intimidate Patriot **militia**, and bring the state under British control. The engagements continued into the spring of 1781, when General **Charles Cornwallis** joined the pair after marching from North Carolina following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. Arnold entered Richmond, Virginia, on 5 January 1781. Approximately 200 American militia gathered on Richmond Hill to oppose the British but fled when faced with an attack by Rangers. An American cavalry unit also departed without firing a shot. British troops raided **Westham** and burned many buildings in Richmond after seizing a small number of arms and artillery. Following this raid, Arnold retired to Portsmouth, where he established a winter camp. The British raids continued in the spring of 1781. See also VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

RICHMOND TOWN, BATTLE OF. Loyalist **militia** attacked the Patriot militia in Richmond Town, North Carolina, on 8 October 1780.

The Patriot militia were completely surprised by the assault and fled the town in haste.

RIDGEFIELD, BATTLES OF. A 2,000-man British force, led by former Royal Governor of New York William Tryon, attacked the American supply depot at **Danbury**, Connecticut, on 26 April 1777. American forces engaged the British twice the next day as they withdrew from Danbury toward the town of Ridgefield. On 27 April 1777, American General **David Wooster**, leading 200 men, struck the withdrawing British from behind and captured approximately 40 men of the rearguard detachment. The British killed General Wooster in this skirmish. Meanwhile, **Benedict Arnold** awaited the British at Ridgefield with 400 men. The British managed to force their way through the blocking position and almost captured Arnold in the second battle at Ridgefield. Arnold maneuvered his force toward the coast and again awaited the British in what is referred to in this book as the **Battle of Compo Hill**. The Americans lost approximately 20 men killed and 80 wounded during the short campaign. The British lost approximately 150 total casualties. However, British casualty reports vary greatly for this campaign. The British and American figures include those men lost at Danbury, Ridgefield, and Compo Hill. Although the British successfully destroyed some supplies at Danbury, the outnumbered American forces fought well under able leadership. Arnold received a promotion to the rank of major general for his leadership during the campaign.

RIEDESEL, FRIEDRICH (1738–1800). Baron Riedesel assumed command of the first **Hessian** contingent dispatched to North America during the war. He arrived in Canada in 1776 and assisted General **Guy Carleton** in recovering the area from the American invasion. He accompanied General **John Burgoyne** and fought in the battles of **Hubbardton** and **Saratoga**. After being exchanged, Riedesel served on Long Island and in Canada before returning to Great Britain in 1783.

RIFLE. *See* AMERICAN RIFLE.

RIFLE DRESS. A nickname given to the clothing authorized by the Second Continental Congress to each soldier enlisting in the

Continental Army. The articles included two linen hunting shirts, two pairs of stockings, two pairs of shoes, two pairs of overalls, a leather or woolen jacket, a pair of breeches, and a cap or hat. The British tended to associate linen hunting shirts with the expert riflemen from the militia units, and thus the term "rifle dress" evolved as a nickname for this clothing issue. It should be noted that, especially early in the war, many soldiers did not receive their entire clothing issue.

RING FIGHT I. Following the **Battle of Sullivan's Island**, the Southern states launched an attack upon the Cherokee nation, referred to in this book as the **Cherokee Campaign of 1776**, to stymie attempts by the British and Loyalists to stir them up against the Patriot cause. Colonel Andrew Williamson led the South Carolina **militia**, with reinforcements from Georgia, against the lower towns of the Cherokee.

On 12 August 1776, approximately 200 Cherokee warriors ambushed a force of 25 men led by **Andrew Pickens**. The Cherokee were hiding in the meadow grass and rose in a circle around the South Carolinians. Pickens organized the men in an outward-facing circle and ordered them to fire in relays of two until relieved by his brother, Joseph. This hotly contested engagement was known later as the Ring Fight and is often confused with another "Ring Fight" in 1779, which is called **Ring Fight II** in this book. *See also* CAMERON, ALEXANDER.

RING FIGHT II. Andrew Pickens and his men departed General **Benjamin Lincoln**'s army in 1779 upon hearing rumors that **Alexander Cameron** had persuaded the Cherokee to attack South Carolina settlements in support of the British cause. The Cherokee ambushed Pickens in a meadow, rising from the grass to surround the **militia** and leading to this engagement being known as the Ring Fight. Pickens dispatched a group of men into a nearby cane brake, where they set fire to the vegetation. The popping sound of the burning cane sounded like the rifle fire of reinforcements, prompting the Cherokee to end their attack and withdraw. Although it is not clear, this band of Cherokee warriors was probably led by Chief **Dragging Canoe**, since the majority of the Cherokee were abiding by a peace treaty signed in 1777 at the conclusion of the **Cherokee Campaign**

of 1776. This engagement is often confused with another "Ring Fight" in 1776, which is called **Ring Fight I** in this book.

ROCHAMBEAU, COMTE DE (1750–1813). Count Rochambeau commanded the French forces in America after 1780. Rochambeau, a lieutenant general, arrived at Newport, Rhode Island, in July 1780. He led the French army from Newport and joined General **George Washington** for a combined siege of the British at the **Battle of Yorktown**. Washington and Rochambeau respected each other, and their cooperation, with Washington as the senior officer, helped preserve harmony between the allies during the siege. The count returned to France in 1783.

ROCKY COMFORT CREEK, BATTLE OF. On 22 March 1779, approximately 500 Patriot **militia** attacked 50 Creek Native Americans at Rocky Comfort Creek, Georgia. The militia secured a quick victory. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

ROCKY MOUNT, BATTLE OF. Thomas Sumter, awaiting the arrival of the **Continental Army** under Major General **Horatio Gates**, opted to attack Lieutenant Colonel George Turnbull's **New York Volunteers**. At the end of July 1780, Turnbull's men were encamped around a fortified house in a location known as Rocky Mount near where the Rocky Creek empties into the Catawba River.

Major William Davie and his North Carolina **dragoons** launched a feint against the British position at Hanging Rock to allow Sumter greater freedom in moving on Turnbull. Sumter's surprise attack on Turnbull on 30 July 1780 failed when he was discovered by Loyalist horsemen. Sumter surrounded Turnbull and offered the latter a chance to surrender, which was refused. Turnbull's men had added an inner wall of logs to ensure bullets would not penetrate the house. This tactic prompted Sumter to launch a frontal assault, which was thwarted by the defenders. An attempt to set the building on fire by two volunteers, strapped inside of wooden planks to deflect bullets, succeeded. However, as the flames began to spread, a sudden rainstorm saved the Loyalists inside. Admitting defeat, Sumter withdrew from Rocky Mount before the arrival of British reinforcements from Hanging Rock.

This engagement demonstrated Sumter's use of the frontal assault when his plans were stymied by defenders. Despite the failure at Rocky Mount, Sumter would employ the frontal assault tactic in later battles with the same result. *See also* HANGING ROCK, BATTLE OF; QUINBY BRIDGE, BATTLE OF; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

ROEBUCK. *See CONFEDERACY*; DELAWARE RIVER, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

ROGERS, DAVID. A force led by American Colonel David Rogers was ambushed by **Simon Girty** in October 1779 while transporting supplies north on the Ohio River from New Orleans. Of the 70 Americans in the expedition, reports indicate that only 13 survived the attack.

ROGERS, ROBERT (1732–1795). Robert Rogers, famous for commanding the unit known as Rogers' Rangers during the **French and Indian War**, fought for the British as a Loyalist commander during the Revolution. He formed the **Queen's American Rangers** but lost his command after a harsh defeat. He did not resume operations with the British after 1776 and died in England.

ROSS, BETSY (1752–1836). Legend states that Ross sewed the first "**Stars and Stripes**" American flag at the request of General **George Washington**. However, evidence does not exist to prove the claims, first made by her grandson in 1870.

ROUND O. Round O, located west of **Charleston**, South Carolina, served as the winter camp of General **Nathanael Greene** during the winter of 1781–1782. The deployment of his troops at Round O placed the American army between the British in Charleston and the South Carolina government, meeting in Jacksonboro.

ROUND SHOT. A solid iron cannonball.

ROXBURY, BATTLE OF. On 13 July 1775, the British army, led by General **Henry Clinton**, launched a probing sortie against the

American positions at Roxbury, Massachusetts, during the **Siege of Boston**. The British quickly penetrated the American lines in their attack from the Bunker Hill area. General Clinton reported that the Americans displayed total confusion and dismay and he regretted not having permission to follow his probe with a general assault. Clinton would continue his probes along the American lines during the upcoming months. The Americans did not view the probes as being serious and used the sorties as a way to identify where they needed to strengthen their defenses.

ROYAL AMERICANS. The nickname for the British 60th Regiment, which fought in the South during the American Revolution.

ROYAL FUSILIERS. A nickname for the British Seventh Regiment.

ROYAL GREENS. A **Tory** regiment that fought at **Fort Stanwix** and other engagements in the North.

ROYAL HIGHLAND EMIGRANTS. The nickname for the British 84th Regiment. The majority of the ordinary soldiers were recruited in Canada.

ROYAL IRISH. A nickname for the British 18th Regiment.

***ROYAL SAVAGE*.** The *Royal Savage*, a 12-gun **schooner**, was captured from the British in 1775 and served as the most heavily armed American vessel during the **Battle of Valcour Island**. The British destroyed the vessel during the battle.

ROYAL SCOTS FUSILIERS. A nickname for the British 21st Regiment.

ROYAL WELSH FUSILIERS. A nickname for the British 23rd Regiment.

ROYALTON, RAID ON. *See* WHITE RIVER VALLEY, RAID ON.

RUDDLE, FORT. *See* LICKING RIVER VALLEY, RAID ON.

RUGELEY'S MILL, BATTLE OF. A Loyalist force of 107 men was garrisoned at the outpost at Rugeley's Mill, South Carolina. On 4 December 1780, Colonel **William Washington** attacked the fortified log barn at this location. However, small arms could not penetrate the barn and Washington lacked artillery. In a ruse, Washington cut a log to resemble a cannon and demanded the surrender of the garrison. The Loyalists promptly surrendered. Fake cannon, as used in this engagement, were often known as **Quaker guns**. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

RUSSIA AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. In 1775, **King George III** of Great Britain asked Empress Catherine the Great to provide 20,000 men to help suppress the American Revolution. Catherine declined, realizing that assisting Great Britain could tip the balance of power in Europe. France and Spain would probably enter the conflict at some point, and this would drag Russia into a European war at a time when she had to contend with her own rebellion in the south of Russia. Catherine did offer to mediate a peace treaty between the United States and Great Britain in 1781.

RUTLEDGE, FORT. The fort, named in honor of John Rutledge, was constructed near Seneca, South Carolina, during the **Cherokee Campaign of 1776**. Major Andrew Williamson garrisoned this base camp with 300 **militia** during the last stage of the campaign.

– S –

***SACHEM*.** The *Sachem*, a 10-gun American **sloop**, was purchased for the **Continental Navy** in 1776 and scuttled after the fall of **Fort Mercer** in 1777.

SACKVILLE, FORT. *See* VINCENNES, CAPTURE OF.

SAG HARBOR, RAID ON. On 24 May 1777, an American **militia** force crossed British-patrolled waters to eastern Long Island to attack a small force foraging for food. The 170 Americans, led by Colonel Meigs, attacked the British, killing 6 men, and burned all of the British vessels with the exception of an armed **schooner**. The remainder

of the 70-man British force surrendered to the Americans, who withdrew without any losses.

SAINT ANDREW'S CREEK, BATTLE OF. The British regained control of Georgia in 1779. Following the failed American and French **Siege of Savannah** in October 1779, the victorious British renewed their efforts to occupy South Carolina. The British moved troops south from **New York City** as well as north from Savannah in February–March 1780 and initiated the **Second Siege of Charleston**. British troops maneuvering north along the west side of the Ashley River near Charleston encountered Patriot artillery fire at Saint Andrew's Creek on 22 March 1780. A British detachment crossed the river to assault the artillery position but found it abandoned. The British force continued its pursuit and caught the retreating Patriots. The engagement proved to be short in duration and resulted in casualties on both sides. The opponents elected to withdraw rather than continue the fight. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

ST. CLAIR, ARTHUR (1737–1818). St. Clair, a **militia** officer from Pennsylvania, fought at the **Battle of Three Rivers** before receiving a promotion to the rank of brigadier general in 1776. He participated in the **First** and **Second Battles of Trenton** and the **Battle of Princeton**. He faced accusations of being a traitor, although these were never proven. St. Clair assisted General **George Washington** at the **Battle of Brandywine**, participated in **Sullivan's Expedition**, and joined Washington at the **Battle of Yorktown** after raising militia for the engagement. He led 2,000 troops south to join General **Nathanael Greene** but arrived after the majority of the fighting had ceased in South Carolina. St. Clair retired from the army in late 1783.

SAINT CROIX AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. Saint Croix, a Danish island in the Caribbean (currently one of the Virgin Islands of the United States), allowed American vessels to utilize its port facilities and acquire supplies destined for the **Continental Army**. *See also* DENMARK AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION; SAINT THOMAS AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

SAINT-ETIENNE MUSKET. This French **musket**, like the Charleville musket, was a .69 caliber weapon. Approximately 100,000 of these muskets were exported to the United States, and it became the primary weapon of the **Continental Army** and American **militia** units by the end of the Revolution. The name derives from the name of the arsenal where the muskets were produced.

SAINT EUSTATIUS AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. Dutch-held Saint Eustatius, a small island in the Caribbean, allowed American vessels to utilize its port facilities and acquire supplies destined for the **Continental Army** early in the American Revolution. The island fell to the British in February 1781, after the declaration of war against the Netherlands in December 1780. A French force then recaptured the small island in November 1781. *See also* NETHERLANDS AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

SAINT GEORGE'S ISLAND, RAID ON. Following his defeat at the **Battle of Gwynn Island**, deposed Virginia Royal Governor **Lord Dunmore** fled to **New York City**. Along the way, he and his force of Loyalists raided Saint George's Island in Maryland on 16 July 1776. Local **militia** managed to repel Dunmore's raid. *See also* OCCOQUAN CREEK, RAID ON.

SAINT JOHNS, FIRST BATTLE OF. Saint Johns was a small settlement and British fort located on the northern (Canadian) end of Lake Champlain and 20 miles south of **Montreal**. During the American expedition against **Fort Ticonderoga** in May 1775, **Benedict Arnold**, miffed at the decision of Massachusetts allowing **Ethan Allen** to command the force, decided to advance on the small British post at Saint Johns. Arnold and 50 men boarded a captured British **schooner** and sailed for Saint Johns. On 17 May 1775, Arnold surprised the British force of 15 men and captured a **sloop**.

On the return voyage to Fort Ticonderoga, Arnold met Allen, who led a party of Americans in small boats. Some sources indicate that Allen had 150 men while others state the total was only 60. Allen decided to continue his advance despite the capture of the fort and advice from Arnold to the contrary. Allen laid an ambush for the British relief column approaching from **Chambly**. However, when Allen opted to withdraw his tired force, they were themselves ambushed

by 200 men, with a loss of 3 Americans captured. Allen successfully moved the rest of his force back to Fort Ticonderoga. One significance of the battle is a foreshadowing of Benedict Arnold's personal ambition, which would eventually lead to his attempted betrayal of the American cause.

SAINT JOHNS, SECOND BATTLE OF. During the Canadian Campaign of 1775–1776, one element of the American invasion force approached Canada from Lake Champlain. The northern end of the lake was defended by the fort at Saint Johns, whose British garrison included 200 regulars and a small group of Native Americans commanded by Major Preston. American General **Richard Montgomery**, in temporary command of the **Northern Department** due to the departure of General **Philip Schuyler** to a meeting in Albany, learned that the British were nearing completion of two ships at Saint Johns and elected to launch an expedition against the British post.

Montgomery and 1,200 men set sail on 28 August 1775 in a flotilla of small boats. The American force landed near Saint Johns and proceeded to advance on the post. On 5 September, the flank of the Americans was ambushed in a swamp by approximately 100 Native Americans led by an American **Tory**. The Americans suffered 8 killed and 8 wounded. General Schuyler rejoined his command on 8 September and ordered a second assault on 10 September after receiving 500 reinforcements. The attack failed when the Fourth New York Regiment panicked and returned to their boats. A third assault scheduled for the next day was aborted following rumors that a British ship was prepared to bombard them.

One-third of the American force was ill and morale among the soldiers plummeted. Officers experienced difficulties in persuading their soldiers to follow orders. Schuyler fell ill and had to be evacuated, leaving General Montgomery once more in command of the expedition. British General **Guy Carleton** reinforced Saint Johns with an additional 500 soldiers and **militia**, but the fall of **Chambly** on 8 October 1775 provided the boost necessary for the American victory at Saint Johns. Large quantities of supplies, including food and munitions, arrived from the captured British post at Chambly. Carleton attempted to relieve Saint Johns but was defeated at the **Battle of Longueuil** on 30 October. Major Preston surrendered his garrison on 2 November.

The significance of the battle can be seen from two sides. First, the prolonged siege forced the Americans to continue the invasion of Canada during the cold winter months, which would take a toll on the men and the required logistics to keep them in the field. Secondly, the fall of Saint Johns opened the way for the American forces to occupy Montreal. *See also* CANADA, 1775–1776 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

SAINT JOSEPH, FORT, BATTLE OF. A force of 60 Spanish soldiers and 60 Native Americans from Saint Louis attacked the British fort at Saint Joseph, at **Detroit**, on 12 February 1781. Like **George Rogers Clark**'s earlier expedition to **Vincennes**, the Spanish force traveled during winter. After capturing Fort Saint Joseph, the Spanish withdrew and returned to Saint Louis. Historians explain this action as allowing Spain to lay claim to the region during future peace negotiations. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS; SAINT LOUIS, BATTLE OF.

ST. LEGER, BARRY (1737–1789). Colonel St. Leger commanded the British, Loyalist, and Native American force marching to join General **John Burgoyne** near Saratoga in the summer of 1777. His campaign included the battles of **Fort Stanwix** and **Oriskany**, which forced him to withdraw and not assist Burgoyne. Leger commanded a Ranger unit for the remainder of the war. *See also* SARATOGA, BATTLE OF.

SAINT LOUIS, BATTLE OF. A mixed British and Native American force departed **Fort Michilimackinac** to attack the Spanish town of Saint Louis in modern Missouri. The Spanish defeated the attack on 26 May 1780. Spanish forces launched their own offensive culminating in the **Battle of Fort Saint Joseph**. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

SAINT PIERRE, BATTLE OF. During the American siege associated with **Battle of Quebec**, a force of approximately 230 pro-independence Canadians (reportedly including up to 80 Americans) engaged approximately 100 pro-British **militia** near the city on 25 March 1776. The pro-British force quickly assumed control of the battle and defeated the pro-independence force. Six pro-

independence and five pro-British militia members died in the battle. This engagement is one of the few skirmishes between pro-British and pro-independence Canadians during the American Revolution. The presence of the American forces besieging Quebec City prompted the pro-independence militia to form near the city. *See also* CANADA AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION; CANADA, 1775–1776 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

SAINT-SIMON MONTBLERN, CLAUDE ANNE. Marquis Saint-Simon Montblern, a French general, commanded the French troops that arrived for the **Battle of Yorktown** with Admiral **Comte de Grasse**.

SAINT THOMAS AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. Saint Thomas, a Danish island in the Caribbean (currently one of the Virgin Islands of the United States), allowed American vessels to utilize its port facilities and acquire supplies destined for the **Continental Army**. *See also* DENMARK AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION; SAINT CROIX AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

SAKONNET PASSAGE, NAVAL BATTLE OF. In a preliminary action to the **Siege of Newport**, Rhode Island, French Admiral Suffren sailed two **frigates** into Sakonnet (also known as Seaconnet) Passage on 5 August 1778. The contest is referred to as a naval battle in this book, although the two sides did not actively engage each other. Fearful of losing their ships to the French fleet waiting outside the bay, the British burned five of their naval vessels, including the 32-gun *Juno*, 32-gun *Lark*, 32-gun *Orpheus*, 32-gun *Cerberus*, and 16-gun *Kingfisher*. In addition, the British scuttled their 32-gun *Flora*, 18-gun *Falcon*, and several transport vessels. The bulk of the French fleet entered the bay three days later in preparation for the Siege of Newport. The British and French fleets would attempt to engage at the **Naval Battle of Newport** later in the month. *See also* RHODE ISLAND, 1778 AMERICAN AND FRENCH CAMPAIGN IN.

SALEM, PETER. Salem, an African American marksman, is credited with shooting British Marine Major Pitcairn during the **Battle of Bunker Hill**.

SALEM, RAID ON. The British launched a raid against Salem, Massachusetts, on 26 February 1775, in order to seize cannon being placed on carriages at a local forge. Colonel **Alexander Leslie** sailed with the 64th Regiment to Marblehead and then marched inland to Salem. Local Massachusetts **militia** removed the cannon, raised a local drawbridge, and either moved or destroyed all boats on the river. The British bayoneted one Patriot and threatened to fire on the others. A quick compromise defused the tense situation. The militia agreed to lower the bridge and allow the British to cross. However, the British were permitted to march only approximately 150 yards, look around, and then return across the bridge. Additional militia units were arriving as the British were marching back to their transports at Marblehead. Cool heads prevailed in this confrontation, which could have easily developed into open conflict. British soldiers and militia would engage each other two months later at the **Battle of Lexington and Concord**.

SALKEHATCHIE RIVER, BATTLE OF. The British regained control of Georgia in 1779. Following the failed American and French **Siege of Savannah** in October 1779, the victorious British renewed their efforts to occupy South Carolina. The British moved troops south from **New York City** as well as north from Savannah in February–March 1780 and initiated the **Second Siege of Charleston**. On 18 March 1780, a British force encountered an 80-man Patriot **militia** unit destroying boats and blocking a road at the Salketcher Ferry to deny British passage over the Salkehatchie River in South Carolina. The British engaged the Patriot militia and dispatched a force to cross the river and attack the Americans from the rear. The successful maneuver resulted in numerous American casualties before the rest fled the area. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

SALLY PORT. A sally port was an opening, such as a gate, in the wall of a fortification, which would permit those inside to counterattack a group of besiegers.

SAMPSON, DEBORAH (1760–1827). Sampson served as a soldier in the **Continental Army** after enlisting in 1782. Her gender was dis-

covered and she was released from service but enlisted again under a different alias and was honorably discharged after being exposed a second time. At one point, Sampson received a leg wound in a skirmish with a Loyalist unit, but she refused medical assistance out of concern that her identity would be discovered. She later married, had children, and received a military pension from Massachusetts for her war service.

SAN CARLOS, FORT. *See* SAINT LOUIS, BATTLE OF.

SANCOICK, BATTLE OF. On 14 August 1777, British Lieutenant Colonel Friedrich Baume, commanding 500 men (some sources say 800 men), including 100 Native Americans, skirmished with American troops at Sancoick, New York. General **John Burgoyne** dispatched Baume to raid the countryside and harass the Americans. Colonel **John Stark** ordered 200 Americans to depart Bennington and engage Baume.

The American force clashed with the British at the mill known as Sancoick. The Americans delayed the British briefly on the battlefield and then burned a bridge, allowing time for Stark to arrive with reinforcements. However, Baume chose not to renew the attack and withdrew. The skirmish, a prelude to the **Battle of Bennington** two days later, prompted Baume to request reinforcements from Burgoyne, who did not realize the military situation his subordinate faced.

SANDUSKY, BATTLE OF. American Colonel William Crawford led a 480-man expedition into the Upper Sandusky area of what is now Ohio in the summer of 1782. Crawford's expedition encountered a force of 300 Native Americans and Loyalists near the village of Sandusky on 4 June 1782. Inconclusive skirmishing lasted until the next day, when Loyalist and Native American reinforcements arrived from **Detroit**. The Americans began withdrawing during the evening of June 5 and the survivors returned to friendly territory on 13 June. American prisoners were executed by the Native Americans, and Crawford suffered a slow torture until he died. This battle is also known as Crawford's Defeat. *See also* CRAWFORD'S EXPEDITION; NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

SANDUSKY, RAID ON. In February 1778, American General **Edward Hand** led 500 men from **Fort Pitt** on an offensive against the British post at Sandusky. Rivers overflowed their banks due to excessive rain and melting snow, and Hand was forced to abort the attack. Hand resigned his commission out of frustration with the failed campaign. The expedition is also known as the Squaw Campaign because the Americans killed a number of Native American women during the expedition. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

SAPPER. An individual assigned to make entrenchments during an operation involving a siege. Sappers were normally considered specialized troops in this task.

***SARATOGA*.** The *Saratoga*, an 18-gun vessel, was launched for the **Continental Navy** in 1780 and lost at sea in 1781.

SARATOGA, BATTLE OF. The two engagements associated with the Battle of Saratoga—the battles of Freeman's Farm and Bemis Heights—are combined into this single entry to facilitate an understanding of the British defeat at this location. In the fall of 1777, British General **John Burgoyne** marched an army down the Hudson River, while another British and allied Native American force approached from western New York. The combined army would then meet British troops marching up the Hudson River Valley and cut off New England from the rest of the colonies. American troops defeated the force advancing from western New York at the battles of **Oriskany** and **Fort Stanwix**. Elements of Burgoyne's army met defeat at the hands of Americans at the **Battle of Bennington**. The third British force scheduled to march up the Hudson River never departed, unknown to Burgoyne, who continued to march toward Albany.

American General **Horatio Gates**, having recently assumed command of the American force near Albany, New York, awaited the arrival of the British. The Americans established earthworks on high ground known as Bemis Heights, north of Albany and on the west bank of the Hudson River. Burgoyne opted to advance a strong three-column reconnaissance force toward the American position on 9 September 1777 in what developed into the first battle of the Saratoga engagement, often referred to as the Battle of Freeman's Farm.

Burgoyne ordered the western column to move through Freeman's Farm, while the eastern column would march along the river road. Burgoyne accompanied the center column. Gates remained motionless behind his earthworks, even though he outnumbered the British force and knew they were on the march in different columns. **Benedict Arnold** finally persuaded Gates to dispatch **Daniel Morgan** and his Virginia riflemen along with two infantry units, including Arnold's division, to strike the western column. Morgan's riflemen inflicted a tremendous toll on the British officers near Freeman's Farm and then charged the British force, only to encounter the diverted center column. The Americans retreated and scattered before reassembling. American reinforcements arrived and the two sides locked into a prolonged engagement at the farm clearing.

The British soldiers attempted to form their lines in the typical European fashion of warfare, only to be struck by American **volleys**. However, the Americans were unsuccessful in forcing them from the field. General **Friedrich Riedesel**, commanding the British eastern column, left a rear guard to oversee the British baggage and rushed to join the action at Freeman's Farm, which was not going well for the British. Additional American reinforcements were taking their toll on the overextended British troops. Riedesel's men slowly forced the American right flank to withdraw as darkness descended on the battlefield. Both armies were exhausted and broke off the engagement.

The Americans, estimated to have committed 3,500 men, lost 65 killed and 218 wounded in this battle. The British force of 4,400 men lost approximately 600 total casualties. The battle can be seen as a draw, although Burgoyne controlled the field at the end of the battle. Gates blundered throughout the battle. He delayed in engaging the British and failed to send his overwhelming reserve force to capture the British baggage left behind by Riedesel. Many historians believe that Burgoyne could have strategically defeated Gates if he had renewed the attack after this 19 September engagement. Burgoyne had plans to renew the attack but delayed after receiving a communication from General **Henry Clinton** that he planned a diversionary attack from **New York City**.

The British army entrenched along the lines of the first battle. The Americans harassed the British force nightly as the food stores of the latter dwindled. Additional American reinforcements arrived

at Bemis Heights, while British desertions mounted. On 7 October 1777, Burgoyne dispatched a second strong reconnaissance force of 2,700 men toward the American positions on Bemis Heights. American forces under General **Enoch Poor** halted the British advance and overran their position, while Morgan engaged the British screen covering the flank. Arnold, actually relieved of command by Gates earlier, entered the battle unauthorized and led an attack upon the British entrenchments. Retreating British soldiers gathered in the Balcarres **Redoubt** and withstood the American attack. Arnold managed to capture Breymann's Redoubt in a renewed attack with reinforcements.

This engagement, often referred to as the Battle of Bemis Heights, ended with a British retreat northward to what is known as the Great Redoubt. The Americans lost 150 men, while the British suffered 600 casualties. Units of the American army advanced and began to surround the remnants of Burgoyne's army. As the American siege tightened, Burgoyne, having lost most of his baggage and bateaux, planned to abandon the remaining baggage and escape northward. However, he canceled the plan after learning that American forces had him completely surrounded.

Burgoyne entered into negotiations with Gates for an honorable surrender, including the right of **parole** for his men back to Britain. Burgoyne stalled when hearing rumors of an advance by Clinton up the Hudson River. However, he was forced to recognize the position of his surrounded army and agreed to terms on 17 October. After the surrender, the British were known as "convention troops," since their commander insisted upon signing a "convention" rather than a capitulation agreement. The terms of surrender allowed the British force to depart North America and not be used again in the American Revolution. However, the Second Continental Congress disagreed with the terms offered by Gates. Burgoyne was allowed to return to Britain but his army remained in the United States as prisoners of war. The British troops spent time in Winchester, Virginia; Frederick, Maryland; and various locations in Pennsylvania. Of the 5,000 surrendered soldiers, only 2,500 were repatriated at the end of the war. Many of the **Hessians** deserted and remained in the new country.

The Battle of Saratoga is significant for three main reasons. First, the battle resulted in the surrender of an entire British army, resulting in a blow to the British government and public morale and preventing

the British from splitting the new country via invasions from Canada and western New York. Second, the battle served as a great boost to American morale after the disasters surrounding the loss of New York City and the upcoming loss of **Philadelphia**. Third, the American victory at Saratoga prompted France to enter the war on the side of the United States. *See also* FRANCE AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION; TICONDEROGA, FORT; NEW YORK, 1777 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

SARDOINE. The *Sardoine*, a British **sloop**, patrolled the waters off **Charleston**, South Carolina, in 1767 to enforce British duties on products imported into the colonies. The *Sardoine*'s captain attempted to search a **schooner** in Charleston Harbor in May 1767, only to have his boarding party thrown overboard. With British flag in hand, the British captain then personally boarded the colonial vessel in the face of threats. After reviewing the papers of the schooner, the British officer cleared the ship and returned to his sloop. The incident illustrated the growing discontent of the colonies with what they perceived as British interference in trade and showed that resistance had spread from the New England colonies.

SAVAGE POINT, BATTLE OF. On 1 October 1779, Georgia Patriot troops surprised approximately 110 British troops approaching Savannah, Georgia. The Patriots discovered the British camp and in a ruse lighted numerous campfires around the British perimeter. The Patriots then shouted to exaggerate their numbers and confuse the British troops in the camp. The British commander fell for the ruse and surrendered his entire unit.

SAVAGE'S PLANTATION, BATTLE OF. *See* NINETY-SIX, FIRST BATTLE OF.

SAVANNAH, BATTLE OF. British strategy for winning the American Revolution altered after the summer of 1778 when General **George Washington** fought General **Henry Clinton** to a draw at the **Battle of Monmouth Courthouse**. The British had already dispatched a large force to counter the French in the West Indies. Clinton was now ordered to send 3,500 men to either Georgia or Florida for operations in the Southern colonies. It was believed that **Tory** sentiment in the

South was considerably higher than in the North and the presence of a British army would prompt them to rise and fight for their king.

Lieutenant Colonel **Archibald Campbell** sailed from New York with the British force on 27 November 1778. He arrived off Savannah, Georgia, a month later. British General **Augustine Prevost** planned to march north from Florida and meet Campbell. Although Prevost had been delayed, Campbell opted to initiate the advance on Savannah. General **Robert Howe**, the American commander in the South, awaited the British at **Sunbury**, 30 miles south of Savannah. Howe marched with 950 men to counter the British force on 29 December.

After breezing by the American naval defenses at what is called in this book the **Naval Battle of Girardeau's Plantation**, Campbell advanced with his ground forces and easily brushed aside an American delaying force of 50 men. The fortifications of Savannah had fallen into disrepair, so Howe positioned his defense east of the town on the road from Girardeau's Plantation. Howe anchored his flanks on swamps and awaited the advance of the British. A slave informed Campbell of a little-known path through the swamp on the American right flank. After demonstrating in front of the Americans, Campbell ordered a portion of his army to approach from the newly discovered path.

The British struck the American right flank and quickly turned it as the main body assaulted from the center. The Americans panicked and fled into the swamps to escape. Many drowned attempting to cross a creek within the swamp. Campbell marched on and seized Savannah, taking time to loot and burn the homes of Patriots. The Americans lost 83 men dead (battle casualties and drownings) and 453 men captured. The British suffered only 3 battle deaths and 10 wounded. The British also managed to capture 48 cannon, 23 mortars, and a considerable supply of powder.

Prevost joined Campbell after defeating the American garrison at Sunbury. From Savannah, the British occupied Augusta and claimed control over all of Georgia. Thereafter, the British would fight a seesaw campaign with the Americans and eventually capture **Charleston** and most of South Carolina before being ousted at the end of the war. This action should not be confused with the **Siege of Savannah** in 1779. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; SAVANNAH, RAIDS ON.

SAVANNAH, RAIDS ON. Savannah was the largest town and port in Georgia and a key to controlling the colony. Patriot forces seized the powder supplies in Savannah on 11 May 1775. On 7 March 1776, deposed Royal Governor Sir James Wright launched a raid with British naval forces on Savannah. The British captured 11 merchant ships carrying rice and posed a direct threat to the city. American forces counterattacked and defeated the British at the **Battle of Hutchinson's Island**.

SAVANNAH, SIEGE OF. French Admiral **Comte d'Estaing** sailed north from the Caribbean and began landing his 4,000 troops near British-held **Savannah**, Georgia, on 11 September 1779. American troops in **Charleston**, South Carolina, quickly marched south and began joining the French on 15 September. Admiral d'Estaing demanded the surrender of the city on 16 September. However, he granted British General **Augustine Prevost** 24 hours to consider the terms. Prevost used the time to strengthen his defenses and receive the 800 British soldiers from the garrison at Beaufort, South Carolina, who had marched to join him and raise his total manpower to 3,200. At this point, Prevost announced that he would resist the French.

American General **Benjamin Lincoln** arrived on 16 September, bringing the American manpower up to 1,500 men, including **Continentals** and **militia**. Delays in conducting the siege brought the French fleet dangerously close to the hurricane season. Admiral d'Estaing announced that his men must assault Savannah on 8 October 1779 before the weather demanded departure. The Americans were not pleased with this decision or the French attitude toward them during the siege.

The allies targeted the **Spring Hill Redoubt** as a primary objective in the assault. French General Dillon's men would emerge from a swamp, while American General **Isaac Huger** would lead a secondary assault. However, Dillon's men became lost and Huger's column was beaten back by the British resistance. French and American troops fought a long and bloody struggle to capture the Spring Hill Redoubt. Near the redoubt, Count **Casimir Pulaski** led his Legion in a cavalry assault that ended in his death. Comte d'Estaing was wounded trying to reorganize the French forces.

Total American casualties were approximately 150 men, while French casualties stood at approximately 650. British losses in the

battle are not clear; casualty totals range from approximately 55 to 155 men. The French army departed the area and boarded their ships on 20 October 1779. General Lincoln marched his army back to Charleston, which would fall the next year. The affair displayed poor coordination between the Americans and French. Each allied commander disliked his opposite and departed Savannah with a mutual distrust. American and French coordination and cooperation would improve at the **Battle of Yorktown** in 1781. The allied defeat at Savannah confirmed the British as masters of Georgia and paved the way for the offensive that would capture Charleston and most of South Carolina the following year. The British would later evacuate Savannah on 11 July 1782. This action should not be confused with the **Battle of Savannah** in 1778. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; SAVANNAH, RAIDS ON.

SAWNEY'S CREEK, BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. Following the **Battle of Hobkirk's Hill** in April 1781, Greene marched toward Sawney's Creek upon hearing that the British had moved a force across the Wateree River near Camden. On 8 May, advance units of both forces briefly clashed at Sawney's Creek. After a short engagement, both sides elected to withdraw without enlarging the battle. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

SCARBOROUGH. Georgia Royal Governor Sir James Wright took refuge on the British ship *Scarborough* after escaping from Patriot forces on 11 February 1776.

SCHOHARIE VALLEY, RAID ON THE. Sir John Johnson led a party of Loyalists and Native Americans into New York's Schoharie Valley between 15 and 17 October 1780. Johnson attacked defending Patriots in **Lower Fort**, Middle Fort, and Upper Fort but could not subdue any of the fortifications. After burning crops and homes, Johnson moved from the valley and was ambushed at the **Battle of Fort Keyser**.

SCHOOL OF THE SOLDIER. A nickname for the drill instruction provided by General **Friedrich von Steuben** during the American winter encampment at **Valley Forge**. *See also REGULATIONS FOR THE ORDER AND DISCIPLINE OF THE TROOPS OF THE UNITED STATES.*

SCHOONER. A small sailing vessel with two masts.

SCHOYERE, RAID ON. Sullivan's Expedition burned the Native American village of Schoyere on 7 September 1779. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

SCHUYLER, FORT. *See* STANWIX, FORT.

SCHUYLER, PHILIP JOHN (1733–1804). Schuyler was appointed to the rank of major general by the Second Continental Congress during the summer of 1775. Illness prevented Schuyler from leading the American army into Canada that same year. A controversy with Congress eventually resulted in his replacement as commander of the **Northern Department** by General **Horatio Gates**. Schuyler resigned but remained in government throughout the war, including two periods where he represented New York in Congress.

***SCORPION*.** North Carolina Royal Governor Josiah Martin took refuge on the British ship *Scorpion* to escape from Patriots who ousted him from power in the colony.

SCOTCH WILLIE. A nickname of American General **William Maxwell**.

SCOTS BRIGADE. A Scottish brigade served in the armed forces of the Netherlands to help deter French aggression. According to the 1678 Treaty of Alliance between Great Britain and the Netherlands, the former could request the return of the brigade if attacked by a third party. Lord North requested the return of the brigade in 1775 for use in the American Revolution. The British would, in turn, send a regiment from Hannover to replace the Scots or pay for the Dutch to raise their own unit. However, the Dutch refused to comply and the British used this to raise additional men from the German states.

Some historians believe Lord North realized the Dutch would refuse and simply wanted an excuse to seek additional troops from the German states. The Scots Brigade consisted of only 1,800 soldiers. *See also* HESSIAN; NETHERLANDS AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

SCOTT, CHARLES (1739–1813). Scott, from Virginia, led his state's troops at the battles of **Trenton**, **Princeton**, **Brandywine**, **Germantown**, and **Monmouth Courthouse**. Congress promoted Scott to the rank of brigadier general in April 1777. The British captured Scott at the **Second Siege of Charleston** and held him until the end of the war. He was promoted to major general in 1783. Scott is the original source for the story that General **George Washington** lost his temper with General **Charles Lee** at the Battle of Monmouth Courthouse. This violent reaction by Washington has never been proven.

SEACONNET PASSAGE. *See* SAKONNET PASSAGE, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

SECOND PARTISAN CORPS. *See* LEE'S LEGION.

SECRET COMMITTEE. The Second Continental Congress established the Secret Committee to coordinate trade and the importation of clandestine arms and ammunition shipments from allies and neutrals. The organization also directed the operations of American **privateers**. In July 1777, Congress renamed the body the Committee of Commerce. *See also* HORTALEZ ET CIE.

SENECA, BATTLE OF. On 1 August 1776, during the **Cherokee Campaign of 1776**, Major Andrew Williamson was ambushed by **Alexander Cameron** and 1,200 Cherokee warriors at approximately two o'clock in the morning. The 330 South Carolina **militia** were shattered by the attack and scattered. A well-timed charge by 20 South Carolina mounted militia checked the attack and allowed Williamson's men to escape. **Andrew Pickens** approached the area before daylight with his command and surprised the Cherokee warriors, who withdrew from the area. The militia lost 3 men killed and 14 wounded. The Cherokee left 1 man dead and 3 wounded on the battlefield. The militia were fortunate to have escaped with so

few losses. The disorganization of the Cherokee combined with the timely mounted charge and the arrival of Pickens saved Williamson's command from possible destruction. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

SERAPIS. *See BONHOMME RICHARD* VS. *SERAPIS*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

SEVEN YEARS' WAR. *See* FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR.

SHALLOW FORD, BATTLE OF. Following the American victory at the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781, American General **Daniel Morgan** moved quickly to rejoin the main army of General **Nathanael Greene**, who then marched into North Carolina with British General **Charles Cornwallis** in pursuit. The American rearguard and Patriot **militia** elements fought several small skirmishes with units of Cornwallis's army as it chased Greene to an eventual March 1781 showdown at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. A detachment of approximately 20 Patriot militia cavalry scouting the movement of Cornwallis's army across North Carolina discovered a number of British stragglers following the army on 7 February 1781. The Patriots attacked the stragglers, killing one and capturing six more men. Several managed to escape the assault. The British stragglers were reported as regulars, Loyalist militia, and at least one **Hessian**. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

SHARK. *See REPRISAL* VS. *SHARK*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

SHARON, RAID ON. *See* WHITE RIVER VALLEY, RAID ON.

SHARON SPRING SWAMP, BATTLE OF. After their **Raid on Currytown**, New York, a large band of Loyalists and Native Americans quickly retreated. They were pursued by 150 Patriots from the Canajoharie area. The Patriots attacked the raiders at Sharon Spring Swamp on 10 July 1781. After luring the Native Americans away from their camp with the Loyalists, the Patriots offered a withering fire and **bayonet** charge that broke their opponents. The Loyalists and Native Americans suffered 40 total casualties, while the Patriots

lost 5 men killed and 9 wounded or missing. This battle helped diminish the Loyalist-led raids into this area of New York.

SHEATHE. To add copper plating to the hulls of naval vessels. The sheathing prevented worms from boring into the wood and helped reduce the buildup of barnacles. Of all the vessels in the **Continental Navy**, the ***Alliance*** was the only ship sheathed.

SHELDON'S HORSE. A nickname for the Second Continental Light **Dragoon** Regiment.

SHELL'S BUSH, BATTLE OF. Loyalist Donald McDonald led a 60-man force of fellow **Tories** and Native Americans on a raid of Shell's Bush, New York, on 6 August 1781. The majority of the locals withdrew to **Fort Dayton**. Mr. Shell and his wife and boys were trapped inside their stockade home. For several hours they presented a stiff defense against the attackers, who lost 11 men killed and 6 wounded in several attempts to dislodge the Shells. McDonald opted to withdraw later in the day rather than continue to lose men in the attempt to subdue the Shell home.

SHIP OF THE LINE. A large naval vessel with sufficient armament to participate with similar vessels in a battle line against opposing ships of the line. Usually, a ship of the line carried at least 74 guns. *See also AMERICA*.

SHIRT MEN. British slang for American **militia** members, who wore hunting shirts rather than uniforms.

SHORT HILLS, BATTLE OF. *See* ASH SWAMP, BATTLE OF.

SHOT. A nickname for ordnance fired by a cannon.

SHOT HEARD AROUND THE WORLD. *See* LEXINGTON AND CONCORD, BATTLE OF.

SHROPSHIRES. A nickname for the British 53rd Regiment.

SILLIMAN, GOLD (1732–1790). Silliman, promoted to brigadier general of **militia** by Connecticut, fought at the battles of **Long Island** and **White Plains**. Loyalist soldiers captured Silliman in 1777 and exchanged him in 1778.

SINGLETON'S MILL, BATTLE OF. *See* HALFWAY SWAMP, BATTLE OF.

SIX NATIONS. The Six Nations represented a confederation of six Native American groups in what is now New York State. Many of the villages of the Six Nations were quite advanced and often comparable to small Western culture–based towns. The Six Nations tended to side with the British during the American Revolution and launched many raids against Patriot settlements in cooperation with **Tories**. **Sullivan's Expedition** targeted many villages of the Six Nations for destruction in 1779 in retaliation for Native American raids. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

SKENESBORO, BATTLE OF. After forcing the 3,000-man American garrison to evacuate **Fort Ticonderoga**, British General **John Burgoyne** struck the Americans at Skenesboro on 6 July 1777. Colonel Pierce Long's 450 Americans were removing supplies and invalids by boat on Lake Champlain. Burgoyne pursued Long's force but failed to trap it. The Americans escaped to **Fort Anne** but were forced to burn their boats and supplies in the process. The near-disaster can be attributed to Long's failure to establish a rear guard to cover his movement. *See also* HUBBARDTON, BATTLE OF; NEW YORK, 1777 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

SLOOP. A small sailing vessel with a single mast.

SMALLWOOD, WILLIAM (1732–1792). Smallwood, from Maryland, led his state's soldiers at the **Battle of White Plains** before being promoted by Congress to brigadier general in late 1776. Smallwood joined the Southern army under General **Horatio Gates** but did not see action in the **Battle of Camden**. After the departure of Gates and his promotion to major general, Smallwood resented being subordinate to General **Friedrich von Steuben**. General **Nathanael**

Greene dispatched Smallwood home to Maryland to coordinate logistics and recruiting. Smallwood left the military in 1783.

SNIPE'S PLANTATION, BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. During and after the **Second Battle of Ninety-Six**, militia units clashed in support of the two main armies. On 3 June 1781, Loyalist militia ambushed a group of Patriot militia at Snipe's Plantation, South Carolina. Only 7 of the 25 Patriots managed to escape. Patriot prisoners were reportedly executed by the Loyalists. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

SNOW CAMPAIGN. The November–December 1775 campaign led by Colonel Richard Richardson in South Carolina is known as the Snow Campaign. Colonel Richardson, leading 3,000 Patriots, moved his army northward into the South Carolina upcountry and helped relieve the besieged garrison at the **First Battle of Ninety-Six**. Following a cease-fire at Ninety-Six, Richardson, joined by 1,000 men from North Carolina, continued his mission to suppress Loyalist opposition to the Patriot cause. At the **Battle of Great Cane Brake**, a detachment of Richardson's force defeated a band of Loyalist militia who had refused to disperse to their homes. The return march after this battle was hindered by an unusually heavy snowfall, giving the expedition its name.

SNOW'S ISLAND. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders—**Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. Snow's Island is a high, dry, and inaccessible patch of land in the swamps of east-central South Carolina. Marion reportedly selected the island, five miles long by two miles wide, as his lair from late

August 1780 to March 1781 while conducting partisan campaigns against the British and Loyalist forces. An unconfirmed story after the war relates that a British officer visited Marion at Snow's Island to discuss a prisoner exchange. He was so humbled by the partisans' living conditions that he resigned his commission, declaring the British could never defeat an army of men who would endure such hardships in the name of their cause.

Recent archaeological research is now questioning whether Marion's headquarters was actually located on Snow's Island. Investigations of the island have never pinpointed the remains of an encampment from the Revolutionary War period. However, a large site on Goddard's Plantation across the river from Snow's Island has been identified as the probable location of the camp. Many Revolutionary War–era artifacts have been recovered from the new site, compared to very few on the island itself. In addition, the burned remains of a Revolutionary-era camp match the description of the British raid on Marion's camp. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

SOCIETY OF THE CINCINNATI. The Society of the Cincinnati was an organization proposed by General **Henry Knox** and formed by the former officers of the Continental Army after the Revolution to continue their ties and friendships. Chapters were established in the United States and France. As the war's participants died, memberships in the society were assumed by their heirs.

SOMERSET COURTHOUSE, FIRST BATTLE OF. General **Philemon Dickinson** led a force of 400 New Jersey **militia** and 50 Pennsylvania riflemen against a British foraging party on 20 January 1777 at Somerset Courthouse on the Millstone River in New Jersey. The British, numbering approximately 400 men, withdrew after the brief but sharp engagement. The British admitted the loss of several wagons of supplies, but casualties are not recorded. The skirmish increased the morale of the New Jersey militia, who met and defeated an equal-sized force of British regulars. *See also* NEW JERSEY, 1776–1777 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN; SOMERSET COURTHOUSE, SECOND BATTLE OF; SOMERSET COURTHOUSE, THIRD BATTLE OF.

SOMERSET COURTHOUSE, SECOND BATTLE OF. British General **Charles Cornwallis** led most of his force from New Brunswick, New Jersey, on 13 June 1777. An American force of 200 men engaged the British column attempting to cross the Millstone River at Somerset Courthouse on 14 June 1777. The Americans inflicted several casualties on the British and then conducted an orderly withdrawal. *See also* NEW JERSEY, 1776–1777 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN; SOMERSET COURTHOUSE, FIRST BATTLE OF; SOMERSET COURTHOUSE, THIRD BATTLE OF.

SOMERSET COURTHOUSE, THIRD BATTLE OF. American **Daniel Morgan** led the harassing attack of his Virginia riflemen against the British soldiers constructing **redoubts** near Somerset Courthouse, New Jersey, on 17 June 1777. *See also* NEW JERSEY, 1776–1777 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN; SOMERSET COURTHOUSE, FIRST BATTLE OF; SOMERSET COURTHOUSE, SECOND BATTLE OF.

SOREL, BATTLE OF. American forces blocking the St. Lawrence River near Sorel, Canada, captured three armed ships and eight smaller vessels on 19 November 1775. The British ships contained the **Montreal** garrison, which was escaping to **Quebec**. General **Guy Carleton** managed to elude capture while in disguise. *See also* CANADA, 1775–1776 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

SOUTH BUFFALO CREEK, BATTLE OF. Following the American victory at the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781, American General **Daniel Morgan** moved quickly to rejoin the main army of General **Nathanael Greene**, who then marched into North Carolina with British General **Charles Cornwallis** in pursuit. The American rearguard and Patriot **militia** elements fought several small skirmishes with units of Cornwallis's army as it chased Greene to an eventual March 1781 showdown at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. **Charles Lee**'s men shadowed Cornwallis's army during its march across North Carolina in early 1781. As the rear guard for Greene, Lee's men watched the movement of the British army and harassed them as circumstances permitted. On 12 March 1781, Lee's men skirmished with **dragoons** of Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton**, who screened and scouted for Cornwallis. The British managed to

hold their ground and force the Patriot troops to withdraw. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

SOUTH CAROLINA, 1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN. The American Revolution stalemated in the Northern states after the **Battle of Monmouth Courthouse** in June 1778. The British opted to turn their attention to the South, where it was believed they could find more Americans sympathetic and loyal to the Crown. The British 1778 campaign resulted in the December 1778 capture of **Savannah** followed by the Patriot defeat at the **Second Battle of Sunbury**. The British now turned their attention to South Carolina, where the southern **Continental Army** under General **Benjamin Lincoln** guarded the approaches to **Charleston**. In February 1779, American forces halted a British probe at the **Battle of Port Royal Island**. In May 1779, American troops successfully countered a British invasion of South Carolina at the **Battle of Coosawhatchie** and the **First Siege of Charleston**, followed by the **Battle of Stono Ferry**. American and French forces went on the offensive and unsuccessfully engaged the British at the **Siege of Savannah** in October 1779. In 1780, the British renewed their campaign against South Carolina and successfully seized Charleston. *See also* BRIAR CREEK, THIRD BATTLE OF; GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN. Following the May 1780 British victory at the **Second Siege of Charleston**, the British occupied South Carolina. An American attempt to retake the state failed at the **Battle of Camden** in August 1780. Other than the latter engagement, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders—**Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. Marion's engagements with the British and British Loyalists during this period include the battles of **Black Mingo**, **Blue Savannah**, **Great Savannah**, **Halfway Swamp**, and **Tearcoat Swamp**. Sumter tangled with the British or Loyalists at the battles of **Rocky Mount**, **Hanging Rock**, **Fishing Creek**, **Fishdam Ford**, and **Blackstock's**. A third South Carolina commander, **Andrew Pickens**, also served as a competent **militia** commander but is not generally seen as a guerrilla commander in 1780 in the same

light as Marion and Sumter. Pickens, who surrendered after the fall of Charleston, was **paroled** by the British and therefore remained out of the conflict until Loyalists destroyed his property. Once in the field again, Pickens tended to lead South Carolina backcountry **militia** troops. He is well known for fighting alongside **Continentals** in major military engagements in South Carolina and Georgia throughout 1781. American General **Nathanael Greene** marched an army into South Carolina after the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781. South Carolina guerrillas cooperated with Greene in his campaign to push British forces back into Charleston. The guerrillas gained considerable battle experience during their year in the field and were able to stand with Continentals at engagements such as **Eutaw Springs**.

SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN. The American Revolution stalemated in the Northern states after the **Battle of Monmouth Courthouse** in June 1778. The British opted to turn their attention to the South, where it was believed they could find more Americans sympathetic and loyal to the Crown. The British regained control of Georgia in 1779. Following the failed American and French **Siege of Savannah** in October 1779, the victorious British renewed their efforts to occupy South Carolina. The British moved troops south from **New York City** as well as north from Savannah in March 1780 and initiated the **Second Siege of Charleston**. British forces closed the noose around Charleston with the **First Battle of Monck's Corner** and forced a surrender of the American army in Charleston in May 1780. After the fall of Charleston, British troops moved throughout South Carolina in order to subdue resistance and bring the state under the Crown. British troops under Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton** defeated a withdrawing Continental force at the **Battle of Waxhaws** in May. Fighting continued between Patriot and Loyalist **militia** groups, including the battles of **Beckhamville**, **Gowen's Old Fort**, and **Fort Prince**. A new **Continental Army** under American General **Horatio Gates** met a decisive defeat at the **Battle of Camden** in August 1780. The war in South Carolina during the remaining four months of 1780 evolved into a American guerrilla campaign by militia against the British occupying the state. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN. South Carolina fell to the British in May 1780 following the **Second Siege of Charleston** and stationing of British troops across the state, especially at **Ninety-Six** and Camden. An August 1780 attempt to retake the state resulted in the American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**. General **Nathanael Greene** brought a fresh army into the state at the new year, resulting in the British defeat at the **Battle of Cowpens** and a withdrawal back into North Carolina with British General **Charles Cornwallis** on his heels. Cornwallis and Greene fought a major engagement at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**, North Carolina, in March 1781. The battle, often seen as a draw, resulted in Cornwallis holding the field but with an army so battered that he had to withdraw to Wilmington to evacuate casualties. Cornwallis marched into Virginia, while Greene then took his army back into South Carolina. Greene's forces and cooperating **militia** elements engaged the British at the **Battle of Hobkirk's Hill**, located north of Camden, in April 1781. Despite a tactical victory, the British opted to consolidate their forces and withdrew from Camden. American supporting operations, involving militia and regulars to clear small British garrisons, commenced at **Fort Watson**, **Fort Granby**, and **Fort Motte**. Other engagements between militia or regulars include the battles of **Friday's Ferry**, **Beech Island**, **Sawney's Creek**, and **Bush River**. Greene moved his army westward for the **Second Battle of Ninety-Six** in May–June 1781. Again, the British won a tactical victory but chose to consolidate their forces by withdrawing after the engagement. Other battles occurring around the same time of the siege include the battles of **Juniper Springs**, **Snipe's Plantation**, and **Vaudent's Old Field**. American forces crossed the Savannah River and joined Georgia militia units for the **Second Battle of Augusta**. The American victory secured the Georgia backcountry and the western boundary of South Carolina for the Patriot cause. American forces continued to move toward **Charleston** and engaged the British at the battles of **Quinby Bridge** and **Eutaw Springs** before the British were forced to withdraw into the city. From this point, the American Revolution in South Carolina evolved into a series of small battles between British foraging and raiding parties and American regular troops and militia units surrounding Charleston. These engagements extended from 1781 into 1782 and included the battles of **Fair Lawn**, **Fairlawn Plantation**, **Combahee River**, **Videau's Bridge**, and **Dean Swamp**.

The British evacuated Charleston at the end of 1782. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

SOUTH CAROLINA, 1782 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN. Throughout the fall of 1781, British forces pulled back toward **Charleston**, South Carolina, after abandoning their forward bases at Camden and **Ninety-Six**. American forces under General **Nathanael Greene** steadily pursued the British and fought them at the **Battle of Eutaw Springs** in September. After this engagement and the surrender of the British army at **Yorktown** in October, the British army in South Carolina tended to remain in Charleston. Sparring between American forces and British foragers and outlying posts continued until the British departure in December 1782. Engagements during the period of November 1781 to December 1782 include the battles of **Fair Lawn**, **Fort Dorchester**, **Fairlawn Plantation**, and **Combahee River**.

SOUTHERN DEPARTMENT. Congress established the Southern Department as a **military department** on 27 February 1776. The Southern Department consisted of Georgia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Virginia.

SOUTH RIVER BRIDGE, BATTLE OF. On 25 October 1779, British soldiers commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Simcoe conducted raids on **Van Vechten's Bridge** and **Hillsborough**, New Jersey. Simcoe then planned to ambush pursuing Patriot **militia**. However, he took the wrong turn on the road and fell into a Patriot ambush. Simcoe and three of his men became prisoners, while one American was killed in the engagement.

SOUTH WALES BORDERERS. A nickname for the British 24th Regiment.

SPAIN AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. Spain authorized the secret shipment of munitions to the Americans on 2 May 1776, following a similar French decision. Spain did not fully support the American notion of independence from the British monarchy, but Madrid saw the American Revolution as a method for weakening

her British rival and regaining Florida, Gibraltar, and Minorca. Spain officially entered the conflict in June 1779. The Spanish did not sign a formal treaty of alliance with the Americans, relying instead on renewing an older pact with France. Thus, in many eyes, Spain was joining France in a war against Britain rather than assisting the ideals of American independence. Spanish military units did not join their French counterparts in active operations with the **Continental Army**. However, Spanish forces were active in engaging British posts along the Mississippi River and in Florida. *See also* BATON ROUGE, BATTLE OF; BUTE, FORT; MOBILE, BATTLE OF; MOBILE VILLAGE, BATTLES OF; FLORIDA, 1779–1781 SPANISH CAMPAIGN IN.

SPENCER'S TAVERN, BATTLE OF. British General **Benedict Arnold**, later joined by General **William Phillips**, initiated a series of raids across Virginia in December 1780 to cripple the economy, intimidate Patriot **militia**, and bring the state under British control. The engagements continued into the spring of 1781, when General **Charles Cornwallis** joined the pair after marching from North Carolina following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. A large American detachment attacked a British unit at Spencer's Tavern, Virginia, on 26 June 1781. The British unit, consisting of Simcoe's Rangers and **Jaegers**, countered the assault, and a fierce and confused engagement ensued. The British withdrew, with each side suffering approximately 35 casualties. Neither side could really claim a victory in this battle. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

SPIKING. The destruction of a cannon by forcing a long spike into the touchhole or vent.

***SPITFIRE*.** The *Spitfire*, a three-gun American **gondola**, participated in the **Battle of Valcour Island**.

SPONGE. *See* HALBERT.

SPONTOON. *See* HALBERD.

SPRINGFIELD, BATTLE OF. On 7 June 1780, General **Wilhelm von Knyphausen**, in temporary command in **New York City** until

the return of General **Henry Clinton** from **Charleston**, ordered 5,000 men to march toward the American army encamped at **Morristown**, New Jersey. Some sources indicate that he planned to exploit the news of mutinies among the American **Continentals**, while others are not sure why he launched this large raid. American Colonel Drayton's regiment, along with local **militia**, repulsed the initial advance of Knyphausen at Springfield Bridge. Knyphausen backed away from the 2,500 Americans and entrenched. After burning homes at Connecticut Farms, the British moved to De Hart's Point on 9 June 1780.

The British movements confused General **George Washington**, who thought the British could be planning a major march up the Hudson River Valley. Washington scattered his forces along the area in preparation for any British attack. Clinton arrived in New York City and surveyed the situation. He was concerned that Washington might move his men to join a French force headed to Newport, Rhode Island. The British planned a strike toward Springfield with a second column marching on Morristown, which would serve as the main objective. As the British approached Springfield on 23 June 1780, they were again met by American regulars and militia. The Americans successfully conducted several delaying actions against the attacking British force. American General **Nathanael Greene** had assembled a formidable American force, and Knyphausen chose to discontinue his attack. The British burned almost every building in Springfield and returned to Staten Island. Sources differ greatly when describing American casualties, and British losses are not reported.

SPRING HILL REDOUBT. Spring Hill Redoubt was the anchor of the British defense line during the **Siege of Savannah** in 1779. Count **Casimir Pulaski** led his forces against this fortification during the final allied attack. Over one-third of the South Carolinians (250 of 600) attacking the **redoubt** were killed in the action. Ironically, the defenders of the redoubt were South Carolina Loyalists. Among the Patriot dead in the attack were Count Pulaski and Sergeant **William Jasper**. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

SQUAW CAMPAIGN. *See* SANDUSKY, RAID ON.

STANWIX, FORT. Fort Stanwix, in New York, was located at the head of navigation for the Mohawk River. In 1777, British Lieutenant Colonel **Barry St. Leger** approached Fort Stanwix, also known as Fort Schuyler, after departing Oswego, New York, with 2,000 men, including approximately 1,000 Native Americans and 1,000 **militia** and regulars. St. Leger planned to join General **John Burgoyne** at the Hudson River. The two British officers would then link with a British force traveling up the Hudson River from **New York City** in an attempt to cut the colonies in half.

The American garrison at Fort Stanwix consisted of 550 **Continentals** commanded by Colonel Peter Gansevoort and an additional 200 reinforcements. The American force occupied and strengthened the fortification in April 1777. St. Leger's men arrived at Fort Stanwix on 2 August 1777 and immediately initiated a siege of the American garrison. St. Leger divided his men into three camps and placed them around Fort Stanwix to watch the defenders. On 6 August St. Leger defeated a relief operation at the **Battle of Oriskany**. However, the American defenders of Fort Stanwix took the opportunity to sally from the fort and destroy and loot two of the British camps.

The Americans organized a second relief expedition. This operation, led by General **Benedict Arnold**, reached Fort Stanwix on 23 August to find that the British had departed. Arnold had dispatched a mentally ill man to spread the rumor among the Native Americans that the American soldiers approaching the fort were greater in number than the leaves on the trees. Although the Native Americans did desert St. Leger, forcing him to abandon the siege, it is not clear how important the ruse was in persuading the departure. Some historians suggest that the Native Americans were already disillusioned by their inability to collect loot on the expedition and the destruction of their camp by the Fort Stanwix garrison. St. Leger retreated back toward Oswego, with his former Native American allies killing British stragglers on the march.

General Arnold returned eastward to the Hudson with his force and rejoined the American army forming to engage General Burgoyne at the **Battle of Saratoga**. The Battle of Fort Stanwix is significant in that the engagement prevented St. Leger's force of 2,000 from joining Burgoyne at the Hudson River. St. Leger's force could have been a valuable reinforcement for Burgoyne prior to the Battle of Saratoga.

In March and April 1781, two separate parties of men bringing supplies to Fort Stanwix were ambushed and captured. The Americans abandoned Fort Stanwix in May 1781 following flooding and a series of Native American raids. The garrison moved to forts **Plain** and **Dayton**. *See also* NEW YORK, 1777 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

STAR FORT. The main British fort at **Ninety-Six**, South Carolina, was called the Star Fort because of the basic shape of the fort, which resembled a star. General **Nathanael Greene** unsuccessfully assaulted the Star Fort during the **Second Battle of Ninety-Six**. The original earthen fort still exits.

STARK, JOHN (1728–1822). Stark, commanding New Hampshire troops, participated in the battles of **Bunker Hill**, **Trenton**, and **Princeton** before resigning to protest his non-selection for promotion to brigadier general. After he commanded the American victory at the **Battle of Bennington**, Congress finally promoted Stark. He retired in 1783 after receiving a final promotion to major general.

STARS AND STRIPES. The nickname for the American flag adopted after June 1777. The flag contains 13 horizontal alternating red and white stripes representing the 13 states. The upper corner of the flag contains a blue field with 13 stars in a circle representing a new constellation—the **United States of America**. The Stars and Stripes replaced the **Grand Union Flag**, originally adopted in 1775.

STATEN ISLAND, RAIDS ON. Staten Island, southeast of Manhattan Island near the New Jersey shore, served as the staging area for the British forces gathering for the **New York City** campaign. The first British forces arrived there on 2 July 1776. General **Hugh Mercer** launched a raid against Staten Island from New Jersey on 17 October 1776. The raid resulted in the capture of British supplies, as well as several British and **Hessian** prisoners.

Troops from General **John Sullivan**'s division raided Staten Island on 22 August 1777. After an initial success and the capture of 130 British soldiers, the defenders organized themselves. The Americans managed to withdraw to the mainland but with the loss of approximately 20 men killed and another 150 taken prisoner. General

Sullivan was later court-martialed over this action, but the board of officers acquitted him.

On 15 January 1780, American General **William Alexander** used several hundred sleighs to move 3,000 troops from **Morristown**, New Jersey, to a position opposite Staten Island. The raid lost the element of surprise and the British offered stiff resistance. The Americans lost 6 men killed but managed to take 17 British soldiers as prisoners. Many civilians from mainland New Jersey joined the attack, pretending to be **militia** members. The civilians plundered the homes of the inhabitants of Staten Island, despite efforts by Alexander to halt them. Although some of the plunder was returned by the American army a few days later, inhabitants of Staten Island demanded to join any British punitive raid. *See also* STATEN ISLAND, PEACE CONFERENCE OF.

STATE TROOPS. State Troops were military units raised by the states but serving on a full-time basis rather than for short durations as the **militia** did. Although full-time, these units served their respective states and not the **Continental Army**, even though they frequently assisted the latter organization.

In South Carolina, realizing that a militia force would not be able to remove the British forces from the state, **Thomas Sumter** proposed the establishment of State Troops in early 1781. The volunteers comprising these units would serve the state of South Carolina in a full-time capacity. Sumter essentially dictated the establishment of the force, since the state did not have a Patriot government located within its borders. Sumter proposed to pay the State Troops through the use of what is known as **Sumter's Law**, which involved plundering the estates of Loyalists. Sumter also offered to equip each volunteer and provide his family with half a bushel of salt as a recruiting bonus. The excitement of acquiring plunder led many North Carolinians to join the State Troops of South Carolina. Governor John Rutledge, in exile, gave his approval to the plan; however, he later denounced Sumter's Law as illegal. The State Troops were originally commanded by Sumter. Later, Brigadier General **William Henderson** served as the commander of State Troops until his wounding at the **Battle of Eutaw Springs**. Sumter then returned from temporary retirement and assumed his old post with the State Troops.

STATIA. An American nickname for **Saint Eustatius** in the Dutch West Indies.

STEPHEN, ADAM (1718–1791). Stephen, a **Continental** major general, displayed a tendency to disobey orders and falsify reports to his superiors claiming fictitious battlefield successes. He was removed from the military in November 1777.

STEUBEN, FRIEDRICH WILHELM LUDOLF GERHARD AUGUSTIN VON (1730–1794). Von Steuben, a veteran of the Prussian army, arrived in America at the end of 1777 and eventually became the inspector general of the **Continental Army**. At **Valley Forge**, von Steuben personally initiated the exercises that would train the American soldiers on the manual of arms and transform them into an army that could stand against the British in an open fight, as demonstrated at the **Battle of Monmouth Courthouse**. Von Steuben commanded an American division at the **Battle of Yorktown** and was discharged from service in 1784. *See also REGULATIONS FOR THE ORDER AND DISCIPLINE OF THE TROOPS OF THE UNITED STATES.*

STEVENS, EDWARD (1745–1820). Stevens commanded a Virginia **militia** unit at the **Battle of Great Bridge** and then **Continentals** at the battles of **Brandywine** and **Germantown**. Virginia promoted Stevens to the rank of militia brigadier general in 1779. In this capacity, Stevens led troops that fought at the battles of **Rugeley's Mill**, **Camden**, **Guilford Courthouse**, and **Yorktown**.

STEWART, ALEXANDER (1741–1794). Stewart, a British officer, arrived in South Carolina in 1781 and commanded the British forces at the **Battle of Eutaw Springs**.

STONE ARABIA, RAID ON. Sir John Johnson, leading a mixed group of British, Loyalist, and Native American troops, burned the village of Stone Arabia, New York, after winning the **Battle of Fort Keyser**. The probable date for the raid is 18 October 1780.

STONE MORTAR. A type of **mortar**.

STONINGTON, RAID ON. The British navy launched a raid on Stonington, Connecticut, on 30 August 1775. The British bombarded the town, killing two locals and destroying several houses.

STONO FERRY, BATTLE OF. After the British failure in the **First Siege of Charleston**, General **Augustine Prevost** withdrew his forces to James Island and **Johns Island**, and the Americans dispatched a small force to pursue the retreating British army. At the Stono River, the British erected three **redoubts** and placed 900 men to cover their retreat. Despite having nearly 7,000 men in the **Charleston** area, General **Benjamin Lincoln** sent only 1,200 men under **William Moultrie** to pursue the British on 20 June 1779.

A Scottish battalion left to cover the retreat offered stiff resistance to the advancing Americans. The American left wing struck two British companies, which fought so fiercely that only 11 men were still standing at the end of the engagement. A **Hessian** regiment began to withdraw before the American attack but rallied to hold their ground. When word arrived of British reinforcements, the Americans opted to retire from the field.

The Americans suffered 146 total casualties and 155 missing. The British lost 26 men killed, 103 wounded, and 1 missing. Although the battle helped to force the British departure, it can be seen as an American failure. Too few troops were committed to the pursuit of Prevost, resulting in the sharp action with heavy casualties. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

STONY POINT, BATTLE OF. The Americans held a small unfinished fort at Stony Point on the Hudson River in 1779, when a British force of 6,000 men sailed up the river to capture it and other American fortifications on the river. Stony Point fell without opposition to the British, who also seized **Fort Lafayette** across the river at Verplanck's Point. The British then completed the fortifications at Stony Point, which guarded a major ferry crossing across the Hudson River.

The British garrisoned Stony Point with 600 men under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Henry Johnson. American General **George Washington** developed a plan to attack the British garrison and chose **Anthony Wayne** and his new light infantry brigade of

1,350 men to carry out the task. Wayne planned to employ two special groups of troops with axes to cut through the **abatis** around the fort, which would then be assaulted by two small squads of men chosen to quickly enter and engage the enemy in hand-to-hand combat. The rest of the brigade would then follow. Except for one battalion, muskets were not loaded and the troops were instructed to use only bayonets in the assault.

British pickets spied the approaching American force and commenced firing their weapons just after midnight on the night of 15–16 July 1779. The garrison joined the pickets in firing upon the advancing Americans. The American axmen tackled the abatis and the two small teams poured into the compound. The axmen then turned their attention to the second abatis while their fellow soldiers, including a wounded Wayne, fell to the British fire. The British capitulated after a savage fight with the American brigade. The Americans turned the guns of Stony Point onto Fort Lafayette across the river but with little effect. Washington ordered the guns and supplies at the fort to be removed and the works destroyed.

The American brigade suffered 15 men killed and 80 men wounded, while the British lost 63 killed, 70 wounded, and 543 captured. The British rebuilt and reoccupied the fort. Although the battle did not change the military situation along the Hudson River, it was instrumental in boosting American morale and provided valuable supplies, as well as 15 cannon for the **Continental Army**.

SULLIVAN, FORT. *See* SULLIVAN'S ISLAND, BATTLE OF.

SULLIVAN, JOHN (1740–1795). Sullivan briefly represented New Hampshire in the Second Continental Congress before accepting a commission as a **Continental** brigadier general. He participated in the Canadian Campaign of 1775–1776 and the **Battle of Three Rivers**. General Sullivan also fought at the battles of **Plowed Hill**, **Long Island**, **Trenton**, **Princeton**, **Brandywine**, **Germantown**, and **Newport**. In 1779, he commanded **Sullivan's Expedition** against the **Six Nations**. He resigned in 1779 due to ill health and returned to Congress.

SULLIVAN'S EXPEDITION. American General **George Washington** authorized a military expedition against the **Six Nations** in 1779.

Major General **John Sullivan** accepted the command of the group after Major General **Horatio Gates** turned it down. Sullivan's party numbered approximately 2,300 men and would be joined by 1,400 men led by Brigadier General **James Clinton**. The instructions given to Sullivan included the destruction of the Native American villages and crops in order to deter raids upon Patriot settlements.

Sullivan's men began their raids on empty villages before being joined by Clinton on 22 August 1779. The force skirmished with a small band of warriors near the village of Chemung. A larger party of Native Americans and British clashed with the expedition at what is referred to as the **Battle of Newtown**. After defeating their opponents, Sullivan's men burned the local villages and fields. The force fought another small engagement at the **Battle of Genesee**.

Sullivan claimed to have destroyed 40 villages with their accompanying crops. The expedition achieved its purpose of destroying the Native American settlements in the area. However, the raiding parties continued against Patriot settlements, since the warriors tended to retreat before Sullivan's expedition. The brutality of the campaign served to drive the various tribes to become even closer allies with the British. *See also* BRODHEAD'S EXPEDITION; KANAGHA, RAID ON; KANADASEAGEA, RAID ON; NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

SULLIVAN'S ISLAND, BATTLE OF. The British government opted during 1775 to launch a military expedition against the Southern colonies of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia. The war was stalemated in the North with the British army besieged in **Boston**, and most of the population of the Northern colonies demonstrated anti-British sentiments. It was believed that the large numbers of Loyalists in the South would rise and support the British military. The deposed governors of these colonies agreed with this thought. The British did not have an exact plan but wanted to see which colony offered the best conditions for military operations. British General **William Howe** saw the plan as a way of getting rid of his subordinate General **Henry Clinton**. The two men had been quarrelling over strategy since Howe assumed command from General **Thomas Gage**.

Clinton sailed from Boston on 20 January 1776, and planned to meet a force arriving from Ireland under General **Charles Cornwallis**.

Clinton arrived at Cape Fear, near Wilmington, North Carolina, in March 1776. However, Clinton was forced to wait until the end of May before all of Cornwallis's troops arrived, due to a terrible storm in the North Atlantic. The Patriot victory at the **Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge** eliminated any chances of Loyalist militia joining the British in North Carolina. Clinton wanted to conduct operations in Virginia, in accordance with the wishes of the deposed royal governor, **Lord Dunmore**. However, a recent reconnaissance mission led by the naval commander, Admiral **Peter Parker**, showed that the American fortifications guarding Charleston Harbor were not completed. Clinton agreed to shift his operations to South Carolina and seize the port of **Charleston**.

South Carolina had been working on Fort Sullivan, a fortification located on the western end of Sullivan's Island, to guard the entrance to Charleston Harbor. **Fort Johnson**, an existing but old fort, guarded the other side of the harbor entrance. Fort Sullivan consisted of three walls of palmetto logs. Each wall contained a forward section of palmetto logs and an additional section 16 feet behind the first. The interval between the logs consisted of sand. The spongy wood of the palmetto logs combined with the sand would provide a shock-absorbing effect under fire.

South Carolina garrisoned Fort Sullivan and the surrounding area with a contingent of local **Continentals**, as well as Continentals from North Carolina and Virginia and militia. Fort Sullivan, commanded by Colonel **William Moultrie**, held a garrison of approximately 750 men. The Second Continental Congress dispatched General **Charles Lee** to assume command of the Southern defenses. Lee clashed with South Carolina Governor John Rutledge over Fort Sullivan. Lee wanted to abandon the fort, fearing that the garrison would be overwhelmed and defeated. However, Rutledge argued that the fort should be manned and used against the approaching British fleet.

The British arrived in the Charleston area on 1 June 1776. General Clinton led a personal reconnaissance of the area and decided to land his troops on Long Island, now known as the Isle of Palms. The British believed that the narrow channel between Long Island and Sullivan's Island, known as Breach Inlet, could be crossed at low tide. However, after landing 2,500 men on the island, the British learned that Breach Inlet contained very swift currents and deep holes, even at low tide. Across Breach Inlet, the Americans had also

constructed breastworks to challenge any British attempt to cross from Long Island.

Admiral Parker led a naval attack on Fort Sullivan on 28 June. As the British sent a line of their ships to slip to the western end of the fort, three vessels grounded. Two ships were worked free but the *Actaeon* could not be freed from her position. Fort Sullivan's defenders conserved their cannon fire due to a shortage of gunpowder, but the limited American fire was very effective. Parker's flagship, the *Bristol*, suffered over 70 cannon hits from Fort Sullivan's guns. To add insult to injury, the wounded Parker lost his pants due to splinters from one cannon shot. Meanwhile, the British cannonballs tended to bounce off the palmetto and sand walls of Fort Sullivan. Furthermore, the vessels tended to remain too far from the fort, which prevented the British marines from sniping at the Americans from the rigging. Historians have speculated that the considerable distance of the British ships from the fort and the grounding of the three vessels could have been the result of slave pilots acting on behalf of the Patriot cause. A British cannon shot removed the flag flying above Fort Sullivan. Sergeant **William Jasper** volunteered to climb onto the rampart and replace the banner in the midst of the battle.

The British were taking severe casualties and many of the ships were heavily damaged by the engagement. Late that night, Parker ordered his fleet to withdraw from the harbor entrance. The crew of the *Actaeon* burned her and sailed with the fleet. The Americans would later salvage equipment from the ship and use her own guns to fire on the retreating British navy. Clinton's force remained on Long Island for another three weeks and then withdrew by sea from the area. Parker's battered fleet limped back to New York on 31 July 1776. Casualties in this battle vary in different sources. It can be estimated that the Americans lost approximately 12 men killed and 20 wounded. British casualties stand at approximately 225. The *Bristol* alone suffered an estimated 40 battle deaths and 71 wounded.

The Battle of Sullivan's Island secured the Southern colonies for the Patriot cause for over three years. The British would return and capture **Savannah** in 1779 and then Charleston in 1780. Historians have argued that Parker should have made an attempt to sail past forts Sullivan and Johnson and attack Charleston directly. In addition, the British wasted too much time discussing the situation and landing troops on Long Island. The delay allowed the Americans to continue

strengthening Fort Sullivan and to bring additional reinforcements into the area. The victory at Sullivan's Island led to South Carolina later adding a palmetto tree to its state flag in commemoration of the event.

SUMNER, JETHRO (1735–1785). Sumner, leading North Carolina **Continentals**, participated at the battles of **Sullivan's Island**, **Brandywine**, and **Germantown**. He was promoted to the rank of brigadier general in 1779. At this rank, Sumner fought at the battles of **Stono Ferry** and **Eutaw Springs** before retiring in 1783.

SUMTER, THOMAS. Sumter, a South Carolina guerrilla leader, commanded units that fought the British and/or Loyalists in many engagements, including **Huck's Defeat** and the battles of **Hanging Rock**, **Fishing Creek**, **Fishdam Ford**, **Blackstock's**, and **Quinby Bridge**. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN; SUMTER'S LAW.

SUMTER'S LAW. Sumter's Law is the term often applied to the policies of Brigadier General **Thomas Sumter** for paying his partisan forces and **State Troops** in South Carolina. In a highly controversial move denounced by leaders of both sides of the Revolutionary War, Sumter's Law involved the seizure of property from Loyalist South Carolinians and its distribution as payment to his forces. In particular, Brigadier General **Francis Marion**, another guerrilla leader in South Carolina, actively opposed Sumter's Law and complained to Major General **Nathanael Greene** as well as to South Carolina civilian officials. Governor John Rutledge did outlaw the practice in August 1781. The controversy over Sumter's Law stretched into the postwar years, as the South Carolina Assembly finally decided to pass a law exempting all officers from liabilities for the seizure of private property during the war.

SUNBURY. Sunbury, located south of Savannah, was the second largest port in Georgia during the American Revolution. Residents of Sunbury seized a British vessel in June 1775 in an early act of defiance against the British. Patriot forces, planning to attack the **Tories** of East Florida, established their advance camp at Sunbury in 1776. However, heat and malaria began killing the soldiers at the rate of

15 a day. In response, Colonel **William Moultrie** ordered his forces to return to **Charleston**, South Carolina. The Americans would later return and secure Sunbury. This small town served as the key for any American force planning to attack St. Augustine, Florida, or for any British unit with aims at occupying Savannah. *See also* SUNBURY, RAID ON; SUNBURY, FIRST BATTLE OF; SUNBURY, SECOND BATTLE OF.

SUNBURY, FIRST BATTLE OF. British Lieutenant Colonel Mark Prevost led a 400-man force north into Georgia from Florida in November 1778. After defeating American delaying actions at the battles of **Bulltown Swamp**, **North Newport Bridge**, and **Midway**, Prevost turned back toward Florida after being deceived by fake correspondence. Meanwhile, a second British force landed by sea, planning to meet Prevost at **Sunbury**. Although Prevost had returned to Florida, the British landing party of 500 men decided to take Sunbury and demanded the surrender of the town and Fort Morris, which was garrisoned by 200 local militia and up to 950 newly arrived **Continental** troops led by General **Robert Howe**. The Patriot forces refused to capitulate and taunted the British to take the fort by force if they wanted it. The British realized they could not defeat the American garrison and opted to return to their ships and sail back to Florida. They returned to Sunbury in January 1779. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; SUNBURY, SECOND BATTLE OF.

SUNBURY, SECOND BATTLE OF. In December 1778, American General **Robert Howe** and his 950 men departed **Sunbury**, Georgia, following the **First Battle of Sunbury**. Howe marched northward to counter a new British threat to Savannah. The city fell at the end of the month. Following the British victory at the **Battle of Savannah**, General **Augustine Prevost**, marching north from Florida with a force of 2,000 men, laid siege to Sunbury and Fort Morris. The 200-man American garrison surrendered on 9 January 1779. The Americans lost four men killed and seven wounded, while the British had one man killed and three wounded. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; SOUTH CAROLINA, 1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

SUNBURY, RAID ON. In April 1776, two British vessels attacked and burned two Patriot vessels anchored at **Sunbury**, Georgia. The local **militia** offered resistance but their small arms proved ineffective against the British vessels, which sailed from the area. *See also* SUNBURY, FIRST BATTLE OF; SUNBURY, SECOND BATTLE OF.

SURPRISE. The *Surprise*, an English-made vessel secretly purchased by American agents in Dunkirk, France, sailed in 1777 under the command of Captain **Gustavus Conyngham**. After seizing two **prizes** with the 10-gun *Surprise*, Conyngham brought the British ships into Dunkirk Harbor. British merchants easily spotted the ships and reported the sighting to their government which, in turn, brought the matter to the attention of the officially neutral French government. The embarrassed French were forced to release the ships and temporarily apprehend the crew of the *Surprise*. The vessel was detained and sold. Conyngham earned the nickname "Dunkirk Pirate" from the British for this episode. *See also REVENGE.*

SWALLOW. There appear to have been two British ships named *Swallow*. Patriots in **Charleston**, South Carolina, seized the British ship *Swallow* on 19 April 1775. The ship carried documents that discussed the intentions of the British government to coerce the rebellious colonies into submitting to royal authority. The documents provided the warning necessary for South Carolinians to begin preparing for the eventual arrival of British soldiers and the Patriot victory at the **Battle of Sullivan's Island**. South Carolina sent the documents to the Second Continental Congress.

The second British ship named *Swallow* was apparently armed and fought a brief engagement with the American **brig *Reprisal*** in British home waters in the fall of 1776. It is possible that these two entries describe the same ship. However, it is not clear if the British regained the *Swallow* captured by South Carolina in 1775. *See also REPRISAL* VS. *SWALLOW,* NAVAL BATTLE OF.

SWAMP FOX. The nickname of **Francis Marion**, the leader of a partisan band in South Carolina. Reportedly, Marion was given the nickname by Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton**, who had been dispatched to eliminate the former's guerrilla force. Tarleton

is said to have commented after failing to catch Marion that it was useless to try to catch "the damned old fox" and turned his attention to General **Thomas Sumter**, who he figured would be easier prey. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

SWIVEL GUN. Swivel guns were small cannon mounted on the upper decks of naval vessels. These guns normally fired shot weighing approximately one-half pound and had handles that permitted them to be turned in almost any direction. They were generally used to help clear the decks of enemy vessels during a close engagement.

SYBIL. *See ALLIANCE.*

– T –

TAMAR. *See* INNES, ALEXANDER; HOG ISLAND CHANNEL, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

TAMASSEE, BATTLE OF. On 12 August 1776, during the **Cherokee Campaign of 1776**, South Carolina Patriots led by Major Andrew Williamson attacked a large group of Cherokee warriors. The South Carolinians lost 6 men killed and 17 wounded, while the Cherokee left 16 dead warriors on the battlefield. The battle cleared the way for Williamson to begin burning the lower villages of the Cherokee.

TAPPAN MASSACRE. *See* HERRINGTOWN, BATTLE OF.

TARBORO, BATTLE OF. Following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**, British General **Charles Cornwallis** marched to **Wilmington**, North Carolina, to evacuate his wounded and resupply his army. From Wilmington, Cornwallis moved his troops across North Carolina and into Virginia. British cavalry led by Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton** encountered resistance from a band of Patriot militia at Tarboro, North Carolina, on approximately 6 May 1781. The British easily defeated the Patriot **militia**, who then withdrew and allowed the British to pass. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

TARLETON, BANASTRE. Tarleton, a British **dragoon** officer, arrived in America in 1776. Although he was present during the battles around New York and Philadelphia, Tarleton is best known as a lieutenant colonel commanding the **British Legion** in the South between 1780 and 1781. Tarleton, an excellent cavalry officer, fought at the battles of **Monck's Corner**, **Lenud's Ferry**, **Waxhaws**, **Camden**, **Fishing Creek**, **Blackstock's**, **Cowpens**, **Tarrant's Tavern**, **Wetzell's Mill**, and **Yorktown**. *See also* TARLETON'S QUARTER.

TARLETON'S QUARTER. An American nickname for a military massacre after refusing to allow the enemy to surrender. The name is derived from Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton**'s attack upon retreating Americans at the **Battle of Waxhaws** after the fall of **Charleston**, South Carolina. Reportedly, Tarleton's men refused to allow the Americans to surrender and killed more than 100 **Continental** soldiers.

TARRANT'S TAVERN, BATTLE OF. After the British crossing of the Catawba River during the **Battle of Cowan's Ford**, Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton** attacked a party of Patriot **militia** at Tarrant's Tavern on 1 February 1781. The site, 10 miles from Cowan's Ford, served as an assembly point for the militia who were attempting to delay General **Charles Cornwallis** in his pursuit of General **Nathanael Greene** across North Carolina. Tarleton's outnumbered advance party engaged the militia, who fought with wet weapons that frequently would not fire. Tarleton easily defeated the militia and pushed on in the attempt to seize General Greene. North Carolina Patriot militia units did not offer a major engagement to the British between Tarrant's Tavern and the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. *See also* HART'S MILL, BATTLE OF; NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

TEARCOAT SWAMP, BATTLE OF. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders—**Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. Tearcoat Swamp, located northwest of

Kingstree, South Carolina, was the site of the first major clash of arms following the British defeat at the **Battle of King's Mountain** in October 1780. Loyalist Colonel Samuel Tynes mustered the **militia** of east-central South Carolina to cover the departure of British regulars under Major James Wemyss from the area. General **Charles Cornwallis** had ordered Wemyss to move his regiment to Camden after the Patriot victory at King's Mountain. The newly mustered militia, numbering approximately 200, drew new weapons, powder, and blankets from Camden and moved back south. Marion learned that the Loyalists were encamped adjacent to Tearcoat Swamp and called for a muster of the **Whig** militia in response. After assembling approximately 150 men, Marion crossed the Pee Dee River and moved toward Tearcoat Swamp on 25 October 1780. Marion chose to repeat his strategy from the **Battle of Black Mingo** the previous month and divided his command into three groups.

All three divisions attacked the Loyalists simultaneously at midnight. The rout was complete as the Loyalist survivors bolted into the swamp, leaving 3 of their number dead, 14 wounded, and 23 captured. Marion's partisans did not suffer any casualties and captured 80 weapons, 80 horses, the baggage, and the ammunition at the camp. Marion dispatched the prisoners to a camp in North Carolina. Congress ensured that major Whig newspapers throughout the former colonies published accounts of Marion's victory. The battle humbled the Loyalists and secured the area between Charleston and Camden for the Patriot cause. Supply convoys traveling between the two towns were forced to make long diversions in order to avoid Marion's roving patrols. The victory, along with the one at Black Mingo, encouraged more militia to join Marion, prompting him to attempt to initiate an attack on the British garrison at Georgetown the following month. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

TEMPEST. *See* OSBORNE'S, RAID ON.

TERNAY, CHARLES LOUIS D'ARSAC, CHEVALIER DE (1722–1780). Ternay, a French admiral, commanded the small fleet that escorted General **Rochambeau** and his army to America in 1780. The British kept Ternay's smaller fleet pinned in Newport, Rhode Island, where he died in December 1780 from a fever.

THAYENDANEGEA. The Native American name for **Joseph Brant**, a Mohawk who led numerous raids against Patriot settlements during the American Revolution.

THICKETTY FORT. This fortification, known as Thicketty Fort rather than Fort Thicketty, was also called Fort Anderson. A 600-man Patriot force persuaded the Loyalist garrison of Thicketty Fort, located in South Carolina, to surrender without a battle on 30 July 1780. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

THOMAS, JOHN (1724–1776). Thomas, promoted to brigadier general in 1775, led the move to establish gun positions on **Dorchester Heights** overlooking **Boston**. Promoted to major general in 1776, Thomas assumed command of the American army at the **Battle of Quebec**. Thomas died of smallpox on the retreat from Canada.

THOMPSON, WILLIAM (1736–1781). Thompson, promoted to brigadier general in March 1776, led reinforcements to Canada and commanded the American troops at the **Battle of Three Rivers**, where he was captured by the British. Although **paroled**, Thompson was not exchanged until 1780. He died in 1781.

THOMSON'S FORT, RAID ON. Loyalists dressed as Native Americans, including Cherokee warriors, attacked a group of Patriot settlers gathered at Thomson's Fort in South Carolina in November 1781. The attackers killed almost every man, woman, and child at the fort.

THREE DRUNKS. A nickname for pay day. The term is a statement about how little the soldier earned for his service.

THREE RIVERS, BATTLE OF. The Americans were anxious to regain the initiative in Canada following their repulse at the **Battle of Quebec**. American reinforcements for the Canadian Campaign of 1775–1776 joined the survivors of the Battle of Quebec at **Saint Johns** on 1 June 1776. The reinforcements were commanded by generals **John Sullivan** and **William Thompson**. Thompson, with 2,000 men, moved forward to seize Three Rivers, known as Trois Rivières in French. Three Rivers, located between Montreal and

Quebec, was believed to be garrisoned by approximately 800 British soldiers. However, unknown to the Americans, British General **John Burgoyne** had arrived at Three Rivers with nearly 6,000 soldiers.

On 8 June, Thompson, traveling by boat, arrived near Three Rivers. A guide employed by the Americans led the force into a swamp instead of onto an expected road. Speculation still exists as to whether the man intentionally misdirected the Americans or was actually lost. After several hours, the Americans reached the road and were quickly driven back into the swamp due to a barrage from British vessels in the river.

Nearing a clearing close to Three Rivers, **Anthony Wayne** led a spirited American attack on the British positions. However, the American assault bogged down at a line of entrenchments manned by a much larger British force. Thompson launched an attack, which quickly failed. The Americans retreated back into the swamp and were hunted by Native Americans employed by the British. American losses totaled 400 men, including 236 prisoners. The British lost just 8 men killed and 9 wounded. The Battle of Three Rivers and an outbreak of smallpox sealed the fate of the American invasion of Canada. American forces would soon begin a withdrawal back into New York State as General Burgoyne's army approached. *See also* CANADA, 1775–1776 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN; VALCOUR ISLAND, BATTLE OF.

THROG'S POINT, BATTLE OF. Following the **Battle of Harlem Heights** in September 1776, British General **William Howe** constructed fortifications to protect **New York City** from an American attack. Howe decided to encircle the Americans rather than attempt a frontal assault as he had at the **Battle of Bunker Hill**. Howe left three brigades to hold the fortifications and protect New York City while the remainder of the army launched an amphibious assault. The 4,000 British soldiers landed at Throg's Point on 12 October 1776. The point was located eight miles from the **King's Bridge**, which linked the northern tip of Manhattan Island with the mainland. As Howe approached the marshy creek bordering the point, which was actually a small island, an American rearguard detachment opened fire. The 30-man detachment from the First Pennsylvania Rifle Regiment halted the British advance. Reinforcements and two artillery pieces increased the American strength to approximately 1,800 men.

The Americans successfully held the bridge and a ford across the creek. Howe waited six days and then launched another landing at the **Battle of Pell's Point**. Although Throg's Point can be seen as a minor engagement, the skirmish could have made a tremendous impact on the campaign for the New York City area. If the British had successfully advanced through the American defenders, numbering a mere 30 men initially, they could have possibly seized King's Bridge and cut off any retreat of General **George Washington** from Manhattan Island. The action at Throg's Point helped persuade General Washington that he needed to abandon his positions on Harlem Heights and remove his army from Manhattan Island before the British successfully removed his last path of retreat across King's Bridge. This little-known battle could have sealed the fate of the American army and hastened the war's end in favor of the British. *See also* NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

TI, FORT. A nickname for **Fort Ticonderoga**.

TICONDEROGA, FORT. In 1775, the former French garrison of Fort Ticonderoga stood in a state of disrepair on the southern end of Lake Champlain in what is now New York State. Connecticut authorized an expedition by members of various New England **militia** units to seize the post and capture its military stores. Samuel H. Parsons led the small party of men and joined members of the **Green Mountain Boys** for the assault. **Benedict Arnold** also envisioned capturing Fort Ticonderoga and began raising soldiers under an authorization from Massachusetts. When he learned of the Parsons expedition, Arnold left his recruiters to locate men and hurried to join the small unit gathering to attack Fort Ticonderoga. Arnold demanded to be given command of the expedition after joining Parsons. **Ethan Allen** had already been elected commander but he agreed to share command of the nearly 300 men with Arnold.

On 10 May 1775, 83 of the men boarded two boats and advanced on the fort under the cover of a storm. The men rushed the collapsed south wall and overwhelmed the guards. A newly arrived junior officer confronted the Americans and engaged in a lively conversation with Allen and Arnold while waiting to see if the British soldiers would arise and engage the attackers. Captain De Laplace emerged from his quarters and soon surrendered the entire 48-man garrison to

Allen and Arnold. With the fort, the Americans captured 78 cannon, 6 mortars, and thousands of cannonballs.

American Seth Warner later seized **Crown Point** and Arnold led a raid against **Saint Johns**. Although the Second Continental Congress desired to abandon Fort Ticonderoga and Crown Point, the New England colonies demanded that the fortifications be garrisoned to guard against a British approach from Canada down the Hudson Valley. Congress agreed, and 1,400 men from Connecticut arrived to garrison the forts. Arnold resigned his Massachusetts commission out of frustration at being denied an opportunity for personal glory.

In November 1775, General **George Washington** ordered his new chief of artillery, **Henry Knox**, to travel to Fort Ticonderoga and bring 55 cannons and mortars to the American army besieging the British in **Boston**. (The exact number of artillery pieces varies in the memoirs of those present.) Knox constructed 42 sleighs to haul the artillery across the snow to Boston. Knox's men made incredible progress despite the distance, steep slopes, and melting snow and arrived at Boston on 24 January 1776. These artillery pieces, placed on **Dorchester Heights**, were instrumental in persuading the British to evacuate Boston.

On 6 July 1777, the 10,000-man British force advancing south from Saint Johns, led by General **John Burgoyne**, outflanked the 3,000 Americans defending Fort Ticonderoga, forcing the latter to retreat. The pursuing British force struck the Americans at the **Battle of Skenesboro** the same day and at the **Battle of Hubbardton** the following day.

On 18 September 1777, American forces raided the British garrison at Fort Ticonderoga, capturing 300 prisoners and releasing 100 Americans. The Americans continued with a raid on **Diamond Island**. The raid on Fort Ticonderoga raised the morale of the American soldiers following the first engagement at the **Battle of Saratoga**.

TINTON FALLS, RAIDS ON. On 26 April 1779, the British conducted a naval raid on Tinton Falls, New Jersey, in an attempt to trap a detachment of American soldiers in the town. The British were not able to catch the American soldiers and settled for plundering and burning the homes of two **militia** officers. Within weeks, the British returned in cooperation with approximately 25 Loyalists, who

destroyed a powder magazine and plundered supplies. Patriot militia pursued the attackers and suffered several casualties in the process. The Loyalists escaped with their plundered supplies to New York.

TOMAHAWK. A flat-bladed weapon on the end of a short handle. The tomahawk looks like a hatchet and was a favorite weapon of Native Americans and Americans during the American Revolution.

TOMS RIVER, RAID ON. Toms River was a major **privateer** center for New Jersey. In March 1782, the British raided Toms River in retaliation for the privateer attacks initiated from the town. The British attack consisted of over 100 Loyalists, who burned houses and businesses.

TONNANT. *See* NEWPORT, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

TONYN, FORT. The British constructed Fort Tonyn along the St. Mary's River on the border between Georgia and Florida. The fort withstood Patriot raids in the area during 1776. However, the British abandoned Fort Tonyn in 1778 during an invasion of the area by Patriot forces that included **Continenta**l soldiers as well as **militia**. The British reclaimed the area in late 1778 during an invasion of Georgia from Florida. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

TONYN, PATRICK (1725–1804). Tonyn served as the British governor and military commander of East Florida between 1774 and 1783. He was promoted to the rank of major general in 1781.

TORY. Americans opposing the struggle for independence from Great Britain were often called Tories. The name derives from the British political party that supported the policies of the king and Parliament on issues relating to the American colonies. For example, Tories would have supported the imposition of taxation on the American colonies.

TREADWELL'S NECK, RAID ON. On 10 October 1781, 150 American dismounted **dragoons** attacked the garrison at Treadwell's Neck on Long Island. The dragoons destroyed the blockhouse and

withdrew across Long Island Sound. The Americans did not lose any casualties, while 21 members of the garrison became prisoners of war.

TREATY OF AMITY AND COMMERCE. *See* DUTCH TREATY OF AMITY AND COMMERCE; FRENCH TREATY OF AMITY AND COMMERCE.

TREATY OF PARIS, 1763. *See* PARIS, TREATY OF, 1763.

TREATY OF PARIS, 1783. *See* PARIS, TREATY OF, 1783.

TRENTON, FIRST BATTLE OF. Following the loss of **Fort Washington** and the evacuation of **Fort Lee**, General **George Washington** withdrew his army across New Jersey toward **Philadelphia**. Washington halted his army on the Pennsylvania side of the Delaware River. Meanwhile, the British army pursued Washington across New Jersey. The British army opted to go into winter camp and deployed units in Bordentown, Pennington, and Trenton as an advance guard. Reinforcements increased Washington's strength to over 6,000 men. However, many of the American soldiers were poorly clothed and ill. In addition, the enlistments of over 4,500 soldiers expired on 31 December 1776.

The war was not going well for the Americans. The string of American defeats and poor morale, combined with the strong showing and offers of amnesty by the British, established an air of disaster for the Patriot cause. Washington needed a morale boost not only for his own men but also for the newly independent country. He decided to strike at the **Hessian** garrison across the river at Trenton. Plans called for a crossing of the river when it froze. However, a mild December left the river flowing. Washington opted to cross the river with a flotilla of small boats. The lack of sufficient rations and the expiring enlistments demanded a one-day operation. The Hessian garrison at Trenton was commanded by Colonel **Johann Rall**, who was known for his drinking, gambling, and disobeying of orders despite a solid reputation as a field commander. Rall refused to comply with orders to construct fortifications and maintain constant patrolling due to his contempt for the American opposition.

Washington divided his force into three columns for the attack on Trenton. Washington would lead 2,400 men across the Delaware River nine miles north of Trenton. General Ewing, commanding 1,000 **militia**, would cross at Trenton Ferry and Colonel **John Cadwalader** would bring 2,000 men across the river and attack Bordentown as a diversion. Washington's column crossed the river during the early morning hours of 26 December 1776 in order to surprise the Hessians celebrating Christmas. The crossing, three hours late, was completed at 3:00 and the troops were marching toward Trenton by 4:00. Ewing's men failed to cross the river and Cadwalader did not get his men across in time to support the attack, leaving Washington alone in the upcoming battle.

Although British intelligence warned of the impending attack, Rall believed it to be a small raiding party that had struck his outposts on 25 December. Washington split his column and allowed generals **Nathanael Greene** and **John Sullivan** to command the groups. As the Americans approached the 1,200-man garrison, the Hessians were sleeping from the parties the previous night. Washington's columns quickly dispersed the outposts near Trenton and drove into the town itself. The Hessians assembled in the streets and were greeted by American artillery fire and the musket fire from General **Hugh Mercer**'s men. Rain mixed with snow prevented most of the muskets from firing, so the battle evolved into an artillery and **bayonet** duel. The Hessians withdrew from Trenton to a field and attempted one unsuccessful counterattack. Sullivan blocked their retreat southward, so the Hessians moved into an orchard, where Rall fell mortally wounded. The surrounded Hessians surrendered rather than continue the slaughter.

The entire battle lasted less than two hours and resulted in an overwhelming American victory. Four Americans were wounded during the engagement, while the Hessians suffered 22 men killed and 78 men wounded. In addition, 918 Hessians surrendered and were taken to **Philadelphia**. Washington withdrew his men across the Delaware River to end the battle.

The First Battle of Trenton served as a tremendous morale booster for the American army and country. Many locals came to watch the Hessian prisoners as they were paraded in Philadelphia. Washington accomplished a brilliant victory despite having over half of his troops fail to cross the Delaware River in support of the attack. The Ameri-

can troops were poorly clothed for the weather and underfed but managed to rise to the occasion. The First Battle of Trenton preceded the holding action at the **Second Battle of Trenton** and the American victory at the **Battle of Princeton** one week later. *See also* NEW JERSEY, 1776–1777 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

TRENTON, SECOND BATTLE OF. After defeating the **Hessians** at the **First Battle of Trenton**, General **George Washington** crossed the Delaware River again on 30 December 1776 and retraced his route to Trenton, where he planned to join two additional elements of the American army. While at Trenton, Washington ordered a detachment of men under the command of **Edward Hand** to guard the main road from Princeton.

The British, led by General **Charles Cornwallis**, approached Trenton on 2 January 1777. Hand skillfully engaged the British and forced them to deploy against his unit. Hand withdrew to a ravine and assumed new defensive positions. After the British deployed a second time that day, the Americans withdrew into Trenton and continued their delaying action until joining Washington on the south side of the Assanpink Creek. The British made one attempt to seize the Assanpink Creek Bridge but were beaten back by the Americans. Each side settled in for the night. However, Washington had other plans. Knowing that the large British force gathering in Trenton would probably force their way across the creek the next morning, Washington decided to leave his position and attack the British at the **Battle of Princeton**.

Casualties during the Second Battle of Trenton were very light for both sides. Although the engagement can be described as a holding action rather than a pitched battle, it was significant in allowing Washington to defeat the British at the Battle of Princeton. The holding action delayed the British for several hours, allowing Washington to complete the consolidation of his army. The second phase of the action tricked Cornwallis into thinking the Americans were south of the Assanpink Creek when in reality they were attacking his rear guard in Princeton. *See also* NEW JERSEY, 1776–1777 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

TREPASSEY. *See ALLIANCE* VS. *ATALANTA* AND *TREPASSEY*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

TROIS RIVIÈRES, BATTLE OF. *See* THREE RIVERS, BATTLE OF.

TRONSON DE COUDRAY, PHILIPPE CHARLES JEAN BAPTISTE (1738–1777). Tronson de Coudray, referred to as Coudray, approached Silas Deane about a commission in the **Continental Army** in 1776. Coudray displayed a flair for arrogance and tended to alienate American officers as well as Congress after his arrival in America in 1777. Congress presented him with the commission as a major general as promised by Deane but ensured that he would not have any authority over the American officers serving in combat units. Coudray drowned in an accident in September 1777.

TRUMBULL. At least two American ships carried the name *Trumbull* during the American Revolution. The first, a 10-gun galley, fought at the **Battle of Valcour Island**.

The second *Trumbull*, 28 guns, was one of the original 13 **frigates** ordered by the Second Continental Congress for the **Continental Navy** in 1775. The *Trumbull* was the last of the 13 original frigates still operating when she surrendered to the British ship *Iris*, the former American frigate ***Hancock***. *See also TRUMBULL* VS. *IRIS*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

TRUMBULL, JONATHAN (1710–1785). Jonathan Trumbull, the father of **Joseph Trumbull**, was governor of Connecticut between 1769 and 1784. He helped to coordinate the acquisition of military supplies from his state for the **Continental Army**. Connecticut supplied a large percentage of all supplies destined for the Continental Army.

TRUMBULL, JOSEPH (1738–1778). Joseph Trumbull, the son of **Jonathan Trumbull**, served as the commissary general for the **Continental Army**. Following considerable controversy with Congress and other American officers, Trumbull resigned in 1777. He briefly sat on the **Board of War** but resigned in 1778. He died four months later.

***TRUMBULL* VS. *IRIS*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.** The *Trumbull,* the last survivor of the **Continental Navy**'s original 13 **frigates**, fell victim

to the British *Iris* in August 1781. It is interesting to note that the *Iris* was the captured American frigate ***Hancock***, also one of the original 13 ships ordered by the Second Continental Congress in 1775.

TRYON, FORT. Fort Tryon was an earthen fortification on the same ridge as the much larger Fort Washington on Manhattan Island. The Americans located Fort Tryon on the northern end of the ridge to protect the approach to Fort Washington. The fort fell during the **Second Battle of Fort Washington** on 16 November 1776.

TUCKASEGEE, BATTLE OF. Following the American victory at the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781, American General **Daniel Morgan** moved quickly to rejoin the main army of General **Nathanael Greene**, who then marched into North Carolina with British General **Charles Cornwallis** in pursuit. The American rearguard and Patriot **militia** elements fought several small skirmishes with units of Cornwallis's army as it chased Greene to an eventual March 1781 showdown at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. The British encouraged Native Americans to attack Patriot settlements along the frontier. In response, the Cherokee began raiding Patriot settlements in North Carolina and Virginia. North Carolina dispatched a force of approximately 150 to attack Cherokee villages. In March 1781, the North Carolinians burned the Cherokee village of Tuckasegee and many smaller settlements located in what is now Tennessee. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS; NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

TUFFIN, MARQUIS DE LA ROUERIE. *See* ARMAND, CHARLES.

TUNBRIDGE, RAID ON. *See* WHITE RIVER VALLEY, RAID ON.

***TURTLE*.** The *Turtle* is often hailed as the world's first operational submarine. David Bushnell developed the idea for the *Turtle* after pondering the problem of forcing the British to leave **Boston** in 1775. If he could attach and explode kegs of powder underneath British ships, he thought they would have to withdraw from Boston in order to preserve their fleet.

The submarine was shaped like a child's toy top. It measured six feet in width and seven and a half feet in length. The construction of the submarine used a hull of six-inch oak bound with iron bands. Bushnell included a brass hatch and six small portholes that allowed light to illuminate the interior. During submerged travel, the navigation instruments were illuminated by a phosphorescent seaweed. A coating of tar made the vessel watertight and preserved a half-hour supply of air. Bushnell named it the *Turtle* because it resembled two upper tortoise shells joined together.

The British departed Boston before the *Turtle* became operational. Therefore, Bushnell transported his submarine to **New York City**, where he persuaded General **George Washington** to allow a submerged attack on Admiral **Richard Howe**'s flagship, the *Eagle*. On the night of 6 September 1776, Bushnell, along with the pilot, Sergeant Ezra Lee, attempted an attack on the British ship *Eagle*. Two whaleboats towed the submarine into close proximity of the target and released her. The tides played havoc with the small craft and it took Lee over two hours to get close enough to the target for a submerged attack. When Lee tried to screw a hole into the hull and attach the gunpowder, he hit an iron bar that held the rudder hinge with the stern of the vessel. Frustrated and running out of time, Lee withdrew and fought the currents back to a location where he could be recovered by the American whaleboats. The *Turtle* would later go to the bottom of the Hudson River when its transport, the *Crane*, was sunk by the British fleet. Although the attack failed, the *Turtle* demonstrated that the principle was sound. Lee could have succeeded with his attack if he had simply attempted to drill a few inches away from the bar. However, he thought that the problem lay with the copper sheath on the ship. Alternatively, Lee could have surfaced and attached the gunpowder to the side of the ship's hull. Further submarine attacks were not attempted during the American Revolution. *See also* NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

TURTLE BAY, RAID ON. Patriot forces conducted a raid on British facilities at Turtle Bay on the island of Manhattan on 20 July 1775. The captured supplies were sent to the army besieging the British at **Boston**.

– U –

UNADILLA, RAID ON. A Patriot unit struck Unadilla, New York, on 6 October 1778. Chief **Joseph Brant** maintained his base of operations at this location but was conducting his own raids when the Patriots attacked and destroyed his supplies. Brant responded with a raid on the **Cherry Valley** in November.

UNICORN. *See RALEIGH.*

UNION, FORT, RAID ON. *See* POINT OF FORK, RAID ON.

UNION JACK. The Union Jack is the nickname for the flag of Great Britain. The flag is a combination of the banners of England and Scotland to form a single banner. The Union Jack, flown by British forces during the American Revolution, was incorporated into the **Grand Union Flag** of the American colonies prior to their declaring independence.

UNITED COLONIES. A term for the unification of the American colonies for the purpose of common defense against Great Britain. The Declaration of Independence changed the United Colonies to "United States," as the new country opted for complete independence from Great Britain.

UNITED PROVINCE AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. *See* NETHERLANDS AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. With the signing of the Declaration of Independence on 4 July 1776, the **United Colonies** evolved into a single country based upon a confederation of the 13 member colonies. The name chosen for the new country was the United States of America, to emphasize the unification of the 13 new states into a single confederation (later federation)-based government.

UNITY. *See HANNAH.*

UPPER FORT. *See* LOWER FORT.

UPPER SANDUSKY, BATTLE OF THE. *See* SANDUSKY, BATTLE OF.

– V –

VALCOUR ISLAND, BATTLE OF. In 1776, General Sir **Guy Carleton** led a British invasion force south from Canada into the valley that contains Lake Champlain, Lake George, and the Hudson River. Carleton's strategy included joining General **William Howe** in **New York City** and severing New England from the other colonies in revolt against Great Britain. Carleton departed on 10 September 1776 and was followed by his small naval contingent on 4 October. The American forces in the area had captured three British vessels during the battles at **Fort Ticonderoga**, **Skenesboro**, and **Saint Johns** in 1775. To enlarge this flotilla, **Benedict Arnold** began construction of a small fleet of boats on Lake Champlain to challenge the approach of the British force. Neither side had experience in shallow water sailing and most of the Americans lacked general naval experience. Despite this, Arnold constructed and assembled approximately 18 vessels (records disagree about the total number of American boats and the number engaged at the Battle of Valcour Island).

On 11 October 1776, Arnold anchored 11 of his vessels on the western side of Valcour Island, which is located along the western edge of Lake Champlain. Four other vessels were dispatched to lure the British flotilla around the southern end of Valcour Island. As the British fleet entered the narrow channel, they spotted the Americans and the battle ensued. The American *Royal Savage* grounded during the maneuver to lure the British and was later burned. The day ended with neither side able to claim a victory, although the British superior firepower and naval experience had taken a toll on the Americans.

Arnold quietly sailed out of the north end of the channel during the very dark, foggy night. Several of the American vessels sank or were scuttled during the escape due to battle damage or the hazards of the lake. Carleton returned the next morning to complete the destruction of the American flotilla and found the channel empty. He immediately launched a pursuit of Arnold. Arnold lost more of his boats to action with the British, including the capture of the 110-man

Washington, and elected to beach and burn his surviving craft, which could not escape from the British. With approximately 200 men, Arnold traveled overland to **Crown Point**, where four of his vessels awaited him. Arnold and the American commander at Crown Point realized that they could not hold out against Carleton's army. After burning the buildings at Crown Point, the Americans withdrew to Fort Ticonderoga.

The American losses included 11 of 15 boats at the Battle of Valcour Island. Total American casualties for the two days were 107 killed or wounded and 110 captured. The British did not lose any vessels. British casualties are not recorded but are reported to have been very light. Arnold did not defeat Carleton, but his construction of a small flotilla on Lake Champlain forced Carleton to halt his invasion long enough to build a fleet to fight Arnold. This delay forced Carleton to return to Saint Johns before the onset of winter weather and halted his invasion of the American colonies. General **John Burgoyne** continued the invasion the next year, resulting in the decisive American victory at the **Battle of Saratoga**. *See also* NEW YORK, 1777 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

VALLEY FORGE. Following the British occupation of **Philadelphia**, the **Continental Army** settled into Valley Forge for the winter of 1777–1778. The troops began to arrive at the site, 20 miles northwest of Philadelphia, on 19 December 1777. Valley Forge was defensible and blocked a British attempt to march on **York**, where the Second Continental Congress was located. Despite the terribly cold winter, lack of food, poor quarters, and scarcity of proper clothing, the Continental Army emerged the next spring a more formidable fighting force than when it had entered Valley Forge thanks to the training provided by General **Friedrich von Steuben**. *See also* MORRISTOWN; PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN; SCHOOL OF THE SOLDIER; VALLEY FORGE, RAID ON.

VALLEY FORGE, RAID ON. British soldiers raided the unguarded American supply depot at **Valley Forge**, Pennsylvania, on 18 September 1777 as they approached **Philadelphia**. The British captured flour, soap, candles, horseshoes, **tomahawks**, kettles, entrenching tools, and resin. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

VAN NEST'S MILLS, BATTLE OF. *See* SOMERSET COURTHOUSE, FIRST BATTLE OF.

VANN'S CREEK, BATTLE OF. South Carolina Patriot **militia** crossed into Georgia in order to locate a South Carolina Loyalist force that had also entered the state. The Patriots spotted the Loyalists at Vann's Creek and initiated an attack on 10 February 1779. The Loyalists returned fire and managed to slip some of their men unnoticed along the flank of the Patriots, who found themselves fighting a two-front battle. The Patriots withdrew from the engagement. *See also* GEORGIA, 1778–1779 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

VAN VECHTEN'S BRIDGE, RAID ON. On 25 October 1779, British forces raided Van Vechten's Bridge, New Jersey, burning boats being transported to General **George Washington**'s camp. The British also burned a building containing army supplies and captured the personnel assigned to oversee the material. During their return, the British conducted the **Raid on Hillsborough**.

VAUDENT'S OLD FIELD, BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. During and after the **Second Battle of Ninety-Six**, militia units clashed in support of the two main armies. On 1 June 1781, Patriot militia maneuvered to locate a Loyalist force headed to assist the besieged British at Ninety-Six. The Patriots attacked and defeated the 50-man Loyalist unit at Vaudent's Old Field, located south of Ninety-Six. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

VAUGHAN, JOHN (?–1795). Vaughan, a British officer, accompanied General **Charles Cornwallis** during the **Battle of Sullivan's Island**. As a brigadier general, Vaughan also fought at the battles of **Long Island** and **White Plains**. Following a promotion to major general in August 1777, Vaughan participated in the fall of **Fort Montgomery** before departing America in 1779.

VENGEANCE. The United States borrowed the *Vengeance*, a 12-gun **brig**, from France in 1779 and returned her after the war.

VERGENNES, CHARLES GRAVIER DE (1717–1787). The Comte de Vergennes served as the French foreign minister during the period of the American Revolution. Vergennes viewed the Revolution as an opportunity to get revenge on Great Britain for the **French and Indian War**. He agreed to supply covert aid but waited until the American victory at the **Battle of Saratoga** to bring France into the war as a belligerent.

VERPLANCK'S POINT. *See* LAFAYETTE, FORT.

"VICTORY OR DEATH." This slogan has been attributed to American General **George Washington** prior to the **First Battle of Trenton**.

VIDEAU'S BRIDGE, BATTLE OF. The British garrison in **Charleston**, South Carolina, dispatched a foraging party on 3 January 1782, to secure feed for their horses. Patriot forces observing the British sent 350 men to counter the British troops. The Patriots struck a British advance party at Videau's Bridge and initially forced them to withdraw. However, the Patriot force included many recent recruits who became disorganized in the engagement, allowing the British to gain an upper hand and defeat them with heavy casualties. The Patriots lost 57 men killed and 20 captured in the battle. Patriot wounded are not recorded. The British lost 1 man killed and 1 wounded. The British continued foraging after the engagement and then returned to Charleston. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1782 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN.

VIGILANT. *See* MIFFLIN, FORT.

VIMEUR, JEAN-BAPTISTE-DONATIEN DE. *See* ROCHAMBEAU, COMTE DE.

VINCENNES, CAPTURE OF. After capturing the French town of **Kaskaskia**, **George Rogers Clark** dispatched a small party to accept the allegiance of the former French town of Vincennes. The

French inhabitants were informed of the impending alliance between France and the United States. This, along with their natural distrust of the British, helped persuade the inhabitants to ally themselves with Clark.

British Lieutenant Colonel **Henry Hamilton** departed **Detroit** and marched toward Vincennes with a force of approximately 500 British regulars, French-Canadian **militia**, and Native Americans. Hamilton recaptured Vincennes on 17 December 1778. Many of the militia and Native Americans then departed Vincennes with plans to rejoin Hamilton for a spring campaign. Clark opted to surprise the undermanned British garrison in the dead of winter when they would least expect an offensive. Clark departed Kaskaskia on 6 February 1779 with approximately 200 Americans and local French militia.

The journey from Kaskaskia to Vincennes involved terrible hardship for Clark's men. The territory near Vincennes had been flooded and game was scarce, making travel extremely difficult for the near-starving men. Nearing Vincennes, Clark sent word of his approach and received the support of the French inhabitants, who resented Hamilton. Clark exaggerated the size of his small force and attacked the British who were within the walls of Fort Sackville. The Patriot-French force captured several Native Americans returning to the fort unaware of the siege. These individuals were killed in front of the walls of the fort for all within to see. Hamilton and his 80-man garrison surrendered on 25 February. Vincennes and the surrounding territory remained in American hands at the end of the American Revolution, giving the new nation a claim to the area during peace treaty negotiations.

***VIRGINIA*.** The *Virginia*, 28 guns, served as one of the original 13 **frigates** ordered by the Second Continental Congress for the **Continental Navy** in 1775. She was launched in 1776, and the crew of the vessel accidently ran her aground in the Chesapeake in 1778. The British captured the ship at this time. The British squadron at the **Battle of Penobscot Bay** included a frigate named *Virginia*; however, it is not clear if this ship was the captured American frigate of the same name.

VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN. British General **Benedict Arnold** launched a campaign along the James River,

Virginia, to burn the property and supplies of local Patriots. A second British force, led by General **William Phillips**, joined the effort leading to the **Battle of Petersburg** in April 1781. American General **Marquis de Lafayette** fought to counter the British. A French force sent to assist Lafayette turned back following the **Naval Battle of Chesapeake Bay**. A third British force under General **Charles Cornwallis**, marching from North Carolina, joined Arnold and Phillips in central Virginia. Cornwallis and American General **Nathanael Greene** fought to a tactical draw at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**, North Carolina, in March 1781. Although Cornwallis held the field after the battle, his army was so shattered that he needed to march to the port of Wilmington to evacuate his massive number of casualties. From Wilmington, Cornwallis opted to move his army into Virginia, where he sought to continue the war following a strategy of defeating the South before the British could bring a successful conclusion to the war in the northern (New England) states. The British held Georgia and South Carolina, but Cornwallis's decision to march into Virginia permitted Greene to take his army into the latter state for a new campaign against the British garrisons. Other raids during this period include **Burwell's Ferry**, **Cedar**, **Charlottesville**, **Chesterfield Courthouse**, **Chickahominy**, **Manchester**, **Osborne's**, **Point of Fork**, **Richmond**, **Warwick**, and **Williamsburg**. Battles include **Charles City Courthouse**, **Chesapeake Bay**, **Capes**, **Greenspring**, **Hood's Point**, **Spencer's Tavern**, and **Williamsburg**.

The newly combined British army in Virginia drew serious concern from the Americans. General **George Washington** dispatched generals **Friedrich von Steuben** and **Anthony Wayne** to join Lafayette in countering the British forces. The American troops followed Cornwallis across Virginia. Cornwallis turned and engaged them briefly at the Battle of Greenspring in July 1781 before completing the orders of General **Henry Clinton** in **New York City** to march his army to Yorktown and await evacuation by a British fleet. Washington and French General **Comte de Rochambeau**, in cooperation with French Admiral **Comte de Grasse**, initiated siege operations against Cornwallis and forced his surrender at the **Battle of Yorktown**, made possible in part by the British defeat at the Naval Battle of the Capes.

VIRGINIA CAPES, NAVAL BATTLE OF. *See* CAPES, NAVAL BATTLE OF THE.

VOLLEY. The name applied when a military formation fires all of its weapons in unison. Since **muskets** were not very accurate, the volley gave a unit the ability to deliver a large number of rounds at one time to help increase the odds of hitting targets.

VOLUNTEER COMPANY. Volunteer companies began forming in some of the colonies in late 1774 and early 1775. These **militia** units consisted of men who had volunteered to march where needed to counter the British military. In contrast, most militia units were only called upon to defend their local communities. Very few volunteer companies were ever formed and they became unnecessary after the **Battle of Lexington and Concord**, when an army gathered outside of **Boston**.

VOLUNTEERS OF IRELAND. A British military unit comprised of Irish deserters from the American army.

– W –

WACCAMAW NECK, BATTLE OF. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders—**Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. The exact date of the Battle of Waccamaw Neck has not been accurately determined, although it occurred approximately on 14 January 1781. Marion detailed Colonel Peter Horry to gather provisions for their lair on **Snow's Island** in east-central South Carolina. The detachment traveled down Waccamaw Neck, frightening the local **Tories**. Colonel **William Campbell**, outraged over Marion's recent raids to acquire salt, dispatched 65 men of the Queen's Rangers to patrol the same area. A slave, captured and later released by Horry's detachment, provided information on the Patriots and their camp.

Upon hearing a brief skirmish between the advance parties of the two units, Horry led his main body into the engagement. Horry, riding a horse captured during the expedition, was thrown by the animal during the first **volley**. A British sergeant approached on horseback to strike Horry with a sword, but the colonel's **Continental** uniform looked so similar to that of a British officer, the sergeant did not kill Horry out of confusion.

Campbell's men departed from the field of engagement and returned unexpectedly with the main British column. Horry, still without a horse, was caught off guard as his men turned their horses and dashed away. In response to the situation, Sergeant McDonald provided Horry with his pony and disappeared into Socastee Swamp to avoid capture. Horry trailed the Tories back to Georgetown. The Tories lost three men killed and two captured in the skirmish, while Horry's band had one man wounded. The engagement thwarted Campbell's plans to establish an outpost on Bull Island to control the Waccamaw Neck region. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN.

WADSWORTH, JEREMIAH (1743–1804). Wadsworth served as the commissary general of the **Continental Army** between April 1778 and December 1779. He performed the same function for General **Comte de Rochambeau** from December 1779 until the end of the war.

WAHUB'S PLANTATION, BATTLE OF. A group of 150 Patriot **militia** encountered approximately 60 mounted Loyalists, including members of the **British Legion**, at Wahub's Plantation on 21 September 1780. The plantation was located southwest of Charlotte, North Carolina. The Loyalists were completely surprised by the assault; they lost 20 men killed and the remaining 40 were wounded. Patriot casualties amounted to only 1 man wounded. The Patriots captured all of the Loyalist weapons and horses. The Loyalists later burned the plantation house in retaliation. The Loyalists defeated in this action had been traveling north along the Wateree River on the opposite bank from an army led by General **Charles Cornwallis**. The British were marching toward Charlotte, North Carolina, and the next engagement would be the **Battle of Charlotte**.

WALDECK AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. *See* HESSIAN.

WALLACE, JAMES (1731–1803). Wallace, a British officer, commanded a small flotilla that conducted a series of raids on the New England colonies during the **Siege of Boston** in late 1775 and early 1776. Wallace's mission included procuring livestock and supplies for the British in **Boston** and maintaining pressure on the American Patriots in the area. During these raids, Wallace based his ships in **Newport**, Rhode Island. Wallace, given a larger ship, continued to serve with the British navy during the American Revolution. In 1779, Wallace was captured by the French while transporting military pay to the British army in **Savannah**. After being exchanged, Wallace joined naval operations in Europe and the West Indies until the end of the war. *See also* BRISTOL, RAIDS ON; CONANICUT ISLAND, RAIDS ON; NARRAGANSETT BAY, RAIDS ON; PRUDENCE ISLAND, FIRST BATTLE OF.

WAMBAW, BATTLE OF. An American force spotted a group of British foragers at Wambaw (also known as Ball's Plantation), South Carolina, on 5 May 1780. The Americans captured 18 British soldiers in the encounter. The British soldiers were freed the next day following the **Battle of Lenud's Ferry**. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

WARD, ARTEMAS (1727–1800). General Ward, of Massachusetts, commanded the colonial army during the **Siege of Boston** until the arrival of General **George Washington** in June 1775. Serving as the commander-in-chief of Massachusetts troops, General Ward commanded the colonial army during the **Battle of Bunker Hill**. However, he did not leave his headquarters during the engagement. Washington and Ward remained at odds for the duration of the siege due to the former's **Continenta**l commission to command the new American army. Following the British departure, Ward assumed command of the **Eastern Department** until leaving the military in early 1777. Ward also represented Massachusetts in the Second Continental Congress.

WAR OF THE REGULATION. *See* ALAMANCE, BATTLE OF THE.

WARREN. At least two American vessels were named *Warren* during the American Revolution. The first, a 14-gun **schooner**, sailed in **Washington's Navy**. She captured five enemy vessels before surrendering to the British 28-gun **frigate** *Liverpool*.

The second *Warren*, 32 guns, served as one of the original 13 frigates ordered by the Second Continental Congress for the **Continental Navy** in 1775. The builders completed the vessel in 1776. American forces scuttled *Warren* during the **Battle of Penobscot Bay** in 1779 to avoid capture.

WARREN, JOSEPH (1741–1775). Warren, an early supporter of anti-British activity, wrote the Suffolk Resolves and dispatched **Paul Revere** on his famous ride to warn Patriots of the British army approaching from **Boston**. In June 1775, Warren accepted a commission in the Massachusetts **militia** as a major general and served during the **Siege of Boston**. General Warren died in the **Battle of Bunker Hill**.

WARREN, RAID ON. A 500-man British raiding party departed Newport and raided Warren, Rhode Island, on 24 May 1778. The British force looted and burned the town before moving on to **Bristol**.

WARRENBUSH, RAID ON. A 1,000-man Loyalist and Native American force made a surprise raid on the Patriot town of Warrenbush, New York, on 24 October 1781. The raiders burned the local homes and killed several people before retiring. A Patriot force caught up with the raiders the next day at the **Battle of Johnstown**.

WARREN TAVERN, BATTLE OF. *See* WHITE HORSE TAVERN, BATTLE OF.

WARWICK, RAID ON. British General **Benedict Arnold**, later joined by General **William Phillips**, initiated a series of raids across Virginia in December 1780 to cripple the economy, intimidate Patriot **militia**, and bring the state under British control. The engagements continued into the spring of 1781 when General **Charles Cornwallis** joined the pair after marching from North Carolina following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. British troops raided Warwick, Virginia, in late April 1781, after raiding the town of **Manchester**. The British force destroyed tobacco, flour, and flouring mills prior

to departing for **Petersburg**. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

WASHINGTON. There were at least three American vessels named *Washington*, sometimes referred to as the *General Washington*. The first was a 3-gun galley at the **Battle of Valcour Island**.

The second *Washington*, a 20-gun vessel, served in **Washington's Navy**. After capturing one enemy ship, she surrendered to the British 20-gun **frigate** *Fowley*. Renamed *General Monk*, she participated in the capture of the American frigate *Trumbull*. Before the end of the war, a vessel of the Pennsylvania state navy seized the *General Monk* and renamed her the *General Washington* or *Washington*.

The third ship to bear the name was one of the 13 American frigates ordered by the Second Continental Congress for the **Continental Navy** in 1775. Launched in 1776, the 32-gun ship served briefly in the Delaware River near **Philadelphia**. After the fall of **Fort Mercer**, the Americans moved the *Washington* to avoid capture. In May 1778, a British raiding party swept through the American lines and burned the *Washington* and her unfinished sister frigate *Effingham*. (Other sources claim that American forces scuttled the two ships immediately after the fall of Fort Mercer the previous fall. However, evidence points to their existence into the spring of 1778.)

WASHINGTON, FORT, FIRST BATTLE OF. The British launched a combined ground and naval assault on **Fort Washington**, located on the southern end of the ridge on Manhattan Island known as Mount Washington, on 27 October 1776. The attack failed, leading to many casualties among the British. One British naval vessel suffered considerable damage. The British would successfully take the fort the following month during the **Second Battle of Fort Washington**. *See also* NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

WASHINGTON, FORT, SECOND BATTLE OF. Fort Washington, built on the southern end of a ridge on Manhattan Island known as Mount Washington, fell to the British on 16 November 1776. Following the British amphibious landings at **Throg's Point** and **Pell's Point**, General **George Washington** evacuated most of his army from their positions on **Harlem Heights** to prevent them from being sealed on Manhattan Island. British General **William Howe** pursued

Washington and fought a brief engagement with him at the **Battle of White Plains**. After this battle, Howe opted to return south and eliminate Fort Washington and its garrison rather than continue the pursuit of Washington's main army.

The Americans had constructed the earthen fort in July 1776 on the mile-long high ground. The fort, along with **Fort Lee**, served primarily as a deterrent to British ships sailing up the Hudson River. However, British shipping still managed to sail past the fortification. Fort Washington was crude compared to most fortifications of the era and lacked defensive ditches, palisades, casements, and even barracks. Despite the obvious weaknesses of the fortification, the American commanders felt that it could withstand a British attack and allow the garrison to be evacuated across the river. The defenses of the fort included several **redoubts** and outlying positions, such as **Fort Tryon** on the northern end of the ridge and **Fort George** to the east. Approximately 2,800 men under the command of Colonel Robert Magaw garrisoned all of the defenses in the area, including Fort Washington.

General Howe moved his forces into position on 15 November 1776 and demanded the surrender of Fort Washington. Colonel Magaw refused and Howe initiated the assault the next day. **Hessian** General **Wilhelm von Knyphausen** crossed **King's Bridge** with 3,000 men and attacked the defenses from the north. This is a critical direction because most of the defenses of the area faced to the south. British General Mathews attacked across the Harlem River in the northeast corner of the island, while British General **Hugh Percy** moved in from the south. British General Stirling launched a feint from the east. The total British strength stood at approximately 9,000 soldiers.

General Washington crossed the river to Fort Washington with generals **Nathanael Greene**, **Israel Putnam**, and **Hugh Mercer** but soon returned to Fort Lee. The British forces met heavy resistance in their assaults but steadily gained ground against the American defenders, who withdrew into the fort and were eventually forced to surrender. The Americans lost 53 men killed and 2,818 captured, while the British army suffered 20 battle deaths and 102 men wounded. The Hessians counted 58 deaths and 272 wounded in action. The loss of Fort Washington to a one-day assault damaged the morale of the American army at a time when victories did not come

easily. Furthermore, the loss of 2,800 men was a serious blow to the army, which faced an inferiority of numbers compared to the British. In addition, the British captured a considerable amount of supplies at the fort, including cannon, muskets, ammunition, and powder. The decision to leave the large post behind British lines was a serious mistake made by General Greene. The British would push forward and capture Fort Lee four days later. *See also* NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

WASHINGTON, GEORGE (1732–1799). Washington served as the commander-in-chief of the **Continental Army** during the Revolution and as a representative from Virginia to the First and Second Continental Congresses. Congress offered Washington the position of commander-in-chief on 15 June 1775 as a means to ensure Southern (in particular Virginian) support for the war effort. Washington, a veteran of the **French and Indian War**, received his commission on 17 June and departed for **Boston**.

Following the **Siege of Boston**, Washington shifted his army to **New York City** as requested by Congress. There he chose to divide his army and lost the **Battle of Long Island**. Washington has been criticized for the decision to divide his army at New York and post a large force on Long Island, where it could not easily withdraw. Following the disaster at the Battle of Long Island, Washington managed to remove most of his army by boat under the cover of darkness. The British continued their offensive and defeated him at several small engagements before being briefly checked by Washington at the **Battle of Harlem Heights**. Losses at the battles of **White Plains** and **Fort Washington** forced Washington into a retreat across New Jersey. The **Second Battle of Fort Washington** in particular was a major tactical blunder that Washington shared with General **Nathanael Greene**.

Nevertheless, during December 1776 and January 1777, General Washington scored his greatest successes as commander-in-chief. Overcoming the cold winter weather and leading poorly clothed and poorly fed soldiers who were displaying low morale and nearing the termination of their enlistments, Washington outmaneuvered the British and **Hessians** at the **First** and **Second Battles of Trenton** and the **Battle of Princeton**. From Princeton, he marched his force into winter camp at **Morristown**.

The summer of 1777 saw Washington defeated at the battles of **Brandywine** and **Germantown** before **Philadelphia** fell to the British. However, during winter camp at **Valley Forge**, the American soldiers were drilled by General **Friedrich von Steuben** in the manual of arms, leading to a battlefield draw the next summer at the **Battle of Monmouth Courthouse** as the British withdrew from Philadelphia to New York City. Most historians credit Washington for saving the day for the American army at Monmouth. Washington arrived on the battlefield to find the American advance party retreating. He fired General **Charles Lee** and reorganized the American lines to meet the British counterattack.

From the end of 1778 until 1781, Washington spent most of his time watching the British at New York City and searching for an opportunity to strike, while the war shifted to the Southern states. In 1781, with the assistance of General **Comte de Rochambeau** and his French troops, Washington successfully defeated General **Charles Cornwallis** at the **Battle of Yorktown** and essentially ended the armed conflict associated with the Revolution.

Although Washington has been criticized by many historians as a poor commander, his greatest strengths rested in his ability to hold the Continental Army together during times of hardship and the avoidance of a crushing defeat by the British. Some historians have speculated that without Washington's brilliant tactical victories at Trenton and Princeton, the American military effort during the Revolution would have collapsed in 1777.

The string of American defeats after the Siege of Boston prompted several prominent American officers to question the fitness of General Washington to command the Continental Army in late 1777 and early 1778. The series of events, known as the **Conway Cabal**, began as a whisper campaign and evolved into a potentially serious challenge involving several congressmen and military officers, including generals **Horatio Gates** and **William Alexander**. Confrontation and discussion diffused the movement.

Washington resigned his commission on 23 December 1783. He later served as the president of the Constitutional Convention and then as the first president of the United States, as organized by the new Constitution.

WASHINGTON, WILLIAM (1752–1810). Washington, a cousin of General **George Washington**, served as a **Continental** officer

and fought at the battles of **Long Island** and **Trenton**, receiving a wound at the latter engagement. Transferred to the South, Washington participated in the battles of **Monck's Corner**, **Lenud's Ferry**, **Rugeley's Mill**, **Cowpens**, **Guilford Courthouse**, **Hobkirk's Hill**, and **Eutaw Springs**. At Eutaw Springs, Washington suffered another wound and fell into British hands. He remained a prisoner for the duration of the war. Washington's greatest military achievement, according to many historians, was his command of the American cavalry during the Battle of Cowpens.

WASHINGTON'S NAVY. General **George Washington** established a small fleet of **privateers** during the **Siege of Boston**. Washington hired and armed merchant ships for the duty. Many of the crews were volunteers from the American army laying siege to Boston. The volunteers were promised a **prize** bonus from each captured British ship in addition to their regular pay.

The **schooner *Hannah*** served as the first vessel in what was known as Washington's Navy and, thus, the first ship in any United States navy. Washington appointed **John Manley** as the commodore of the small fleet during January 1776. Washington's Navy eventually consisted of eight vessels. The squadron seized its last prize in October 1777. Washington's Navy captured 55 British vessels and managed to return 38 of them to port to be declared as lawful prizes. Military supplies taken from the captured vessels were valuable additions to the **Continental Army** under General Washington. The most interesting seizure transpired after the British departure from Boston. One of Washington's ships captured a British troop ship bound for Boston with the entire 71st Highland Regiment on board. It should be noted that the squadron operated during the same period as the **Continental Navy**.

WASP. The *Wasp*, an eight-gun converted **schooner**, served as one of the eight ships in the first squadron of the **Continental Navy**. The Americans scuttled her after the fall of **Fort Mercer** in 1777.

WATAGUA, RAID ON. In July 1776, Cherokee warriors led by **Dragging Canoe** attacked the settlement of Watagua in North Carolina. Local **militia** successfully defeated the attack. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

WATEREE FERRY, BATTLE OF. *See* CAREY, FORT.

WATSON, FORT, FIRST BATTLE OF. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders—**Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. After failing to seize a British garrison at the **Battle of Belleville**, South Carolina, Sumter decided to attack Fort Watson. The fort was built on top of a large Native American mound. Sumter threw his force against the fort on 28 February 1781. However, he did not realize that Colonel Watson's entire regiment was inside the walls of the fort. Sumter launched a frontal assault, which was repulsed with heavy casualties by the British inside the fort. Sumter then withdrew from the area, ending a campaign where he had met defeat not only at Fort Watson but also at Belleville and **Fort Granby**. The poor morale of his force following the three quick defeats in one month led to many desertions. Sumter was forced later to present a long discourse to his disgruntled men to explain his conduct of the campaign. *See also* WATSON, FORT, SECOND BATTLE OF.

WATSON, FORT, SECOND BATTLE OF. After the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse** in March 1781, General **Nathanael Greene** returned the American army to South Carolina with the intent of cooperating with guerrilla and **militia** leaders **Francis Marion**, **Thomas Sumter**, and **Andrew Pickens** to force the British from their backcountry bases at **Camden** and **Ninety-Six**, as well as Augusta, Georgia. Fort Watson, constructed on top of a large Native American mound in central South Carolina, was the object of an attack by Marion and Lieutenant Colonel **Henry Lee** in April 1781. Marion, recently reunited with Lee, wanted to attack Georgetown, South Carolina, which was garrisoned by troops under Colonel Watson. However, Lee believed that Marion's command should be used to support Greene in his Southern campaign. His first target would be **Camden**. On 15 April 1781, the Patriots laid siege to Fort Watson, located southwest of Camden. The British commander, Lieutenant James McKay, had sufficient ammunition and food to withstand

a siege until relieved but lacked water. Marion's men guarded the nearby lake, so McKay dispatched his men to dig a well at the base of the Native American mound. The British struck water on 18 April. Lee, who realized the extreme difficulty of forcing the British to surrender after they had acquired a water source, asked General Greene to dispatch a fieldpiece that could be used to destroy the walls of the fort. Greene sent a small cannon to assist in the siege, but the soldiers bringing it became lost trying to find Fort Watson and turned back. Meanwhile, smallpox broke out among Marion's men, leading many **militia** members to depart for their homes. Major **Hezekiah Maham** solved the desperate situation by constructing a wooden tower for riflemen, who could then fire inside the walls of the fort. This device became known as a **Maham Tower**. McKay quickly surrendered on 23 April when he realized the danger to his command of the rifle fire from the tower. The capture of Fort Watson is significant in that it was the first of the interior forts to fall to the Patriot cause after the return of General Greene to South Carolina in April 1781. In addition, it was the first use of the Maham Tower, which would become a standard fixture of American sieges in South Carolina and Georgia. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1781 AMERICAN CAMPAIGN IN; WATSON, FORT, FIRST BATTLE OF.

WAWARSING, BATTLE OF. A party of 400 Loyalists and Native Americans attacked Patriot settlements in Ulster County, New York, on 22 August 1781. Patriot **militia** rallied to counter the raid and engaged the hostile force at several locations, including Wawarsing.

WAXHAWS, BATTLE OF. Between the fall of **Charleston** along with the surrender of the American army in the South in May 1780 and the American defeat at the **Battle of Camden** in August 1780, the war in South Carolina involved a British attempt to subdue the state. Most of the battles between May and August 1780 essentially were Patriot vs. Loyalist **militia** units struggling for control of the backcountry, as British regulars seized key points such as **Ninety-Six** and Camden. After the fall of Charleston, a 350-man regiment of Virginia **Continentals** and a detachment of men from **William Washington**'s command received notification of the city's surrender as they were approaching to reinforce it. The unit, commanded by Colonel Abraham Buford, began a withdrawal to Hillsboro, North

Carolina. British Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton**, leading 40 **dragoons**, 130 cavalrymen of the **British Legion**, and 100 mounted infantry, ambushed Buford near the Waxhaws area of South Carolina on 29 May.

Buford refused Tarleton's offer of surrender and maintained a rearguard action against the British as he attempted to remove his men from the state. Tarleton's men quickly overwhelmed the American rear guard and swept upon the main body. The attempt by Buford to surrender was ignored by the British soldiers, who commenced to **bayonet** the American force. Individual cries of quarter also went unanswered by the British. Buford managed to escape with only approximately 100 of his men. The American casualties included 113 killed, 150 wounded so badly they could not be removed from the battlefield by the British, and 53 wounded prisoners who could depart the field. The British casualties included 5 men killed and 12 wounded. The name **Tarleton's Quarter** is derived from this battle and means a bitter fight where prisoners are not taken. The slaughter of the Americans might have been prevented, or at least decreased, if Buford had managed to place his supply wagons into a defensive position and not held the fire of his initial **volley** until it was too late to shock the charging British cavalrymen. The departure of Buford's remnant represented the last Continental soldiers in South Carolina until the return of a Southern army under General **Horatio Gates**. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

WAXHAWS MASSACRE. *See* WAXHAWS, BATTLE OF.

WAYNE, ANTHONY (1745–1796). Known as "Mad Anthony," Wayne fought at the **Battle of Three Rivers** and commanded **Fort Ticonderoga** before receiving a promotion to the rank of brigadier general in 1777. He participated in the battles of **Brandywine**, **Paoli Tavern**, **Germantown**, **Monmouth Courthouse**, **Stony Point**, **Greenspring**, and **Yorktown**. Many historians have cited the raid on Stony Point as Wayne's greatest military achievement in the American Revolution. Wayne has also been credited for his contributions during the settlement of the mutiny of the Pennsylvania line in January 1781. He followed his mutinous unit to Princeton, New Jersey, where he offered to meet with representatives to hear their grievances, which included the length of their enlistments and

overdue pay. Wayne remained with the unit and helped negotiate a settlement. In 1782, Wayne arrived in the South with reinforcements for General **Nathanael Greene**, but the war was essentially over at that point. Promoted to major general in 1783, Wayne left the service at the end of the year but returned in 1792.

WEAVER'S COVE, BATTLE OF. The British dispatched a fleet of 70 ships under General **Henry Clinton** to capture **Newport**, Rhode Island, in December 1776. On 8 December, General **Richard Prescott** landed at Weaver's Cove with a detachment of light infantry and grenadiers. The British engaged a local **militia** unit, forcing the latter to retreat to the mainland while capturing a few prisoners, cannon, and livestock.

WEEDON, GEORGE (1730–1793). As a **Continental** officer, Weedon participated throughout the campaigns around **New York City** and New Jersey, prior to receiving a promotion to brigadier general in February 1777. General Weedon then fought at the battles of **Brandywine**, **Germantown**, and **Yorktown**.

WELSH. A nickname for the British 23rd Regiment.

WESTERN DEPARTMENT. The Second Continental Congress established the Western Department as a **military department** in 1777. The Western Department consisted of the territory north of the Ohio River and portions of modern West Virginia, Pennsylvania, and the southwest corner of New York.

WEST FLORIDA. *See MORRIS.*

WEST FLORIDA ROYAL FORESTERS. The Foresters were a band of Loyalist **militia** in West Florida. They participated in the **Battles of Mobile Village**.

WESTHAM, RAID ON. British General **Benedict Arnold**, later joined by General **William Phillips**, initiated a series of raids across Virginia in December 1780 to cripple the economy, intimidate Patriot **militia**, and bring the state under British control. The engagements continued into the spring of 1781, when General

Charles Cornwallis joined the pair after marching from North Carolina following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. Following the **Raid on Richmond** on 5 January 1781, British soldiers marched six miles to Westham and destroyed an iron foundry, machine shops, official papers, and a laboratory for manufacturing gunpowder. Patriot militia offered light resistance before melting away before the much larger British force. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

WEST HAVEN. *See* NEW HAVEN, RAID ON.

WEST POINT. West Point was an American fort located on the Hudson River north of **New York City**. The fort prevented the British from using the Hudson River and helped maintain American control over areas of southeastern New York state. Today, West Point is home to the United States Military Academy.

WEST RIDINGS. A nickname for the British 33rd Regiment.

WETHERSFIELD. Generals **George Washington** and **Comte de Rochambeau** met at Wethersfield, Connecticut, on 21–22 May 1781 and planned joint military operations against the British.

WETZELL'S MILL, BATTLE OF. General **Charles Cornwallis**, in pursuit of General **Nathanael Greene** in early 1781, turned his army away from the Dan River in Virginia and moved back into North Carolina. Cornwallis desired to fight a pitched battle with Greene, but Greene elected to merely harass Cornwallis until assembling a larger army. Following the **Battle of Clapp's Mill**, Cornwallis moved to trap an advance element of Greene's army on 6 March 1781. The Patriots discovered the British force moving toward them and organized a hasty defense at the ford located near Wetzell's Mill. The majority of the American force withdrew toward Greene's position while a rear guard, which included lieutenant colonels **Henry Lee** and **William Washington**, delayed the British under Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton**. Cornwallis called off the attack after the Patriot rear guard withdrew and he realized that the main body had escaped. Both units suffered approximately 50 casualties. From Wetzell's Mill, both sides moved toward the major engagement at

the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

WHALE BOAT WAR. A nickname applied to the Patriot and **Tory** raids in Great South Bay, along southern Long Island, New York. Most of the raids were conducted from small whale boats and involved personal grudges rather than being part of overall military strategy for the area.

WHEELING, ABORTED RAID ON. A 1,100-man party of Native Americans marched on Wheeling, Virginia (now West Virginia) in July 1782. The majority abandoned their plan after learning that **George Rogers Clark** was in the area. The 300 men who opted to continue the expedition turned to attack **Bryan's Station** instead.

WHIG. Americans supporting the cause of independence from Great Britain were often called Whigs. The name comes from the British political party that opposed many of the policies of the king and Parliament on issues related to the American Revolution. For example, British Whigs tended to speak out against policies of imposing taxation on the American colonies. *See also* TORY.

WHIPPLE, ABRAHAM (1733–1819). Abraham Whipple led the Patriots in the ***Gaspée*** affair in 1772, and as a Rhode Island **privateer** captured the first British ship by an American during the war. After several successful years as a privateer, Whipple led the small squadron assigned to assist in the **Second Siege of Charleston**. Captured at Charleston, Whipple remained on **parole** for the duration of the war.

WHITCOMB, JOHN (1713–1785). Whitcomb served as a Massachusetts **militia** brigadier general and participated in the **Battle of Lexington and Concord** and the **Battle of Bunker Hill**. Whitcomb turned down a **Continental** commission due to his age.

WHITEHAVEN, RAID ON. On 27–28 September 1778, **John Paul Jones** raided Whitehaven on the west coast of England. He **spiked** the guns in the local forts and destroyed three ships. This raid rep-

resents the only American military action on English soil during the Revolution.

WHITE HILL, RAID ON. Prior to evacuating **Philadelphia**, British forces planned a raid against the towns of White Hill and **Bordentown** in order to destroy Patriot vessels that could contest a crossing of the Delaware River. On 8 May 1778, British light infantry moved by boat to White Hill, where they found Patriots had received word of the advance and scuttled their vessels. From White Hill, the British troops marched to destroy the vessels located at Bordentown. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

WHITE HORSE TAVERN, BATTLE OF. This engagement, also known as the Battle of Warren Tavern, occurred on 16 September 1777. The American and British armies clashed near White Horse Tavern, Pennsylvania, five days after the **Battle of Brandywine**. The British forces, consisting of **Hessians** led by General **Wilhelm von Knyphausen**, pushed aside the cavalry and infantry screen commanded by **Casimir Pulaski** and advanced on the brigades of generals **Anthony Wayne** and **William Maxwell**. A sudden downpour during the battle soaked and ruined the American cartridge supplies, which were carried by each soldier in poorly designed boxes. General **George Washington** withdrew his troops from the engagement. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

WHITEMARSH, BATTLE OF. Following the **Battle of Germantown** in October 1777, the American army under General **George Washington** encamped near Whitemarsh, Pennsylvania, while the British army under General **William Howe** retired to **Philadelphia**. In early December 1777, Washington opted to move his army, prompting Howe to initiate an engagement. On 5 December, Pennsylvania **militia**, commanded by General James Irvine, attacked the British advance guard. The American force withdrew after losing Irvine and others as prisoners. Howe ordered his main force to depart Philadelphia and strike the Americans as they were on the march on 7 December. After forcing American pickets to withdraw, Howe decided that Washington's army was too strongly fortified to risk an engagement. Howe ordered his force to return to Philadelphia.

American casualties during this period totaled approximately 50 men. British casualties are listed as being approximately 56 men. The battle is significant in that Howe was attempting to force Washington into a large-scale engagement, but Washington managed to persuade Howe that a British attack would be risky, thus allowing the Americans to withdraw toward their winter quarters at **Valley Forge**. The next clash between the two forces would occur at the **Battle of Matson's Ford**. *See also* PENNSYLVANIA, 1777–1778 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

WHITE PLAINS, BATTLE OF. The British success at the **Battle of Pell's Point** on 18 October 1776 allowed General **William Howe** to land additional troops and threaten to seal the remaining Americans on Manhattan Island. American General **George Washington** had been evacuating the bulk of his force from Manhattan Island after the **Battle of Throg's Point** and correctly believed that the British could turn toward the north from Pell's Point and threaten the town of White Plains. General Howe saw White Plains as a means to cut Washington from his supply lines into Connecticut and possibly block the retreat of the Americans. Howe therefore advanced from Pell's Point and entered New Rochelle on 21 October 1776. **Hessian** reinforcements, numbering approximately 5,000 men, joined Howe at New Rochelle on 23 October.

On 28 October, Howe's 13,000-man army pushed north from New Rochelle toward White Plains. The American army had moved into the White Plains area on 21 October. Washington fortified the area, stretching his left flank toward low ground, which would be difficult for an attacking army to enter. His right flank extended to a bend in the Bronx River. Three lines of earthworks were constructed along these positions. Ahead of the defenses and to the southwest lay Chatterton's Hill. Washington ordered this hill occupied by the regiment of Colonel Haslet and a brigade commanded by General McDougall. The American force totaled approximately 1,600 men. (Sources differ as to the exact day that the Americans moved onto the hill.)

General Howe realized that the American units on Chatterton's Hill could threaten his attack on the main positions of Washington's army. Howe ordered General **Alexander Leslie** to attack the hill with a division consisting of British and **Hessian** soldiers totaling 4,000 men. The terrain proved difficult for Leslie's men as they attacked

the hill. Captain Alexander Hamilton, in command of two fieldpieces, delivered accurate fire on the attacking soldiers. The advance was checked twice by counterattacking Americans. A subsequent British attack turned the American right flank, held by **militia**, and reached the summit as Hessian soldiers made a frontal assault. The Americans completed a withdrawal to new positions on the right flank of the main army. General Leslie opted to discontinue a pursuit, which would have exposed his flank to an assault by General Washington.

Howe planned a general assault on the American positions for 31 October 1776. However, a storm delayed the attack, allowing Washington to withdraw his army to the north to North Castle Heights. Rather than pursue Washington, Howe turned to the south to eliminate the American garrison at **Fort Washington**. The Americans lost approximately 150 total casualties, while the British and Hessians suffered 313. Rather than assaulting Washington's main army, General Howe divided his force and attacked an isolated unit on the American right flank. The American force fought well, with the exception of the militia, which withdrew and uncovered the right flank. After the battle, Howe chose not to pursue the main American army. To destroy General Washington's army would have ended the American Revolution. However, Howe chose to allow the army to escape and turned his attention to the garrison in his rear, which evolved into the next major engagement between the two armies. *See also* NEW YORK, 1776 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

WHITE RIVER VALLEY, RAID ON. British soldiers and Native American warriors from Canada conducted a raid into the White River Valley of Vermont during October 1780. The British and their Native American allies burned the towns of Royalton, Sharon, and Tunbridge on 16 October 1780. Reports indicate 4 Americans died in the attacks and another 26 were captured. As the British and Native Americans withdrew, they were engaged in what is referred to in this book as the **Battle of Randolph**. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

WHITE'S BRIDGE, BATTLE OF. Following the August 1780 American defeat at the **Battle of Camden**, the British held the state of South Carolina. Until the return of an American army under General **Nathanael Greene** in April 1781, the war in South Carolina evolved

into a vigorous guerrilla campaign led by two well-known commanders—**Francis Marion** in the east and **Thomas Sumter** in the middle of the state. Following an influx of **militia** after his victories at the battles of **Black Mingo** and **Tearcoat Swamp**, Marion opted to attack the British garrison at Georgetown located along the coast approximately 60 miles northeast of **Charleston**. Marion estimated that the garrison consisted of 50 invalid British regulars who were there to recover. There were actually 80 British regulars in Georgetown. However, the day before the attack, the British, suspecting a move on Georgetown, reinforced the town with 200 Loyalist militia.

On 15 November 1780, Marion's forces fought a brief skirmish with the defenders at White's Bridge. The lack of sufficient ammunition and knowledge that the British had withdrawn into a well-defended **redoubt** persuaded Marion to withdraw his force from the area. Marion counted 2 of his men dead, including his nephew, and 3 wounded. The British suffered 3 dead, 12 captured, and an undetermined number wounded. Soon after the skirmish and a British evacuation of Kingstree, Marion's partisans began requesting to be released to return to their homes. As his numbers dwindled, Marion chose to take his remaining followers and retire to his lair on **Snow's Island** in Britton's Neck. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 AMERICAN GUERRILLA CAMPAIGNS IN; GEORGETOWN, BATTLE OF.

WILLIAM AND MARY, FORT. Fort William and Mary was located in Portsmouth, New Hampshire. Patriots seized 16 cannon, over 100 barrels of gunpowder, and 60 muskets at the fort during two raids on 14 and 15 December 1774.

WILLIAMS, FORT. A small fortification manned by British Loyalists in South Carolina in late 1780. The British evacuated the fort and withdrew 15 miles to **Ninety-Six** when Lieutenant Colonel **William Washington** initiated a feint against the position with 40 **dragoons** in December 1780. After the Patriot retreat into North Carolina following the **Battle of Cowpens**, the British reoccupied the fort.

WILLIAMS, OTHO (1749–1794). Otho Williams served the American cause at the **Siege of Boston** and the **First** and **Second Battles of Fort Washington**, receiving a wound before being captured at Fort

Washington. Exchanged in 1778, Williams participated in the **Battle of Monmouth Courthouse**. Heading south, Williams fought at the battles of **Camden**, **Wetzell's Mill**, **Hobkirk's Hill**, and **Eutaw Springs**. Congress promoted Williams to the rank of major general in 1782.

WILLIAMSBURG. Royal Governor **Lord Dunmore** seized the powder supplies stored in Williamsburg, Virginia, on 20–21 April 1775. Most **militia** units in the area agreed to restrain themselves. However, one unit, led by Patrick Henry, marched toward Williamsburg and demanded either the return of the powder or monetary compensation. Governor Dunmore agreed to pay for the powder rather than risk a military confrontation.

WILLIAMSBURG, BATTLE OF. British General **Benedict Arnold**, later joined by General **William Phillips**, initiated a series of raids across Virginia in December 1780 to cripple the economy, intimidate Patriot **militia**, and bring the state under British control. The engagements continued into the spring of 1781, when General **Charles Cornwallis** joined the pair after marching from North Carolina following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. British and **Jaeger** troops attacked and forced the withdrawal of American **Continental** infantry and cavalry near **Williamsburg**, Virginia, on 26 June 1781. The engagement proved to be indecisive with unknown casualties. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

WILLIAMSBURG, RAID ON. British General **Benedict Arnold**, later joined by General **William Phillips**, initiated a series of raids across Virginia in December 1780 to cripple the economy, intimidate Patriot **militia**, and bring the state under British control. The engagements continued into the spring of 1781, when General **Charles Cornwallis** joined the pair after marching from North Carolina following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. On 21 April 1781, two days after their **Raid on Burwell's Ferry**, British and Provincial troops of Phillips arrived at Williamsburg, Virginia, and briefly engaged the local Patriot militia. The Patriots retreated after offering light resistance. The next day, the British raided the shipyard at **Chickahominy**. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

WILLIAMSON'S PLANTATION, BATTLE OF. *See* HUCK'S DEFEAT.

WILMINGTON, BATTLE OF. Following the American victory at the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781, American General **Daniel Morgan** moved quickly to rejoin the main army of General **Nathanael Greene**, who then marched into North Carolina with British General **Charles Cornwallis** in pursuit. The American rear-guard and Patriot **militia** elements fought several small skirmishes with units of Cornwallis's army as it chased Greene to an eventual March 1781 showdown at the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. British vessels carrying between 300 and 450 regular soldiers landed near Wilmington, North Carolina, at the end of January 1781. The soldiers quickly pushed past the minimal resistance offered by approximately 50 Patriot militia and occupied the town in order to establish a supply base to support Cornwallis's army in North Carolina. The British captured or destroyed Patriot supplies stored at Wilmington. The Patriot militia withdrew and united with other units to establish a defensive position at **Heron Bridge**. British troops completed their consolidation of Wilmington after chasing the Patriot militia from Heron Bridge. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

WILTSHIRES. A nickname for the British 62nd Regiment.

WINNSBORO. Winnsboro, South Carolina, served as General **Charles Cornwallis**'s supply base before he launched his chase of American General **Nathanael Greene** into North Carolina after the **Battle of Cowpens** in January 1781. *See also* WINNSBORO, BATTLE OF.

WINNSBORO, BATTLE OF. Between the fall of **Charleston** along with the surrender of the American army in the South in May 1780 and the American defeat at the **Battle of Camden** in August 1780, the war in South Carolina involved a British attempt to subdue the state. Most of the battles between May and August 1780 essentially were Patriot vs. Loyalist **militia** units struggling for control of the backcountry, as British regulars seized key points such as **Ninety-Six** and Camden. A small group of Patriot militia defeated a band of Loyalist militia near the town of **Winnsboro**, South Carolina, on 29

May 1780. Although small in scale, this victory was important for Patriot morale after the fall of Charleston earlier in the month. *See also* SOUTH CAROLINA, 1780 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

WINTERMOOT, FORT. *See* WYOMING VALLEY, BATTLE OF.

WOEDTKE, FREDERICK WILLIAM (1740–1776). Baron Woedtke, from Prussia, received a commission from Congress as a brigadier general in March 1776. He died four months later in northern New York.

WOLCOTT, ERASTUS (1722–1793). Erastus Wolcott served as a **militia** commander during the **Siege of Boston** and received a promotion to brigadier general from Connecticut in December 1776.

WOLCOTT, OLIVER (1726–1797). Oliver Wolcott represented Connecticut in the Second Continental Congress and signed the Declaration of Independence. He also served as a **militia** brigadier and major general.

WOODBRIDGE, RAID ON. Between the fall of **Fort Lee** and the American victories at **Trenton** and **Princeton**, the New Jersey **militia** units were active in watching the movements of the British forces and attacking them at weak points. A favorite tactic involved swift raids to seize livestock collected by British commissaries in the state. One such raid occurred on 11 December 1776. New Jersey militia drove off 400 cattle and 200 sheep collected by the British at Woodbridge. To add insult to injury, Woodbridge was located deep within the British lines. British accounts indicate that they lost over 700 cattle and 1,000 sheep and hogs to Patriot militia raids during this brief period.

WOODFORD, WILLIAM (1734–1780). Woodford commanded Patriot forces in Virginia at the battles of **Hampton**, **Great Bridge**, and **Norfolk** in 1775. Receiving a promotion to **Continental** brigadier general in 1777, Woodford fought at the battles of **Brandywine**, **Germantown**, and **Monmouth Courthouse** before being forced to surrender at the **Second Siege of Charleston**. He died as a prisoner in **New York City** in November 1780.

WOODHULL, NATHANIEL (1722–1776). Woodhull, a New York **militia** brigadier general, surrendered to the British at the **Battle of Jamaica** and died in captivity three weeks later.

WOOSTER, DAVID (1711–1777). Wooster held a commission from Connecticut as a major general before accepting a **Continental** commission as a brigadier general in June 1775. He participated in the **Second Battle of Saint Johns**. Wooster assumed command of the American army in Canada following the death of General **Richard Montgomery**. He demonstrated a lack of ability to command and was not offered a new assignment by Congress. He then again accepted a Connecticut militia commission as a major general and died in 1777 of wounds received during the **Raid on Danbury**.

WORCESTER. A county convention met in Worcester, Massachusetts, on 31 August 1774, to discuss the reorganization of the **militia** and options to counter any British military move from **Boston** to force open the County Court. General **Thomas Gage** planned to march a military force to Worcester on 6 September 1774 but changed his mind. On the same day, a force of 6,000 militia had gathered in the Worcester area. If General Gage had maintained his plan to march on Worcester, the American Revolution could have begun there rather than at the **Battle of Lexington and Concord**.

"WORLD TURNED UPSIDE DOWN." The name of the song reportedly played by the British army while it surrendered after the **Battle of Yorktown**. The exact tune played by the British, if the story is valid, is not known since more than one song bore this name. *See also* "YANKEE DOODLE."

WYANOKE FERRY, BATTLE OF. Following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**, British General **Charles Cornwallis** marched to **Wilmington**, North Carolina, to evacuate his wounded and resupply his army. From Wilmington, Cornwallis moved his troops across North Carolina and into Virginia. Patriot and Loyalist **militia** roamed North Carolina in support of American and British forces. As Cornwallis approached Virginia, a group of Loyalists supporting his movement attacked and burned the Patriot settlement at Wyanoke

Ferry in June 1781. *See also* NORTH CAROLINA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

WYOMING, FORT. *See* WYOMING VALLEY, BATTLE OF.

WYOMING MASSACRE. *See* WYOMING VALLEY, BATTLE OF.

WYOMING VALLEY, BATTLE OF. A force of approximately 1,000 **Tories** and Native Americans entered the Wyoming Valley, a 25-mile stretch of the Susquehanna River's north branch in Pennsylvania, in July 1778. In what is often called the Wyoming Massacre, the Tory party attacked Patriot farmers in the valley and occupied the small Fort Wintermoot. A force of approximately 300 Patriots gathered at Forty Fort in an attempt to halt the Tory raid. On 3 July 1778, the Patriots struck the Tories at Fort Wintermoot. The Tories formed a battle line to meet the advance of the Patriots. Neither side could gain the upper hand until a group of pro-Tory Native Americans struck the Patriot left flank. The Patriot **militia** panicked in the attempt to wheel one element to meet the new threat. The battle evolved into a hand-to-hand struggle.

Approximately 60 of the Patriots managed to escape from the battle. Those captured faced a night of torture and slow death from the Native Americans, which gave the engagement the name "Wyoming Massacre." The Tories lost 3 men killed and 8 wounded. Patriots at Fort Wyoming and Forty Fort surrendered to the Tories based on a promise that their lives and property would be spared. The Tories did not uphold this pledge. Reportedly, over 1,000 Patriot houses were burned within the valley. *See also* NATIVE AMERICAN CAMPAIGNS.

– Y –

YAMACRAW BLUFF, BATTLE OF. *See* HUTCHINSON'S ISLAND, BATTLE OF.

"YANKEE DOODLE." Historians are not clear on the origins of this song but believe it was written as an insult to the colonial soldiers

besieging the British in Boston. The British army played the song as they marched from the surrender field at the Battle of Yorktown. However, it is not believed to have been played as an insult against the victors. *See also* "WORLD TURNED UPSIDE DOWN."

YARMOUTH. *See RANDOLPH* VS. *YARMOUTH*, NAVAL BATTLE OF.

YORK. The Second Continental Congress convened in York, Pennsylvania, on 30 September 1777, after the withdrawal from **Philadelphia**. Congress returned to Philadelphia on 2 July 1778, following the British departure for **New York City**.

YORKTOWN, BATTLE OF. British General **Benedict Arnold**, later joined by General **William Phillips**, initiated a series of raids across Virginia in December 1780 to cripple the economy, intimidate Patriot **militia**, and bring the state under British control. The engagements continued into the spring of 1781, when General **Charles Cornwallis** joined the pair after marching from North Carolina following the **Battle of Guilford Courthouse**. News of the dispatch of Admiral **François Grasse** with a French fleet and army in the summer of 1781 prompted General **George Washington** to plan a joint offensive with his French allies in Newport, Rhode Island, commanded by General **Comte de Rochambeau**. Washington's early plans centered on an offensive against the strong British army of 14,500 men in **New York City**. However, personal reconnaissance by Washington, Rochambeau, and two other French generals demonstrated that an attack upon New York City was not feasible based upon the allied strength.

Admiral Grasse sent a communication declaring that his naval force of approximately 29 ships and 3,000 troops would arrive in Chesapeake Bay in late August 1781 and depart for the West Indies on 15 October. Washington seized the opportunity to trap British General **Charles Cornwallis** in Virginia. Washington ordered General **Marquis de Lafayette**, shadowing Cornwallis with a small American army, to prevent the latter from withdrawing to North Carolina. General Washington planned to march to Virginia and join the armies of Lafayette and Grasse in order to defeat the 6,000-man British army under Cornwallis.

Washington secretly marched half of his army in New York State, approximately 2,000 men, southward toward Virginia. Admiral Grasse arrived in Virginia on 5 September 1781 and landed his 3,000 troops, who quickly joined the small army of Lafayette. A British fleet under Admiral **Thomas Graves** engaged the French vessels in the **Naval Battle of the Capes**. The British withdrew their naval force after receiving a heavy pounding by the French ships. Although neither side won a clear victory, the British departed the area, leaving Cornwallis isolated in the Yorktown area of Virginia.

Washington commanded approximately 5,500 **Continentals** and 3,000 **militia** after he joined forces with Lafayette and the local **State Troops** of Virginia. The French contributed approximately 7,800 men from the commands of Rochambeau and Grasse. The allies faced a British army entrenched at Yorktown numbering approximately 6,000 men.

The combined allied army arrived outside of Yorktown on 28 September 1781 and initiated siege operations. The siege guns were in place by 6 October and the allies began to dig trenches parallel to the British lines. The second parallel trench was completed on 11 October. During this period the American and French cannon began taking a toll on the British. At least three vessels moored in the river were sunk by heated shot. The allies planned a night assault against two British **redoubts** during the night of 14 October. The Americans would seize Redoubt Number 10 while the French would move against Redoubt Number 9. The French assault resulted in a victory with losses of 15 killed and 77 wounded, while the British lost 18 killed and 50 prisoners. The American force elected to use **bayonets** only during their assault. The successful 10-minute assault resulted in American losses numbering 9 killed and 31 wounded.

The British made one successful sally from their works and disabled several American and French cannon. Cornwallis realized that his position looked gloomy and opted to cross the York River to Gloucester, held by Lieutenant Colonel **Banastre Tarleton**, and escape from the trap. However, a storm on 16 October prevented the plan from being completed.

On 17 October 1781, the British approached their besiegers and offered terms. Cornwallis desired to have his army **paroled** and returned to England. However, the allies demanded an unconditional British surrender. Further discussions resulted in a British surrender

on 19 October. The British prisoners were marched to camps in Virginia, while the senior officers were paroled and sent to England. A 7,000-man British relief force from New York sailed on 19 October but returned upon learning of the surrender. A copy of the surrender terms is included in appendix 1.

The battle resulted in surprisingly few casualties. The Americans lost 20 men killed and 56 wounded. The French casualties included 52 killed and 134 wounded. The British suffered 156 killed and 326 wounded. Although the war would officially continue until 3 September 1783, Yorktown spelled the end of the British army's major military campaigns during the American Revolution. Parliament voted to seek peace with the Americans soon after the battle. The Battle of Yorktown secured the Revolution for the American cause during a period of economic despair and army discontent. It is doubtful that the Americans could have continued the war without the victory at Yorktown. *See also* VIRGINIA, 1781 BRITISH CAMPAIGN IN.

YOUNG'S HOUSE, BATTLE OF. American Lieutenant Colonel Joseph Thompson commanded a force of 450 men during a winter patrol on 3 February 1780, in New York State. The British attacked Thompson with a force of 550 men from Fort Knyphausen. The British quickly moved behind Thompson during heavy fighting, forcing the Americans to retreat. The Americans lost approximately 14 men killed, 37 wounded, and 76 taken as prisoners. The British lost 5 men killed and 18 wounded.

Appendix 1
Documents

THE ASSOCIATION (1774)

We, his majesty's most loyal subjects, the delegates of the several colonies of New-Hampshire, Massachusetts-Bay, Rhode-Island, Connecticut, New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, the three lower counties of Newcastle, Kent and Sussex on Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North-Carolina, and South-Carolina, deputed to represent them in a Continental Congress, held in the city of Philadelphia, on the 5th day of September, 1774, avowing our allegiance to his majesty, our affection and regard for our fellow-subjects in Great Britain and elsewhere, affected with the deepest anxiety, and most alarming apprehensions, at those grievances and distresses, with which his Majesty's American subjects are oppressed; and having taken under our most serious deliberation, the state of the whole continent, find, that the present unhappy situation of our affairs is occasioned by a ruinous system of colony administration, adopted by the British ministry about the year 1763, evidently calculated for enslaving these colonies, and, with them, the British Empire. In prosecution of which system, various acts of parliament have been passed, for raising a revenue in America, for depriving the American subjects, in many instances, of the constitutional trial by jury, exposing their lives to danger, by directing a new and illegal trial beyond the seas, for crimes alleged to have been committed in America: And in prosecution of the same system, several late, cruel, and oppressive acts have been passed, respecting the town of Boston and the Massachusetts-Bay, and also an act for extending the province of Quebec, so as to border on the western frontiers of these colonies, establishing an arbitrary government therein, and discouraging the settlement of British subjects in that wide extended country; thus, by the influence of

civil principles and ancient prejudices, to dispose the inhabitants to act with hostility against the free Protestant colonies, whenever a wicked ministry shall chuse so to direct them.

To obtain redress of these grievances, which threaten destruction to the lives, liberty, and property of his majesty's subjects, in North-America, we are of opinion, that a non-importation, non-consumption, and non-exportation agreement, faithfully adhered to, will prove the most speedy, effectual, and peaceable measure: And, therefore, we do, for ourselves, and the inhabitants of the several colonies, whom we represent, firmly agree and associate, under the sacred ties of virtue, honour and love of our country, as follows:

1. That from and after the first day of December next, we will not import, into British America, from Great-Britain or Ireland, any goods, wares, or merchandise whatsoever, or from any part of the world; nor any molasses, syrups, paneles, coffee, or pimento, from the British plantations or from Dominica; nor wines from Madeira, or the Western Islands; nor foreign indigo.
2. We will neither import nor purchase, any slave imported after the first day of December next; after which time, we will wholly discontinue the slave trade, and will neither be concerned in it ourselves, nor will we hire our vessels, nor sell our commodities or manufactures to those who are concerned in it.
3. As a non-consumption agreement, strictly adhered to, will be an effectual security for the observation of the non-importation, we, as above, solemnly agree and associate, that from this day, we will not purchase or use any tea, imported on account of the East-India company, or any on which a duty hath been or shall be paid; and from and after the first day of March next, we will not purchase or use any East-India tea whatever; nor will we, nor shall any person for or under us, purchase or use any of those goods, wares, or merchandize, we have agreed not to import, which we shall know, or have cause to suspect, were imported after the first day of December, except such as come under the rules and directions of the tenth article hereafter mentioned.
4. The earnest desire we have not to injure our fellow-subjects in Great-Britain, Ireland, or the West-Indies, induces us to suspend a non-exportation, until the tenth day of September, 1775;

at which time, if the said acts and parts of acts of the British parliament herein after mentioned, are not repealed, we will not directly or indirectly, export any merchandize or commodity whatsoever to Great-Britain, Ireland, or the West-Indies, except rice to Europe.

5. Such as are merchants, and use the British and Irish trade, will give orders, as soon as possible, to their factors, agents and correspondents, in Great-Britain and Ireland, not to ship any goods to them, on any pretence whatsoever, as they cannot be received in America; and if any merchant, residing in Great-Britain or Ireland, shall directly or indirectly ship any goods, wares, or merchandize, for America, in order to break the said non-importation agreement, or in any manner contravene the same, on such unworthy conduct being well attested, it ought to be made public; and, on the same being so done, we will not, from thenceforth, have any commercial connexion with such merchant.
6. That such as are owners of vessels will give positive orders to their captains, or masters, not to receive on board their vessels any goods prohibited by the said non-importation agreement, on pain of immediate dismission from their service.
7. We will use our utmost endeavours to improve the breed of sheep, and increase their number to the greatest extent; and to that end, we will kill them as seldom as may be, especially those of the most profitable kind; nor will we export any to the West-Indies or elsewhere; and those of us, who are or may become overstocked with, or can conveniently spare any sheep, will dispose of them to our neighbours, especially to the poorer sort, on moderate terms.
8. We will, in our several stations, encourage frugality, economy, and industry, and promote agriculture, arts and the manufactures of this country, especially that of wool; and will discountenance and discourage every species of extravagance and dissipation, especially all horse-racing, and all kinds of gaming, cock fighting, exhibitions of shews, plays, and other expensive diversions and entertainments; and on the death of any relation or friend, none of us, or any of our families will go into any further mourning-dress, than a black crape or ribbon on the arm or hat, for gentlemen, and a black ribbon and necklace for ladies, and we will discontinue the giving of gloves and scarves at funerals.

9. Such as are venders of goods or merchandize will not take advantage of the scarcity of goods, that may be occasioned by this association, but will sell the same at the rates we have been respectively accustomed to do, for twelve months last past. And if any vender of goods or merchandize shall sell such goods on higher terms, or shall, in any manner, or by any device whatsoever, violate or depart from this agreement, no person ought, nor will any of us deal with any such person, or his or her factor or agent, at any time thereafter, for any commodity whatever.
10. In case any merchant, trader, or other person, shall import any goods or merchandize, after the first day of December, and before the first day of February next, the same ought forthwith, at the election of the owner, to be either re-shipped or delivered up to the committee of the country or town, wherein they shall be imported, to be stored at the risque of the importer, until the non-importation agreement shall cease, or be sold under the direction of the committee aforesaid; and in the last-mentioned case, the owner or owners of such goods shall be reimbursed out of the sales, the first cost and charges, the profit, if any, to be applied towards relieving and employing such poor inhabitants of the town of Boston, as are immediate sufferers by the Boston port-bill; and a particular account of all goods so returned, stored, or sold, to be inserted in the public papers; and if any goods or merchandizes shall be imported after the said first day of February, the same ought forthwith to be sent back again, without breaking any of the packages thereof.
11. That a committee be chosen in every county, city, and town, by those who are qualified to vote for representatives in the legislature, whose business it shall be attentively to observe the conduct of all persons touching this association; and when it shall be made to appear, to the satisfaction of a majority of any such committee, that any person within the limits of their appointment has violated this association, that such majority do forthwith cause the truth of the case to be published in the gazette; to the end, that all such foes to the rights of British-America may be publicly known, and universally contemned as the enemies of American liberty; and thenceforth we respectively will break off all dealings with him or her.

12. That the committee of correspondence, in the respective colonies, do frequently inspect the entries of their customhouses, and inform each other, from time to time, of the true state thereof, and of every other material circumstance that may occur relative to this association.
13. That all manufactures of this country be sold at reasonable prices, so that no undue advantage be taken of a future scarcity of goods.
14. And we do further agree and resolve, that we will have no trade, commerce, dealings or intercourse whatsoever, with any colony or province, in North-America, which shall not accede to, or which shall hereafter violate this association, but will hold them as unworthy of the rights of freemen, and as inimical to the liberties of their country.

And we do solemnly bind ourselves and our constituents, under the ties aforesaid, to adhere to this association, until such parts of the several acts of parliament passed since the close of the last war, as impose or continue duties on tea, wine, molasses, syrups, paneles, coffee, sugar, pimento, indigo, foreign paper, glass, and painters' colours, imported into America, and extend the powers of the admiralty courts beyond their ancient limits, deprive the American subject of trial by jury, authorize the judge's certificate to indemnify the prosecutor from damages, that he might otherwise be liable to from a trial by his peers, require oppressive security from a claimant of ships or goods seized, before he shall be allowed to defend his property, are repealed. And until that part of the act of the 12 G. 3. ch. 24, entitled "An act for the better securing his majesty's dock-yards, magazines, ships, ammunition, and stores," by which any persons charged with committing any of the offences therein described, in America, may be tried in any shire or county within the realm, is repealed—and until the four acts, passed the last session of parliament, viz. that for stopping the port and blocking up the harbour of Boston—that for altering the charter and government of the Massachusetts-Bay—and that which is entitled "An act for the better administration of justice, &c."—and that "for extending the limits of Quebec, &c." are repealed. And we recommend it to the provincial conventions, and to the committees in the respective colonies, to establish such farther regulations as they may think proper, for carrying into execution this association.

The foregoing association being determined upon by the Congress, was ordered to be subscribed by the several members thereof; and thereupon, we have hereunto set our respective names accordingly.

IN CONGRESS, PHILADELPHIA, *October 20, 1774.*
Signed, PEYTON RANDOLPH, *President.*

THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

In Congress, July 4, 1776
The Unanimous Declaration of the Thirteen United States of America

When in the Course of human events it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume among the powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the Laws of Nature and of Nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty, and the pursuit of Happiness. That to secure these rights, Governments are instituted among Men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed, That whenever any Form of Government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the Right of the People to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new Government, laying its foundation on such principles and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their Safety and Happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that Governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and accordingly all experience hath shewn that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same Object evinces a design to reduce them under absolute Despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such Government, and to provide new Guards for their future security.—Such has been the patient sufferance of these Colonies; and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter

their former Systems of Government. The history of the present King of Great Britain is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having in direct object the establishment of an absolute Tyranny over these States. To prove this, let Facts be submitted to a candid world.

He has refused his Assent to Laws, the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.

He has forbidden his Governors to pass Laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation till his Assent should be obtained; and when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them.

He has refused to pass other Laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of Representation in the Legislature, a right inestimable to them and formidable to tyrants only.

He has called together legislative bodies at places unusual, uncomfortable, and distant from the depository of their Public Records, for the sole purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.

He has dissolved Representative Houses repeatedly, for opposing with manly firmness his invasions on the rights of the people.

He has refused for a long time, after such dissolutions, to cause others to be elected; whereby the Legislative Powers, incapable of Annihilation, have returned to the People at large for their exercise; the State remaining in the mean time exposed to all the dangers of invasion from without, and convulsions within.

He has endeavored to prevent the population of these States; for that purpose obstructing the Laws for Naturalization of Foreigners; refusing to pass others to encourage their migration hither, and raising the conditions of new Appropriations of Lands.

He has obstructed the Administration of Justice, by refusing his Assent to Laws for establishing Judiciary powers.

He has made Judges dependent on his Will alone, for the tenure of their offices, and the amount and payment of their salaries.

He has erected a multitude of New Offices, and sent hither swarms of Officers to harass our people, and eat out their substance.

He has kept among us, in times of peace, Standing Armies without the Consent of our legislatures.

He has affected to render the Military independent of and superior to the Civil power.

He has combined with others to subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our constitution, and unacknowledged by our laws; giving his Assent to their Acts of pretended Legislation:

For quartering large bodies of armed troops among us:

For protecting them, by a mock Trial, from punishment for any Murders which they should commit on the Inhabitants of these States:

For cutting off our Trade with all parts of the world:

For imposing Taxes on us without our Consent:

For depriving us in many cases, of the benefits of Trial by Jury:

For transporting us beyond Seas to be tried for pretended offences:

For abolishing the free System of English Laws in a neighboring Province, establishing therein an Arbitrary government, and enlarging its Boundaries so as to render it at once an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these Colonies:

For taking away our Charters, abolishing our most valuable Laws, and altering fundamentally the Forms of our Governments:

For suspending our own Legislatures, and declaring themselves invested with power to legislate for us in all cases whatsoever.

He has abdicated Government here, by declaring us out of his Protection and waging War against us.

He has plundered our seas, ravaged our Coasts, burnt our towns, and destroyed the lives of our people.

He is at this time transporting large Armies of foreign Mercenaries to compleat the works of death, desolation and tyranny, already begun with circumstances of Cruelty & perfidy scarcely paralleled in the most barbarous ages, and totally unworthy the Head of a civilized nation.

He has constrained our fellow Citizens taken Captive on the high Seas to bear Arms against their Country, to become the executioners of their friends and Brethren, or to fall themselves by their Hands.

He has excited domestic insurrections amongst us, and has endeavored to bring on the inhabitants of our frontiers, the merciless Indian Savages, whose known rule of warfare, is an undistinguished destruction of all ages, sexes and conditions.

In every stage of these Oppressions We have Petitioned for Redress in the most humble terms: Our repeated Petitions have been answered only by repeated injury. A Prince, whose character is thus marked by every act which may define a Tyrant, is unfit to be the ruler of a free people.

Nor have We been wanting in attention to our British brethren. We have warned them from time to time of attempts by their legislature to extend an unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded them of the circumstances of our emigration and settlement here. We have appealed to their native justice and magnanimity, and we have conjured them by the ties of our common kindred to disavow these usurpations, which would inevitably interrupt our connections and correspondence. They too have been deaf to the voice of justice and consanguinity. We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity, which denounces our Separation, and hold them, as we hold the rest of mankind, Enemies in War, in Peace Friends.

We, therefore, the Representatives of the United States of America, in General Congress, Assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the Name, and by Authority of the good People of these Colonies, solemnly publish and declare, That these United Colonies are, and of Right ought to be Free and Independent States; that they are Absolved from all Allegiance to the British Crown, and that all political connection between them and the State of Great Britain, is and ought to be totally dissolved; and that as Free and Independent States, they have full Power to levy War, conclude Peace, contract Alliances, establish Commerce, and to do all other Acts and Things which Independent States may of right do. And for the support of this Declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our Lives, our Fortunes and our sacred Honor.

New Hampshire
Josiah Bartlett
William Whipple
Matthew Thornton

New York
William Floyd
Philip Livingston
Francis Lewis
Lewis Morris

Massachusetts
John Hancock
Samuel Adams
John Adam
Robert Treat Paine
Elbridge Gerry

New Jersey
Richard Stockton
John Witherspoon
Francis Hopkinson
John Hart
Abraham Clark

Delaware
Caesar Rodney
George Read
Thomas McKean

North Carolina
William Hooper
Joesph Hewes
John Penn

Rhode Island
Stephen Hopkins
William Ellery

Maryland
Samuel Chase
William Paca
Thomas Stone
Charles Carrol of Carrollton

South Carolina
Edward Rutledge
Thomas Hayward, Jr.
Thomas Lynch, Jr.
Arthur Middleton

Connecticut
Roger Sherman
Samuel Huntington
William Williams
Oliver Wolcott

Pennsylvania
Robert Morris
Benjamin Rush
Benjamin Franklin
John Morton
George Clymer
James Smith
George Taylor
James Wilson
George Ross

Virginia
George Wythe
Richard Henry Lee
Thomas Jefferson
Benjamin Harrison
Thomas Nelson, Jr.
Francis Lightfoot Lee
Carter Braxton

Georgia
Button Gwinnett
Lyman Hall
George Walton

TREATY OF ALLIANCE BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND FRANCE

February 6, 1778

Art. I: If war should break out between France and Great Britain during the continuance of the present war between the United States and England, His Majesty and the said United States shall make it a common cause and aid each other mutually with their good offices, their counsels and their forces, according to the exigence of conjunctures, as becomes good and faithful allies.

Art. II: The essential and direct end of the present defensive alliance is to maintain effectually the liberty, sovereignty and independence absolute and unlimited, of the said United States, as well in matters of government as of commerce.

Art. III: The two contracting parties shall each on its own part, and in the manner it may judge most proper, make all the efforts in its power against their common enemy, in order to attain the end proposed.

Art. IV: The contracting parties agree that in case either of them should form any particular enterprise in which the concurrence of the other may be desired, the party whose concurrence is desired, shall readily, and with good faith, join to act in concert for that purpose, as far as circumstances and its own particular situation will permit; and in that case, they shall regulate, by a particular convention, the quantity and kind of succour to be furnished, and the time and manner of its being brought into action, as well as the advantages which are to be its compensation.

Art. V: If the United States should think fit to attempt the reduction of the British power remaining in the northern parts of America, or the islands of Bermudas, those countries or islands, in case of success, shall be confederated with or dependent upon the said United States.

Art. VI: The Most Christian King renounces forever the possession of the islands of Bermudas, as well as any part of the continent of North America, which before the treaty of Paris in 1763, or in virtue of that treaty, were acknowledged to belong to the Crown of Great Britain, or to the United States, heretofore called British colonies, or which are at this time, or have lately been under the power of the King and Crown of Great Britain.

Art. VII: If His Most Christian Majesty shall think proper to attack any of the islands in the Gulf of Mexico, or near the Gulf, which are at present under the power of Great Britain, all the said isles, in case of success, shall appertain to the Crown of France.

Art. VIII: Neither of the two parties shall conclude either truce or peace with Great Britain without the formal consent of the other first obtained; and they mutually engage not to lay down their arms until independence of the United States shall have been formally or tacitly assured by the treaty or treaties that shall terminate the war.

Art. IX: The contracting parties declare, that being resolved to fulfil each on its own part the clauses and conditions of the present treaty of alliance, according to its own power and circumstances, there shall be no afterclaim of compensation on one side or the other, whatever may be the event of the war.

Art. X: The Most Christian King and the United States agree to invite or admit other powers who may have received injuries from England, to

make common cause with them, and to accede to the present alliance, under such conditions as shall be freely agreed to and settled between all the parties.

Art. XI: The two parties guarantee mutually from the present time and forever against all other powers, to wit: The United States to His Most Christian Majesty, the present possessions of the Crown of France in America, as well as those which it may acquire by the future treaty of peace: and His Most Christian Majesty guarantees on his part to the United States their liberty, sovereignty and independence, absolute and unlimited, as well in matters of government as commerce, and also their possessions, and the additions or conquests that their confederation may obtain during the war, from any of the dominions now, or heretofore possess by Great Britain in North America, conformable to the 5th and 6th articles above written, the whole as their possessions shall be fixed and assured to the said States, at the moment of the cessation of their present war with England.

Art. XII: In order to fix more precisely the sense and application of the preceding article, the contracting parties declare, that in case of rupture between France and England the reciprocal guarantee declared in the said article shall have its full force and effect the moment such war shall break out; and if such rupture not take place, the mutual obligations of the said guarantee shall not commence until the moment of the cessation of the present war between the United States and England shall have ascertained the possessions. . . .

Done at Paris, this sixth day of February, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-eight.

YORKTOWN SURRENDER TERMS

October 19, 1781

Copy of the articles of capitulation settled between his excellency General Washington, commander in chief of the combined forces of America and France; his excellency the Count de Rochambeau, lieutenant general of the armies of the King of France, great cross of the royal and military order of St. Louis, commanding the auxiliary troops of his most Christian majesty in America; and his excellency the Count de Grasse, lieutenant general of the naval armies of his most Christian majesty, commander in

chief of the naval army of France in the Chesapeake on the one part: and the right honorable earl Cornwallis, lieutenant general of his Britannic majesty's forces, commanding the garrisons of York and Gloucester; and Thomas Symonds, Esquire, commanding his Britannic Majesty's naval forces in York River, in Virginia, on the other part.

Art. I: The garrisons of York & Gloucester, including the officers and seamen of his Britannic Majesty's ships, as well as other mariners to surrender themselves prisoners of war to the combined forces of America and France. The land troops to remain prisoners to the United States; the navy to the naval army of his most Christian Majesty.

Granted.

Art. II: The artillery, guns, accoutrements, military chest, and public stores of every denomination, shall be delivered unimpaired, to the heads of departments appointed to receive them.

Granted.

Art. III: At twelve o'clock this day the two redoubts on the left bank of York to be delivered; the one to a detachment of American infantry; the other to a detachment of French grenadiers.

Granted.

The garrison of York will march out to a place to be appointed in front of the posts, at two o'clock precisely, with shouldered arms, colors cased, and drums beating a British or German march. They are then to ground their arms, and return to their encampments, where they will remain until they are dispatched to the places of their destination. Two works on the Gloucester side will be delivered at one o'clock to a detachment of French and American troops appointed to possess them. The garrison will march out at three o'clock in the afternoon; the cavalry with their swords drawn, trumpets sounding; and the infantry in the manner prescribed for the garrison of York. They are likewise to return to their encampments until they can be finally marched off.

Art. IV: Officers are to retain their side-arms. Both officers and soldiers to keep their private property of every kind and no part of their baggage or papers to be at any time subject to search or inspection. The baggage and papers of officers & soldiers taken during the siege to be likewise preserved for them.

Granted.

It is understood that any property obviously belonging to the inhabitants of these States, in the possession of the garrison, shall be subject to be reclaimed.

Art. V: The soldiers to be kept in Virginia, Maryland, or Pennsylvania, and as much by regiments as possible, and supplied with the same rations or provisions as are allowed to soldiers in the service of America. A field officer from each nation, to wit, British, Anspach, and Hessian, and other officers on parole in the proportion of one to fifty men, to be allowed to reside near their respective regiments and be witnesses of their treatment; and that their officers may receive and deliver clothing and other necessaries for them; for which passports are to be granted when applied for.

Granted.

Art. VI: The general, staff & other officers, not employed as mentioned in the articles, and who choose it, to be permitted to go on parole to Europe, to New York, or any other American posts at present in possession of the British forces, at their own option, and proper vessels to be granted by the Count de Grasse to carry them under flags of truce to New York within ten days from this date, if possible, and they to reside in a district to be agreed upon hereafter until they embark.

The officers of the civil department of the army and navy to be included in this article. Passports to go by land to those to whom vessels cannot be furnished.

Granted.

Art. VII: Officers to be allowed to keep soldiers as servants according to the common practice of the service. Servants, not soldiers, are not to be considered as prisoners and are to be allowed to attend to their masters.

Granted.

Art. VIII: The *Bonetta* sloop of war to be equipped and navigated by its present captain and crew and left entirely at the disposal of Lord Cornwallis from the hour that the capitulation is signed, to receive an aid-de-camp to carry dispatches to Sir Henry Clinton; and such soldiers as he may think proper to send to New York, to be permitted to sail without examination, when his dispatches are ready. His lordship engages on his part that the ship shall be delivered to the order of the Count de Grasse, if she escapes the dangers of the sea; that she shall not carry off any public stores. Any part of the crew that may be deficient on her return, and the soldiers passengers, to be accounted for on her delivery.

Art. IX: The traders are to preserve their property, and to be allowed three months to dispose of or remove them; and those traders are not to be considered as prisoners of war.

The traders will be allowed to dispose of their effects, the allied army having the right of preemption. The traders to be considered as prisoners of war upon parole. [added by General Washington]

Art. X: Natives or inhabitants of different parts of this country, at present in York or Gloucester, are not to be punished on account of having joined the British Army. *This article can not be assented to, being altogether of civil resort*. [added by General Washington]

Art. XI: Proper hospitals to be furnished for the sick & wounded. They are to be attended by their own surgeons on parole; and they are to be furnished with medicines & stores from the American hospitals.

The hospital stores now in York and Gloucester shall be delivered for the use of the British sick & wounded. Passports will be granted for procuring further supplies from New York as occasion may require; and proper hospitals will be furnished for the reception of the sick & wounded of the two garrisons.

Art. XII: Wagons to be furnished to carry the baggage of the officers attending on the soldiers, and to surgeons when travelling on account of the sick, attending the hospitals at public expense.

They are to be furnished if possible.

Art. XIII: The shipping and boats in the two harbors, with all their stores, guns, tackling, and apparel, shall be delivered up in their present state to an officer of the navy appointed to take possession of them, previously unloading the private property, part of which had been on board for security during the siege.

Granted.

Art. XIV: No article of capitulation to be infringed on pretence of reprisals; and if there be any doubtful expressions in it, they are to be interpreted according to the common meaning and acceptation of the words.

Granted.

Done at York Town in Virginia Oct 19, 1781.
CORNWALLIS
THOMAS SYMONDS

Done in the trenches before York Town in Virginia Oct 19, 1781.
G. WASHINGTON
LE COMTE DE ROCHAMBEAU
LE COMTE DE BARRAS, en mon nom
& celui de Comte de Grasse.

TREATY OF PARIS (1783)

Preliminary and Conditional Articles of Peace
September 3, 1783
In the name of the Most Holy and Undivided Trinity.

It having pleased the Divine Providence to dispose the hearts of the most serene and most potent Prince George the Third, by the Grace of God King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, Duke of Brunswick and Lunebourg, Arch-Treasurer and Prince Elector of the Holy Roman Empire, &ca., and of the United States of America, to forget all past misunderstandings and differences that have unhappily interrupted the good correspondence and friendship which they mutually wish to restore; and to establish such a beneficial and satisfactory intercourse between the two countries, upon the ground of reciprocal advantages and mutual convenience, as may promote and secure to both perpetual peace and harmony; and having for this desirable end already laid the foundation of peace and reconciliation, by the provisional articles, signed at Paris, on 30th of Nov'r, 1782, by the commissioners empowered on each part, which articles were agreed to be inserted in and constitute the treaty of peace proposed to be concluded between the Crown of Great Britain and the said United States, but which treaty was not to be concluded until terms of peace should be agreed upon between Great Britain and France and his Britannic Majesty should be ready to conclude such treaty accordingly; and the treaty between Great Britain and France having since been concluded, his Britannic Majesty and the United States of America, in order to carry into full effect the provisional articles above mentioned, according to the tenor thereof, have constituted and appointed, that is to say, his Britannic Majesty on his part, David Hartley, Esqr., member of the Parliament of Great Britain; and the said United States on their part, John Adams, Esqr., late a commissioner of the United States of America at the Court of Versailles, late Delegate in Congress from the State of Massachusetts, and chief justice of the said State, and Minister Plenipotentiary of the said United States to their High Mightinesses the States General of the United Netherlands; Benjamin Franklin, Esqr., late Delegate in Congress from the State of Pennsylvania, president of the convention of the said State, and minister Plenipotentiary from the United States of America at the Court of Versailles; John Jay, Esqr., late President of Congress, and chief

justice of the State of New York, and Minister Plenipotentiary from the United States at the Court of Madrid, to be Plenipotentiaries for the concluding and signing the present definitive treaty; who, after having reciprocally communicated their respective full powers, have agreed upon and confirmed the following articles.

Article I: His Britannic Majesty acknowledges the said United States, viz., New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia. to be free, sovereign and independent States; that he treats with them as such, and for himself, his heirs and successors, relinquishes all claims to the Government, propriety and territorial rights of the same, and every part thereof.

Article II: And that all disputes which might arise in future, on the subject of the boundaries of the said United States may be prevented, it is hereby agreed and declared, that the following are, and shall be their boundaries, viz.: From the northwest angle of Nova Scotia, viz., that angle which is formed by a line drawn due north from the source of Saint Croix River to the Highlands; along the said Highlands which divide those rivers that empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence, from those which fall into the Atlantic Ocean, to the northwesternmost head of Connecticut River; thence down along the middle of that river, to the forty-fifth degree of north latitude; from thence, by a line due west on said latitude, until it strikes the river Iroquois or Cataraquy; thence along the middle of said river into Lake Ontario, through the middle of said lake until it strikes the communication by water between that lake and Lake Erie; thence along the middle of said communication into Lake Erie, through the middle of said lake until it arrives at the water communication between that lake and Lake Huron; thence along the middle of said water communication into Lake Huron; thence through the middle of said lake to the water communication between that lake and Lake Superior; thence through Lake Superior northward of the Isles Royal and Phelipeaux, to the Long Lake: thence through the middle of said Long Lake, and the water communication between it and the Lake of the Woods, to the said Lake of the Woods; thence through the said lake to the most northwestern point thereof, and from thence on a due west course to the river Mississippi; thence by a line to be drawn along the middle of the said river Mississippi until it shall intersect the northernmost part of the thirty-first degree of north latitude. South,

by a line to be drawn due east from the determination of the line last mentioned, in the latitude of thirty-one degrees north of the Equator, to the middle of the river Apalachicola or Catahouche: thence along the middle thereof to its junction with the Flint River; thence straight to the head of St. Mary's River; and thence down along the middle of Saint Mary's River to the Atlantic Ocean. East, by a line to be drawn along the middle of the river St. Croix, from its mouth in the Bay of Fundy to its source, and from its source directly north to the aforesaid Highlands, which divide the rivers that fall into the Atlantic Ocean from those which fall into the river St. Lawrence: comprehending all islands within twenty leagues of any part of the shores of the United States, and lying between lines to be drawn due east from the points where the aforesaid boundaries between Nova Scotia on the one part, and East Florida on the other, shall respectively touch the Bay of Fundy and the Atlantic Ocean; excepting such islands as now are, or heretofore have been, within the limits of the said province of Nova Scotia.

Article III: It is agreed that the people of the United States shall continue to enjoy unmolested the right to take fish of every kind on the Grand Bank, and on all the other banks of Newfoundland; also in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and at all other places in the sea where the inhabitants of both countries used at any time heretofore to fish. And also that the inhabitants of the United States shall have liberty to take fish of every kind on such part of the coast of Newfoundland as British fishermen shall use (but not to dry or cure the same on that island) and also on the coasts, bays, and creeks of all other of his Britannic Majesty's dominions in America; and that the American fishermen shall have liberty to dry and cure fish in any of the unsettled bays, harbours, and creeks of Nova Scotia, Magdalen Islands, and Labrador, so long as the same shall remain unsettled; but so soon as the same or either of them shall be settled, it shall not be lawful for the said fishermen to dry or cure fish at such settlement, without a previous agreement for that purpose with the inhabitants, proprietors, or possessors of the ground.

Article IV: It is agreed that creditors on either side shall meet with no lawful impediment to the recovery of the full value in sterling money, of all bona fide debts heretofore contracted.

Article V: It is agreed that Congress shall earnestly recommend to the legislatures of the respective States, to provide for the restitution of all estates, rights, and properties which have been confiscated, belonging to real British subjects, and also of the estates, rights, and properties of

persons resident in districts in the possession of His Majesty's arms, and who have not borne arms against the said United States. And that persons of any other description shall have free liberty to go to any part or parts of any of the thirteen United States, and therein to remain twelve months, unmolested in their endeavours to obtain the restitution of such of their estates, rights, and properties as may have been confiscated; and that Congress shall also earnestly recommend to the several States a reconsideration and revision of all acts or laws regarding the premises, so as to render the said laws or acts perfectly consistent, not only with justice and equity, but with that spirit of conciliation which, on the return of the blessings of peace, should universally prevail. And that Congress shall also earnestly recommend to the several States, that the estates, rights, and properties of such last mentioned persons, shall be restored to them, they refunding to any persons who may be now in possession, the bona fide price (where any has been given) which such persons may have paid on purchasing any of the said lands, rights, or properties, since the confiscation. And it is agreed, that all persons who have any interest in confiscated lands, either by debts, marriage settlements, or otherwise, shall meet with no lawful impediment in the prosecution of their just rights.

Article VI: That there shall be no future confiscation made, nor any prosecutions commenced against any person or persons for, or by reason of, the part which he or they may have taken in the present war; and that no person shall, on that account, suffer any future loss or damage, either in his person, liberty, or property; and that those who may be in confinement on such charges, at the time of the ratification of the treaty in America, shall be immediately set at liberty, and the prosecutions so commenced be discontinued.

Article VII: There shall be a firm and perpetual peace between his Britannic Majesty and the said States, and between the subjects of the one and the citizens of the other, wherefore all hostilities, both by sea and land, shall from henceforth cease. All prisoners on both sides shall be set at liberty, and his Britannic Majesty shall, with all convenient speed, and without causing any destruction, or carrying away any negroes or other property of the American inhabitants, withdraw all his armies, garrisons, and fleets from the said United States, and from every post, place, and harbour within the same; leaving in all fortifications the American artillery that may be therein; and shall also order and cause all archives, records, deeds, and papers belonging to any of the said

States, or their citizens, which, in the course of the war, may have fallen into the hands of his officers, to be forthwith restored and delivered to the proper States and persons to whom they belong.

Article VIII: The navigation of the river Mississippi, from its source to the ocean, shall forever remain free and open to the subjects of Great Britain, and the citizens of the United States.

Article IX: In case it should so happen that any place or territory belonging to Great Britain or to the United States, should have been conquered by the arms of either from the other, before the arrival of the said provisional articles in America, it is agreed, that the same shall be restored without difficulty, and without requiring any compensation.

Article X: The solemn ratifications of the present treaty, expedited in good and due form, shall be exchanged between the contracting parties, in the space of six months, or sooner if possible, to be computed from the day of the signature of the present treaty. In witness whereof, we the undersigned, their Ministers Plenipotentiary, have in their name and in virtue of our full powers, signed with our hands the present definitive treaty, and caused the seals of our arms to be affixed thereto.

Done at Paris, this third day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-three.
D. Hartley. [seal]
John Adams. [seal]
B. Franklin. [seal]
John Jay [seal]

Appendix 2
Revolutionary War Battle Sites Today

This section provides a partial listing of American Revolutionary War battle sites that can be visited today. This is not a complete list but offers information on the better-preserved sites. Thus, many large battles such as Long Island are not listed because so little, if any, of the sites have been preserved since the 18th century. On the other hand, many smaller battlefields are included due to their excellent state of preservation. Most of these sites are national or state parks and include a corresponding website. If a URL has changed, potential visitors can perform an Internet search by the location of the park (state or U.S. National Park Service).

GEORGIA

Fort Morris (Sunbury)

A Georgia state park. The earthen walls of the fort are in an excellent state of preservation. The little-known site includes interpretive signs and is probably the best preserved complete battle site of the American Revolution in Georgia. The fort is located only a couple miles east of Interstate 95, just south of Savannah, making it a convenient stop for travelers. www.gastateparks.org/FortMorris

Kettle Creek

Kettle Creek is a 12.5-acre battlefield site located eight miles from Washington, Georgia. The area contains interpretive signs. Additional information on visiting the site can be obtained from the Washington-Wilkes Chamber of Commerce at (706) 678-2013.

INDIANA

Vincennes/Fort Sackville (George Rogers Clark Campaign)

A U.S. National Park Service facility. The location features a large memorial monument constructed on the original site of Fort Sackville. A visitors' center and interpretive signs explain the campaign of George Rogers Clark. www.nps.gov/gero

KENTUCKY

Blue Licks Battlefield

A Kentucky state resort park. The site includes the original battleground, interpretive signs, and the mass grave of Patriots killed in the engagement. parks.ky.gov/findparks/resortparks/bl/maps/

MASSACHUSETTS

Bunker Hill

A U.S. National Park Service facility. The site includes the Bunker Hill monument and visitors' center along with a small patch of land. The battlefield now rests beneath the local neighborhoods. www.nps.gov/bost/historyculture/bhm.htm

Lexington and Concord

A U.S. National Park Service facility. The park features a visitors' center near the reconstructed North Bridge in Concord, a lengthy interpretive trail that traces the British retreat from Concord to Lexington, and a second visitors' center along the trail. www.nps.gov/mima

Siege of Boston (Dorchester Heights)

A U.S. National Park Service facility. The site hosts a monument overlooking Boston. www.nps.gov/bost/historyculture/dohe.htm

NEW JERSEY

Monmouth Courthouse

A New Jersey state park. The site hosts a visitors' center and an interpretive trail that traces the battle. www.state.nj.us/dep/parksandforests/parks/monbat.html

Morristown

A U.S. National Park Service facility. The site includes an interpretive center and trails through the encampment. Reconstructed winter quarters provide a better understanding of how the Continental army lived at the site. www.nps.gov/morr

Princeton

A New Jersey state park. The 100-acre park includes an interpretive center, a trail that traces the battle, the home in which American General Hugh Mercer died, and the graves of 21 British and 15 American soldiers killed in the engagement. www.state.nj.us/dep/parksandforests/parks/princeton.html

Washington's Crossing

A New Jersey state park. The large park, primarily a nature preserve, honors American General George Washington's crossing of the Delaware River to attack the Hessians at Trenton. The park includes a museum dedicated to the campaign that resulted in the two battles at Trenton. www.state.nj.us/dep/parksandforests/parks/washcros.html

NEW YORK

Bennington Battlefield

A New York state historic site. Bennington preserves much of the battlefield and provides interpretive markers. www.nysparks.com/sites/info.asp?siteID=3

Crown Point

A New York state historic site. Crown Point features the ruins of the original fort and a visitors' center. www.nysparks.com/sites/info.asp?siteID=8

Fort Montgomery

A New York state historic site. Fort Montgomery features the ruins of the original Revolutionary War fort and a visitors' center. www.nysparks.com/sites/info.asp?siteID=36

Fort Stanwix

A U.S. National Park Service facility. The site includes the reconstructed fort, a visitors' center, and interpretive signs. The site is located only a few miles north of Interstate 90, making it a convenient stop for travelers. www.nps.gov/fost

Fort Ticonderoga

A National Historic Landmark administered by the Fort Ticonderoga Association. The site features the restored fort, museum, and historical tours. www.fort-ticonderoga.org

Oriskany

A New York state historic site. Oriskany preserves much of the battlefield and includes interpretive trails. The site is located only a few miles north of Interstate 90, making it a convenient stop for travelers. www.nysparks.com/sites/info.asp?siteID=23

Saratoga

A U.S. National Park Service facility. The park includes three separate sites: the battlefield, the restored home of American General Philip Schuyler, and the Saratoga Monument. A visitors' center and interpretive signs are located on the battlefield. Most of the actual battlefield is within the park boundaries. This site is possibly the best preserved battlefield of the American Revolution located in the northern states and

is located only a few miles east of Interstate 87, making it a convenient stop for travelers. www.nps.gov/sara

Stony Point

A New York state historic site. Stony Point includes the battlefield and a museum. www.nysparks.com/sites/info.asp?siteID=29

Washington's Headquarters

A New York state historic site. The location features the restored home utilized by General George Washington as a headquarters at Newburgh. www.nysparks.com/sites/info.asp?siteID=32

NORTH CAROLINA

Guilford Courthouse

A U.S. National Park Service facility. Most of the original battlefield is contained within the park boundary. The site includes an interpretive center, many monuments, and historic trails that trace the battle. Although other southern parks have more total acreage, this is the largest preserved Revolutionary War battlefield south of Yorktown. www.nps.gov/guco

Moore's Creek Bridge

A U.S. National Park Service facility. The park contains the original battlefield along with reconstructed Patriot defenses and small bridge they defended. A historic trail with interpretive signs traces the battle. www.nps.gov/mocr

PENNSYLVANIA

Brandywine

A Pennsylvania state park. The site preserves 50 acres of the original battlefield and includes two restored homes—one utilized as a head-

quarters by General George Washington and the other by Marquis de Lafayette. www.thebrandywine.com/attractions/battle.html

Valley Forge

A U.S. National Park Service facility. The site contains virtually the entire American encampment and its outer defenses. The facility has a visitors' center, interpretive trails, many monuments, and reconstructed quarters. Valley Forge is located adjacent to the Pennsylvania Turnpike (west of Philadelphia) and is a convenient stop for those crossing the state. www.nps.gov/vafo

SOUTH CAROLINA

Camden

Camden is rich in Revolutionary War history. The Battle of Camden site is located a few miles northwest of Camden. The site contains monuments and a historical sign but nothing else. The site is forested and undeveloped. There has been considerable talk for years about acquiring the site (either by the state or possibly the federal government) for a historical park. However, there has been little movement in raising funds to acquire a site that represents a serious American defeat. Little exists of the Battle of Hobkirk's Hill other than historic signs in a residential area of Camden. However, despite the presence of houses, the geography of the area still presents a good picture of how the battle was fought. The Historic Camden Revolutionary War Site is located on the southern edge of the town. It includes an interpretive center and historical buildings either rebuilt or moved to the location. This is a good place to begin a visit to the battlefields around Camden. While the battlefields are not as well preserved as others, Camden is included here due to its location as well as having a multiplicity of Revolutionary War sites. The town and battlefields are located just a few miles from Interstate 20 in South Carolina and are worthy of a visit from those traveling across the state. Additional information on visiting this site can be acquired from www.historic-camden.net.

Cowpens

A U.S. National Park Service facility. Cowpens includes the entire battlefield, an interpretive center, and a trail that follows the progression of the battle. The trail is designed to present a perspective from the British and American lines as it traces the battle. Cowpens is located only a few miles north of Interstate 85 and is a convenient stop for those crossing the state. www.nps.gov/cowp

Eutaw Springs

The Santee-Cooper Authority maintains the battlefield park, which is affiliated with the South Carolina park system. Most of the battlefield lies beneath man-made Lake Marion. However, a small section of the battlefield still exists in the park at the edge of the lake. The site contains interpretive markers and the grave of British Major John Majoribanks. www.discoversouthcarolina.com/products/26073.aspx

Fort Watson

Fort Watson is managed by the Santee National Wildlife Refuge and affiliated with the South Carolina park system. The large Native American mound upon which the fort was constructed still exists. Interpretive signs explain the Revolutionary War siege. The fort is located approximately one mile north of Interstate 95 in South Carolina (just north of Santee) and is a very convenient stop for those traveling across the state. www.discoversouthcarolina.com/product.aspx?productid=1228&Print=1

King's Mountain

A U.S. National Park Service facility. King's Mountain includes the entire battlefield, an interpretive center, and a historic trail around the battle site. The grave of the only regular soldier fighting in the engagement, British Major Patrick Ferguson, is located on the battlefield. The site is located only a few miles south of Interstate 85, making it a convenient stop for travelers. www.nps.gov/kimo

Musgrove Mill

A South Carolina state park comprising 360 acres. The park contains the battlefield and houses an interpretive center. This is a park dedicated to the American Revolution as a civil war, with both sides in the engagement comprised of militia members. www.southcarolinaparks.com/park-finder/state-park.aspx?productID=3888

Ninety-Six

A U.S. National Park Service facility. Ninety-Six recognizes both battles fought here during the Revolution. The site includes an interpretive center, a reconstructed stockade, and historical trails. The highlight of the site is the original British "star fort" from the 1781 siege. The fort is in a very good state of preservation. A tower provides visitors with an aerial view of the American assault trench lines and the British fort. www.nps.gov/nisi

Sullivan's Island (Fort Moultrie)

A U.S. National Park Service facility. Fort Moultrie is dedicated to preserving the history of American coastal forts from the American Revolution through World War II. The fort itself features areas devoted to different historical periods, including the 1776 Revolutionary War battle. www.nps.gov/fosu/historyculture/fort_moultrie

Waxhaws

The Waxhaws site, located northwest of Camden and near Lancaster, contains monuments and the mass grave of the Continentals killed by Banastre Tarleton after the fall of Charleston in what many refer to as a massacre. The mass grave is marked by a large bed of rocks.

VERMONT

Hubbardton

A Vermont state historic site. The site includes much of the battlefield, a visitors' center, and interpretive signs. The battlefield is remarkably

well preserved as it looked in the 18th century. www.historicvermont.org/hubbardton

VIRGINIA

Yorktown

A U.S. National Park Service facility. The park contains virtually the entire Yorktown battlefield and part of the original town. The British and American fortifications have been reconstructed, and the extensive historical trails provide an excellent viewpoint from both sides of the engagement. The interpretive center houses one of George Washington's original campaign tents, and many of the actual cannon surrendered by the British are located in the park. The park is adjacent to Interstate 64 and a very convenient stop for travelers. www.nps.gov/york/index.htm



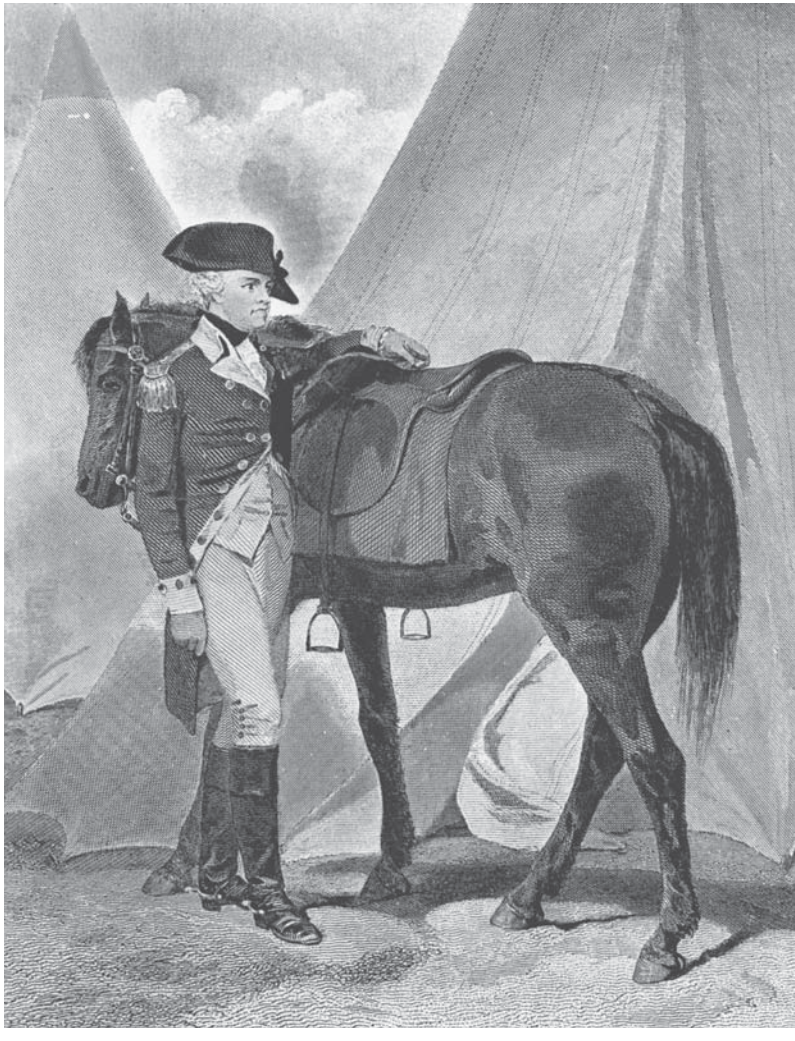
General John Burgoyne.



Trumbull's portrait of Daniel Morgan (in characteristic uniform) engraved by J. F. E. Prud'homme.



Chappel's painting of Baron Frederick William Augustus von Steuben on horseback.



"Mad" Anthony Wayne, nicknamed by a deserter's complaint, after a painting by Chappel.



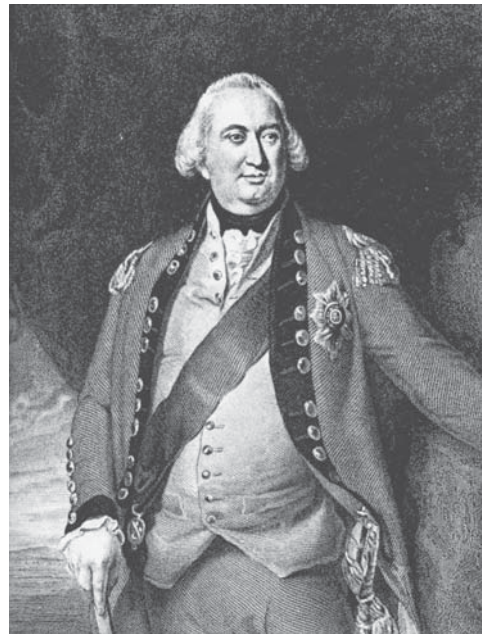
Benedict Arnold.



Chappel's painting of Francis Marion, the "Swamp Fox."



General Nathanael Greene, who replace Horatio Gates as commander of the Southern army in December 1790, in an engraving after a portrait by Trumbull.



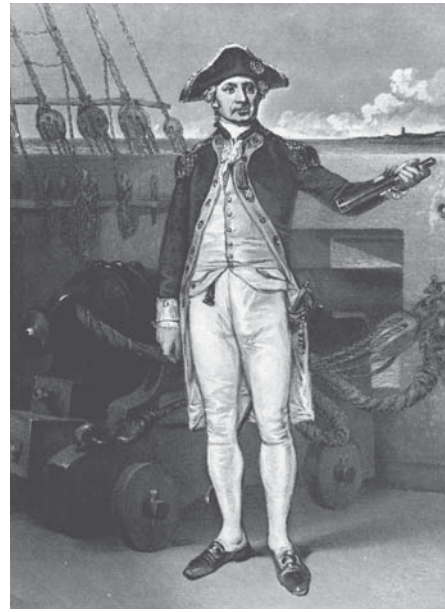
General Charles Cornwallis, British commander at Yorktown, from a portrait by John Singleton Copley.



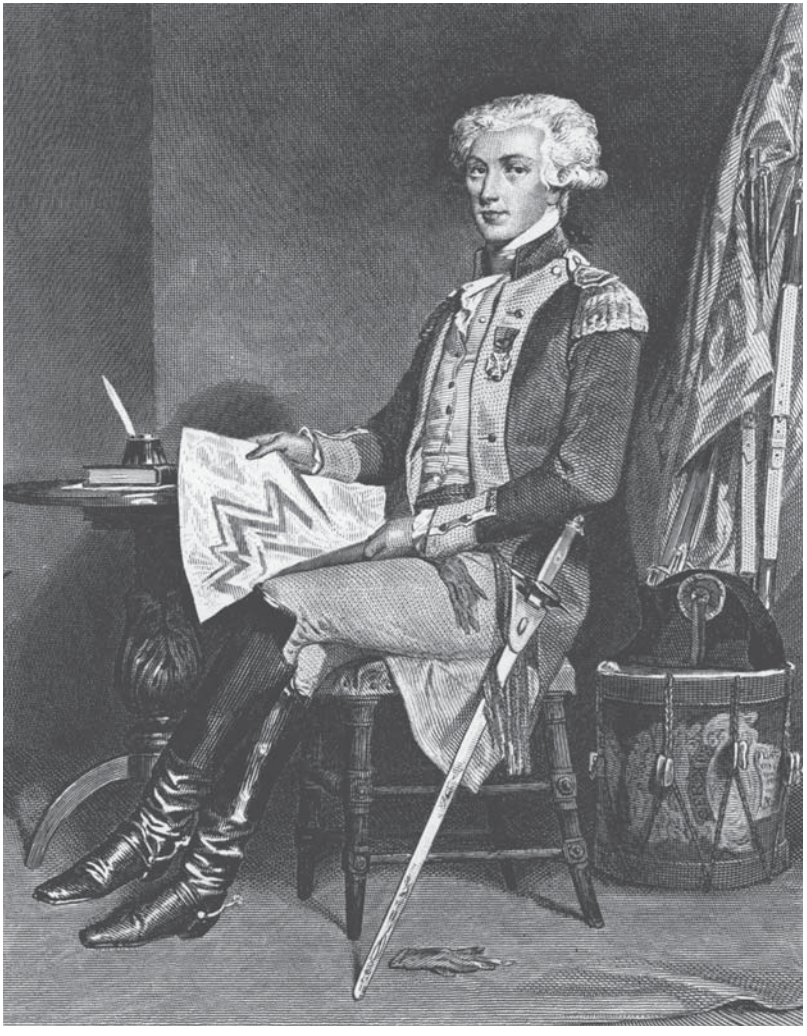
Sir Henry Clinton, British Commander-in-Chief in America.



Comte de Rochambeau, from a painting by Trumbull.



Engraving after Alonzo Chappel's painting of John Paul Jones.



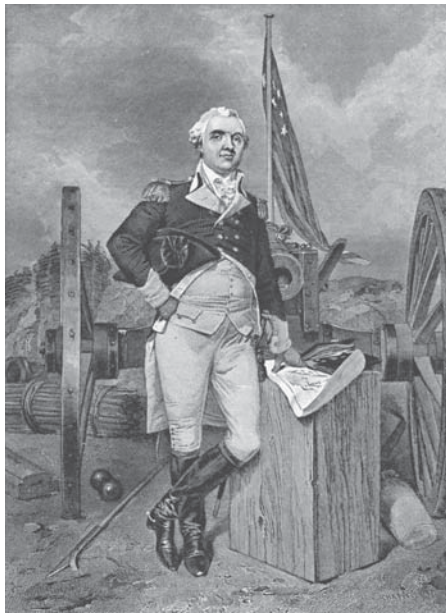
Portrait by Alonzo Chappel of Marie Joseph Paul Yves Roch Gilbert du Motier, Marquis de Lafayette.



Tadeusz Andrzej Bonawentura Kosciuszko, Polish patriot.



Casimir Pulaski, another Polish patriot.



Chappel's portrait of General Henry Knox.



Chappel's portrait of General Benjamin Lincoln.



General Horatio Gates, after a painting by Gilbert Stuart.

General John Glover, after a drawing by Trumbull.





General Israel Putman.

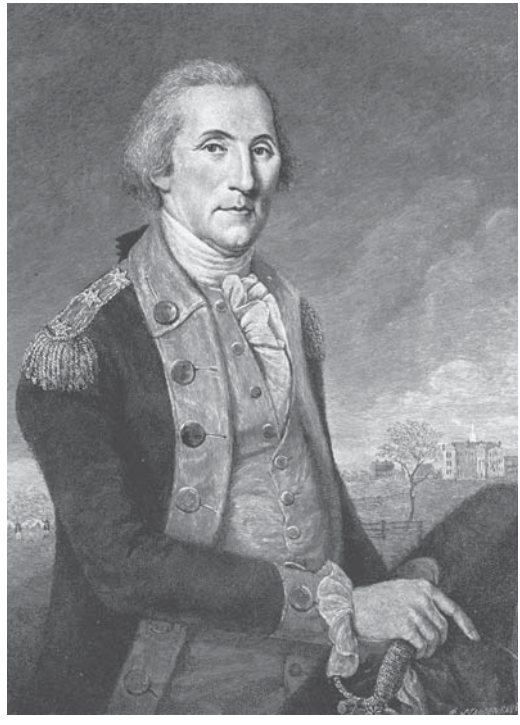
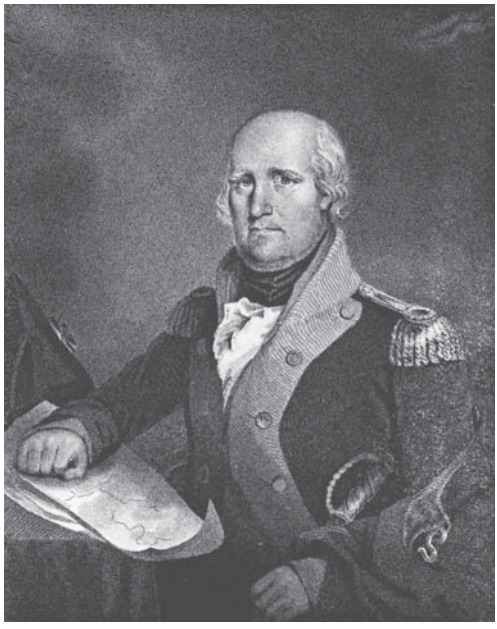


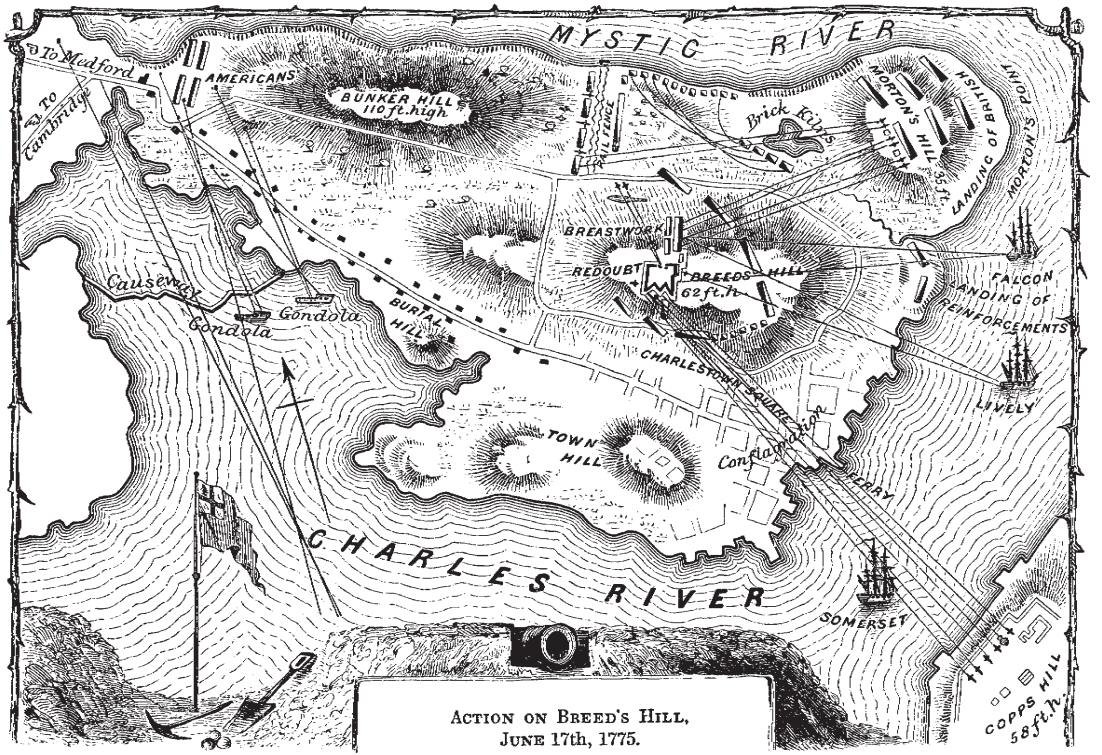
Illustration of a painting by Charles Wilson Peale, depicting George Washington at the end of the war, first published in *Harper's Weekly* on 4 May 1989.



George Rogers Clark, in an engraving after a portrait by J. W. Jarvis.



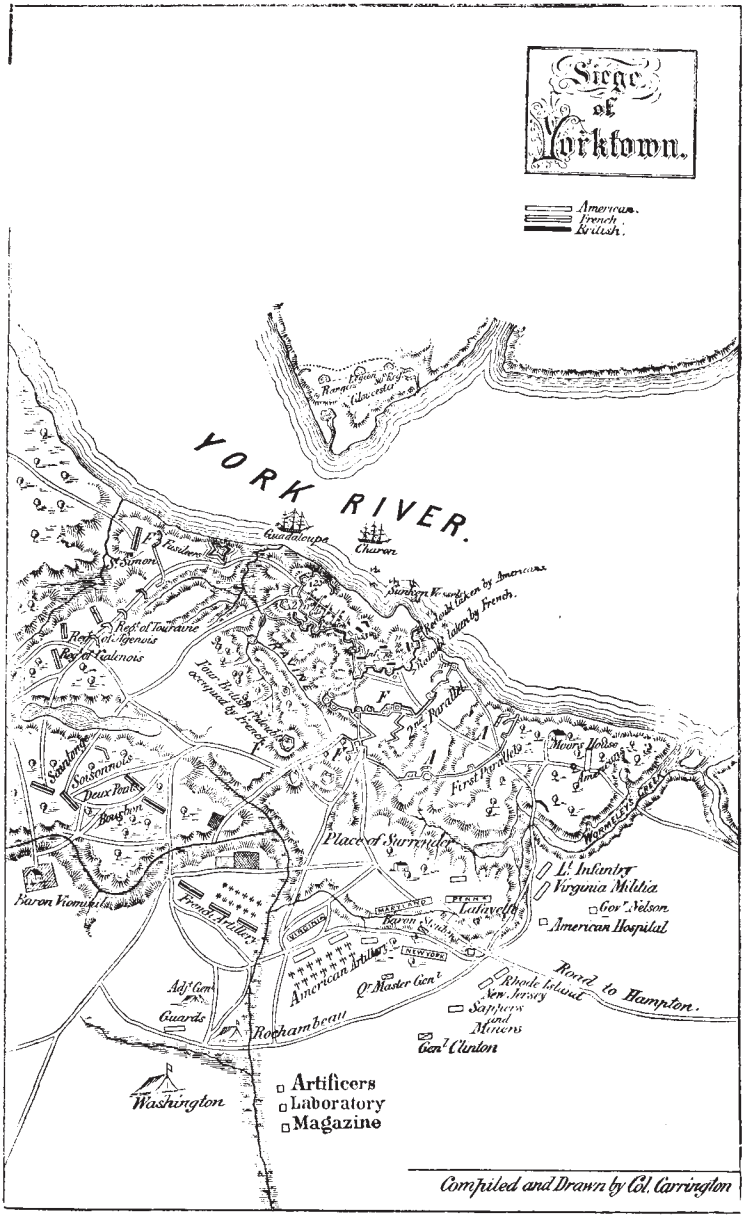
Mohawk chief Joseph Brant.



Map of the action at Breed's Hill on Charlestown Peninsula, 17 June 1775.



Chappel's painting of General John Stuart, commander of the New Hampshire army.



Map of the siege of Yorktown.

Bibliography

CONTENTS

Introduction 413
I. General 415
1. General Histories 415
2. Mapping and Map Collections 418
3. Document Collections 418
II. Background to the American Revolution 419
III. The Politics and Diplomacy of the American Revolution 421
1. The Declaration of Independence 421
2. Diplomacy 422
A. General Works 422
B. Denmark 423
C. France 424
D. German States 426
E. Netherlands 426
F. Portugal 427
G. Russia 427
H. Spain 427
I. Sweden 428
3. British Politics 429
4. British Perspective 430
IV. Campaigns and Battles 431
1. Bahamas 431
2. Canada 432
A. General Works 432
B. American Campaign 1775–1776 432
C. Battle of the Cedars 433
D. Expedition to and the Battle of Quebec 433
E. Battles of Saint Johns 435
F. Occupation of Montreal 435

3. Connecticut 435
A. General Works 435
B. Battle of Groton Heights 436
C. Raid on Danbury 436
D. Raid on New Haven 436
E. Raids on New London 436
4. Delaware 437
A. General Works 437
B. Battle of Cooch's Bridge 437
5. Florida and the Mississippi River Area 437
A. General Works 437
B. East Florida Campaigns 437
C. West Florida Campaigns 438
D. Battle of Baton Rouge 439
E. Battle of Mobile 439
F. Battle of Natchez 440
G. Battle of Pensacola 440
H. Battle of Saint Louis 441
I. Willing Expedition 441
J. Texas 441
6. Georgia 441
A. General Works 441
B. Battles of Augusta 442
C. Battles of Briar Creek 443
D. Battle of Kettle Creek 443
E. Battle of Savannah 443
F. Siege of Savannah 444
G. Battle of Fort Tonyn 445
7. Louisiana: *See* Florida and the Mississippi River Area 445
8. Maine (Massachusetts) 445
A. General Works 445
B. Battle of Falmouth 445
C. Battle of Penobscot Bay 445
9. Maryland 446
10. Massachusetts 447
A. General Works 447
B. Siege of Boston 447
C. Battle of Bunker Hill 448
D. Battle of Dorchester Heights 450
E. Battle of Lexington and Concord 450
F. Raid on Salem 451
11. New Hampshire 452

A. General Works 452
B. Raids on Fort William and Mary 452
12. New Jersey 452
A. General Works 452
B. Battle of Hooperstown 453
C. Raid on Little Egg Harbor 453
D. Battle of Monmouth Courthouse 453
E. Raids on Paramus 454
F. Battle of Paulus Hook 454
G. Battle of Princeton 454
H. Battle of Springfield 456
I. First and Second Battles of Trenton 456
J. Morristown 458
13. New York 458
A. General Works 458
B. Battle of Bennington 459
C. Battle of Croton River 460
D. Raid on Diamond Island 460
E. Battle of Harlem Heights 460
F. Battles for Control of the Hudson River Area 462
G. Battle of Kip's Bay 462
H. Battle of Fort Lee 463
I. Battle of Long Island 463
J. Battles of Oriskany and Fort Stanwix 464
K. Battle of Pelham Bay 465
L. Battle of Saratoga 465
M. Battle of Stony Point 468
N. Battle of Throg's Point 468
O. Battle of Valcour Island 468
P. Battle of Fort Washington 469
Q. Battle of White Plains 470
R. Fort Ticonderoga 470
S. Occupation of New York City 471
14. North Carolina 471
A. General Works 471
B. Battle of the Alamance 473
C. Battle of Guilford Courthouse 473
D. Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge 474
15. Pennsylvania 475
A. General Works 475
B. Battle of Barren Hill 475
C. Battle of Brandywine 476

D. Battle of Germantown 476
E. Battle of Paoli 477
F. Defense of the Delaware River 478
G. Fort Pitt 479
H. Valley Forge 479
I. Occupation of Philadelphia 480
16. Rhode Island 480
A. General Works 480
B. Siege of Newport 481
17. South Carolina 481
A. General Works 481
B. Battle of Blackstock's 483
C. Battle of Camden 484
D. Siege of Charleston 484
E. Battle of Cowpens 485
F. Battle of Eutaw Springs 487
G. Battle of Hobkirk's Hill 487
H. Battle of King's Mountain 487
I. First Battle of Ninety-Six 488
J. Second Battle of Ninety-Six 489
K. Battle of Quinby Bridge 489
L. Battle of Sullivan's Island 489
M. Guerrilla Campaigns 490
N. Occupation of Charleston 491
18. Vermont (New Hampshire) 491
A. General Works 491
B. Battle of Hubbardton 491
19. Virginia 492
A. General Works 492
B. Raid on Charlottesville 493
C. Battle of Great Bridge and the Campaign of 1775–1776 493
D. Battle of Green Springs 493
E. Battle of Petersburg 494
F. Raid on Richmond 494
G. Battle of Yorktown 494
20. Frontier Campaigns 497
A. General Works 497
B. Bowman's Campaign of 1779 501
C. Brodhead's Campaign of 1779 501
D. Clark's Campaigns 502
E. Crawford's Campaign of 1782 503
F. Hartley's Campaign of 1778 504

G. Sullivan's Campaign of 1779 504
H. Willing's Campaign of 1778 505
I. Cherry Valley Massacre 505
J. Wyoming Massacre 505
K. Cherokee Expeditions 506
L. Battle of Blue Licks 506
M. Battle of Bryan's Station 506
N. Battle of Little Mountain 506
O. Battles of Ruddle's and Martin's Forts 507
P. Battle of Sauk-e-nuk 507
Q. Battle of Fort Saint Joseph 507
R. Battle of Saint Louis 507
V. Naval War 507
1. General Works 507
2. Continental Navy 508
3. Continental Marines 510
4. State Navies 510
A. General Works 510
B. Connecticut 510
C. Maryland 510
D. Massachusetts 510
E. New Hampshire 510
F. New Jersey 510
G. North Carolina 511
H. Pennsylvania 511
I. South Carolina 511
J. Virginia 511
5. Submarine *Turtle* 512
6. Naval Battles 512
A. Naval Battle of the Capes 512
B. John Paul Jones's Campaigns in British Waters 512
C. Battle of Cagey's Straits 513
D. Battle of Delaware Bay 513
E. Naval Warfare on Lake Champlain and the Great Lakes 513
7. Privateers 514
8. British Navy 515
9. French Navy 516
10. Spanish Navy 516
VI. American Military Units and Equipment 517
1. General Works 517
2. Continental Army 518
A. General Works 518

B. Light Infantry 519
C. Cavalry 519
D. Artillery 519
E. Logistics 520
F. The Conway Cabal 520
3. Militia and State Troops 520
4. Guerrillas 521
VII. British Military Units and Equipment 521
1. General Works 521
2. Logistics 524
VIII. French Military Units and Equipment 524
IX. German (Hessian) Military Units and Equipment 526
X. Spanish Military Units and Equipment 528
XI. Small Arms 529
XII. Impact of the American Revolution on Selected Groups 530
1. Native Americans 530
2. African Americans 531
3. Women 532
4. Loyalists 534
5. Prisoners of War 536
XIII. Autobiographies and Biographies 537
1. William Alexander (Lord Stirling) 537
2. Ethan Allen 538
3. John André 538
4. Charles Armand 538
5. John Armstrong 539
6. Benedict Arnold 539
7. Joseph Brant 540
8. John Burgoyne 540
9. Guy Carleton 541
10. George Rogers Clark 541
11. George Clinton 542
12. Henry Clinton 542
13. Thomas Conway 542
14. Charles Cornwallis 542
15. William Davidson 543
16. Elias Dayton 543
17. John Dunmore (Lord Dunmore) 543
18. Samuel Elbert 543
19. Charles d'Estaing 543
20. Thomas Gage 544
21. Bernardo de Gálvez 544

22. Horatio Gates 544
23. King George III 545
24. John Glover 545
25. François de Grasse 546
26. Nathanael Greene 546
27. Nathan Hale 547
28. Alexander Hamilton 547
29. Henry Hamilton 548
30. William Heath 548
31. James Hogun 548
32. Esek Hopkins 548
33. Antoine Charles du Houx 549
34. Richard Howe 549
35. Robert Howe 549
36. William Howe 549
37. William Irvine 550
38. John Paul Jones 550
39. Johannes de Kalb 551
40. Henry Knox 551
41. Thaddeus Kosciusko 552
42. Marquis de Lafayette (Marie du Motier) 552
43. Charles Lee 553
44. Henry Lee 553
45. Benjamin Lincoln 554
46. Solomon Lovell 554
47. Francis Marion 554
48. William Maxwell 555
49. Alexander McDougall 555
50. Lachlan McIntosh 555
51. Hugh Mercer 555
52. Thomas Mifflin 556
53. Richard Montgomery 556
54. Daniel Morgan 556
55. Robert Morris 557
56. William Moultrie 557
57. John Peter Gabriel Muhlenberg 557
58. Thomas Paine 557
59. Samuel Holden Parsons 558
60. John Paterson 558
61. Andrew Pickens 558
62. Enoch Poor 558
63. Richard Prescott 559

64. William Prescott 559
65. Casimir Pulaski 559
66. Israel Putnam 559
67. Rufus Putnam 560
68. James Reed 560
69. Joseph Reed 560
70. Paul Revere 560
71. Jean Baptiste Rochambeau 561
72. Arthur St. Clair 561
73. Barry St. Leger 562
74. Philip John Schuyler 562
75. Charles Scott 562
76. Patrick Sinclair 562
77. Joseph Spencer 563
78. John Stark 563
79. Adam Stephen 563
80. Friedrich Wilhelm von Steuben 563
81. John Sullivan 564
82. Jethro Sumner 564
83. Thomas Sumter 565
84. Banastre Tarleton 565
85. John Thomas 565
86. James Mitchell Varnum 565
87. Hugh Waddell 565
88. Artemas Ward 566
89. Joseph Warren 566
90. George Washington 566
91. Anthony Wayne 568
92. George Weedon 568
93. Otho Holland Williams 568
94. William Woodford 569
95. David Wooster 569
XIV. Miscellaneous European Personal Journals, Autobiographies, and Biographies 569
1. French 569
2. German 570
3. Spanish 571
XV. Selected Works on the Global War Fought in Conjunction with the American Revolution 571

INTRODUCTION

An extensive amount of literature exists on the events leading up to the American Revolution as well as the war itself. The purpose of this introductory note is to highlight some of the better books and web-based sources for those seeking to conduct additional research on the military-related issues in the field. Researchers seeking sources related to the political, economic, and cultural aspects of the period between the conclusion of the French and Indian War and the ratification of the U.S. Constitution can consult the *Historical Dictionary of Revolutionary America*. Websites can and do change their URLs, so each website highlighted here includes the name of the sponsoring organization. If a web address has changed, readers can perform an Internet search for the sponsoring organization.

There are several excellent general surveys of American history between 1763 and 1783. Individuals wanting a greater understanding of this pivotal period can consult *The Birth of the Republic, 1763–1789*, by Edmund S. Morgan; *The Glorious Cause: The American Revolution, 1763–1789*, by Robert Middlekauf; *The Colonial Period of American History*, by Charles M. Andrews; and *The Ideological Origins of the American Revolution*, by Bernard Bailyn. A good web source for general information on the period is maintained by Primedia History Group (www.thehistorynet.com).

Many worthy books detailing the entire Revolutionary War exist. However, some of the better volumes include *The Glorious Cause*, by Middlekauf; *The War of Independence*, by Claude H. Van Tyne; and *Liberty: The American Revolution*, by Thomas Fleming. The latter book is the companion volume to the Public Broadcasting Service television series by the same name (www.pbs.org/ktca/liberty).

Recommended books on the battles and campaigns of 1775 include *The First Year of the American Revolution* and *The Siege of Boston*, by Allen French, and *Attack on Quebec: The American Invasion of Canada, 1775*, by Harrison Bird.

Worthy published sources that examine the events of 1776 include *1776: The Year of Illusion*, by Thomas Fleming; *1776*, by David McCullough; *The Winter Soldiers*, by Richard Ketchum; and *Washington's Crossing*, by David Hackett Fischer.

Recommended books examining the events of 1777 include *1777: The Year of the Hangman*, by John Pancake; Ketchum's *The Winter Soldiers* and *Saratoga: Turning Point of America's Revolutionary War*; and *Campaign to Valley Forge: July 1, 1777–December 19, 1777*, by John Reed.

Books that review the events of 1778 and are recommended include *The Battle of Monmouth*, by William Stryker; *Valley Forge: The Making of an Army*, by Alfred Bill; and *Rhode Island Campaign of 1778: Inauspicious Dawn of Alliance*, by Paul Dearden.

Works recommended for those researching the events of 1779 include *George Rogers Clark and the War in the West*, by Lowell Harrison.

Recommended works examining the events of 1780 include *From Savannah to Yorktown: The American Revolution in the South*, by Henry Lumpkin; *Prelude to Yorktown: The Southern Campaign of Nathanael Greene, 1780–1781*, by N. F. Treacy; and *Swamp Fox: The Life and Campaigns of General Francis Marion*, by Robert Bass.

Published works that cover the events of 1781 and are recommended include *From Savannah to Yorktown*, by Lumpkin; *Prelude to Yorktown*, by Treacy; *Beat the Last Drum: The Siege of Yorktown*, by Thomas Fleming; and *Victory at Yorktown: The Campaign That Won the Revolution*, by Richard M. Ketchum.

Worthwhile general studies on important military figures of the American Revolutionary period include *Patriots: The Men Who Started the Revolution*, by A. J. Langguth, and *George Washington's Generals*, by George A. Billias. The Library of Congress (www.loc.gov) holds the papers of many prominent Americans associated with the American Revolution. Most are not in digital form and must be utilized at the library. Many participants, major and minor, described their experiences in published memoirs after the war. These can be found through individual library searches or by utilizing WorldCat (www.worldcat.org), which can pinpoint the nearest library holding the source.

In later years, historical organizations and universities have published the papers of these and other figures. Researchers are highly encouraged to search major university libraries or the Library of Congress for these collections. For example, the University of North Carolina published the *Papers of General Nathanael Greene* in a 13-volume series. A search on WorldCat can pinpoint the nearest library holding the published paper collection of a Revolutionary war participant. The papers of several prominent military figures of the American Revolution have been made available on nondigital microfilm and are available in some research libraries. Individuals in this category include George Washington (124 reels), Benjamin Lincoln (13 reels), Horatio Gates (20 reels), Henry Knox (55 reels), and Nathanael Greene (2 reels). Over time, these and others are likely to be converted to digital collections.

Excellent reviews of George Washington's life include *George Washington* (7 vols.), vols. 1–6 edited by Douglas S. Freeman and vol. 7 edited by John A. Carroll and Mary W. Ashworth; and *George Washington* (3 vols.), by James T. Flexner. The documents and correspondence of George Washington can be found in the multiple volumes of *The Papers of George Washington*, edited by the University of Virginia. The editors maintain their own website (www.gwpapers.virginia.edu/). The Manuscript Division of the Library of Congress holds approximately 65,000 documents associated with the life of Washington. A limited number of digital documents are available through the Library of Congress (www.memory.loc.gov/ammem/gwhtml/gwhome.html).

Good works on the lives of women during the war period include *Abigail Adams: An American Woman*, by Charles W. Akers; *Portia: The World of Abigail Adams*, by Edith Gelles; *The Women of the American Revolution*, by Elizabeth F. Ellet; *Liberty's Daughters: The Revolutionary Experience of American Women*, by Mary B. Norton; and *Founding Mothers*, by Cokie Roberts. Books that discuss the roles of African Americans during this era include *Blacks in the American Revolution*, by Philip S. Foner; and *Slavery and Servitude in North America, 1607–1800*, by Kenneth Morgan. Native American studies include *The Revolutionary Frontier, 1763–1783*, by Jack M. Sosin; *The American Revolution in Indian Country: Crisis and Diversity in Native American Communities*, by Colin Calloway; and *Contact Points: American Frontiers from the Mohawk Valley to the Mississippi, 1750–1830*, edited by Andrew Cayton and Fredrika Teute.

One of the best websites for reading historical documents of this period is the Yale University Law Library's Avalon Project (avalon.law.yale.edu). The site contains transcripts from dozens of documents and diaries from the era between 1763 and 1783. Many of these documents are difficult to find through other sources. The National Archives website (www.archives.gov) holds the basic documents of American government. The National Archives also has a special digital collection of documents on the American Revolution (www.archives.gov/education/lesson/revolution-images). An affiliated site on the 100 milestone documents of American history (www.ourdocuments.gov) is also good for research. The site allows researchers to see and read actual scanned copies of the documents, as well as transcripts that can be printed. Other good digital collections of documents associated with the American Revolution include a site sponsored by the National Endowment for the Humanities and Northern Illinois University Libraries (www.dig.lib.niu.edu/amarch). Some personal accounts of the war and other related notable events are located at the Patriot Source (www.patriotsource.com/documents/index2). Information on British documents and the papers of senior British military officers during the American Revolution can be found at the British National Archives (www.nationalarchives.gov.uk), which holds the papers of Charles Cornwallis and other British military leaders of the American Revolution. Extensive collections of Revolutionary-era newspapers can be found at many locations, including the Library of Congress and Duke University, as well as other universities.

I. GENERAL

1. General Histories

Andrews, John. *History of the War with America, France, Spain, and Holland: Commencing in 1775 and Ending in 1783*. London: John Fielding and John Jarvis, 1785.

Aptheke, Herbert. *The American Revolution, 1763–1783*. New York: International Publications, 1960.
Athearn, Robert G. *American Heritage Illustrated History of the United States*. Vol. 3, *The Revolution*. New York: Choice Publishing, 1963.
Beloff, Max. *The Debate on the American Revolution*. Madison, Wisc.: Madison House, 1989.
Billias, George A. *The American Revolution: How Revolutionary Was It?* New York: Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, 1980.
Black, Jeremy. *War for America, 1775–1783*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1964.
Bonwick, Colin. *The American Revolution*. Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press, 1991.
Buchanan, John. *The Road to Valley Forge: How Washington Built the Army That Won the Revolution*. Hoboken, N.J.: Wiley, 2004.
Cate, Alan C. *Founding Fighters: The Battlefield Leaders Who Made American Independence*. Westport, Conn.: Praeger, 2006.
Conway, Stephen. *War of American Independence, 1775–1783*. London: E. Arnold, 1995.
Countryman, Edmund. *The American Revolution*. New York: Hill and Wang, 1985.
Cullen, Joseph P. *The Concise Illustrated History of the American Revolution*. Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 1972.
Cumming, William P. *The Fate of a Nation: The American Revolution through Contemporary Eyes*. London: Phaidon, 1975.
Dudley, William. *The American Revolution: Opposing Viewpoints*. San Diego, Calif.: Greenhaven Press, 1992.
Ferguson, E. James. *The American Revolution: A General History, 1763–1790*. Homewood, Ill.: Dorsey Press, 1979.
Ferling, John E. *Almost a Miracle: The American Victory in the War of Independence*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2007.
———, ed. *The World Turned Upside Down: The American Victory in the War of Independence*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1988.
Fleming, Thomas J. *The Perils of Peace: America's Struggle for Survival after Yorktown*. New York: Smithsonian Books, 2007.
Garden, Alexander. *Anecdotes of the Revolutionary War in America*. 1822. Reprint, Spartanburg, S.C.: Reprint Company, 1972.
Greene, Jack, ed. *The American Revolution: Its Character and Limits*. New York: New York University Press, 1987.
Higginbotham, Don. *War and Society in Revolutionary America: The Wider Dimensions of Conflict*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 1988.

Impartial History of the War in America between Great Britain and Her Colonies from Its Commencement to the End of the Year 1779. London: R. Foulder and J. Milliken, 1780.

Jameson, J. Franklin. *The American Revolution Considered as a Social Movement*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1967.

Lancaster, Bruce. *The American Heritage Book of the Revolution*. New York: American Heritage Publishing, 1971.

Mackey, Piers. *War for America, 1775–1783*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1964.

McDougall, Bart. *The Revolutionary War: America's Fight for Freedom*. Washington, D.C.: National Geographic Society, 1967.

Middlekauff, Robert. *The Glorious Cause: The American Revolution, 1763–1789*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1982.

Miller, John C. *Triumph of Freedom, 1775–1783*. Boston: Little, Brown, 1948.

Moore, Frank, ed. *Diary of the American Revolution from Newspapers and Original Documents*. New York: Charles T. Evans, 1863.

Morgan, Edmund S. *The Birth of the Republic, 1763–1789*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1992.

Morris, Richard B. *The American Revolution: A Short History*. Huntington, N.Y.: Krieger, 1979.

———. *The Era of the American Revolution*. New York: Harper and Row, 1965.

Osgood, Herbert L. *The American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Kraus Reprint, 1965.

Parkinson, Roger. *The American Revolution*. New York: Putnam, 1971.

Patterson, Benton Rain. *Washington and Cornwallis: The Battle for America, 1775–1783*. Lanham, Md.: Taylor Trade, 2004.

Ramsay, David. *The History of the American Revolution*. Reprint, Indianapolis, Ind.: Liberty Classics, 1990.

Risjord, Norman K. *Forging the American Republic, 1760–1815*. Reading, Mass.: Addison-Wesley, 1973.

Shy, John W. *A People Numerous and Armed: Reflections on the Military Struggle for Independence*. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1990.

Stedman, C. *The History of the Origin, Progress, and the Termination of the American War*. London: C. Stedman, 1794.

Stephenson, Michael. *Patriot Battles: How the War of Independence Was Fought*. New York: HarperCollins, 2007.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

Wells, Peter. *The American War of Independence*. New York: Minerva Press, 1968.

Wood, Gordon S. *The Radicalism of the American Revolution*. New York: Knopf, 1992.

Wright, Esmond. *War of American Independence*. London: Historical Association, 1976.

2. Mapping and Map Collections

Adams, Randoph G. *British Headquarters Maps and Sketches*. Ann Arbor, Mich.: William L. Clements Library, 1928.

———. "The Cartography of the British Attack on Fort Moultrie in 1776." In *Essays Offered to Herbert Putnam by His Colleagues and Friends on His Thirtieth Anniversary as Librarian of Congress, 5 April 1929*. Edited by William Warner Bishop and Andrew Keogh. 1929. Reprint, Freeport, N.Y.: Books for Libraries Press, 1967.

Cappon, Lester, ed. *Atlas of Early American History: The Revolutionary Era, 1760–1790*. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1976.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution with Explanatory Notes and School History References*. New York: Arno Press, 1974.

Clark, David S. *Index to Maps of the American Revolution in Books and Periodicals Illustrating the Revolutionary War and Other Events of the Period 1763–1789*. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1972.

Guthorn, Peter J. *American Maps and Map Makers of the American Revolution*. Monmouth Beach, N.J.: Philip Freneau Press, 1966.

———. *British Maps of the American Revolution*. Monmouth Beach, N.J.: Philip Freneau Press, 1972.

Harley, John B., Barbara B. Petchenik, and Lawrence M. Towner. *Mapping the American Revolution*. Chicago: Newberry Library, 1978.

Heusser, Albert H. *George Washington's Map Maker: A Biography of Robert Erskine*. New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University Press, 1976.

Marshall, Douglas W., and Howard H. Peckham. *Campaigns of the American Revolution: An Atlas of Manuscript Maps*. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1976.

Nebenzahl, Kenneth, and Don Higginbotham. *Atlas of the American Revolution*. Chicago: Rand McNally, 1974.

Symonds, Craig L. *A Battlefield Atlas of the American Revolution*. Annapolis, Md.: Nautical and Aviation Publishing, 1986.

3. Document Collections

Alvord, Clarence W. *Cahokia Records, 1778–1790*. Vol. 2. Illinois Historical Society Collections. Springfield: Illinois Historical Society, 1897.

———. *Kasakia Records, 1778–1790*. Vol. 5. Illinois Historical Society Collections. Springfield: Illinois Historical Society, 1907.

Boyd, Julian R., and Robert J. Taylor, eds. *The Susquehannah Papers*. 11 vols. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1935–1971.

Clark, William Bell, and William James Morgan, eds. *Naval Documents of the American Revolution*. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1964.

Davies, K. G., ed. *Documents of the American Revolution 1770–1783*. Shannon, Ireland: Irish University Press, 1972–1981.

France. Ministre des Affaires Étrangères. *Les combattants françaises de la guerre americaine, 1778–1783: Listes etablies d'après les documents deposés aux Archives nationales et aux Archives du ministere de la Guerre; publiées par les soins du ministere des Affaires Étrangères*. Paris: Ancienne Maison Quantin, 1903.

Jenkins, William Sumner, ed. *Records of the States of the United States of America*. Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress microfilm, 1949.

Lincoln, Charles H. *Naval Records of the American Revolution, 1775–1788*. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1906.

Moore, Frank, ed. *Diary of the American Revolution from Newspapers and Original Documents*. New York: Charles T. Evans, 1863.

Public Record Office. *Alphabetical Guide to War Office and Other Military Records Preserved in the Public Record Office*. London: His Majesty's Stationery Office, 1931.

———. *List of War Office Records*. London: His Majesty's Stationery Office, 1908.

Thwaites, Reuben G., and Louise P. Kellogg. *The Revolution on the Upper Ohio, 1775–1777*. Madison, Wisc.: Wisconsin Historical Society, 1908.

Wharton, Francis, ed. *The Revolutionary Diplomatic Correspondence of the United States*. 6 vols. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1889.

II. BACKGROUND TO THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION

Andrews, Charles M. *The Colonial Background of the American Revolution*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1924.

Bailyn, Bernard. *The Ideological Origins of the American Revolution*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1967.

Beer, George L. *British Colonial Policy, 1754–1765*. New York: Macmillan, 1907.

Christie, Ian, and Benjamin W. Labaree. *Empire or Independence, 1760–1887: A British-American Dialogue on the Coming of the American Revolution*. New York: Norton, 1976.

Clark, Dora M. *The Rise of the British Treasury: Colonial Administration in the Eighteenth Century*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1960.

Crowley, John E. *The Privileges of Independence: Neo-Mercantilism and the American Revolution*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1993.

Donoughue, Bernard. *British Politics and the American Revolution: The Path to War, 1773–1775*. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1964.

Egnal, Marc. *A Mighty Empire: The Origins of the American Revolution*. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 1988.

Gipson, Lawrence H. *The British Empire before the American Revolution*. 15 vols. New York: Knopf, 1939–1970.

———. *The Coming of the Revolution, 1763–1775*. New York: Harper and Brothers, 1954.

Jensen, Merrill. *The Founding of a Nation: A History of the American Revolution*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1968.

Kammen, Michael G. *A Rope of Sand: The Colonial Agents, British Politics, and the American Revolution*. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 1968.

Knollenberg, Bernhard. *Origins of the American Revolution, 1759–1776*. New York: Macmillan, 1960.

Maier, Pauline. *From Resistance to Revolution: Colonial Radicals and the Development of American Opposition to Britain, 1765–1776*. New York: Knopf, 1972.

Martin, James K. *Men in Rebellion: Higher Governmental Leaders and the Coming of the American Revolution*. New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University Press, 1973.

Miller, John C. *Origins of the American Revolution*. New York: Atlantic Monthly Press, 1943.

Morgan, Edmund S. *The Birth of the Republic, 1763–1789*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1956.

Nash, Gary B. *The Urban Crucible: The Northern Seaports and the Origins of the American Revolution*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1986.

Ritcheson, Charles R. *British Policies and the American Revolution*. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1954.

Rogers, Alan. *Empire and Liberty: American Resistance to British Authority, 1755–1763*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1974.

Rossiter, Clinton L. *Seedtime of the Republic, The Origins of the American Tradition of Political Liberty*. New York: Harcourt Brace, 1953.

Savelle, Max. *Seeds of Liberty: The Genesis of the American Mind*. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1965.

Schlesinger, Arthur M. *The Colonial Merchants and the American Revolution, 1763–1776*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1918.

Sosin, Jack M. *Agents and Merchants: British Colonial Policy and the Origins of the American Revolution, 1763–1775*. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1965.

Spector, Margaret M. *The American Department of the British Government, 1768–1782*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1940.

Thomas, Peter D. *Tea Party to Independence: The Third Phase of the American Revolution, 1773–1776*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1991.

——. *The Townshend Duties Crisis: The Second Phase of the American Revolution, 1767–1773*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1987.

Tyler, John W. *Smugglers and Patriots: Boston Merchants and the Advent of the American Revolution*. Boston: Northeastern University Press, 1986.

Wickwire, Franklin B. *British Subministers and Colonial America, 1763–1783*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1966.

III. THE POLITICS AND DIPLOMACY OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION

1. The Declaration of Independence

Bakeless, John E., and Katherine L. Bakeless. *Signers of the Declaration of Independence*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1969.

Becker, Carl L. *The Declaration of Independence: A Study in the History of Political Ideas*. New York: Harcourt Brace, 1922.

Beveride, Albert J. "Sources of the Declaration of Independence." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 50 (1926): 289–315.

Boyd, Julian P. *The Declaration of Independence: The Evolution of the Text as Shown in Facsimiles of Various Drafts by Its Author, Thomas Jefferson*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1945.

Dana, William F. "The Declaration of Independence." *Harvard Law Review* 13 (1900): 319–343.

Darling, Arthur B. *A Historical Introduction to the Declaration of Independence*. New Haven, Conn.: Quinnipiack Press, 1932.

Ferris, Robert G., and Richard E. Morris. *The Signers of the Declaration of Independence*. Flagstaff, Ariz.: Interpretative Publications, 1982.

Fisher, Sydney G. "The Twenty-Eight Charges against the King in the Declaration of Independence." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 31 (1907): 257–303.

Friedenwald, Herbert. *The Declaration of Independence: An Interpretation and an Analysis*. New York: Macmillan, 1904.

Hazelton, John H. *The Declaration of Independence: Its History*. New York: Dodd, Mead, 1906.

Malone, Dumas. *The Story of the Declaration of Independence*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1954.
Schlesinger, Arthur M. "The Lost Meaning of 'the Pursuit of Happiness.'" *William and Mary Quarterly* 21 (1964): 325–327.

2. Diplomacy

A. General Works

Auger, Helen. *The Secret War of Independence*. New York: Duell, Sloan, and Pierce, 1955.
Bemis, Samuel F. *The Diplomacy of the American Revolution*. New York: Appleton-Century, 1935.
Burnette, Edmund C. "Note on American Negotiations for Commercial Treaties, 1776–1786." *American Historical Review* 16 (1911): 579–587.
Callinor, Joan R., and Robert L. Beisner. *Arms at Rest: Peacemaking and Peacekeeping in American History*. New York: Greenwood Press, 1987.
Corwin, Edward. *French Policy and the American Alliance of 1778*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1916.
Darling, Arthur B. *Our Rising Empire, 1763–1803*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1940.
Dull, Jonathan R. *A Diplomatic History of the American Revolution*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1985.
———. *The French Navy and American Independence: A Study of Arms and Diplomacy, 1774–1787*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1975.
Gifford, Prosser. *The Treaty of Paris (1783) in a Changing States System: Papers from a Conference, January 26–27, 1984*. Washington, D.C.: Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars, 1985.
Gruver, Rebecca B. "The Diplomacy of John Jay." PhD diss., University of California, Berkeley, 1964.
Hoffman, Ronald, and Peter J. Albert, eds. *Peace and the Peacemakers: The Treaty of 1783*. Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia, 1986.
Kaplan, Lawrence S. *The American Revolution and "a Candid World."* Kent, Ohio: Kent State University Press, 1977.
———. *Colonies into Nation: American Diplomacy, 1763–1801*. New York: Macmillan, 1972.
Kite, Elizabeth. *Beaumarchais and the War of American Independence*. 2 vols. Boston: R. G. Badger, 1918.
———. *Conrad Alexandre Gérard and American Independence*. Philadelphia: 1921.

Little, John E. "John Adams and American Foreign Affairs, 1755–1780." PhD diss., Princeton University, 1966.

McMullen, Alasdair M. "The Minor Diplomatic Missions of the American Revolution." PhD diss., St. John's University, 1965.

Meng, John J. *The Comte de Vergennes: European Phases of His American Diplomacy (1774–1780)*. Washington, D.C.: Catholic University Press, 1932.

———. *Dispatches and Instructions of Conrad Alexandre Gérard, 1778–1780: Correspondence of the First French Minister to the United States with the Comte de Vergennes*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1939.

Morris, Richard B. *The Great Powers and the American Independence*. New York: Harper and Row, 1965.

———. "The West in Peace Negotiations." In *The Old Northwest in the American Revolution: An Anthology*, edited by David C. Skaggs Jr., 269–304. Madison, Wisc.: State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 1977.

Nuxoll, Elizabeth M. *Congress and the Munitions Merchants: The Secret Committee of Trade during the American Revolution, 1775–1777*. New York: Garland Publishing, 1985.

Savelle, Max. "Colonial Origins of American Diplomatic Principles." *Pacific Historical Review* 3 (1934): 334–350.

Stinchombe, William C. *The American Revolution and the French Alliance*. Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University Press, 1969.

Storch, Neil T. "Congressional Politics and Diplomacy, 1775–1783." PhD diss., University of Wisconsin, 1969.

Stourzh, Gerald. *Benjamin Franklin and American Foreign Policy*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1954.

Trescott, William H. *The Diplomacy of the Revolution: An Historical Study*. New York: D. Appleton, 1852.

Tuchman, Barbara W. *The First Salute*. New York: Knopf, 1988.

Van Tyne, C. H. "French Aid before the Alliance of 1778." *American Historical Review* 31 (1925): 20–40.

Varg, Paul A. *Foreign Policies of the Founding Fathers*. East Lansing: Michigan State University Press, 1963.

Wood, George C. *Congressional Control of Foreign Relations during the American Revolution, 1774–1789*. Allentown, Pa.: H. R. Haas, 1919.

B. Denmark

Fodgall, Soren J. M. P. *Danish-American Diplomacy, 1776–1920*. Iowa City: University of Iowa, 1922.

Rinehard, Robert. "Denmark Gets the News of '76." *Scandinavian Review* 64 (1976): 5–14.

C. France

Abernathy, Thomas P. "Commercial Activities of Silas Deane in France." *American Historical Review* 39 (1934): 477–485.

Allaben, Winthrop G. "Why the Alliance of 1778?" *Journal of American History* 22 (1928): 197–205.

Auger, Helen. "Benjamin Franklin and the French Alliance." *American Heritage* 7, no. 3 (1956): 65–88.

———. *The Secret War of Independence*. New York: Duell, Sloane, and Pearce, 1955.

Bamford, Paul W. "France and the American Market in Naval Timber and Masts, 1776–1786." *Journal of Economic History* 12 (1952): 21–34.

Bemis, Samuel F. *The Diplomacy of the American Revolution*. New York: Appleton-Century, 1935.

Brecher, Frank W. *Securing American Independence: John Jay and the French Alliance*. Westport, Conn.: Praeger, 2003.

Buron, Edmund. "Statistics on Franco-American Trade, 1778–1806." *Journal of Economic and Business History* 4 (1932): 571–586.

Chinard, Gilbert, ed. *The Treaties of 1778, and Allied Documents*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1928.

Corwin, Edward S. "The French Objective in the American Revolution." *American Historical Review* 21 (1915): 35–61.

———. *French Policy and the American Alliance of 1778*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1916.

Dull, Jonathan R. *The French Navy and American Independence: A Study of Arms and Diplomacy, 1774–1787*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1975.

Harris, Robert D. "French Finances and the American War, 1777–1783." *Journal of Modern History* 48 (1970): 233–258.

Kaplan, Lawrence S. *The American Revolution and "a Candid World."* Kent, Ohio: Kent State University Press, 1977.

Ketchum, Ralph L. "France and American Politics, 1763–1793." *Political Science Quarterly* 78 (1963): 198–223.

Kite, Elizabeth. *Beaumarchais and the War of American Independence*. 2 vols. Boston: R. G. Badger, 1918.

———. "Early Secret Diplomacy of France and America, 1775–1778." *Legion d'honneur* 7 (1936): 31–41.

———. "French 'Secret Aid': Precursor to the Franco-American Alliance, 1776–1777." *Franco-American Review* 1 (1948): 143–152.

Meng, John J. *The Comte de Vergennes: European Phases of His American Diplomacy (1774–1780)*. Washington, D.C.: Catholic University Press, 1932.

———. *Dispatches and Instructions of Conrad Alexandre Gérard, 1778–1780: Correspondence of the First French Minister to the United States with the Comte de Vergennes*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1939.

———. "A Footnote to Secret Aid in the American Revolution." *American Historical Review* 43 (1938): 791–795.

———. "French Diplomacy in Philadelphia: 1778–1779." *Catholic Historical Review* 24 (1938): 39–57.

Morris, Richard B. *The Great Powers and the American Independence*. New York: Harper and Row, 1965.

———. "The West in Peace Negotiations." In *The Old Northwest in the American Revolution: An Anthology*, edited by David C. Skaggs Jr., 269–304. Madison, Wisc.: State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 1977.

Morton, Brian N. *Beaumarchais and the American Revolution*. Lanham, Md.: Lexington Books, 2003.

Pacheco, Josephine F. "French Secret Agents in America, 1763–1778." PhD diss., University of Chicago, 1950.

Pleasants, Henry J. "Contraband from Lorient." *Military Affairs* 7 (1943): 123–132.

Plumb, J. H. "The French Connection." *American Heritage* 26, no. 4 (1974): 26–57, 86–87.

Schaeper, Thomas J. *France and America in the Revolutionary Era: The Life of Jacques-Donatien Leray de Chaumont, 1725–1803*. Providence, R.I.: Berghahn Books, 1995.

Schoebrun, David. *Triumph in Paris: The Exploits of Benjamin Franklin*. New York: Harper and Row, 1976.

Sheldon, Laura C. *France and the American Revolution, 1763–1778*. Ithaca, N.Y.: Andrus and Church, 1900.

Stincombe, William C. *The American Revolution and the French Alliance*. Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University Press, 1969.

Stourzh, Gerald. *Benjamin Franklin and American Foreign Policy*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1954.

Van Alstyne, Richard W. *Empire and Independence: The International History of the American Revolution*. New York: Wiley, 1966.

Van Tyne, Claude F. "French Aid before the Alliance of 1778." *American Historical Review* 31 (1925): 20–40.

———. "Influences Which Determined the French Government to Make a Treaty with America, 1778." *American Historical Review* 21 (1916): 528–541.

Whitridge, Arnold. "Beaumarchais and the American Revolution." *History Today* 17 (1967): 98–105.

D. German States

Adams, Henry M. *Prussian-American Relations, 1775–1871*. Cleveland, Ohio: Press of Western Reserve University, 1960.

Brown, Marvin L., Jr. "American Independence through Prussian Eyes: A Neutral View of the Negotiations of 1782." *Historian* 18 (1955–1956): 189–201.

Burnett, Edmund C. "Notes on American Negotiations for Commercial Treaties." *American Historical Review* 16 (1910–1911): 579–587.

Clem, Harold J. "Frederick the Great and the American Revolution." PhD diss., Harvard University, 1945.

Graewe, Richard. "The American Revolution Comes to Hannover." *William and Mary Quarterly* 20 (1963): 246–250.

Gunther, Hans K. "Frederick the Great, the Bavarian War of Succession, and the American Revolution." *Duquesne Review* 16 (1971): 59–74.

Haworth, P. I. "Frederick the Great and the American Revolution." *American History Review* 9 (1904): 460–478.

Lingelbach, William E. "Saxon-American Relations, 1778–1828." *American Historical Review* 17 (1912): 517–539.

Toborg, Alfred. "Frederick II of Prussia and His Relations with Great Britain during the American Revolution." PhD diss., Columbia University, 1965.

E. Netherlands

Auger, Helen. *The Secret War of Independence*. New York: Duell, Sloane, and Pearce, 1955.

Elder, Friedrich. *The Dutch Republic and the American Revolution*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1911.

Foley, M. Briant. "The Triumph of Militia Diplomacy: John Adams in the Netherlands, 1780–1782." PhD diss., Loyola University of Chicago, 1968.

Hunninghen, Benjamin. "Dutch-American Relations during the Revolution." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 37 (1953): 170–184.

Jameson, J. Franklin. "St. Eustatius in the American Revolution." *American History Review* 8 (1903): 683–708.

Morice, Joseph. "The Contribution of Charles W. F. Dumas to the Cause of American Independence." *Duquesne Review* 7 (1961): 17–28.

Morris, Richard B. *The Great Powers and the American Independence*. New York: Harper and Row, 1965.

Rubincam, Milton. "Samuel Witham Stockton, of New Jersey, and the Secret Treaty with Amsterdam in 1778." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceeding* 60 (1942): 98–116.

Van Alstyne, Richard W. *Empire and Independence: The International History of the American Revolution*. New York: Wiley, 1966.
Van Oosten, F. C. "Some Notes concerning the Dutch West Indies during the American Revolutionary War." *American Neptune* 36 (1976): 155–169.
Young, Philip. "The Netherlands and the United States." *Halve Maen* 40 (1966): 7–8, 14.

F. Portugal

Alden, Dauril. "The Marquis of Pompal and the American Revolution." *Americas* 17 (1960): 369–382.

G. Russia

Bolkovitinov, Nicholai N. *Russia and the American Revolution*. Translated and edited by C. Jay Smith. Tallahassee, Fla.: Diplomat Press, 1967.
Golden, Frank A. "Catherine II and the American Revolution." *American History Review* 21 (1915): 92–96.
Griffiths, David M. "American Commercial Diplomacy in Russia, 1780–1783." *William and Mary Quarterly* 27 (1970): 279–410.
———. "An American Contribution to the Armed Neutrality of 1780." *Russian Review* 30 (1971): 164–172.
———. "Nikita Panin, Russian Diplomacy, and the Other Revolution." *Slavic Review* 28 (1969): 1–24.
Kaplan, Lawrence S. *The American Revolution and "a Candid World."* Kent, Ohio: Kent State University Press, 1977.

H. Spain

Auger, Helen. *The Secret War of Independence*. New York: Duell, Sloane, and Pearce, 1955.
Boyd, Mark F., and Jose Navarro Latorre. "Spanish Interest in British Florida, and in the Progress of the American Revolution." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 32 (1954): 92–130.
Burke, Joseph H. "Spain's Attitude toward the War for American Independence." PhD diss., Catholic University of America, 1909.
Chavez, Thomas E. *Spain and the Independence of the United States: An Intrinsic Gift*. Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press, 2002.
Cummins, Light T. *Spanish Observers and the American Revolution, 1775–1783*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1991.

Fernandez-Show, Carlos M. "Spain's Aid in the Independence of the United States." *Inter-American Review of Bibliography* 26 (1976): 456–508.
Glascock, Melvin B. "New Spain and the War for America, 1779–1783." PhD diss., Louisiana State University, 1969.
Gruver, Rebecca B. "The Diplomacy of John Jay." PhD diss., University of California, Berkeley, 1964.
Klotz, Edwin F. "An American Patriot in Spain: 1781." *Social Studies* 57 (1960): 124–126.
Lawson, Katherine S. "Luciano de Herrera, Spanish Spy in British St. Augustine." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 23 (1945): 170–176.
Lewis, James Allen. "New Spain during the American Revolution, 1779–1783: A Viceroyalty at War." PhD diss., Duke University, 1975.
McCarthy, Charles H. "The Attitude of Spain during the American Revolution." *Catholic Historical Review* 2 (1916): 47–65.
Morales Padron, Francisco. *Spanish Help in American Independence*. Madrid: Publicaciones Espanolas, 1952.
Morris, Richard B. *The Great Powers and the American Independence*. New York: Harper and Row, 1965.
———. "The Jay Papers: Mission to Spain." *American Heritage* 19, no. 2 (1968): 8–21, 85–96.
Raab, James W. *Spain, Britain, and the American Revolution in Florida, 1763–1783*. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2008.
Rousseau, François. "La participation de l'Espagne à la guerre d'Amerique, 1779–1783." *Revue des questions historiques* 72 (1902): 444–489.
Thonhoff, Robert H. "Texas and the American Revolution." *Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 98 (1995): 511–517.
Van Alstyne, Richard W. *Empire and Independence: The International History of the American Revolution*. New York: Wiley, 1966.
Wright, J. Leitch, Jr. *Anglo-Spanish Rivalry in North America*. Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1971.

I. Sweden

Barton, H. A. "Sweden and the War of American Independence." *William and Mary Quarterly* 23 (1966): 408–430.
Benson, Adolph B. *Sweden and the American Revolution*. New Haven, Conn.: Tuttle, Morehouse, and Taylor, 1926.
Carlson, Knute E. *Relations of the United States with Sweden*. Allentown, Pa.: H. R. Haas, 1921.
Johnson, Amandus. "The American-Swedish Treaty of 1783." *American Scandinavian Review* 46 (1958): 152–156.

Rosland-Mercurio, Carol. "Sweden and the American Revolution." *Scandinavian Review* 64 (1976): 45–51.

3. British Politics

Andrews, John. *History of the War with America, France, Spain, and Holland: Commencing in 1775 and Ending in 1783*. London: John Fielding and John Jarvis, 1785.

Barrow, Thomas C. "Background to the Grenville Program, 1757–1763." *William and Mary Quarterly* 22 (1965): 93–104.

Beer, George L. *British Colonial Policy, 1754–1765*. New York: Macmillan, 1907.

Bradley, James E. *Popular Politics and the American Revolution in England: Petitions, the Crown, and Public Opinion*. Macon, Ga.: Mercer, 1986.

Christie, Ian R. "The American Revolution, 1783." *History Today* 33 (1983): 14–20.

Clark, Dora M. "British Opinion of Franco-American Relations, 1775–1795." *William and Mary Quarterly* 4 (1947): 305–316.

Ericson, Frederic J. "The British Colonial System and the Question of Change of Policy on the Eve of the American Revolution." PhD diss., University of Chicago, 1944.

Fagerstrom, D. I. "Scottish Opinion and the American Revolution." *William and Mary Quarterly* 11 (1954): 252–275.

Fortescue, Sir John, ed. *The Correspondence of King George from 1760 to December 1783*. London: Macmillan, 1928.

Great Britain Colonial Office. *Documents of the American Revolution, 1770–1783*. Edited by K. G. Davies. Shannon, Ireland: Irish University Press, 1972.

Johnson, Richard R. "'Parliamentary Egotisms': The Clash of Legislatures in the Making of the American Revolution." *Journal of American History* 74 (1987): 338–362.

King-Hall, Stephen. "The Parting of the Ways." *Parliamentary Affairs* 8 (1955): 192–204, 318–333.

McCurry, Allan J. "The North Administration and America, 1774–1778." PhD diss., Cornell University, 1952.

Mullett, Charles F. "English Imperial Thinking, 1764–1783." *Political Science Quarterly* 45 (1930): 548–579.

Olm, Lee E. "The Chatham Ministry and the American Colonies, 1766–1768." PhD diss., University of Michigan, 1960.

Perry, K. R. *British Politics and the American Revolution*. New York: St. Martin's, 1990.

Scott, H. M. *British Foreign Policy in the Age of the American Revolution*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1991.
Stout, Neil R. "Goals and Enforcement of British Colonial Policy, 1763–1775." *American Neptune* 27 (1967): 211–220.
Temperley, Harold W. V. "Chatham, North, and North America." *Quarterly Review* 221 (1914): 295–319.
Thomas, P. D. G. "George III and the American Revolution." *History* 70 (1985): 16–31.
Van Alstyne, Richard W. "Great Britain, the War for Independence, and the Gathering Storm in Europe." *Huntington Library Quarterly* 27 (1964): 311–345.
Wead, Eunice. "British Public Opinion of the Peace with America, 1782." *American Historical Review* 34 (1929): 513–531.

4. British Perspective

Andrews, John. *History of the War with America, France, Spain, and Holland: Commencing in 1775 and Ending in 1783*. London: John Fielding and John Jarvis, 1785.
Beatson, Robert. *Naval and Military Memoirs of Great Britain, from 1727–1783*. 6 vols. London: Longman, Hurst, Rees and Orme, 1804.
Bickham, Troy. *Making Headlines: The American Revolution as Seen through the British Press*. DeKalb: Northern Illinois University Press, 2009.
Bradley, James E. *Popular Politics and the American Revolution in England: Petitions, the Crown, and Public Opinion*. Macon, Ga.: Mercer, 1986.
Clark, Dora M. *British Opinion and the American Revolution*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1930.
———. "British Opinion of Franco-American Relations, 1775–1795." *William and Mary Quarterly* 4 (1947): 305–316.
Cook, Don. *The Long Fuse: England and America, 1760–1785; A British Perspective on the American Revolution*. New York: Atlantic Monthly Books, 1995.
Doughty, Katharine F. "Criticisms Made by the Majority during the War with the American Colonies." *United Service Magazine* 56 (1917): 37–50.
Fortescue, Sir John, ed. *The Correspondence of King George from 1760 to December 1783*. London: Macmillan, 1928.
Gordon, William. *The History of the Rise, Progress, and Establishment of the Independence of the United States of America: Including an Account of the Late War; and of the Thirteen Colonies, from Their Origin to That Period*. 4 vols. London: privately printed, 1788.
Gruber, Ira D. "The American Revolution as a Conspiracy: The British View." *William and Mary Quarterly* 26 (1969): 360–372.

Hibbert, Christopher. *Redcoats and Rebels: The American Revolution through British Eyes*. New York: Norton, 1990.

Hinkhouse, Fred J. *The Preliminaries of the American Revolution as Seen in the English Press, 1763–1775*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1926.

Impartial History of the War in America between Great Britain and Her Colonies from Its Commencement to the End of the Year 1779. London: R. Foulder and J. Milliken, 1780.

Kallich, Martin, and Andrew MacLeish, eds. *The American Revolution through British Eyes*. Evanston, Ill.: Row, Peterson, 1962.

Labaree, Benjamin W. "The Idea of American Independence: The British View, 1774–1776." *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 82 (1970): 3–20.

Lutnick, Solomon M. *The American Revolution and the British Press, 1775–1783*. Columbia: University of Missouri Press, 1967.

———. "The American Victory at Saratoga: A View from the British Press." *New York History* 44 (1963): 1–3, 127.

———. "The Defeat at Yorktown: A View from the British Press." *Virginian Magazine of History and Biography* 72 (1964): 471–478.

Pearson, Michael. *Those Damned Rebels: The American Revolution as Seen through British Eyes*. New York: Putnam, 1972.

Raynor, David. "Sir James Stuart: Nine Letters on the American Conflict, 1775–1778." *William and Mary Quarterly* 51 (1994): 755–776.

Sainsbury, John. *Disaffected Patriots: London Supporters of Revolutionary America, 1769–1782*. Kingston, Ontario: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1987.

Stedman, C. *The History of the Origin, Progress, and the Termination of the American War*. London: C. Stedman, 1794.

Wead, Eunice. "British Public Opinion of the Peace with America, 1782." *American Historical Review* 34 (1929): 513–531.

IV. CAMPAIGNS AND BATTLES

1. Bahamas

Beerman, Eric. "The Last Battle of the American Revolution: Yorktown. No, the Bahamas." *The Americas* 45 (1988): 79–95.

Hanks, Carla U. "A Cruise for Gunpowder." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 65 (1939): 324–327.

Lloyd, Malcolm. "The Taking of the Bahamas by the Continental Navy in 1776." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 49 (1925): 349–366.

McClellan, Edwin M. "The First American Flag to Fly over Foreign Soil." *Marine Corps Gazette* 18 (1933): 3–5.
McCusker, John, Jr. "The American Invasion of Nassau in the Bahamas." *American Neptune* 25 (1965): 189–217.
Rathbun, Frank H. "Rathbun's Raid on Nassau." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 96 (1970): 40–47.
Smith, Charles R. "And Take What We Pleased." *By Valour and Arms* 3 (1977): 6–13.
Toth, Charles, ed. *The American Revolution and the West Indies*. New York: Kennikat Press, 1975.

2. Canada

A. General Works

Allen, John. *Military Operations in Eastern Maine and Nova Scotia during the Revolution, Chiefly Compiled from the Journals and Letters of Colonel John Allen, with Notes and a Memoir of Colonel John Allen*. Compiled by Frederick Kidder. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell, 1867.
Cecil, Robert. "When Canada Did Not Choose Freedom." *History Today* 13 (1963): 511–519.
Lanctot, Gustave. *Canada and the American Revolution, 1774–1783*. Translated by Margaret M. Cameron. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1967.
Smith, Justin. *Our Struggle for the Fourteenth Colony: Canada and the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Da Capo Press, 1974.
Wrong, George M. *Canada and the American Revolution: The Disruption of the First British Empire*. New York: Macmillan, 1935.

B. American Campaign 1775–1776

Ainsley, Thomas. *Canada Preserved: The Journal of Captain Thomas Ainsley*. Edited by Sheldon S. Cohen. New York: New York University Press, 1969.
Beebe, Lewis. *Journal of Lewis Beebe, a Physician on the Campaign against Canada, 1776*. Edited by Frederick R. Kirkland. Philadelphia: Historical Society of Pennsylvania, 1935.
Beirne, Francis F. "Mission to Canada: 1776." *Maryland History Magazine* 60, no. 4 (1965): 404–420.
Bowler, R. Arthur. "Sir Guy Carleton and the Campaign of 1776 in Canada." *Canadian Historical Review* 55 (1974): 131–140.
Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Cecil, Robert. "When Canada Did Not Choose Freedom." *History Today* 13, no. 8 (1963): 511–519.

Danford, Jacob. "Quebec under Siege, 1775–1776: The Memorandums of Jacob Danford." Edited by John Roche. *Canadian History Review* 50 (1969): 68–85.

French, Allen. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.

Jones, Charles Henry. *History of the Campaign for the Conquest of Canada in 1776, from the Death of Montgomery to the Retreat of the British Army under Sir Guy Carleton*. Philadelphia: Porter and Coates, 1882.

Kidder, Frederic. *Military Operations in Maine and Nova Scotia during the Revolution*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell, 1867.

Neatby, Hilda. "French Canadian Nationalism and the American Revolution." *Centennial Review* 10, no. 4 (1966): 505–522.

Stanley, George F. G. *Canada Invaded, 1775–1776*. Toronto: George G. Harrapp, 1967.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

C. Battle of the Cedars

Dawson, Samuel E. "The Massacre at the Cedars." *Canadian Monthly and National Review* 5 (1874): 305–323.

D. Expedition to and the Battle of Quebec

Ainslie, Thomas. *Canada Preserved: The Journal of Captain Thomas Ainslie*. Edited by Sheldon S. Cohen. New York: New York University Press, 1969.

"Arnold's March to Quebec: 11th September to 14th November, 1775." *Canadian Defence Quarterly* 7 (1929): 63–77.

Bird, Harrison. *Attack on Quebec: The American Invasion of Canada, 1775*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1968.

Bradley, Arthur G. "Carleton's Defence of Quebec." *National Review* 51 (1908): 921–934.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Codman, John. *Arnold's Expedition to Quebec*. New York: Macmillan, 1902.

Cohen, Sheldon S. *Canada Preserved. The Journal of Captain Thomas Ainslie*. New York: New York University Press, 1968.

———. "Lieutenant John Starke and the Defense of Quebec." *Dalhousie Review* 47, no. 1 (1967): 57–64.

Crist, Robert G., and Joseph P. Cullen. "Arnold's March to Quebec." *American History Illustrated* 3, no. 7 (1968): 4–11, 43–44.

Danford, Jacob. "Quebec under Siege, 1775–1776: The Memorandums of Jacob Danford." Edited by John Roche. *Canadian History Review* 50 (1969): 68–85.

Dearborn, F. M. "Arnold's Expedition to Quebec, 1775." *Field Artillery Journal* 23 (1933): 431–445.

Dearborn, Henry. *Revolutionary War Journals of Henry Dearborn, 1775–1783*. Edited by Lloyd A. Brown and Howard A. Peckam. New York: Da Capo Press, 1971.

Desjardin, Thomas A. *Through a Howling Wilderness: Benedict Arnold's March to Quebec, 1775*. New York: St. Martin's, 2006.

French, Allen. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.

Haskell, Caleb. *Caleb Haskell's Diary, May 5–May 30, 1776: A Revolutionary Soldier's Record before Boston and with Arnold's Quebec Expedition*. Edited by Lothrop Withington. Newburyport, Mass.: W. H. House, 1881.

Hatch, Robert McConnell. *Thrust for Canada: The American Attempt on Quebec in 1775–1776*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1979.

Henry, John Joseph. *Account of Arnold's Campaign against Quebec, and of the Hardships and Sufferings of the Band of Heroes Who Traversed the Wilderness of Maine*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell, 1877.

Huston, James A. "The Logistics of Arnold's March to Quebec." *Military Affairs* 32, no. 3 (1968): 110–124.

Jones, Charles Henry. *History of the Campaign for the Conquest of Canada in 1776, from the Death of Montgomery to the Retreat of the British Army under Sir Guy Carleton*. Philadelphia: Porter and Coates, 1882.

Maclean, Allen. "Arnold's Strategy at Quebec." *Military Collector and Historian* 27 (1977): 133–137.

Melvin, James. *The Journal of James Melvin, Private Soldier in Arnold's Expedition against Quebec in the Year 1775*. Portland, Maine: Hubbard W. Bryant, 1902.

Meredith, R. B. "The Siege of Quebec, 1775–1776." *Canadian Defence Quarterly* 6 (1928): 99–105.

Nelson, Paul David. "Guy Carleton versus Benedict Arnold: The Campaign of 1776 in Canada and on Lake Champlain." *New York History* 57 (1976): 339–366.

Pearson, Michael. "A Colony Preserved: The Siege of Quebec, 1775–1776." *American Heritage* 23, no. 2 (1972): 8–15, 104–108.

Roberts, Kenneth, comp. *March to Quebec: Journals of the Members of Arnold's Expedition*. New York: Doubleday, 1940.

Smith, Justin H. *Arnold's March from Cambridge to Quebec: A Critical Study, Together with a Reprint of Arnold's Journal*. New York: Putnam, 1903.
Stanley, George F. G. *Canada Invaded, 1775–1776*. Toronto: George G. Harrapp, 1967.
Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.
Wood, W. J. *Battles of the Revolutionary War, 1775–1781*. Chapel Hill, N.C.: Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill, 1990.
Wurtele, Fred C., ed. *Blockade of Quebec in 1775–1776 by the American Revolutionists*. Reprint, Port Washington, N.Y.: Kennikat Press, 1970.

E. Battles of Saint Johns

Huot, Lucien. "Siege of the Ford of St. Johns in 1775." Translated by George H. Flint. St. Johns, Quebec: News Publishing House, 1889.
Maconochie, Charles C. "From the Outposts, 1775—The Defence of St. Johns." *Blackwoods Journal* 195 (1914): 563–575.
Worthen, Samuel C. "Bedel's Rangers at the Siege of St. John's." *Granite Monthly* 52 (1920): 448–451.

F. Occupation of Montreal

French, Allen. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.
Stanley, George F. G. *Canada Invaded, 1775–1776*. Toronto: George G. Harrapp, 1967.
Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

3. Connecticut

A. General Works

Buel, Richard, Jr. *Dear Liberty: Connecticut's Mobilization for the Revolutionary War*. Middletown, Conn.: Wesleyan University Press, 1980.
Destler, Chester M. *Connecticut: The Provisions State*. Chester, Conn.: Pequot Press, 1973.
French, Allen. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.
Roth, David M. "Connecticut and the Coming of the Revolution." *Connecticut Review* 7 (1973): 47–65.
———. "Connecticut in the American Revolution." *Connecticut Review* 9 (1975): 10–20.

B. Battle of Groton Heights

Allyn, Charles. *The Battle of Groton Heights*. New London, Conn.: Charles Allyn, 1882.

Harris, William W. *Battle of Groton Heights: A Collection of Narratives, Official Reports, Records, Etc. of the Storming of Fort Griswold on the Sixth of September, 1781*. Revised by Charles Allyn. New London, Conn.: Charles Allyn, 1882.

Rathbun, Jonathan. *Narrative of Jonathan Rathbun*. New York: New York Times, 1971.

Snow, Richard F. "Battle of the Revolution: Fort Griswold." *American Heritage* 24, no. 6 (1973): 69–72.

C. Raid on Danbury

Case, James R. *An Account of Tryon's Raid on Danbury in April 1777. Also the Battle of Ridgefield and the Career of General David Wooster. With Much Original Matter Hitherto Unpublished*. Danbury, Conn.: Danbury Printing, 1927.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Jones, G. "An Early Amphibious Operation: Danbury, 1777." *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 46 (1968): 129–131.

McDevitt, Robert. *Connecticut Attacked: A British Viewpoint, Tryon's Raid on Danbury*. Chester, Conn.: Pequot Press, 1973.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

D. Raid on New Haven

Townshend, Charles H. *The British Invasion of New Haven, Connecticut*. New Haven, Conn.: privately printed, 1879.

E. Raids on New London

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

4. Delaware

A. General Works

French, Allen. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.

Munroe, John A. "Reflections on Delaware and the American Revolution." *Delaware History* 17 (1976): 1–11.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

B. Battle of Cooch's Bridge

Cooch, Edward W. *The Battle of Cooch's Bridge, 1777*. Wilmington, Del.: W. N. Cann, 1940.

Cooch, Edward, Jr. "The Battle of Cooch's Bridge." *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* 126 (1992).

Nields, John P. *Washington's Army in Delaware in the Summer of 1777*. N.p., 1929.

5. Florida and the Mississippi River Area

A. General Works

Abbey, Kathryn T. "Spanish Projects for the Reconstruction of Florida during the American Revolution." *Hispanic American History Review* 9 (1929): 265–285.

Raab, James W. *Spain, Britain, and the American Revolution in Florida, 1763–1783*. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2008.

Searcy, Martha C. "The Georgia-Florida Campaigns in the American Revolution, 1776, 1777, and 1778." PhD diss., Tulane University, 1979.

Starr, Joseph Barton. *Tories, Dons, and Rebels: The American Revolution in British West Florida*. Gainesville: University Presses of Florida, 1976.

Tingley, Helen E. B. "Florida under the British Flag, 1763–1783." *Journal of American History* 11 (1917): 86–102.

B. East Florida Campaigns

Barrs, Burton. *East Florida in the American Revolution*. Jacksonville, Fla.: Guild Press, 1932.

Buker, George E., and Richard A. Martin. "Governor Tonyn's Brown-Water Navy: East Florida during the American Revolution, 1775–1778." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 58 (1979): 58–71.

Bullen, Ripley P. "Fort Tonyn and the Campaign of 1778." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 29 (1951): 253–260.

Johnson, Manucy, and Alberta Johnson. "Castle St. Mark and the Patriots of the Revolution." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 21 (1942): 3–24.

Lawson, Katherine S. "Luciano de Herrera, Spanish Spy in British St. Augustine." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 23 (1945): 170–176.

Mowat, Charles L. *East Florida as a British Province, 1763–1784*. Facsimile reprint edited by Rembert W. Patrick. Gainesville: University of Florida Press, 1964.

———. "St. Augustine under the British Flag." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 20 (1941): 131–150.

Rea, Robert R. "Pensacola under the British (1763–1781)." In *Colonial Pensacola*, edited by James R. McGovern, 57–68. Pensacola, Fla.: Pensacola and Escambia County Development Commission, 1972.

Searcy, Martha C. "The Georgia-Florida Campaigns in the American Revolution, 1776, 1777, and 1778." PhD diss., Tulane University, 1979.

Siebert, Wilbur H., ed. *Loyalists in East Florida, 1774–1785: The Most Important Documents Pertaining Thereto, Edited with an Accompanying Narrative by Wilbur Henry Siebert*. 2 vols. Deland: Florida State Historical Society, 1929.

Smith, D. E. Huger. "An Early Revolutionary Incident," *South Carolina Historical Magazine* 13 (January 1912).

Wright, J. Leitch. *Florida in the American Revolution*. Gainesville: University of Florida Press, 1975.

C. West Florida Campaigns

Boyd, Mark F., and Jose Navarro Latorre. "Spanish Interest in British Florida, and in the Progress of the American Revolution." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 32 (1954): 92–130.

Canover, Bettie James. "British West Florida's Mississippi Frontier Posts, 1763–1779." *Alabama Review* 29 (1976): 177–207.

Caughley, John W. *Bernardo de Gálvez in Louisiana, 1776–1783*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1934.

Din, Gilbert C. "Protecting the 'Barrera': Spain's Defenses in Louisiana, 1763–1779." *Louisiana History* 19 (1978): 183–211.

Glascock, Melvin Bruce. "New Spain and the War for America." PhD diss., Louisiana State University, 1969.

Haarmann, Albert W. "The Spanish Conquest of British West Florida, 1779–1781." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 39 (1960): 107–134.

Holmes, Jack D. L. "The Historiography of the American Revolution in Louisiana." *Louisiana History* 19 (1978): 309–326.

———. "Juan de la Villebeuvre: Spain's Commandant of Natchez during the American Revolution." *Journal of Mississippi History* 37 (1975): 97–127.

James, James A. "Spanish Influence in the West during the American Revolution." *Mississippi Valley Historical Review* 4 (1917): 193–208.

Johnson, Cecil. *British West Florida, 1763–1783*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1943.

Kinnaird, Lawrence. "The Spanish Expedition against Fort St. Joseph in 1781: A New Interpretation." *Mississippi Valley Historical Review* 19 (1932): 173–191, 207–221.

———. "The Western Fringe of Revolution." *Western Historical Quarterly* 7 (1976): 253–270.

Nasatir, Abraham P. "The Anglo-Spanish Frontier during the American Revolution, 1778–1783." *Journal of the Illinois State Historical Society* 21 (1928): 291–358.

Osborn, George C. "Major-General John Campbell in British West Florida." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 27 (1949): 317–329.

Rea, Robert R. "'Graveyard for Britons,' West Florida 1763–1781." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 47 (1969): 345–364.

Ropes, James E. "The Revolutionary War on the Fourth Chickasaw Bluffs." *Western Tennessee Historical Society Proceedings* 29 (1975): 5–24.

Siebert, Wilbur H. "Loyalists in West Florida and the Natchez District." *Journal of American History* 2 (1916): 465–483.

Starr, J. Barton. "Tories, Dons, and Rebels: The American Revolution in British West Florida." PhD diss., Florida State University, 1971.

Villebeuvre, Juan de la. "Fort Panmure, 1779, as Related by Juan de la Villebeuvre to Bernardo de Gálvez." Translated by Anna Lewis. *Mississippi Historical Review* 18 (1932): 541–548.

Wright, J. Leitch. *Florida in the American Revolution*. Gainesville: University of Florida Press, 1975.

D. Battle of Baton Rouge

Dart, Henry P., ed. "West Florida—The Capture of Baton Rouge by Gálvez, September 21, 1779, from Reports of the English Officers." *Louisiana Historical Quarterly* 12 (1929): 255–265.

Drude, Kenneth. "Fort Baton Rouge." *Louisiana Studies* 7 (1968): 258–269.

E. Battle of Mobile

Beekman, Eric. "Jose de Ezpeleta: Alabama's First Spanish Commandant during the American Revolution." *Alabama Review* 29 (1976): 249–260.

Beer, William. "The Capture of Fort Charlotte, Mobile." *Publications of the Louisiana Historical Society* 1 (1986): 31–34.

Holmes, Jack D. L. "Alabama's Bloodiest Day of the American Revolution: Counter-Attack at the Village, January 7, 1781." *Alabama Review* 29 (1976): 208–219.

———. "German Troops in Alabama during the American Revolution: The Battle of January 7, 1781." *Alabama History Quarterly* 38 (1946): 5–9.

F. Battle of Natchez

Caughley, John W. "The Natchez Rebellion of 1781 and Its Aftermath." *Louisiana Historical Quarterly* 16 (1933): 57–83.

Scott, Kenneth, ed. "Britain Loses Natchez, 1779: An Unpublished Letter." *Journal of Mississippi History* 26, no. 1 (1964): 45–46.

Siebert, Wilbur H. "Loyalists in West Florida and the Natchez District." *Journal of American History* 2 (1916): 465–483.

G. Battle of Pensacola

Beekman, Eric. "'Yo Solo' Not 'Solo': Juan Antonio de Riano." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 58 (1979): 174–184.

Cubberly, Fred. "Fort George (St. Michael), Pensacola." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 6 (1928): 220–234.

Farmar, Robert. "Bernardo de Gálvez's Siege of Pensacola in 1781 (As Related in Robert Farmar's Journal)." Edited by James A. Padgett. *Louisiana Historical Quarterly* 26 (1943): 311–329.

Gálvez, Bernardo de. "Bernardo de Gálvez's Combat Diary for the Battle of Pensacola, 1781." Edited by Murray Baker and Margaret B. Haas. *Florida Historical Quarterly* 56 (1977): 176–199.

Haarmann, Albert W. "The Siege of Pensacola: An Order of Battle." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 44, no. 3 (1966): 193–199.

Miranda, Francisco. "Miranda's Diary of the Siege of Pensacola, 1781." Translated by Donald E. Worcester. *Florida Historical Quarterly* 29 (1951): 163–196.

Murphy, W. S. "The Irish Brigade of Spain at the Capture of Pensacola, 1781." *Florida History Quarterly* 38, no. 3 (1960): 216–225.

Padgett, James A. "Bernardo de Gálvez's Siege of Pensacola in 1781." *Louisiana Historical Quarterly* 26 (1943): 307–329.

Rush, N. Orwin. *Spain's Final Triumph over Great Britain in the Gulf of Mexico: The Battle of Pensacola, March 9 to May 8, 1781.* Tallahassee: Florida State University Press, 1971.

H. Battle of St. Louis

McDermott, John F. "The Battle of St. Louis, 26 May 1780." *Missouri Historical Society Bulletin* 36 (1980): 131–151.

———. "The Myth of the Imbecile Governor: Captain Fernando de Leyba and the Defense of St. Louis in 1780." In *The Spanish in Mississippi*, edited by John Francis McDermott, 315–405. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1974.

Rickey, Don, Jr. "The British-Indian Attack on St. Louis, May 20, 1780." *Missouri Historical Review* 55 (1960): 35–45.

I. Willing Expedition

Caughley, John W. "Willing's Expedition down the Mississippi, 1778." *Louisiana Historical Quarterly* 15 (1932): 5–36.

Haynes, Robert V. "James Willing and the Planters of Natchez: The American Revolution Comes to the Southwest." *Journal of Mississippi History* 37 (1975): 1–42.

———. *The Natchez District and the American Revolution*. Jackson: University Press of Mississippi, 1976.

Siebert, Wilbur H. "Loyalists in West Florida and the Natchez District." *Journal of American History* 2 (1916): 465–483.

J. Texas

Thonhoff, Robert H. "Texas and the American Revolution." *Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 98 (1995): 511–517.

6. Georgia

A. General Works

Campbell, Colin, ed. *The Journal of Lieutenant-Colonel Archibald Campbell during the Invasion of Georgia in 1778–1779*. Augusta, Ga.: Richmond County Historical Society, 1980.

Candler, Allen D., ed. *The Revolutionary Records of the State of Georgia*. 3 vols. Atlanta, Ga.: Franklin-Turner, 1908.

Cashin, Edward J. "Nathaniel Greene's Campaign for Georgia in 1781." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 61 (1977): 43–58.

Chidsey, Donald B. *The War in the South: The Carolinas and Georgia in the American Revolution; An Informal History*. New York: Crown, 1969.

Cohen, Sheldon S. "The *Philippa* Affair." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 69 (Fall 1985): 338–354.

Coleman, Kenneth. *The American Revolution in Georgia, 1763–1789*. Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1958.

Davis, Harold. *The Fledgling Province: Social and Cultural Life in Colonial Georgia, 1773–1776*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1976.

Davis, Robert S., Jr. "Georgia History and the American Revolution." *Georgia Social Science Journal* 10 (1979): 12–13, 21.

French, Allen. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.

Furlong, Patrick J. "Civilian-Military Conflict and the Restoration of the Royal Province of Georgia, 1778–1782." *Journal of Southern History* 38 (1972): 415–442.

Jackson, Harvey H. "The Battle of the Riceboats: Georgia Joins the Revolution." *Georgia History Quarterly* 58 (1974): 229–243.

Morrill, Dan L. *Southern Campaigns of the American Revolution*. Baltimore: Nautical and Aviation Publishing, 1993.

Nunis, Doyce B., Jr., ed. "Colonel Archibald Campbell's March from Savannah to Augusta, 1779." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 45 (1961): 275–286.

Searcy, Martha C. "The Georgia-Florida Campaigns in the American Revolution, 1776, 1777, and 1778." PhD diss., Tulane University, 1979.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

Wilson, David K. *The Southern Strategy: Britain's Conquest of South Carolina and Georgia, 1775–1780*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 2005.

Wright, J. Leitch. *Florida in the American Revolution*. Gainesville: University of Florida Press, 1975.

B. Battles of Augusta

Cashin, Edward J. *Augusta and the American Revolution: Events in the Georgia Back Country, 1773–1783*. Darien, Ga.: Ashantilly Press, 1975.

———. "Nathaniel Greene's Campaign for Georgia in 1781." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 61 (1977): 43–58.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Lumpkin, Henry. *From Savannah to Yorktown: The American Revolution in the South*. New York: Paragon House, 1981.

Robertson, Heard. "The Second British Occupation of Augusta." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 58 (1941): 422–446.

Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

C. Battles of Briar Creek

Ashmore, Otis, and Charles H. Olmstead. "The Battles of Kettle Creek and Brier Creek." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 10 (1926): 85–125.

Cox, William E. "Brigadier-General John Ashe's Defeat in the Battle of Brier Creek." *Georgia History Quarterly* 57 (1973): 295–302.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

D. Battle of Kettle Creek

Ashmore, Otis, and Charles H. Olmstead. "The Battles of Kettle Creek and Brier Creek." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 10 (1926): 85–125.

Davis, Robert S. *Georgians in the Revolution: At Kettle Creek and Burke County*. Easley, S.C.: Southern Historical Press, 1986.

Davis, Robert S., and Kenneth H. Thomas, Jr. *Kettle Creek: The Battle of the Cane Brakes, Wilkes County, Georgia*. Atlanta: State of Georgia Department of Archives and History, 1975.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

E. Battle of Savannah

Candler, Allen D., ed. *The Revolutionary Records of the State of Georgia*. 3 vols. Atlanta, Ga.: Franklin-Turner, 1908.

Davis, Robert S., Jr. "The British Invasion of Georgia in 1778." *Atlanta History Journal* 24 (1980): 5–25.

Elbert, Samuel. "Order book of Samuel Elbert, Colonel and Brigadier General in the Continental Army." *Georgia Historical Society Collections* 5 (1902): 5–191.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Lawrence, Alexander A. "General Robert Howe and the British Capture of Savannah in 1778." *Georgia History Quarterly* 36 (1952): 303–327.

Naisawald, L. Van Loan. "Major-General Robert Howe's Activities in South Carolina and Georgia, 1776–1779." *Georgia History Quarterly* 35 (1951): 23–30.

Searcy, Martha C. "The Georgia-Florida Campaigns in the American Revolution, 1776, 1777, and 1778." PhD diss., Tulane University, 1979.

Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

F. Siege of Savannah

Ashmore, Otis, ed. "Account of the Siege of Savannah, from a British Source." *Georgia Historical Society Collections* 5 (1901): 129–139.

Candler, Allen D., ed. *The Revolutionary Records of the State of Georgia*. 3 vols. Atlanta, Ga.: Franklin-Turner, 1908.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Cowen, Bob. "The Siege of Savannah." *Military Collector and Historian* 27 (1975): 52–59.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Harden, William, ed. "Account of the Siege of Savannah, from a British Source." *Georgia Historical Society Collections* 5 (1901): 129–139.

Hough, Franklin B., ed. *The Siege of Savannah by the Combined American and French Forces under the Command of General Lincoln and the Count D'Estaing in the Autumn of 1779*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell, 1866.

Jones, Charles C., Jr., ed. *The Siege of Savannah in 1779, as Described in Two Contemporary Journals of French Officers in the Fleet of Count D'Estaing*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell, 1874.

Jones, George Fenwick. "Sergeant Johann Wilhelm Jasper." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 65 (Spring 1981).

Lawrence, Alexander A. *Storm over Savannah: The Story of Count D'Estaing and the Siege of the Town in 1779*. Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1951.

Leliepvre, Eugene, and Marcel Baldet. "Some French Regiments at Savannah, September 1779." *Military Collector and Historian* 16, no. 4 (1964): 111–113.

Lumpkin, Henry. *From Savannah to Yorktown: The American Revolution in the South*. New York: Paragon House, 1981.

Murphy, W. S. "The Irish Brigade of France at the Siege of Savannah, 1779." *Irish Sword* 2, no. 6 (1955): 95–102.

Seguier de Terson, Phillipe. "Le Siège de Savannah (1779)." *Carnet de la sabretache* 11 (1903): 240–252, 289–300.
Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.
Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.
Wolff, Bernard P. "The Death of General Casmir Pulaski." *Georgia History Quarterly* 52 (1962): 222–223.

G. Battle of Fort Tonyn

Bullen, Ripley P. "Fort Tonyn and the Campaign of 1778." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 29 (1951): 253–260.
Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

7. Louisiana: *See* Florida and the Mississippi River Area

8. Maine (Massachusetts)

A. General Works

Ahlin, John H. "New England Rubicon: A Study of Eastern Maine during the American Revolution." PhD diss., Boston University, 1962.
Allen, John. *Military Operations in Eastern Maine and Nova Scotia during the Revolution, Chiefly Compiled from the Journals and Letters of Colonel John Allen, with Notes and a Memoir of Colonel John Allen*. Compiled by Frederick Kidder. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell, 1867.
French, Allen. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.
Kidder, Frederick. *Military Operations in Maine and Nova Scotia during the Revolution*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell, 1867.

B. Battle of Falmouth

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

C. Battle of Penobscot Bay

Bellico, Russell. "The Great Penobscot Blunder." *American History Illustrated* 13, no. 8 (1978): 4–9.
Bourne, Russell. "The Penobscot Fiasco." *American Heritage* 26, no. 6 (1974): 100–101.

Buker, George E. *The Penobscot Expedition: Commodore Saltonstall and the Massachusetts Conspiracy of 1779*. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2002.

Calef, John. *The Siege of Penobscot*. Reprint, New York: Arno Press, 1971.

Cayford, John E. *The Penobscot Expedition: Being an Account of the Largest American Naval Engagement of the Revolutionary War*. Orrington, Maine: C and H Publishing, 1976.

Faibisy, John D. "Penobscot, 1777: The Eye of the Hurricane." *Maine Historical Society Quarterly* 19 (1979): 91–117.

Fowler, William M., Jr. "Disaster in Penobscot Bay." *Naval War College Review* 31 (1979): 75–80.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Kevitt, Chester B. *General Solomon Lovell and the Penobscot Expedition, 1779*. Weymouth, Mass.: Weymouth Historical Commission, 1976.

Kidder, Frederic. *Military Operations in Maine and Nova Scotia during the Revolution*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell, 1867.

Scott, Kenneth. "New Hampshire's Part in the Penobscot Expedition." *American Neptune* 7 (1947): 200–212.

Shaw, Henry I., Jr. "Penobscot Assault—1779." *Military Affairs* 17 (1953): 83–94.

9. Maryland

Crowl, Philip A. *Maryland during and after the Revolution*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1943.

French, Allen. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.

Hoffman, Ronald. *A Spirit of Dissension: Economics, Politics, and the Revolution in Maryland*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1973.

Klingelhofer, Herbert E. "The Cautious Revolution: Maryland and the Movement toward Independence, 1774–1776." *Maryland History Magazine* 60 (1965): 261–313.

Land, Aubrey C. *Colonial Maryland: A History*. Millwood, N.Y.: KTO Press, 1978.

Pinkett, Harold T. "Maryland as a Source of Food Supply during the American Revolution." *Maryland Historical Magazine* 48 (1951): 157–172.

Skaggs, David C. *Roots of Maryland Democracy, 1753–1776*. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1973.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

Wells, G. Harlan. "The British Campaign of 1777 in Maryland prior to the Battle of Brandywine." *Maryland Historical Magazine* 30 (1938): 3–13.

10. Massachusetts

A. General Works

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

French, Allen. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.

Hale, Richard W. "The American Revolution in Western Massachusetts." *New England Historical and Genealogical Register* 129 (1975): 325–334.

Harlow, Ralph V. "Economic Conditions in Massachusetts during the American Revolution." *Colonial Society of Massachusetts Publications* 20 (1920): 163–193.

Longley, R. S. "Mob Activities in Revolutionary Massachusetts." *New England Quarterly* 6 (1933): 98–130.

Patterson, Stephen E. *Political Parties in Revolutionary Massachusetts*. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1973.

Rogers, George V. "Springtime in Boston, 1775." *New England Galaxy* 16 (1975): 49–57.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

B. Siege of Boston

Alden, John Richard. *General Gage in America*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1948.

Barker, John. *The British in Boston: Being the Diary of Lieutenant John Barker of the King's Own Regiment from November 15, 1774 to May 31, 1776*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1924.

Brooks, Victor. *The Boston Campaign April 1775–March 1776*. Conshohocken, Pa.: Combined, 1999.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Chidsey, Donald Barr. *The Siege of Boston: An On-the-Scene Beginning of the American Revolution*. New York: Crown, 1966.

Clinton, Sir Henry. *The American Rebellion: Sir Henry Clinton's Narrative of His Campaigns, 1775–1782*. Edited by William B. Wilcox. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1954.

Falkner, Leonard. *Forge of Liberty: The Dramatic Opening of the American Revolution*. New York: Dutton, 1959.

Fisher, Horace N., ed. "Letters on the Siege of Boston." *Magazine of History* 15 (1912): 47–52.

Flick, Alexander C. "General Henry Knox's Ticonderoga Expedition." *New York State Historical Association Quarterly Journal* 9 (1928): 119–135.
French, Allen. *The Siege of Boston*. New York: Macmillan, 1911.
Frothingham, Richard, Jr. *History of the Siege of Boston, and of the Battles of Lexington, Concord, and Bunker Hill*. Boston: Little and Brown, 1851.
Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.
Kurtz, Henry I. "Victory on Dorchester Heights." *American History Illustrated* 4, no. 2 (1969): 20–34.
Manders, Eric L. "Notes of the Troop Units in the Cambridge Army, 1775–1776." *Military Collector and Historian* 23 (1971): 69–74.
Perry, Clair W. "Big Guns for Washington." *American Heritage* 6, no. 3, 1955: 12–15, 102.
Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.
Wheildon, William W. *Siege and Evacuation of Boston and Charlestown*. Boston: Lee and Shepard, 1876.
Whitcher, William F. *The Relation of New Hampshire Men to the Siege of Boston*. Concord, N.H.: Rumford Print, 1904.
Wilder, Catharine K. "Artemas Ward and the Siege of Boston." *Cambridge Historical Society Publications* 37 (1957/1958): 45–63.

C. Battle of Bunker Hill

Alden, John Richard. *General Gage in America*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1948.
Baker, Henry M. *New Hampshire in the Battle of Bunker Hill*. Concord, N.H.: Rumford Press, 1903.
Bradford, Alden. *A Particular Account of the Battle of Bunker, or Breed's Hill, on the 17th of June 1775*. Boston: Cummings and Hillard, 1825.
Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.
Chidsey, Donald Barr. *The Siege of Boston: An On-the-Scene Beginning of the American Revolution*. New York: Crown, 1966.
Clinton, Sir Henry. *The American Rebellion: Sir Henry Clinton's Narrative of His Campaigns, 1775–1782*. Edited by William B. Wilcox. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1954.
Dawson, Henry B. "Bunker's Hill." *Historical Magazine* 3 (1868): 321–442.
Drake, Samuel Adams. *Bunker Hill: The Story Told in Letters from the Battlefield by British Officers Engaged*. Boston: Nichols and Hall, 1875.
Elting, John R. *The Battle of Bunker's Hill*. Monmouth Beach, N.J.: Philip Freneau Press, 1975.

Falkner, Leonard. *Forge of Liberty: The Dramatic Opening of the American Revolution*. New York: Dutton, 1959.

Fisher, Horace N. "The Objective at Bunker Hill." *Bunker Hill Monument Association Proceedings*, 1907, 29–191.

Fleming, Thomas J. *Now We Are Enemies: The Story of Bunker Hill*. New York: St. Martin's, 1960.

Frothingham, Richard, Jr. *The Centennial: Battle of Bunker Hill*. Boston: Little, Brown, 1875.

———. *History of the Siege of Boston, and of the Battles of Lexington, Concord, and Bunker Hill*. Boston: Little and Brown, 1851.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Hatch, Robert M. "New Hampshire at Bunker Hill." *Historical New Hampshire* 30 (1975): 215–220.

Heath, William. *Memoir of Major-General William Heath, by Himself, to Which Is Added the Accounts of Bunker Hill by Generals Dearborn, Lee, and Wilkinson*. Edited by Rufus R. Wilson. New York: A. Wessels, 1904.

Hill, John B. "Bunker Hill." *Granite Monthly* 1 (1877–1878): 267–269.

Ketchum, Richard M. "The Decisive Day Is Come." *American Heritage* 12, no. 5 (1962): 80–93.

———. *Decisive Day: The Battle of Bunker Hill*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1974.

Knollenberg, Bernhard. "Bunker Hill Reviewed: A Study in the Conflict of Historical Evidence." *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 72 (1959–1960): 84–100.

Kurtz, Henry I. "Bunker Hill, 1775: A Dear Bought Victory." *History Today* 25 (1974): 610–617.

McCarthy, Norman. "Colonial Stand Fans Revolution's Flame." *Military History* 13 (1995): 48–53.

Murdock, Harold. *Bunker Hill: Notes and Queries on a Famous Battle*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1927.

Parker, Francis. *Colonel William Prescott, the Commander of Bunker's Hill*. Boston: A. Williams, 1875.

Scudder, Horace E. "The Battle of Bunker Hill." *Atlantic Monthly* 36 (1875): 79–91.

Waller, J. "Letter of J. Waller on Bunker Hill, 1775." Edited by Harold Mudrock. *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 58 (1924): 84–87.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

Wood, W. J. *Battles of the Revolutionary War, 1775–1781*. Chapel Hill, N.C.: Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill, 1990.

D. Battle of Dorchester Heights

Flexner, James Thomas. "Providence Rides a Storm." *American Heritage* 19, no. 3 (1967): 13–17, 98–99.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

E. Battle of Lexington and Concord

Alden, John R. "Why the March to Concord?" *American Historical Review* 49 (1944): 446–454.

Barton, John A. "Lexington: The End of the Myth." *History Today* 9 (1959): 382–391.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Clark, Jonas. "Opening of the War of the Revolution, 19th of April 1775." In *American Rebels: Narratives of Patriots*, edited by Richard Dorson, 17–29. New York: Pantheon Books, 1953.

Coburn, Frank Warren. *The Battle of April 19, 1775 in Lexington, Concord, Lincoln, Arlington, Cambridge, Somerville, and Charlestown, Massachusetts*. Lexington, Mass.: privately printed, 1912.

Cullen, Joseph R. "At Concord and Lexington." *American History Illustrated* 2, no. 3 (1967): 52–56.

Cullen, Maurice R., Jr. *Battle Road: Birthplace of the American Revolution*. Old Greenwich, Conn.: Chatham Books, 1970.

Falkner, Leonard. *Forge of Liberty: The Dramatic Opening of the American Revolution*. New York: Dutton, 1959.

Fisher, David H. *Paul Revere's Ride*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1994.

Fowler, Albert E. "The British Are Coming." *New England Galaxy* 11 (1970): 43–47.

French, Allen. *Day of Lexington: The Nineteenth of April, 1775*. Boston: Little, Brown, 1925.

———. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.

Frothingham, Richard, Jr. *History of the Siege of Boston, and of the Battles of Lexington, Concord, and Bunker Hill*. Boston: Little and Brown, 1851.

Gettemy, Charles F. "The True Story of Paul Revere's Ride." *New England Magazine* 26 (1902): 131–151.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Knollenberg, Bernhard. "Did Samuel Adams Provoke the Boston Tea Party and the Clash at Lexington?" *American Antiquarian Society Proceedings* 70 (1961): 493–503.

Massachusetts Bay Provincial Congress. *A Narrative of the Excisions and Ravages of the King's Troops under the Command of General Gage on the Nineteenth of April, 1775*. Reprint, Boston: Arno Press, 1968.

Mott, Frank L. "The Newspaper Coverage of Lexington and Concord." *New England Quarterly* 17 (1944): 489–505.

Murdock, Harold. "The British at Concord—April 19, 1775." *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 56 (1922–1923): 70–94.

———. *The Nineteenth of April, 1775*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1923.

Muzzey, A. B. *The Battle of Lexington: With Personal Recollections of Men Engaged in It*. Boston: Williams, 1877.

Nordstrom, Judy. *Concord and Lexington*. New York: Dillon Press, 1993.

Phinney, Elias. *History of the Battle of Lexington on the Morning of 19th April, 1775*. Boston: Phelps and Farnham, 1825.

Scheide, John H. "The Lexington Alarm." *American Antiquarian Society Proceedings* 50 (1940): 49–79.

Seybolt, Robert F. "A Note on the Casualties of April 19 and June 17, 1775." *New England Quarterly* 4 (1931): 525–528.

Smith, Stephen L. "Someone Shot First." *Military History* 5 (1988).

Tourtellot, Arthur B. *William Diamond's Drum: The Beginning of the War of the American Revolution*. New York: Doubleday, 1959.

Troiani, Don. "Lexington and Concord." *American Heritage* 25, no. 3 (1974): 8–11.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

Watson, John L. "Paul Revere's Signal: The True Story of the Signal Lanterns in Christ Church, Boston." *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 15 (1976/1877): 164–177.

Wheller, Richard. "Voices of Lexington and Concord." *American Heritage* 22, no. 3 (1971): 98–103.

Wright, Geneva Aldrich. "The Shot Heard Round the World, April 19, 1775." *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* 105, no. 4 (1971): 393–394.

F. Raid on Salem

Barnes, Eric W. "All the King's Horses . . . and All the King's Men." *American Heritage* 11, no. 6 (1960): 56–59, 86–87.

11. New Hampshire

A. General Works

Daniell, Jere. *Experiment in Republicanism: New Hampshire Politics and the American Revolution, 1741–1794*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1970.

French, Allen. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.

Squires, J. Duane. "New Hampshire in the War for Independence." *New Hampshire Profiles* 20 (1971): 24–25, 58–60.

Upton, Richard F. *Revolutionary New Hampshire: An Account of the Social and Political Forces Underlying the Transition from Royal Province to American Commonwealth, with a New Introduction by the Author*. Reprint, New York: Octagon Press, 1971.

Walker, Joseph B. "Three Important Acts of New Hampshire at the Beginning of the War of the Revolution." *Granite Monthly* 38 (1906): 147–153, 178–181.

B. Raids on Fort William and Mary

Aykroyd, Elizabeth R. "Notes on the Raids on Fort William and Mary." *Historical New Hampshire* 32 (1977): 144–147.

Cathers, Darryl J. "Power to the People: The Revolutionary Structure behind the Attacks on Fort William and Mary, 1774." *Historical New Hampshire* 29 (1974): 262–280.

Chase, Theodore. "The Attack on Fort William and Mary." *Historical New Hampshire* 18 (1963): 20–37.

Wilderson, Paul. "The Raid on Fort William and Mary: Some New Evidence." *Historical New Hampshire* 30 (1975): 178–202.

12. New Jersey

A. General Works

Angelakos, Peter. "The Army at Middlebrook, 1778–1779." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 70 (1952): 97–120.

Bill, Alfred H. *New Jersey and the Revolutionary War*. New York: Van Nostrand, 1964.

Fleming, Thomas I. *The Forgotten Victory: The Battle for New Jersey, 1780*. New York: Reader's Digest, 1973.

———. *1776: The Year of Illusion*. New York: Norton, 1975.

Folsom, Joseph E. "New Jersey's Part in the Revolution." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 7 (1982): 65–74.

French, Allen. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.
Fuhlgruegge, Edward A. "New Jersey Finance during the American Revolution." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 55 (1937): 167–190.
Gerlach, Larry R. *Prologue to Independence: New Jersey in the Coming of the American Revolution*. New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University Press, 1976.
Ketchum, Richard M. *The Winter Soldiers*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1973.
Lefkowitz, Arthur S. *The Long Retreat: The Calamitous American Defense of New Jersey, 1776*. New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University Press, 1999.
Levitt, James H. *New Jersey's Revolutionary Economy*. Trenton, N.J.: New Jersey Historical Commission, 1975.
Loddell, Jared C. "Two Forgotten Battles in the Revolutionary War." *New Jersey History* 85 (1967): 225–234.
Lundin, Leonard. *Cockpit of the Revolution: The War for Independence in New Jersey*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1940.
McCullough, David. *1776*. New York: Simon and Schuster, 2005.
Ryan, Dennis P. *New Jersey in the American Revolution, 1763–1783: A Chronology*. Trenton, N.J: New Jersey Historical Commission, 1974.
Taaffe, Stephen R. *The Philadelphia Campaign, 1777–1778*. Lawrence: University Press of Kansas, 2003.
Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

B. Battle of Hooperstown

Loddell, Jared C., ed. "Action at Hooperstown, April 15, 1780." *New Jersey History* 80 (1962): 261–266.
———. "Hooperstown, April 16, 1780: A Note." *New Jersey History* 88 (1970): 43–48.

C. Raid on Little Egg Harbor

Zellers-Frederick, Andrew A. "Espionage." *Military History* 8 (1991).

D. Battle of Monmouth Courthouse

Azoy, Anastasio C. M. "Monmouth, the Battle That Was Won at Valley Forge." *Infantry Journal* 46 (1939): 566–582.
Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Fleming, Thomas J. "The 'Military Crime' of Charles Lee." *American Heritage* 19, no. 3 (1968): 12–15, 83–89.
Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.
Hamilton, Alexander, and William Irvine. "The Battle of Monmouth. Letters of Alexander Hamilton and General William Irvine Describing the Engagement." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 2 (1878): 139–148.
Lossing, Benson J. "The Battle of Monmouth Courthouse." *Harper's New Monthly Magazine* 57 (1878): 29–47.
Lundin, Leonard. *Cockpit of the Revolution: The War for Independence in New Jersey*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1940.
Miers, Earl S. *Crossroads of Freedom: The American Revolution and the Rise of a New Nation*. New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University Press, 1971.
Mitchell, Broadus. "The Battle of Monmouth through Alexander Hamilton's Eyes." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 73 (1955): 239–257.
Smith, Samuel S. *The Battle of Monmouth*. Monmouth Beach, N.J.: Philip Freneau Press, 1964.
Snow, Richard F. "The Battle of Monmouth." *American Heritage* 25, no. 7 (1976): 68–71.
Stryker, William S. *Battle of Monmouth*. Edited by William Myers. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1927.
——. "Lee's Conduct at the Battle of Monmouth." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 2 (1900): 95–99.
Thayer, Theodore G. *Washington and Lee at Monmouth: The Making of a Scapegoat*. Port Washington, N.Y.: Kennikat Press, 1976.
Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

E. Raids on Paramus

Loddell, Jared. "Paramus in the War of the Revolution." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 78 (1960): 162–177.

F. Battle of Paulus Hook

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.
Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

G. Battle of Princeton

Azoy, Anastasio C. M. "Happy New Year, 1777." *Infantry Magazine* 45 (1938): 223–231.

Bill, Alfred H. *The Campaign of Princeton, 1776–1777*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1948.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Davis, W. W. H. "Washington on the West Bank of the Delaware, 1776." *Pennsylvania Magazine of Historical Biography* 4, (1880): 33–164.

Doughty, Joshua, Jr. "Washington's March from Princeton to Morristown." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 5 (1920): 240–246.

Dowdeswell, Thomas. "The Operations in New Jersey: An English Officer Describes the Events of December 1776." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 70 (1952): 133–136.

Dwyer, William M. *The Day Is Ours! November 1776–January 1777: An Insider's View of the Battles*. New York: Viking, 1983.

Fast, Howard. *The Crossing*. New York: Morrow, 1971.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Haven, Charles C. *A New Historic Manual Concerning the Three Battles at Trenton and Princeton, New Jersey, during the War for American Independence, in 1776 and 1777*. Trenton, N.J.: W. T. Nicholson, 1871.

Ketchum, Richard M. *The Winter Soldiers*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1973.

Lundin, Leonard. *Cockpit of the Revolution: The War for Independence in New Jersey*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1940.

McCarty, Thomas. "The Revolutionary War Journal of Sergeant Thomas McCarty (August 23 1776 to February 16, 1777)." Edited by Jared C. Lobdell. *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 82 (1964): 29–46.

McClellan, Edwin N. "The Navy at the Battles of Trenton and Princeton." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 49 (1923): 1848–1855.

Reed, Joseph. "General Joseph Reed's Narrative of the Movements of the American Army in the Neighborhood of Trenton in the Winter of 1776–1777." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 8 (1884): 391–402.

Rodney, Thomas. *Diary of Captain Thomas Rodney, 1776–1777*. Wilmington: Historical Society of Delaware, 1888.

Smith, Samuel S. *The Battle of Princeton*. Monmouth Beach, N.J.: Philip Freneau Press, 1967.

Stryker, William S. *The Battles of Trenton and Princeton*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1898.

Sullivan, Thomas. "The Battle of Princeton." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 32 (1908): 54–57.

Thompson, Ray. *Washington along the Delaware: The Battles of Trenton and Princeton*. Fort Washington, Pa.: Bicentennial Press, 1971.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.
Weller, Jac. "Guns of Destiny: Field Artillery in the Trenton-Princeton Campaign, 25 December 1776 to 3 January 1777." *Military Affairs* 20, no. 1 (1956): 1–15.
Widmer, Kimble T. *The Christmas Crossing: The Ten Days of Trenton and Princeton*. Trenton, N.J.: New Jersey Historical Commission, 1978.
Wood, W. J. *Battles of the Revolutionary War, 1775–1781*. Chapel Hill, N.C.: Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill, 1990.
Young, William. "Journal of Sergeant William Young, Written during the Jersey Campaign of the Winter of 1776–1777." *Pennsylvania Magazine of Historical Biography* 8 (1884): 255–278.

H. Battle of Springfield

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.
Dawson, Henry B., ed. "The Battle of Springfield, N.J." *Historical Magazine* 8 (1870): 55–56.
Fleming, Thomas. "Springfield: The Reason Why." *New Jersey History* 92 (1974): 211–224.
Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.
Maxwell, William. "The Battle of Springfield." *Historical Magazine* 3 (1859): 211.

I. First and Second Battles of Trenton

Azoy, Anastasio C. M. "Merry Christmas, 1776." *Infantry Magazine* 45 (1938): 483–493.
Bill, Alfred H. *The Campaign of Princeton, 1776–1777*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1948.
Billias, George A. *General John Glover and His Marblehead Mariners*. New York: Henry Holt, 1960.
Butcher, Herbert B. *The Battle of Trenton, Including Its Historical Setting*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1934.
Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.
Davis, W. W. H. "Washington on the West Bank of the Delaware, 1776." *Pennsylvania Magazine of Historical Biography* 4, (1880): 33–164.

Dowdeswell, Thomas. "The Operations in New Jersey: An English Officer Describes the Events of December 1776." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 70 (1952): 133–136.

Drake, Samuel A. *The Campaign of Trenton, 1776–1777*. Boston: Lee and Shepard, 1895.

Fast, Howard. *The Crossing*. New York: William Morrow, 1971.

———. "Did Washington's Wisecrack Tip the Balance?" *Americana* 20 (1992): 6–7.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Hassler, Warren W. "General Washington and the Revolution's Crucial Campaign." *Western Pennsylvania Historical Magazine* 48 (1965): 249–270.

Haven, Charles C. *A New Historic Manual Concerning the Three Battles at Trenton and Princeton, New Jersey, during the War for American Independence, in 1776 and 1777*. Trenton, N.J.: W. T. Nicholson, 1871.

Kapp, Frederick, ed. "Report of the Court-Martial for the Trial of the Hessian Officers Captured by Washington at Trenton." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 7 (1883): 45–49.

Keller, Allen. "Washington's Crossing: The Turning Point." *American History Illustrated* 6 (1972): 14–26.

Ketchum, Richard M. *The Winter Soldiers*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1973.

Loddell, Jared C., ed. "The Revolutionary War Journal of Sergeant Thomas McCarty (August 23, 1776–February 16, 1777)." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 82 (1964): 29–46.

Lundin, Leonard. *Cockpit of the Revolution: The War for Independence in New Jersey*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1940.

McCarty, Thomas. "The Revolutionary War Journal of Sergeant Thomas McCarty (August 23 1776 to February 16, 1777)." Edited by Jared C. Lobdell. *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 82 (1964): 29–46.

McClellan, Edwin N. "The Navy at the Battles of Trenton and Princeton." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 49 (1923): 1848–1855.

McPhillips, Martin. *The Battle of Trenton*. Morristown, N.J.: Silver Burdett, 1985.

Miller, William P. "Victory by Precise Plan." *Military History* 9 (1992): 42–49.

Richardson, William H. "Washington and the New Jersey Campaign of 1776." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 50 (1932): 121–161.

Rodney, Thomas. *Diary of Captain Thomas Rodney, 1776–1777*. Wilmington: Historical Society of Delaware, 1888.

Scheer, George F. "Why Washington Stood Up in the Boat." *American Heritage* 16, no. 1 (1964): 17–19.

Smith, Samuel S. *The Battle of Trenton*. Monmouth Beach, N.J.: Philip Freneau Press, 1967.
Snow, Richard F. "Battles of the Revolution: Trenton." *American Heritage* 24, no. 5 (1973): 69–72.
Stryker, William S. *The Battles of Trenton and Princeton*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1898.
Thompson, Ray. *Washington along the Delaware: The Battles of Trenton and Princeton*. Fort Washington, Pa.: Bicentennial Press, 1971.
Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.
Weller, Jac. "Guns of Destiny: Field Artillery in the Trenton-Princeton Campaign, 25 December 1776 to 3 January 1777." *Military Affairs* 20, no. 1 (1956): 1–15.
Widmer, Kimble T. *The Christmas Crossing: The Ten Days of Trenton and Princeton*. Trenton, N.J.: New Jersey Historical Commission, 1978.
Wood, W. J. *Battles of the Revolutionary War, 1775–1781*. Chapel Hill, N.C.: Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill, 1990.

J. Morristown

Bradford, S. Sydney. "Hunger Menaces the Revolution, December 1779–January 1780." *Maryland History Magazine* 61 (1966): 1–23.
Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.
Doughty, Joshua, Jr. "Washington's March from Princeton to Morristown." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 5 (1920): 240–246.
Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.
Smith, Samuel S. *Winter at Morristown, 1779–1780: The Darkest Hour*. Monmouth Beach, N.J.: Philip Freneau Press, 1979.
Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.
Weig, Melvin J. *Morristown: A Military Capital of the American Revolution*. Washington, D.C.: Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1950.

13. New York

A. General Works

Anderson, Troyer S. *The Command of the Howe Brothers during the American Revolution*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1936.
Baxter, James P., ed. *The British Invasion from the North: The Campaigns of Generals Carleton and Burgoyne from Canada, 1776–1777: With the Jour-*

nal of Lieutenant William Digby of the 53rd or Shropshire Regiment of Foot. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell's Sons, 1887.

Becker, Carl L. "The Growth of Revolutionary Parties and Methods in New York Province, 1765–1774." *American Historical Review* 7 (1901): 56–76.

———. *History of Political Parties in the Province of New York: 1766–1776*. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1909.

Decker, Malcolm. *Brink of Revolution: New York in Crisis, 1765–1776*. New York: Argosy Antiquarian, 1964.

Fleming, Thomas I. *1776: The Year of Illusion*. New York: Norton, 1975.

Flick, Alexander C., ed. *The American Revolution in New York: Its Political, Social, and Economic Significance*. Reprint, Port Washington, N.Y.: Ira J. Friedman, 1967.

French, Allen. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.

Gerlach, Larry R. *The American Revolution: New York as a Case Study*. New York: Wadsworth, 1972.

Hough, Franklin B., ed. *The Northern Invasion of October, 1780: A Series of Papers Relating to the Expedition from Canada under Sir John Johnson and Others against the Frontier of New York*. New York, 1866.

Jones, Thomas. *History of New York during the Revolutionary War, and of the Leading Events in the Other Colonies at That Period*. New York: New York Historical Society, 1879.

Ketchum, Richard M. *The Winter Soldiers*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1973.

Mason, Bernard. *The Road to Independence: The Revolutionary Movement in New York, 1773–1777*. Lexington: University of Kentucky Press, 1966.

McCullough, David. *1776*. New York: Simon and Schuster, 2005.

Pancake, John S. *1777: The Year of the Hangman*. Tuscaloosa: University of Alabama Press, 1977.

Ritchie, Carson I. A. "A New York Diary of the Revolutionary War." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 50 (1966): 221–280, 441–446.

Schecter, Barnet. *The Battle for New York: The City at the Heart of the American Revolution*. New York: Walker, 2002.

Smith, David. *New York 1776: The Continental's First Battle*. New York: Osprey, 2008.

Tiedman, Joseph S. "A Revolution Foiled: Queens, New York, 1775–1776." *Journal of American History* 75 (1988).

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

B. Battle of Bennington

Arndt, Karl J. R. "New Hampshire and the Battle of Bennington: Colonel Baum's Mission and Bennington Defeat as Reported by a German

Officer under General Burgoyne's Command." *Historical New Hampshire* 32 (1977): 198–217.
Barrows, June. "Seth Warner and the Battle of Bennington: Solving a Historical Puzzle." *Vermont History* 39, no. 2 (1971): 101–106.
Bryand, H. W. D. "Letters Relative to the Battle of Bennington." *New England Historical and Genealogical Register* 14 (1860): 121–133.
Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.
Coburn, Frank W. *A History of the Battle of Bennington, Vermont*. Bennington, Vt.: Livingston Press, 1912.
Foster, Herbert D., and Thomas W. Streetner. "Stark's Independent Command at Bennington." *New York State Historical Association Proceedings* 5 (1905): 24–95.
Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.
Jennings, Isaac. "Relation of the Battle of Bennington to the Battle of Saratoga." *New York State Historical Association Proceedings* 12 (1913): 60–77.
Mann, Donald L. "Bennington: A Clash between Patriot and Loyalist." *Historical New Hampshire* 32 (1979): 171–188.
Scales, John. "The Battle of Bennington." *Granite Monthly* 59 (1927): 225–232.
Smith, Milford K., Jr. "Victory in Defeat." *Vermont History* 33, no. 4 (1965): 463–468.
Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

C. Battle of Croton River

Bolton, Reginald P. "The Defense of Croton River in the Revolution." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 8 (1924): 35–39.

D. Raid on Diamond Island

Da Costa, B. F. "The Fight at Diamond Island." *Magazine of History* 2 (1905): 265–272.
Nelson, Peter. "The Battle of Diamond Island." *Quarterly Journal of the New York State Historical Association* 3 (1922): 36–53.

E. Battle of Harlem Heights

Benedict, Erastus C. *The Battle of Harlem Heights, September 16, 1776*. New York: A. S. Barnes, 1880.

Bliven, Bruce Jr. *Battle for Manhattan*. New York: Henry Holt, 1956.

———. *Under the Guns: New York 1775–1776*. New York: Harper and Row, 1972.

Bolton, Reginald P. "The Fighting around New York City in 1776." *New York State Historical Association Quarterly Journal* 8 (1927): 49–52.

Bowie, Lucy L. "Maryland Troops in the Battle of Harlem Heights." *Maryland Historical Magazine* 43 (1948): 1–21.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

———. "The Defence of New York, 1776." *Bay State Monthly* 1 (1884): 154–166.

Chidsey, Donald B. *The Tide Turns: An Informal History of the Campaign of 1776 in the American Revolution*. New York: Crown, 1966.

Diamant, Lincoln. "First Blood for the Infantry—1776." *Military Affairs* 15 (1951): 16–24.

Emmett, Thomas A. "The Battle of Harlem Heights." *Journal of the Irish-American Society* 10 (1911): 261–277.

———. "The Battle of Harlem Heights." *Magazine of History* 4 (1906): 125–134.

Fleming, Thomas I. *1776: The Year of Illusion*. New York: Norton, 1975.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Hinnett, Dorothy H., and Francis R. Duncombe. *The Burning of Bedford*. Bedford, N.Y.: Bedford Historical Society, 1974.

Johnston, Henry P. *The Battle of Harlem Heights, September 16, 1776, with a Review of the Events of the Campaign*. Reprint, New York: AMS Press, 1972.

———. *The Campaign of 1776 around New York and Brooklyn*. Reprint, New York: Da Capo Press, 1971.

Katcher, Philip. "They Behaved like Soldiers: The Third Virginia Regiment at Harlem Heights." *Virginia Cavalcade* 26 (1976): 64–69.

Keller, Allan. "The Battles for New York." *American History Illustrated* 6, no. 4 (1971): 4–11, 44–49.

Stevens, John A. "The Battle of Harlem Plains." *Magazine of American History* 4 (1880): 351–375.

———. "The New Version of the Battle of Harlem Plains." *Magazine of American History* 6 (1881): 260–263.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

F. Battles for Control of the Hudson River Area

Bolton, Reginald P. "The Defense of the Croton River in the Revolution." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 8 (1924): 35–39.

———. "The Defenses of the Hudson River." *New York State Historical Association Quarterly Journal* 12 (1931): 360–365.

Carr, William H., and Richard J. Koke. *Twin Forts of the Popolopen: Forts Clinton and Montgomery; New York, 1775–1777*. Bear Mountain, N.Y.: Bear Mountain Trailside Museum, 1937.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Clark, Donald F., ed. *Fort Montgomery and Fort Clinton: Several Contemporary Accounts of the Battle, Monday, 6 October 1777*. Fort Montgomery, N.Y.: Town of Highlands, 1952.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Hornow, William M., Jr. "The Obstruction of the Hudson River during the Revolution." *American Collector* 2 (1926): 436–445.

Koke, Richard J. "Forcing the Hudson River Passage, October 9, 1776." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 36 (1952): 459–466.

———. "The Struggle for the Hudson: The British Naval Expedition under Captain Hyde Parker and Captain James Wallace, July 12–August 18, 1776." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 40 (1956): 114–175.

Mansinne, Andrew, Jr. "The West Point Chain." *American History Illustrated* 1, no. 3 (1966): 23–26.

Palmer, Dave R. *The River and the Rock: The History of Fortress West Point, 1775–1783*. New York: Greenwood, 1969.

Stowe, Gerald C., and Jac Weller. "Revolutionary West Point: The Key to the Continent." *Military Affairs* 19 (1958): 81–98.

Thomas, William S. "Revolutionary Camps of the Hudson Highlands." *Quarterly Journal of the New York State Historical Association* 2 (1921): 1–45.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

Williams, John. "Mount Independence in Time of War, 1776–1783." *Vermont History* 35, no. 2 (1967): 89–108.

G. Battle of Kip's Bay

Billias, George A. "Marbleheaders Save the Day at Kip's Bay." *New England Social Studies Bulletin* 15, no. 1 (1957–1958): 21–23.

Fleming, Thomas I. *1776: The Year of Illusion*. New York: Norton, 1975.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Paltsits, Victor Hugo. "The Jeopardy of Washington, September 15, 1776." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 32 (1948): 253–268.
Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

H. Battle of Fort Lee

Ketchum, Richard M. *The Winter Soldiers*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1973.
Schmitt, Dale J. "The Capture of Colonel Moses Rawlings." *Maryland Historical Magazine* 71 (1976): 205–211.

I. Battle of Long Island

Adams, Charles F. "The Battle of Long Island." *American Historical Review* 1 (1896): 650–670.
Bellias, George A. "Soldiers in a Long Boat." *American Heritage* 11, no. 2 (1960): 56–59, 89–94.
Bliven, Bruce, Jr. *Under the Guns: New York 1775–1776*. New York: Harper and Row, 1972.
Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press,1974.
———. "The Defence of New York, 1776." *Bay State Monthly* 1 (1884): 154–166.
Chidsey, Donald B. *The Tide Turns: An Informal History of the Campaign of 1776 in the American Revolution*. New York: Crown, 1966.
Cullen, Joseph P. "Battle for Long Island." *American History Illustrated* 5, no. 3 (1970): 4–11, 48.
Field, Thomas W. *The Battle of Long Island*. Brooklyn, N.Y.: Long Island Historical Society, 1867.
Flanagan, James W. "Decisive Victory Let Go." *Military History* 8 (1991): 30–37.
Fleming, Thomas I. *1776: The Year of Illusion*. New York: Norton, 1975.
Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.
Johnston, Henry P. *The Campaign of 1776 around New York and Brooklyn*. Reprint, New York: Da Capo Press, 1971.
Keller, Allan. "The Battles for New York." *American History Illustrated* 6, no. 4 (1971): 4–11, 44–49.
Kelly, C. Brian. "Fought like a Wolf." *Military History* 8 (1991): 6.
Manders, Eric J. *The Battle of Long Island*. Monmouth Beach, N.J.: Philip Freneau Press, 1978.

Maryland Historical Society. "Battle of Long Island: The 'Maryland 400' at Long Island." *Maryland Historical Magazine* 14 (1919): 110–120.

Murphy, Orville T. "'La Guerre et l'Amour': A Footnote to the Story of Washington's Defeat at Long Island." *American Quarterly* 18, no. 3 (1966): 543–547.

Nice, John. "Extracts from the Diary of Captain John Nice of the Pennsylvania Line." *Pennsylvania Magazine of Historical Biography* 16 (1892): 399–411.

Tucker, Louis L. "'To My Inexpressible Astonishment': Admiral Sir George Collier's Observations on the Battle of Long Island." *New York Historical Quarterly* 48, no. 4 (1964): 293–305.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

J. Battles of Oriskany and Fort Stanwix

Allen, Freeman H. "St. Leger's Invasion and the Battle of Oriskany." *New York State Historical Association Proceedings* 12 (1913): 158–171.

Baxter, James P., ed. *The British Invasion from the North: The Campaigns of Generals Carleton and Burgoyne from Canada, 1776–1777: With the Journal of Lieutenant William Digby of the 53rd or Shropshire Regiment of Foot*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell's Sons, 1887.

Best, Tharratt G. "Stanwix: Bulwark of Liberty." *Quartermaster Review* 17 (1938): 19–23, 73–76.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Flexner, James T. "How a Madman Helped Save the Colonies." *American Heritage* 8, no. 2 (1956): 26–30, 101.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Luzader, John F. *The Construction and Military History of Fort Stanwix*. Washington, D.C.: Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1969.

Nelson, David B. "Personality." *Military History* 11 (1994).

Nelson, Peter. "Learned's Expedition to the Relief of Fort Stanwix." *Quarterly Journal of the New York State Historical Association* 9 (1928): 380–385.

North, Simon N. D. "The Historical Significance of the Battle of Oriskany." *Magazine of American History* 1 (1877): 641–648.

Patterson, Gerard A. "The Battle of Oriskany." *American History Illustrated* 10, no. 4 (1976): 8–17.

Schoolcraft, Henry R. *Historical Considerations on the Siege and Defense of Fort Stanwix in 1777*. New York: New York Historical Society, 1846.

Scott, John A. *Fort Stanwix and Oriskany*. Rome, N.Y.: Rome Senteniel, 1927.

———. "Joseph Brant at Fort Stanwix and Oriskany." *New York History* 19 (1938): 399–406.

Stone, William L. *The Campaign of General John Burgoyne, and the Expedition of Lieutenant-Colonel Barry St. Leger*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell, 1877.

———. *Orderly Book of Sir John Johnson during the Oriskany Campaign*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell's Sons, 1882.

Venables, Robert W., ed. "'General Harkemer's Battle': A Poetic Account of the Battle of Oriskany." *New York History* 58 (1977): 471–477.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

Willet, William M., ed. *A Narrative of the Military Actions of Colonel Marinus Willet, Taken Chiefly from His Own Manuscript*. Reprint, New York: Arno Press, 1967.

Wood, W. J. *Battles of the Revolutionary War, 1775–1781*. Chapel Hill, N.C.: Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill, 1990.

K. Battle of Pelham Bay

Abbatt, William. *The Battle of Pell's Point (or Pelham), October 18, 1776. Being the Story of a Stubborn Fight*. New York: William Abbatt, 1901.

Billias, George A. "Pelham Bay: A Forgotten Battle." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 42 (1958): 26–38.

Fleming, Thomas I. *1776: The Year of Illusion*. New York: Norton, 1975.

Swanson, Susan C. "Colonel Glover's Stand at Pelham." *American History Illustrated* 15, no. 2 (1975): 14–22.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

L. Battle of Saratoga

Adams, Charles F. "The Defective Strategy of the Revolution Campaign of 1777." *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 44 (1910–1911): 14–63.

Alexander, David E., ed. "Diary of Captain Benjamin Warren on the Battlefield of Saratoga." *Journal of American History* 3 (1909): 201–216.

Baxter, James P., ed. *The British Invasion from the North: The Campaigns of Generals Carleton and Burgoyne from Canada, 1776–1777: With the Journal of Lieutenant William Digby of the 53rd or Shropshire Regiment of Foot*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell's Sons, 1887.

Bird, Harrison. *March to Saratoga: General Burgoyne and the American Campaign, 1777*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1963.

Brandow, John H. "General Daniel Morgan's Part in the Burgoyne Campaign." *New York State Historical Association Proceedings* 12 (1913): 119–138.

Burgoyne, John. *A State of the Expedition from Canada as Laid before the House of Commons, by Lieutenant-General Burgoyne, and Verified by Evidence, with a Collection of Authentic Documents, and an Addition of Many Circumstances Which Were Prevented from Appearing before the House by the Prorogation of Parliament*. London: J. Almond, 1780.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Clark, Jane. "Responsibility for the Failure of the Burgoyne Campaign." *American Historical Review* 35 (1935): 542–559.

Cullen, Joseph P. "Saratoga." *American History Illustrated* 10, no. 1 (1975): 3–41.

Cuneo, John R. *The Battle of Saratoga: The Turn of the Tide*. New York: Macmillan, 1967.

Dearing, James A. "How an Irishman Turned the Tide at Saratoga." *Journal of the Irish-American Historical Society* 10 (1911): 109–113.

De Peyster, John W. "Major-General Philip Schuyler and the Burgoyne Campaign." *Journal of American History* 21 (1927): 233–251.

Drake, Samuel A. *Burgoyne's Invasion of 1777: With an Outline Sketch of the American Invasion of Canada, 1775–1776*. Boston: Lee and Shepard, 1889.

Edwards, William W. "The Baffling of Burgoyne." *Military Service Institution of the United States Journal* 52 (1913): 343–375.

Elosua, J. "The End of a Dream: The Battle of Saratoga." *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* 105, no. 1 (1971): 21–26.

Elting, John R. *The Battle of Saratoga*. Monmouth Beach, N.J.: Philip Freneau Press, 1977.

Furneaux, Rupert. *The Battle of Saratoga*. New York: Stein and Day, 1971.

Gerlach, Don R. "Philip Schuyler and 'The Road to Glory': A Question of Loyalty and Competence." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 44 (1965): 341–386.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner's Sons, 1911.

Hargreaves, Reginald. "Burgoyne and America's Destiny." *American Heritage* 7, no. 4 (1976): 4–7, 83–85.

Jennings, Isaac. "Relation of the Battle of Bennington to the Battle of Saratoga." *New York State Historical Association Proceedings* 12 (1913): 60–77.

Ketchum, Richard M. *Saratoga: Turning Point of America's Revolutionary War*. New York: Henry Holt, 1997.

King, David C. *Saratoga*. Brookfield, Connecticut: Twenty-First Century Books, 1998.

Lutnick, Solomon. "The American Victory at Saratoga: A View from the British Press." *New York History* 44, no. 2 (1963): 103–127.

Luzader, John F. "The Arnold-Gates Controversy." *West Virginia History* 27, no. 2 (1966): 75–84.

———. *Decision on the Hudson: The Saratoga Campaign of 1777*. Washington, D.C.: Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1975.

———. *Saratoga: A Military History of the Decisive Campaign of the American Revolution*. El Dorado Hills, Calif.: Savas Beatie, 2008.

Miller, H. M., and David A. Donath. "'The Road Not Taken': A Reassessment of Burgoyne's Campaign." *Fort Ticonderoga Museum Bulletin* 13 (1973): 272–286.

Mills, Borden H. "Troop Units at the Battle of Saratoga." *New York State Historical Association Quarterly Journal* 9 (1928): 136–158.

Neilson, Charles. *An Original, Compiled and Corrected Account of Burgoyne's Campaign, and the Memorable Battles of Bemis Heights, September 19, and October 7, 1777, from the Most Authentic Sources of Information, Including Many Interesting Incidents Connected with the Same*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell, 1844.

Nelson, Paul D. "The Gates-Arnold Quarrel, September 1777." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 55 (1971): 235–252.

———. "Legacy of Controversy: Gates, Schuyler, and Arnold at Saratoga, 1777." *Military Affairs* 37 (1973): 41–47.

Nickerson, Hoffman. *The Turning Point of the Revolution; Or, Burgoyne in America*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1928.

Percy, J. Earle, ed. "To Saratoga and Back, 1777." *New England Quarterly* 10 (1937): 785–787.

Snow, Richard F. "Saratoga." *American Heritage* 27, no. 1 (1975): 29–30.

Squier, Ephraim. "Diary of Ephraim Squier, Sergeant in the Continental Line of the Continental Army." *Magazine of American History* 2 (1878): 685–694.

Standing, Percy C. "Burgoyne's Defeat and Surrender: An Inquiry from an English Standpoint." *Magazine of American History* 24 (1890): 40–44.

Stone, William L. *The Campaign of General John Burgoyne, and the Expedition of Lieutenant-Colonel Barry St. Leger*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell, 1877.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

Wilcox, William B. "Too Many Cooks: British Planning before Saratoga." *Journal of British Studies* 2, no. 1 (1962): 56–90.

Wild, Ebenezer. "The Journal of Ebenezer Wild (1776–1781) Who Served as Corporal, Sergeant, Ensign, and Lieutenant in the American Army of the Revolution." *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 6 (1890): 78–160.

Wood, Virginia S. "The Journal of Private Vaughan: Revolutionary Soldier, 1777–1780." *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* 113 (1979): 110–144, 256–257, 320–331.

Wood, W. J. *Battles of the Revolutionary War, 1775–1781*. Chapel Hill, N.C.: Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill, 1990.

M. Battle of Stony Point

Clarke, Samuel C., ed. "Capture of Stony Point, July 1779, by Major William Hull." *Magazine of American History* 28 (1892): 182–185.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Johnston, Henry P. *The Storming of Stony Point on the Hudson, Midnight, July 15, 1779*. Reprint, New York: Da Capo Press, 1971.

Pennypacker, Samuel W. "The Capture of Stony Point." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 26 (1902): 360–369.

Putnam, Israel. *General Orders Issued by Major-General Israel Putnam, When in Command of the Highlands in the Summer and Fall of 1777*. Edited by Worthington C. Ford. Brooklyn, N.Y.: Historical Printing Club, 1893.

Roosevelt, Franklin D., ed. "Events on Hudson's River in 1777, as Recorded by British Officers in Contemporary Reports." *Dutchess County Historical Society Yearbook* 20 (1935).

Ruttenber, E. M. *Obstructions to the Navigation of Hudson's River*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell, 1860.

Skarsky, I. W. *The Revolution's Boldest Venture: The Story of General "Mad Anthony" Wayne's Assault on Stony Point*. Port Washington, N.Y.: Kennikat Press, 1965.

Starkey, Armstrong. "Paoli to Stony Point: Military Ethics and Weaponry during the American Revolution." *Journal of Military History* 58 (1994): 7–27.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

N. Battle of Throg's Point

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

O. Battle of Valcour Island

Barton, John A. "The Battle of Valcour Island." *History Today* 9 (1959): 791–797.

Baxter, James P., ed. *The British Invasion from the North: The Campaigns of Generals Carleton and Burgoyne from Canada, 1776–1777; With the Journal of Lieutenant William Digby of the 53rd or Shropshire Regiment of Foot*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell's Sons, 1887.

Brandenberg, Oscar F. "The American Champlain Fleet, 1775–1777." *Fort Ticonderoga Museum Bulletin*, no. 12 (1968): 249–263.

———. "The Royal Savage." *Fort Ticonderoga Museum Bulletin*, no. 12 (1956): 128–149.

Damon, Duane. "Battle of Lake Waters." *Military History* 9 (1990).

Folsom, William R. "The Battle of Valcour Island." *Vermont Quarterly* 19 (1941): 133–146.

Higginson, Francis J. "Naval Operations during the Revolutionary War." *New York State Historical Association Quarterly Journal* 4 (1923): 65–77.

Hubbard, Timothy W. "Battle of Valcour Island: Benedict Arnold." *American Heritage* 17, no. 2 (1966): 87–91.

Maguire, J. Robert, ed. "Dr. Robert Knox's Account of the Battle of Valcour Island, October 11–13, 1776." *Vermont History* 46 (1978): 141–150.

Nelson, James L. *Benedict Arnold's Navy: The Ragtag Fleet That Lost the Battle of Lake Champlain but Won the American Revolution*. Camden, Maine: International Marine/McGraw-Hill, 2006.

Nelson, Paul David. "Guy Carleton versus Benedict Arnold: The Campaign of 1776 in Canada and on Lake Champlain." *New York History* 57 (1976): 339–366.

Palmer, Peter S. *Battle of Valcour on Lake Champlain, October 11th, 1776*. Plattsburgh, N.Y., 1876.

Synder, Charles M. "With Benedict Arnold at Valcour Island: The Diary of Pascal De Angelis." *Vermont History* 42 (1974): 195–200.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

Watson, W. C. "Arnold's Retreat after the Battle of Valcour." *Magazine of American History* 6 (1881): 414–417.

———. "Naval Campaign on Lake Champlain in 1776." *American Historical Record* 3 (1874): 438–444, 501–506.

P. Battle of Fort Washington

Bolton, Reginald P. *Fort Washington*. New York: Empire State Society, 1902.

Cadwalder, Lambert. "Letter of Lambert Calwalder to Timothy Pickering on the Capture of Fort Washington." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 25 (1901): 259–262.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

DeLancy, Edward F. *The Capture of Mount Washington, November 16th, 1776, the Result of Treason*. New York: New York Historical Society, 1877.

Devine, Francis E. "The Pennsylvania Flying Camp." *Pennsylvania History* 46 (1979): 59–78.

Fleming, Thomas I. *1776: The Year of Illusion*. New York: Norton, 1975.
Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.
Ketchum, Richard M. *The Winter Soldiers*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1973.
Schmitt, Dale J. "The Capture of Colonel Moses Rawlings." *Maryland Historical Magazine* 71 (1976): 205–211.
Snow, Richard F. "Battles of the Revolution: Fort Washington." *American Heritage* 24, no. 3 (1973): 41–44.
Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

Q. Battle of White Plains

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.
Chidsey, Donald B. *The Tide Turns: An Informal History of the Campaign of 1776 in the American Revolution*. New York: Crown, 1966.
Fleming, Thomas I. *1776: The Year of Illusion*. New York: Norton, 1975.
Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.
Johnston, Henry P. *The Campaign of 1776 around New York and Brooklyn*. Reprint, New York: Da Capo Press, 1971.
Maduit, Israel. *Conduct of Sir William Howe*. New York: New York Times, 1971.
Snow, Richard F. "Battles of the Revolution: Stand-Off at White Plains." *American Heritage* 24, no. 3 (1973): 41–44.
Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

R. Fort Ticonderoga

Allen, Ethan. "The Capture of Fort Ticonderoga." A reprinted portion of Allen's diary. *Vermont History* 24 (1956): 221–225.
Baxter, James P., ed. *The British Invasion from the North: The Campaigns of Generals Carleton and Burgoyne from Canada, 1776–1777; with the Journal of Lieutenant William Digby of the 53rd or Shropshire Regiment of Foot*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell's Sons, 1887.
Callahan, North. "Henry Knox, General Washington's General." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 44 (1960): 150–165.
Cullen, Joseph P. "The Capture of Fort Ticonderoga." *American History Illustrated* 4, no. 3 (1969): 18–26.

Davis, Kenneth S. "'In the Name of the Great Jehovah and the Continental Congress.'" *American Heritage* 14, no. 4 (1963): 65–77.

Flick, Alexander C. "General Henry Knox's Ticonderoga Expedition." *New York State Historical Association Quarterly Journal* 9 (1928): 119–135.

French, Allen. *The Taking of Ticonderoga in 1775: The British Story; A Military Story of Capture and Captives*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1928.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Hamilton, Edward P. *Fort Ticonderoga: Key to a Continent*. Boston: Little, Brown, 1964.

Holdern, James A., and Robert D. Bascom, eds. "The Ticonderoga Expedition of 1775." *New York State Historical Association Proceedings* 9 (1910): 303–381.

Knox, Henry. "Knox's Diary during His Ticonderoga Expedition." *New England Historical and Genealogical Register* 30 (1976): 321–322.

Sabine, David B. "Ethan Allen and the Green Mountain Boys." *American History Illustrated* 11, no. 9 (1977): 8–15.

Schuyler, Philip, et al. "Evacuation of Ticonderoga, 1777." *Magazine of American History* 8 (1882): 566–573.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

S. Occupation of New York City

Anderson, Troyer S. *The Command of the Howe Brothers during the American Revolution*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1936.

Barck, Oscar T. *New York City during the War for Independence*. Reprint, Port Washington, N.Y.: Kennikat Press, 1966.

———. "The Occupation of New York City by the British." In *History of the State of New York*, edited by A. C. Flick, vol. 4, 33–71. New York: Columbia University Press, 1934.

Schaukirk, Ewald G. "Occupation of New York City by the British." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 10 (1886): 418–445.

Stevens, John A. "The Operations of the Allied Armies before New York, 1781." *Magazine of American History* 4 (1880): 1–45.

14. North Carolina

A. General Works

Buchanan, John. *The Road to Guilford Courthouse: The American Revolution in the Carolinas*. New York: Wiley, 1997.

Butler, Lindley S. *North Carolina and the Coming of the Revolution, 1763–1776*. Raleigh: North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, 1976.

Chidsey, Donald B. *The War in the South: The Carolinas and Georgia in the American Revolution; An Informal History*. New York: Crown, 1969.

Coleman, George P., Jr. "The Southern Campaign, 1781." *Magazine of American History* 7 (1881): 136–146.

Conrad, Dennis M. "Nathanael Green and the Southern Campaign, 1780–1783." PhD diss., Duke University, 1979.

Cooke, William D. *Revolutionary History of North Carolina*. Raleigh, N.C., 1853.

Demond, Robert O. *The Loyalists in North Carolina during the Revolution*. Durham, N.C.: Duke University Press, 1940.

French, Allen. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.

Ganyard, Robert L. *The Emergence of North Carolina's Revolutionary State Government*. Raleigh: North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, 1978.

Kyte, George W. "Strategic Blunder: Cornwallis Abandons the Carolinas." *Historian* 22 (1960): 129–144.

———. "Victory in the South: An Appraisal of General Greene's Strategy in the Carolinas." *North Carolina History Review* 37 (1960): 321–347.

Lee, Henry. *The Campaign of 1781 in the Carolinas to Which is Added an Appendix of Original Documents, Relating to the History of the Revolution*. Philadelphia: E. Littell, 1824.

Lefler, Hugh T., and William S. Powell. *Colonial North Carolina*. New York: Scribner, 1973.

Morrill, Dan L. *Southern Campaigns of the American Revolution*. Baltimore: Nautical and Aviation Publishing, 1993.

Pinckney, Thomas. "General Gates' Southern Campaign." *Historical Magazine* 19 (1866): 244–253.

Rankin, Hugh F. *The North Carolina Continentals*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1971.

Robson, Eric. "The Expedition to the Southern Colonies, 1775–1776." *English History Review* 66 (1951): 535–560.

Sanders, William R., ed. *The Colonial Records of North Carolina*. 10 vols. Raleigh: State of North Carolina, 1886–1898.

Schenck, David. *North Carolina, 1780–1781: Being a History of the Invasion of the Carolinas by the British Army under Lord Cornwallis in 1780–1781*. Raleigh, N.C.: Edwards and Broughton, 1887.

Seymour, William. "A Journal of the Southern Expedition." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 7 (1883): 377–394.

Tarleton, Banastre. *A History of the Campaigns of 1780 and 1781 in the Southern Provinces of North America*. London: T. Cadell, 1787.

Treacy, N. F. *Prelude to Yorktown: The Southern Campaign of Nathanael Greene, 1780–1781*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1963.
Tucker, S. George. "The Southern Campaign, 1781: From Guilford Courthouse to the Siege of York." *Magazine of American History* 7 (1881): 36–46.

B. Battle of the Alamance

Bailey, William H., Sr. "The Regulators of North Carolina." *American Historical Register*, November 1895, 313–334; December 1895, 464–471; January 1896, 554–567.
Bassett, John S. "The Regulators of North Carolina (1765–1771)." *Annual Report of the American Historical Association for the Year of 1894*, 141–212. Washington, D.C., 1895.
Fitch, William E. *Some Neglected History of North Carolina*. New York, 1905.
Hawks, Francis L. "Battle of Alamance and the War of the Regulation." In *Revolutionary History of North Carolina*, edited by William D. Cooke. Raleigh, N.C., 1853.
Henderson, Archibald. "The Origin of the Regulation in North Carolina." *American Historical Review* 21, no. 2 (January 1916): 320–332.
Hudson, Arthur P. "Songs of the North Carolina Regulators." *William and Mary Quarterly* 4, no. 4 (October 1947): 470–485.
Powell, William S. *The War of Regulation and the Battle of Alamance, May 16, 1771*. Raleigh: North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, 1976.
Powell, William S., et al. *The Regulators in North Carolina: A Documentary History, 1759–1776*. Raleigh, N.C., 1971.
Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

C. Battle of Guilford Courthouse

Bartholomees, James B., Jr. "'Fight or Flee': The Combat Performance of the North Carolina Militia in the Campaign in the Cowpens–Guilford Courthouse Campaign, January to March 1781." PhD diss., Duke University, 1978.
Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.
Davis, Burke. *The Cowpens–Guilford Courthouse Campaign*. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1962.
Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Hatch, Charles E. *The Battle of Guilford Courthouse*. Washington, D.C.: Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1971.

Kyte, George W. "Victory in the South: An Appraisal of General Greene's Strategy in the Carolinas." *North Carolina Historical Review* 37 (1960): 321–347.

Lumpkin, Henry. *From Savannah to Yorktown: The American Revolution in the South*. New York: Paragon House, 1981.

Reid, Courtland T. *Guilford Courthouse National Military Park, North Carolina*. Washington, D.C.: Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1959.

Snow, Richard F. "Guilford Court House." *American Heritage* 24, no. 4 (1973): 17–20.

Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

Tarleton, Banastre. *A History of the Campaigns of 1780 and 1781 in the Southern Provinces of North America*. London: T. Cadell, 1787.

Treacy, N. F. *Prelude to Yorktown: The Southern Campaign of Nathanael Greene, 1780–1781*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1963.

Trotter, William R. "Advantage Found in Retreat." *Military History* 6 (1989): 38–45.

Tucker, S. George. "The Southern Campaign, 1781: From Guilford Courthouse to the Siege of York." *Magazine of American History* 7 (1881): 36–46.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

Wood, W. J. *Battles of the Revolutionary War, 1775–1781*. Chapel Hill, N.C.: Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill, 1990.

D. Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge

Cullen, Joseph P. "Moore's Creek Bridge." *American History Illustrated* 4, no. 7 (1970): 10–15.

Frech, Laura P. "The Wilmington Committee of Public Safety and the Loyalist Rising of February, 1776." *North Carolina Historical Review* 41 (1964): 21–33.

French, Allen. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Hubbard, F. M. "Who Commanded at Moore's Creek Bridge?" *North Carolina University Magazine* 7 (November 1857).

Noble, Marcus C. S. *The Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge*. North Carolina Booklet No. 3. Raleigh, N.C.: E. M. Uzell Printers, 1904.

Rankin, Hugh F. *The Moore's Creek Bridge Campaign, 1776*. Conshohocken, Pa.: Eastern National Park and Monument Association, 1986.

——. "The Moore's Creek Campaign, 1776." *North Carolina Historical Review* 30 (1956): 23–60.

Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

15. Pennsylvania

A. General Works

Brunhouse, Robert L. *The Counter-Revolution in Pennsylvania, 1776–1780*. New York: Octagon Books, 1971.

Ford, Worthington C., ed. *Defenses of Philadelphia in 1777*. Reprint, New York: Da Capo Press, 1971.

French, Allen. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.

Lucas, Stanley E. *Portents of Rebellion: Rhetoric and Revolution in Philadelphia, 1765–1776*. Philadelphia: Temple University Press, 1976.

Pancake, John S. *1777: The Year of the Hangman*. Tuscaloosa: University of Alabama Press, 1977.

Pennypacker, Samuel W. "The High Water Mark of the British Invasion." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 31 (1907): 393–405.

Porter, William A. "Prelude to Valley Forge." *Pennsylvania Military History and Biography* 82 (1958): 466–471.

Reed, John F. *Campaign to Valley Forge, July 1, 1777–December 19, 1777*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1965.

Thayer, Theodore. *Pennsylvania Politics and the Growth of Democracy, 1746–1776*. Harrisburg: Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission, 1953.

Thompson, Ray. *Washington at Whitemarsh: Prelude to Valley Forge*. Fort Washington, Pa.: Bicentennial Press, 1970.

Young, Henry J. "Treason and Its Punishment in Revolutionary Pennsylvania." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 90 (1966): 287–313.

B. Battle of Barren Hill

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

Wilcox, William J. "The Comic Opera Battle That Made a General." *Pennsylvania History* 13 (1946): 265–273.

C. Battle of Brandywine

Canby, Henry S. *The Brandywine*. New York: Farrar and Rinehart, 1941.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Cullen, Joseph P. "Brandywine Creek." *American History Illustrated* 15, no. 5 (1980): 8–13, 40–43.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Pickering, Timothy. "Colonel Timothy Pickering's Account of the Battles of Brandywine and Germantown." *Historical Magazine* 7 (1866): 218–220.

Pickney, Charles C. "The Battles of Brandywine and Germantown." Edited by Henry Dawson. *Historical Magazine* 19 (1866): 202–204.

Pleasants, Henry, Jr. "Controversial Brandywine." *Genealogical Magazine and Historical Chronology* 54 (1952): 121–126.

Reed, John F. *Campaign to Valley Forge, July 1, 1777–December 19, 1777*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1965.

Smith, Samuel S. *The Battle of Brandywine*. Monmouth Beach, N.J.: Philip Freneau Press, 1976.

Snow, Richard F. "Battles of the Revolution: Brandywine." *American Heritage* 24, no. 2 (1972): 12–16.

Stone, Frederick D. "The Battle of Brandywine." *Magazine of History* 7 (1908): 284–293.

Sullivan, Thomas. "Before and after the Battle of Brandywine: Extracts from the Journal of Sergeant Thomas Sullivan of H. M. Forty-Ninth Regiment of Foot." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 32 (1908): 406–418.

Townsend, Joseph. *Some Account of the British Army under the Command of General Howe, and of the Battle of Brandywine, on the Memorable September 11th, 1777*. Philadelphia: T. Ward, 1846. Reprinted as *Battle of Brandywine*. New York: New York Times Books, 1969.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

Wood, W. J. *Battles of the Revolutionary War, 1775–1781*. Chapel Hill, N.C.: Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill, 1990.

D. Battle of Germantown

Brownlow, Donald G. *A Documentary History of the Battle of Germantown*. Germantown, Pa.: Germantown Historical Society, 1955.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Howard, John E. "Colonel John Eager Howard's Account of the Battle of Germantown." Edited by Justin Winsor. *Maryland Historical Magazine* 4 (1909): 314–320.

Jackson, John W. *With the British Army in Philadelphia, 1777–1778*. San Rafael, Calif.: Presidio Press, 1979.

Lambdin, Alfred C. "Battle of Germantown." *Pennsylvania Military History and Biography* 1 (1877): 368–403.

Munchhausen, Friedrich E. von. "The Battle of Germantown Described by a Hessian Officer." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 16 (1892): 197–201.

Murphy, Orville T. "The Battle of Germantown and the Franco-American Alliance of 1778." *Pennsylvania Military History and Biography* 82, no. 1 (1958): 55–64.

Pickering, Timothy. "Colonel Timothy Pickering's Account of the Battles of Brandywine and Germantown." *Historical Magazine* 7 (1866): 218–220.

Pickney, Charles C. "The Battles of Brandywine and Germantown." Edited by Henry Dawson. *Historical Magazine* 19 (1866): 202–204.

Potts, William J., ed. "Battle of Germantown from a British Account." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 11 (1887): 112–114.

Reed, John F. *Campaign to Valley Forge, July 1, 1777–December 19, 1777*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1965.

Rosengarten, Joseph G., trans. "The Battle of Germantown Described by a Hessian Officer." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 16 (1892): 197–201.

Thompson, Ray. *Washington at Germantown*. Fort Washington, Pa.: Bicentennial Press, 1971.

Tompkins, Hamilton B., ed. "Contemporary Account of the Battle of Germantown." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 11 (1887): 330–332.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

E. Battle of Paoli

Brownlow, Donald G. *A Documentary History of the Paoli "Massacre."* Philadelphia: Paoli Memorial Association, 1952.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Futhey, J. Smith. "The Massacre at Paoli." *Pennsylvania Military History and Biography* 1 (1877): 285–319.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.
Pleasants, Henry, Jr. "The Battle of Paoli." *Pennsylvania Military History and Biography* 72 (1948): 44–53.
Reed, John F. *Campaign to Valley Forge, July 1, 1777–December 19, 1777*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1965.
Starkey, Armstrong. "Paoli to Stony Point: Military Ethics and Weaponry during the American Revolution." *Journal of Military History* 58 (1994): 7–27.

F. Defense of the Delaware River

Balderston, Marion. "Lord Howe Clears the Delaware." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 96 (1972): 326–345.
Brackenridge, Hugh M., ed. "The Siege of Fort Mifflin." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 11 (1887): 82–88.
Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.
D'Arendt, Baron Henry. "The Attack on Fort Mifflin, 1777: Two Unpublished Letters of Baron D'Arendt." Translated by T. Bailey Myers. *Historical Magazine* 1 (1872): 77–79.
Ford, Worthington C., ed. *Defenses of Philadelphia in 1777*. Reprint, New York: Da Capo Press, 1971.
Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.
Jackson, John W. *The Pennsylvania Navy 1775–1781: The Defense of the Delaware*. New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University Press, 1971.
McGeorge, Wallace. *The Battle of Red Bank, Resulting in the Defeat of the Hessians and the Destruction of the British Frigate "Augusta," October 22 and 23, 1777*. Camden, N.J.: Sinnickson Chew, 1905.
Moomaw, William H. "The Denouement of General Howe's Campaign of 1777." *English Historical Review* 79 (1964): 498–512.
Perry, James M. "Disaster on the Delaware." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 88 (1962): 84–92.
Reed, John F. *Campaign to Valley Forge, July 1, 1777–December 19, 1777*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1965.
Smith, Samuel S. *Fight for the Delaware*. Monmouth Beach, N.J.: Philip Freneau Press, 1980.
Stryker, William S. *The Forts on the Delaware in the Revolutionary War*. Trenton, N.J.: J. L. Murphy, 1901.

Thompson, Ray. *Washington along the Delaware*. Fort Washington, Pa.: Bicentennial Press, 1971.
Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

G. Fort Pitt

Bushnell, David. "The Virginia Frontier in History: 1778." *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 33 (1915): 1134–133, 256–268, 337–351; 34 (1916): 44–55, 168–179.
Fee, Walter R. "Colonel George Morgan at Fort Pitt." *West Pennsylvania History Magazine* 11 (1928): 217–224.
James, James A. "Pittsburgh, a Key to the West during the American Revolution." *Ohio Archeological and History Quarterly* 22 (1913): 64–79.
William, Edward G. *Fort Pitt and the Revolution on the Western Frontier*. Pittsburgh: Historical Society of Western Pennsylvania, 1968.

H. Valley Forge

Bill, Alfred H. "Drill Master at Valley Forge." *American Heritage* 6, no. 4 (1955): 36–39, 100–101.
———. *Valley Forge: The Making of an Army*. New York: Harper and Row, 1952.
Busch, Noel F. *Winter Quarters: George Washington and the Continental Army at Valley Forge*. New York: Liveright Publishing Corporation, 1974.
Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.
Chidsey, Donald B. *Valley Forge*. New York: Crown, 1959.
Cullen, Joseph P. "Victory, Defeat, Valley Forge." *American History Illustrated* 7, no. 1 (1972): 47–52.
Fleming, Thomas J. *Washington's Secret War: The Hidden History of Valley Forge*. New York: Smithsonian Books/Collins, 2005.
Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.
Heathcote, Charles W. "New Historic Interpretations of Valley Forge Based on Washington's Letters." *Picket Post*, no. 29 (1950): 7–12, 18.
———. "Washington and His Soldiers at Valley Forge." *Picket Post*, no. 34 (1951): 4–11.
Heaton, Ronald E. "South Carolina and Georgia Troops at Valley Forge." *Picket Post*, no. 88 (1965): 22–29.
Kite, Elizabeth S. "General Duportail at Valley Forge." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 56 (1932): 341–354.

Lutes, Lillian C. "The Evacuation of Valley Forge." *Journal of American History* 7 (1913): 1261–1271.
Luvaas, Jay. "Baron von Steuben: Washington's Drillmaster." *American History Illustrated* 2, no. 1 (1967): 4–11, 55–88.
Marshall-Dutcher, J. "Winter at Valley Forge." *American History Illustrated* 25 (1990): 36–39.
Reed, John F. "Red Tape at Valley Forge." *Manuscripts* 20, no. 2 (1968): 20–27.
———. *Valley Forge: Crucible of Victory*. Monmouth Beach, N.J.: Philip Freneau Press, 1969.
Ross, Howard D. "Valley Forge and the Memorable Winter Encampment of 1777–1778." *Picket Post*, no. 23 (1949): 12–17.
Stoudt, John J. *Ordeal at Valley Forge: A Day-By-Day Chronicle from December 17, 1777 to June 18, 1778, Compiled from the Sources*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1963.
Trussell, John B. *Birthplace of an Army: A Study of the Valley Forge Encampment*. Harrisburg: Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission, 1976.
Walker, Howell. "Washington Lives Again at Valley Forge." *National Geographic Magazine* 105 (1954): 187–202.
Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.
Wilkinson, H. F. "Here Was Born a Nation." *Quartermaster Review* 10 (1930): 9–25.

I. Occupation of Philadelphia

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.
Wierner, Frederick B. "The Military Occupation of Philadelphia in 1777–1778." *American Philosophical Society Proceedings* 111 (1967): 310–313.

16. Rhode Island

A. General Works

Chudacoff, Nancy F. "The Revolution and the Town: Providence, 1775–1783." *Rhode Island History* 35 (1976): 71–89.
Dearden, Paul F. *The Rhode Island Campaign of 1778*. Providence: Rhode Island Publications Society, 1980.
French, Allen. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.
Lovejoy, David S. *Rhode Island Politics and the American Revolution, 1760–1776*. Providence, R.I.: Brown University Press, 1958.

Polishook, Irwin W. *1774–1795: Rhode Island and the Union*. Evanston, Ill.: Northwestern University Press, 1969.
Simister, Florence Parker. *The Fire's Center: Rhode Island in the Revolutionary Era, 1763–1790*. Providence: Rhode Island Bicentennial Foundation, 1978.

B. Siege of Newport

Amory, Thomas C. "Siege of Newport, Rhode Island, in 1778." *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 17 (1879): 163–184.
Angell, Israel. *Diary of Colonel Israel Angell, Commanding the Second Rhode Island Continental Regiment during the American Revolution, 1778–1781*. Edited by Edward Field. Providence: Rhode Island Historical Society, 1899.
Billias, George N. "General Glover's Role in the Battle of Rhode Island (August 1778)." *Rhode Island History* 36 (1959): 33–42.
Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.
Dearden, Paul F. *The Rhode Island Campaign of 1778: Inauspicious Dawn of Alliance*. Providence: Rhode Island Publications Society, 1980.
———. "The Siege of Newport: Inauspicious Dawn of Alliance." *Rhode Island History* 29 (1970): 17–35.
Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.
Millar, John F., ed. "A British Account of the Siege of Rhode Island, 1778." *Rhode Island History* 38 (1979): 79–85.
Shipton, Nathaniel H. "General Joseph Palmer: Scapegoat for the Rhode Island Fiasco of October 1777." *New England Quarterly* 39 (1966): 498–512.
Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

17. South Carolina

A. General Works

Barger, B. D., ed. "Charles Town Loyalism in 1775: The Secret Reports of Alexander Innes," *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 63 (July 1962).
Barnwell, Joseph W. "The Evacuation of Charleston by the British in 1782." *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 11 (1910): 1–26.
Bartholomees, James B., Jr. "'Fight or Flee': The Combat Performance of the North Carolina Militia in the Campaign in the Cowpens–Guilford

Courthouse Campaign, January to March 1781." PhD diss., Duke University, 1978.

Buchanan, John. *The Road to Guilford Courthouse: The American Revolution in the Carolinas*. New York: Wiley, 1997.

Chidsey, Donald B. *The War in the South: The Carolinas and Georgia in the American Revolution: An Informal History*. New York: Crown, 1969.

Coleman, George P., Jr. "The Southern Campaign, 1781." *Magazine of American History* 7 (1881): 136–146.

———. "Victory in the South: An Appraisal of General Greene's Strategy in the Carolinas." *North Carolina History Review* 37 (1960): 321–347.

Conrad, Dennis M. "Nathanael Green and the Southern Campaign, 1780–1783." PhD diss., Duke University, 1979.

Davis, Burke. *The Cowpens–Guilford Courthouse Campaign*. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott, 1962.

French, Allen. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.

Gordon, John W. *South Carolina and the American Revolution: A Battlefield History*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 2003.

Gray, Robert. "Colonel Robert Gray's Observations on the War in Carolina." *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 11 (1910): 139–159.

Hemphill, William Edwin, and Wylma Anne Wates, eds. *Extracts from the Journals of the Provincial Congresses of South Carolina, 1775–1776*. Columbia: South Carolina Archives Department, 1960.

Kyte, George W. "General Greene's Plan for the Capture of Charleston, 1781–1782." *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 62 (1961): 96–106.

———. "Victory in the South: An Appraisal of General Greene's Strategy in the Carolinas." *North Carolina Historical Review* 37 (1960): 321–347.

Landrum, J. B. O. *Colonial and Revolutionary History of Upper South Carolina*. Reprint, Spartanburg, S.C., 1959.

Lee, Henry. *The Campaign of 1781 in the Carolinas to Which Is Added an Appendix of Original Documents, Relating to the History of the Revolution*. Philadelphia: E. Littell, 1824.

Lipscomb, Terry W. *The Carolina Lowcountry April 1775–June 1776 and the Battle of Fort Moultrie*. South Carolina Revolutionary Battles: 1. Columbia: South Carolina Department of Archives and History, 1994.

McCowen, George S., Jr. *The British Occupation of Charleston, 1780–1782*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 1972.

McCrady, Edward. *The History of South Carolina in the Revolution, 1775–1783*. New York: Macmillan, 1901.

———. *The History of South Carolina under the Royal Government, 1719–1776*. New York: Macmillan, 1899.

McMaster, Fitzhugh. "Volunteer Companies, South Carolina Militia, 1775," *Military Collector and Historian* 33 (Spring 1981).

Morrill, Dan L. *Southern Campaigns of the American Revolution*. Baltimore: Nautical and Aviation Publishing, 1993.

Mouzon, Harold A. "*Defence*, a Vessel of the Navy of South Carolina," *American Neptune* 13 (January 1953): 29–50.

Naisawald, L. Van Loan. "Major-General Robert Howe's Activities in South Carolina and Georgia, 1776–1779." *Georgia History Quarterly* 35 (1951): 437–443.

Olson, Gary D. "Loyalists and the American Revolution: Thomas Brown and the South Carolina Backcountry, 1775–1776." *South Carolina Historical Magazine* 68 (1967): 201–219.

Ramsey, David. *The History of the Revolution of South Carolina, from a British Province to an Independent State*. 2 vols. Trenton, N.J.: Isaac Collins, 1785.

Russell, David Lee. *The American Revolution in the Southern Colonies*. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2000.

Schenck, David. *North Carolina, 1780–1781: Being a History of the Invasion of the Carolinas by the British Army under Lord Cornwallis in 1780–1781*. Raleigh, N.C.: Edwards and Broughton, 1887.

Scoggins, Michael C. *The Day It Rained Militia: Huck's Defeat and the Revolution in the South Carolina Backcountry, May–July 1780*. Charleston, S.C.: History Press, 2005.

Seymour, William. "A Journal of the Southern Expedition." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 7 (1883): 377–394.

Smith, D. E. Huger. "An Early Revolutionary Incident." *South Carolina Historical Magazine* 13 (January 1912).

Tarleton, Banastre. *A History of the Campaigns of 1780 and 1781 in the Southern Provinces of North America*. London: T. Cadell, 1787.

Treacy, N. F. *Prelude to Yorktown: The Southern Campaign of Nathanael Greene, 1780–1781*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1963.

Wilson, David K. *The Southern Strategy: Britain's Conquest of South Carolina and Georgia, 1775–1780*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 2005.

B. Battle of Blackstock's

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Lumpkin, Henry. *From Savannah to Yorktown: The American Revolution in the South*. New York: Paragon House, 1981.

C. Battle of Camden

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Gates, Horatio. "Orders Issued by Major General Gates While Commanding the Southern Army, July 26th to August 31st, 1780." Edited by Thomas A. Emmett. *Magazine of American History* 5 (1880): 310–320.

———. "The Southern Campaign, 1780: Letters of Major General Gates from 21st June to 31st August." *Magazine of American History* 5 (1880): 281–320.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Landers, H. L. *The Battle of Camden, South Carolina, August 16, 1780*. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1929.

Lumpkin, Henry. *From Savannah to Yorktown: The American Revolution in the South*. New York: Paragon House, 1981.

Nelson, Paul D. "Horatio Gates in the Southern Department, 1780: Serious Errors and a Costly Defeat." *North Carolina Historical Review* 50 (1973): 256–272.

———. "Major-General Horatio Gates as a Military Leader: The Southern Experience." In *The Revolutionary War in the South, Power, Conflict, and Leadership: Essays in Honor of John Richard Alden*, edited by W. Robert Higgins, 132–158. Durham, N.C.: Duke University Press, 1979.

Serf, Colonel Christian. "Plan of the Battle Near Camden." *Magazine of American History* 5 (1880): 275–278.

Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

Stevens, John A. "The Southern Campaign 1780: Gates at Camden." *Magazine of American History* 5 (1880): 241–274.

Tarleton, Banastre. *A History of the Campaigns of 1780 and 1781 in the Southern Provinces of North America*. London: T. Cadell, 1787.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

D. Siege of Charleston

Bulger, William T., ed. "The British Expedition to Charleston, 1779–1780." PhD diss., University of Michigan, 1957.

———. "Sir Henry Clinton's Journal of the Siege of Charleston, 1780." *South Carolina History Magazine* 66 (1965): 147–174.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Hough, Franklin B., ed. *The Siege of Charleston, by the British Fleet and Army under the Command of Admiral Arbuthnot and Sir Henry Clinton Which Terminated with the Surrender of That Place on the 12th of May, 1780*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell, 1867.

Kyte, George W. "British Invasion of South Carolina in 1780." *Historian* 14 (1952): 149–172.

Lumpkin, Henry. *From Savannah to Yorktown: The American Revolution in the South*. New York: Paragon House, 1981.

McCowen, George S., Jr. *The British Occupation of Charleston, 1780–1782*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 1972.

Moultrie, William. *Memoirs of the American Revolution*. 1802. Reprint, New York: Arno Press, 1968.

Murdoch, Richard K., trans. "A French Account of the Siege of Charleston, 1780." *South Carolina Historical Magazine* 67 (1966): 138–154.

Russell, Peter. "The Siege of Charleston: Journal of Peter Russell, December 25, 1779, to May 2, 1780." *American Historical Review* 4 (1899): 478–501.

Tarleton, Banastre. *A History of the Campaigns of 1780 and 1781 in the Southern Provinces of North America*. London: T. Cadell, 1787.

Uhlendorf, Bernard A., ed. *The Siege of Charleston with an Account of the Province of South Carolina: Diaries and Letters of Hessian Officers from the von Jungkenn Papers in the William L. Clements Library*. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1938.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

Waring, Joseph I., ed. "Lt. John Wilson's Journal of the Siege of Charleston." *South Carolina History Magazine* 66 (1965): 173–182.

E. Battle of Cowpens

Bartholomees, James B., Jr. "'Fight or Flee': The Combat Performance of the North Carolina Militia in the Campaign in the Cowpens–Guilford Courthouse Campaign, January to March 1781." PhD diss., Duke University, 1978.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Davis, Burke. *The Cowpens–Guilford Courthouse Campaign*. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott, 1962.

Farley, M. Foster. "The Old Wagoner and the Green Dragoon." *History Today* 25 (1975): 190–195.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Kyte, George W. "Victory in the South: An Appraisal of General Greene's Strategy in the Carolinas." *North Carolina Historical Review* 37 (1960): 321–347.

Lumpkin, Henry. *From Savannah to Yorktown: The American Revolution in the South*. New York: Paragon House, 1981.

Mahen, Michael D. "The Battle of Cowpens." *Military Review* 51, no. 1 (1971): 56–63.

Montross, Lynn. "America's Most Imitated Battle." *American Heritage* 7, no. 3 (1956): 34–37, 100–102.

Morgan, Daniel. *Cowpens Papers: Being the Correspondence of General Morgan and Prominent Actors*. Edited by Theodoras B. Myers. Charleston, S.C.: News and Courier Book Presses, 1881.

Pugh, Robert C. "The Cowpens Campaign and the American Revolution." PhD diss., University of Illinois, 1951.

———. "The Revolutionary Militia in the Southern Campaign, 1780–1781." *William and Mary Quarterly* 14, no. 2 (1957): 154–175.

Rankin, Hugh F. "Cowpens: Prelude to Yorktown." *North Carolina History Review* 31 (1954): 333–369.

Roberts, Kenneth. *The Battle of Cowpens: The Great Morale Builder*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1958.

Seymour, William. "A Journal of the Southern Expedition." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 7 (1883): 286–295, 377–394.

Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

Tarleton, Banastre. *A History of the Campaigns of 1780 and 1781 in the Southern Provinces of North America*. London: T. Cadell, 1787.

Treacy, N. F. *Prelude to Yorktown: The Southern Campaign of Nathanael Greene, 1780–1781*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1963.

Trotter, William R. "Advantage Found in Retreat." *Military History* 6 (1989).

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

Weller, Jac. "Irregular but Effective: Partisan Weapons and Tactics in the American Revolution, Southern Theatre." *Military Affairs* 21, no. 3 (1957): 118–131.

Wood, W. J. *Battles of the Revolutionary War, 1775–1781*. Chapel Hill, N.C.: Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill, 1990.

F. Battle of Eutaw Springs

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Griffin, Willie L. "The Battle of Eutaw Springs." *South Carolina History Illustrated* 1, no. 3 (1970): 24–27.

Kyte, George W. "Victory in the South: An Appraisal of General Greene's Strategy in the Carolinas." *North Carolina Historical Review* 37 (1960): 321–347.

Lumpkin, Henry. *From Savannah to Yorktown: The American Revolution in the South*. New York: Paragon House, 1981.

Snow, Richard. "Eutaw Springs." *American Heritage* 24, no. 4 (1973): 17–20.

Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

Wannamaker, William J. *The Battle of Eutaw Springs*. Orangeburg, S.C.: Walter D. Berry, 1950.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

G. Battle of Hobkirk's Hill

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Kyte, George W. "Victory in the South: An Appraisal of General Greene's Strategy in the Carolinas." *North Carolina Historical Review* 37 (1960): 321–347.

Lumpkin, Henry. *From Savannah to Yorktown: The American Revolution in the South*. New York: Paragon House, 1981.

Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

Williams, Otho Holland. "The Second Battle of Camden, South Carolina—Account of It Written at the Time by General Otho H. Williams." *Potter's American Monthly* 4 (1875): 99–104.

H. Battle of King's Mountain

Bass, Robert D. "The Last Campaign of Major Patrick Ferguson." *Proceedings of the South Carolina Historical Association* (1968): 16–28.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution.* Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Crowson, E. T. "Colonel William Campbell and the Battle of King's Mountain." *Virginia Cavalcade* 30 (1980): 23–27.

De Peyster, J. Watts. "The Affair at King's Mountain." *Magazine of American History* 5 (1880): 491–524.

Draper, Lyman C. *King's Mountain and Its Heroes: History of the Battle of King's Mountain, October 7th, 1780, and the Events Which Led to It*. Cincinnati, Ohio: Peter G. Thompson, 1881.

Dykeman, Wilma. *With Fire and Sword: The Battle of King's Mountain*. Washington, D.C.: National Park Service, 1991.

Frink, Madge C. "A Day to Remember: October 7, 1780 (King's Mountain)." *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* 124 (1980): 996–999.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Hamilton, J. G. De Roulhac. "King's Mountain: Letters of Colonel Isaac Shelby." *Journal of Southern History* 4 (1938): 367–377.

Lumpkin, Henry. *From Savannah to Yorktown: The American Revolution in the South*. New York: Paragon House, 1981.

MacKenzie, George C., and Robert W. Young. *King's Mountain National Military Park, South Carolina*. Washington, D.C.: Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1955.

Messick, Hank. *King's Mountain: The Epic of the Blue Ridge "Mountain Men" in the American Revolution*. New York: Little, Brown, 1976.

Rutledge, Archibald. "The Battle of King's Mountain." *American History Illustrated* 1, no. 1 (1966): 22–30.

Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

Wood, W. J. *Battles of the Revolutionary War, 1775–1781*. Chapel Hill, N.C.: Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill, 1990.

I. First Battle of Ninety-Six

Bass, Robert D. *Ninety Six: The Struggle for the South Carolina Back Country*. Lexington, S.C.: Sandlapper Press, 1978.

Cann, Marvin L. "Prelude to War: The First Battle of Ninety-Six, November 19–21, 1775." *South Carolina History Magazine* 75 (1976): 197–214.

Greene, Jerome A. *Ninety-Six: A Historical Narrative*. Denver, Colo.: Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1979.

Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

J. Second Battle of Ninety-Six

Bass, Robert D. *Ninety Six: The Struggle for the South Carolina Back Country*. Lexington, S.C.: Sandlapper Press, 1978.

Cann, Marvin L. "War in the Backcountry: The Siege of Ninety-Six, May 22–June 19, 1781." *South Carolina History Magazine* 72 (1971): 1–14.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Greene, Jerome A. *Ninety-Six: A Historical Narrative*. Denver, Colo.: Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1979.

Kyte, George W. "Victory in the South: An Appraisal of General Greene's Strategy in the Carolinas." *North Carolina Historical Review* 37 (1960): 321–347.

Lumpkin, Henry. *From Savannah to Yorktown: The American Revolution in the South*. New York: Paragon House, 1981.

Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

K. Battle of Quinby Bridge

Lumpkin, Henry. *From Savannah to Yorktown: The American Revolution in the South*. New York: Paragon House, 1981.

L. Battle of Sullivan's Island

Adams, Randolph G. "The Cartography of the British Attack on Fort Moultrie in 1776," in *Essays Offered to Herbert Putnam by His Colleagues and Friends on His Thirtieth Anniversary as Librarian of Congress, 5 April 1929*. Edited by William Warner Bishop and Andrew Keogh. 1929. Reprint, Freeport, N.Y.: Books for Libraries Press, 1967.

Azoy, A. C. Mariano. "Palmetto Fort, Palmetto Flag." *American Heritage* 6, no. 6 (1955): 60–64, 99.

Bearss, Edwin C. *The First Two Fort Moultries: A Structural History*. Washington, D.C.: National Park Service, 1968.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Divers Accounts of the Battle of Sullivan's Island. Charleston: South Carolina Historical Society, 1976.

Farley, M. Foster. "The Battle of Sullivan's Island." *History Today* 26 (1976): 83–91.

Fort Moultrie Centennial, Being an Illustrated Account of the Doings at Fort Moultrie. Charleston, S.C.: Walker, Evans, and Cogswell, 1876.

French, Allen. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Hilborn, Nat, and Sam Hilborn. "A Show of Strength at Sullivan's Island." *South Carolina History Illustrated* 1 (1970): 11–19, 57–60.

Horry, Peter. "The Battle of Fort Moultrie." *Historical Magazine* 3 (August 1859).

Jones, George Fenwick. "Sergeant Johann Wilhelm Jasper." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 65 (Spring 1981).

Kepner, Frances Reece. "A British View of the Siege of Charleston, 1776." *Journal of Southern History* 11 (February 1945).

Kurtz, Henry I. "The Battle of Sullivan's Island." *American History Illustrated* 3, no. 3 (1968): 18–26.

Lipscomb, Terry W. *The Carolina Lowcountry April 1775–June 1776 and the Battle of Fort Moultrie*. South Carolina Revolutionary Battles: 1. Columbia: South Carolina Department of Archives and History, 1994.

Lumpkin, Henry. *From Savannah to Yorktown: The American Revolution in the South*. New York: Paragon House, 1981.

Moultrie, William. *Memoirs of the American Revolution*. 1802. Reprint, New York: Arno Press, 1968.

Robson, Eric. "The Expedition to the Southern Colonies, 1775–1776." *English History Review* 66 (1951): 535–560.

South, Stanley. *Palmetto Parapets: Exploratory Archaeology at Fort Moultrie, South Carolina*. Institute of Archaeology and Anthropology, Anthropology Studies, No. 1. Columbia: University of South Carolina, 1974.

Stokley, Jim. *Constant Defender: The Story of Fort Moultrie*. Washington, D.C.: National Park Service, 1978.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

M. Guerrilla Campaigns

Lumpkin, Henry. *From Savannah to Yorktown: The American Revolution in the South*. New York: Paragon House, 1981.

Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.
Tarleton, Banastre. *A History of the Campaigns of 1780 and 1781 in the Southern Provinces of North America*. London: T. Cadell, 1787.
Weigley, Russell F. *The Partisan War: The South Carolina Campaign of 1780–1782*. Columbia: South Carolina Tricentennial Commission, 1970.
Weller, Jac. "Irregular but Effective: Partisan Weapons and Tactics in the American Revolution, Southern Theater." *Military Affairs* 21 (1957): 119–131.
———. "The Irregular War in the South." *Military Affairs* 24 (1960): 124–136.

N. Occupation of Charleston

Barnwell, Joseph W. "The Evacuation of Charleston by the British in 1782." *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 11 (1910): 1–26.
Kyte, George W. "General Greene's Plans for the Capture of Charleston, 1781–1782." *South Carolina Historical Magazine* 61 (1961): 96–106.
McCowen, George S., Jr. *The British Occupation of Charleston, 1780–1782*. Columbia, S.C.: University of South Carolina Press, 1972.
Stoessen, Alexander L. "The British Occupation of Charleston, 1780–1782." *South Carolina History Magazine* 63 (1962): 71–82.

18. Vermont (New Hampshire)

A. General Works

Jones, Matt B. *Vermont in the Making, 1750–1777*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1939.
Lansing, Amy E. "Baum's Raid." *New York State Historical Association Quarterly Journal* 9 (1928): 45–56.
Morrissey, Charles T., ed. "Action in Vermont during the Revolutionary War: Dan Kent's Narrative." *Vermont History* 39, no. 2 (1971): 107–112.

B. Battle of Hubbardton

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.
Dupuy, Richard E. "The Battle of Hubbardton." *Vermont Life* 17 (1963): 2–5, 56–57.

———. *The Battle of Hubbardton: A Critical Analysis*. Cornwall, N.Y.: State of Vermont Historical Sites Commission, 1960.
Fletcher, Ebenezer. *The Narrative of Ebenezer Fletcher, a Soldier of the Revolution*. Reprint, Freeport, N.Y.: Books for Libraries Press, 1970.
Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.
Smith, Milford K., Jr. "Victory in Defeat." *Vermont History* 33, no. 4 (1965): 463–468.
Tolsom, William R. "Battle of Hubbardton." *Vermont Historical Quarterly* 20 (1952): 3–18.

19. Virginia

A. General Works

Allen, Edward, M. *Lafayette's Second Expedition to Virginia in 1781*. Baltimore: J. Murphy, 1891.
Carrington, Henry B. "Lafayette's Virginia Campaign." *Magazine of American History* 6 (1881): 341–352.
Dabney, Virginius. "Jack Jouett's Ride." *American Heritage* 13, no. 12 (1961): 56–59.
Eckenrode, H. J. *The Revolution in Virginia*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1916.
French, Allen. *The First Year of the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1934.
Lassiter, Francis R. "Arnold's Invasion of Virginia, 1781." *Sewanee Review* 9 (1901): 78–93, 185–203.
Morrill, Dan L. *Southern Campaigns of the American Revolution*. Baltimore: Nautical and Aviation Publishing, 1993.
Selby, John E. *A Chronology of Virginia and the War of Independence, 1763–1783*. Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press, 1973.
Stevens, Benjamin F., ed. *The Campaign in Virginia, 1781*. 2 vols. London, 1888.
Stevens, John A. *The Expedition of Lafayette against Arnold*. Baltimore: J. Murphy, 1878.
Tate, Thad W. "The Coming of the Revolution in Virginia: Britain's Challenge to Virginia's Ruling Class, 1773–1776." *William and Mary Quarterly* 19 (1962): 325–343.
Wright, Marcus J. "Lafayette's Campaign in Virginia, April 1781–October 19, 1781." *Southern History Association Publications* 9 (1905): 234–240, 262–271.

B. Raid on Charlottesville

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

Tarleton, Banastre. *A History of the Campaigns of 1780 and 1781 in the Southern Provinces of North America*. London: T. Cadell, 1787.

Wyllis, John C., ed. "New Documentary Light on Tarleton's Raid: Letters on Newman Brockenbough and Peter Lyons." *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 74 (1966): 452–461.

C. Battle of Great Bridge and the Campaign of 1775–1776

Moomaw, William H. "The British Leave Colonial Virginia." *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 66 (1958): 147–160.

Naisawald, Louis Van Loan. "Robert Howe's Operations in Virginia, 1775–1776." *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 60 (1952): 437–443.

Scribner, Robert L. "Nemesis at Gwynn's Island." *Virginia Calvacade* 2 (1953): 41–47.

Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

D. Battle of Green Springs

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Hatch, Charles E., Jr. "The Affair near James Island (or 'The Battle of Green Springs,' July 6, 1781." *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 53 (1945): 172–196.

Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

Stevens, Benjamin F., ed. *The Campaign in Virginia, 1781*. 2 vols. London, 1888.

Tarleton, Banastre. *A History of the Campaigns of 1780 and 1781 in the Southern Provinces of North America*. London: T. Cadell, 1787.

Wayne, Anthony. "Anthony Wayne at Green Springs, 1781: His Account of the Action." *Magazine of American History* 15 (1886): 201–202.

E. Battle of Petersburg

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Lassiter, Francis R. "Arnold's Invasion of Virginia, 1781." *Sewanee Review* 9 (1901): 78–93, 185–203.

Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

Stevens, Benjamin F., ed. *The Campaign in Virginia, 1781*. 2 vols. London: 1888.

F. Raid on Richmond

Adams, Randolph G. "Arnold's Expedition to Richmond, 1781." *William and Mary Quarterly* 12 (1932): 181–190.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Lassiter, Francis R. "Arnold's Invasion of Virginia, 1781." *Sewanee Review* 9 (1901): 78–93, 185–203.

Stemper, Sol. *The Bicentennial Guide to the American Revolution*. Vol. 3. New York: Saturday Review Press, 1974.

Stevens, Benjamin F., ed. *The Campaign in Virginia, 1781*. 2 vols. London, 1888.

Wallace, Lee A., Jr. "The Battery at Hoods: An Ambitious Fortification Failed to Protect Richmond in the Revolution." *Virginia Calvacade* 23 (1973): 38–47.

Ward, Harry M., and Harold E. Greer, Jr. *Richmond during the Revolution, 1775–1783*. Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press, 1978.

G. Battle of Yorktown

Adams, Randolph G. "A View of Cornwallis's Surrender at Yorktown." *American Historical Review* 37 (1931–1932): 25–49.

Arthur, Robert. *The End of the Revolution*. New York: Vantage Press, 1966.

Burne, A. H. "Cornwallis at Yorktown." *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 17 (1938): 71–76.

Butler, Richard. "General Richard Butler's Journal of the Siege of Yorktown." *History Magazine* 8 (1864): 102–112.

Carrington, Henry B. *Battles of the American Revolution, 1775–1781, Including Battle Maps and Charts of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Promontory Press, 1974.

———. "Lafayette's Virginia Campaign." *Magazine of American History* 6 (1881): 341–352.

Chidsey, Donald B. *Victory at Yorktown*. New York: Crown, 1962.

Clinton, Henry. *Observations of Earl Cornwallis' Answer*. London: J. Debrett, 1783.

Davis, Burke. *The Campaign That Won America: The Story of Yorktown*. New York: Dial Press, 1970.

Davis, John. "The Yorktown Campaign: Journal of Captain John Davis of the Revolutionary Line." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 5 (1881): 290–311.

Devereux, Eugene, ed. "Extracts from Original Letters Relating to the War of Independence and Cornwallis' Capitulation at Yorktown." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 11 (1887): 333–337.

Duncan, James. "Captain James Duncan's Diary of the Siege of Yorktown." *Magazine of History* 2 (1905): 407–416.

Eckenrode, H. J. *The Story of the Campaign and Siege of Yorktown*. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1931.

Fleming, Thomas J. *Beat the Last Drum: The Siege of Yorktown, 1781*. New York: St. Martin's, 1963.

Gallatin, Gaspard de. *Journal of the Siege of York-town*. Translated by the College of William and Mary French Department. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1931.

Gay, Sydney H. "Why Cornwallis Was at Yorktown." *North American Review* 133 (1881): 368–378.

Greene, Francis V. *The Revolutionary War and the Military Policy of the United States*. New York: Scribner, 1911.

Greene, Jerome A. *The Guns of Independence: The Siege of Yorktown, 1781*. New York: Savas Beatie, 2005.

Hale, Richard, Jr. "New Light on the Naval Side of Yorktown." *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 71 (1957): 124–132.

Handlin, Oscar. "Independence at Yorktown; Chance or Destiny?" *Atlantic Monthly* 194 (1954): 27–32.

Hatch, Charles E., Jr. "Gloucester Point in the Siege of Yorktown, 1781." *William and Mary Quarterly* 20 (1940): 265–284.

———. *Yorktown and the Siege of 1781*. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office/National Park Service, 1957.

Hatch, Charles E., Jr., and Thomas M. Pitkin, eds. *Yorktown, Climax of the Revolution*. Washington, D.C.: Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1941.

Jenkins, C. W. "Combined Operations, Revolutionary War: Yorktown." *Coast Artillery Journal* 72, (1930): 315–333.

Johnston, Henry P. *The Yorktown Campaign and the Surrender of Cornwallis, 1781*. New York: Harper and Brothers, 1881.

Keller, Allan. "The Long March to Triumph." *American History Illustrated* 13, no. 4 (1978): 4–9, 44–47.

Kelly, C. Brian. "Editorial." *Military History* 11 (1994).

Kyte, George W. "Strategic Blunder: Lord Cornwallis Abandons the Carolinas." *Historian* 22 (1960): 129–144.

Landers, Howard E. Lee. *Virginia Campaign and the Blockade and Siege of Yorktown, 1781, Including a Brief Narrative of the French Participation Prior to the Southern Campaign*. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1931.

Larrabee, Harold A. *Decision at the Chesapeake*. New York: Clarkson N. Putter, 1964.

———. "A Near Thing at Yorktown." *American Heritage* 12, no. 6 (1961): 8–64.

Lumpkin, Henry. *From Savannah to Yorktown: The American Revolution in the South*. New York: Paragon House, 1981.

Lutnick, Solomon M. "The Defeat at Yorktown: A View from the British Press." *Virginian Magazine of History and Biography* 72 (1964): 471–478.

Patton, Jacob H. "The Campaign of the Allies: The Surrender of Lord Charles Cornwallis." *Magazine of American History* 7 (1881): 241–269.

Riley, Edward M. "Yorktown during the Revolution." *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 57 (1949): 22–43, 176–188, 274–285.

Scribner, Robert L. "Call to Parley." *Virginia Calvacade* 7 (1957): 18–26.

Selby, John. *The Road to Yorktown*. London: Hamish Hamilton, 1976.

Shafroth, John F. "The Strategy of the Yorktown Campaign, 1781." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 57 (1931): 721–736.

Stevens, Benjamin F., ed. *The Campaign in Virginia, 1781*. 2 vols. London, 1888.

Stevens, John A. "The Allies at Yorktown, 1781." *Magazine of American History* 6 (1881): 1–55.

Stryker, William S. *New Jersey Continental Line in the Virginia Campaign of 1781*. Trenton, N.J.: J. L. Murphy, 1882.

Tarleton, Banastre. *A History of the Campaigns of 1780 and 1781 in the Southern Provinces of North America*. London: T. Cadell, 1787.

Thayer, Theodore G. *Yorktown: Campaign of Strategic Options*. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott, 1975.

Trumbull, Jonathan. "Colonel Trumbull's Journal of the Siege of Yorktown." *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 14 (1875–1876): 331–338.

Trusty, Lance. "War by the Book: The Defense of Yorktown, 1781." *Indiana Academy of the Social Sciences Proceedings* 11 (1976): 111–125.
Tucker, St. George. "St. George Tucker's Journal of the Siege of Yorktown, 1781." Edited by Edward Riley. *William and Mary Quarterly* 5 (1948): 375–395.
Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.
Wilcox, William B. "The British Road to Yorktown: A Study in Divided Command." *American Historical Review* 52 (1946): 1–35.
Wood, W. J. *Battles of the Revolutionary War, 1775–1781*. Chapel Hill, N.C.: Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill, 1990.
Wright, John W. "Notes on the Siege of Yorktown in 1781 with Special Reference to the Conduct of a Siege in the Eighteenth Century." *William and Mary Quarterly* 12 (1931): 229–249.

20. Frontier Campaigns

A. General Works

Abernethy, Thomas P. *Western Lands and the American Revolution*. New York: Russell and Russell, 1959.
Almeida, Dierdre. "The Stockbridge Indian in the American Revolution." *Historical Journal of Western Massachusetts* 4 (1975): 34–39.
Alvord, Clarence W. *Cahokia Records, 1778–1790*. Vol. 2. Illinois Historical Society Collections. Springfield: Illinois Historical Society, 1897.
———. *Kasakia Records, 1778–1790*. Vol. 5. Illinois Historical Society Collections. Springfield: Illinois Historical Society, 1907.
Badders, Hurely E. *Broken Path: The Cherokee Campaign of 1776*. Pendleton, S.C.: Pendleton District Historical and Recreational Commission, 1976.
Batchellor, Albert S. "The Ranger Service in the Upper Valley of the Connecticut and the Most Northerly Regiment of New Hampshire Militia in the Period of the Revolution." *Magazine of History* 6 (1907): 187–205, 249–268.
Bertin, Eugene P. "Frontier Forts on the Susquehanna." *Now and Then* 14 (1965): 376–393.
Bleeker, Leonard. *The Order Book of Captain Leonard Bleeker, Major of Brigade in the Early Part of the Expedition under General James Clinton, against the Indian Settlements of Western New York, in the Campaign of 1779*. New York: Joseph Sabin, 1865.
Boyd, Julian R., and Robert J. Taylor, eds. *The Susquehannah Papers*. 11 vols. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1935–1971.
Buckley, Thomas J., ed. "Attempt on Oswego, 1783." *Historical Magazine* 3 (1859): 186–187.

Bushnell, David. "The Virginia Frontier in History, 1778." *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 33 (1915): 1134–133, 256–268, 337–351; 34 (1916): 44–55, 168–179.

Butler, Zebulon. "Correspondence of Colonel Zebulon Butler, Wyoming, August–December 1778." Edited by Horace E. Hayden. *Wyoming Historical and Geological Society Proceedings and Collections* 7 (1902): 106–130.

Butterfield, Consul W., ed. *Washington-Irvine Correspondence: The Official Letters Which Passed between Washington and Brigadier-General William Irvine, and between Irvine and Others Concerning Military Affairs in the West from 1781 to 1783*. Madison, Wisc.: D. Atwood, 1882.

Calloway, Colin G. "'We Have Always Been the Frontier': The American Revolution in Shawnee Country." *American Indian Quarterly* 16 (1992): 39–52.

Clark, Thomas D. *Frontier America*. New York: Scribner, 1959.

Coleman, John W. *The British Invasion of Kentucky; with an Account of the Capture of Ruddell's and Martin's Stations, June 1780*. Lexington, Ky.: Winburn Press, 1951.

Corbitt, Duvon C. "Arkansas in the American Revolution." *Arkansas Historical Quarterly* 1 (1942): 290–306.

Davis, Andrew M. "The Employment of Indian Auxiliaries in the American Revolution." *English Historical Review* 2 (1887): 709–728.

Downes, Randolph G. "Cherokee-American Relations in the Upper Tennessee Valley, 1776–1791." *East Tennessee Historical Society Publication*, no. 8 (1936): 35–53.

———. "Indian War on the Upper Ohio, 1779–1782." *West Pennsylvania History Magazine* 17 (1934): 93–115.

Eckert, Allan W. "The Bloody Year in Ohio, 1782." *West Pennsylvania History Magazine* 17 (1934): 244–268.

Evans, William A., ed. *Detroit to Fort Sackville, 1778–1779: The Journal of Norman Macleod*. Detroit, Mich.: Wayne State University Press, 1978.

Fee, Walter R. "Colonel George Morgan at Fort Pitt." *West Pennsylvania History Magazine* 11 (1928): 217–224.

Gaynard, Robert L. "Threat from the West: North Carolina and the Cherokee, 1776–1778." *North Carolina Historical Review* 45 (1968): 47–66.

Gerlach, Don R. "Philip Schuyler and the New York Frontier in 1781." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 53 (1960): 148–181.

Gibb, Harky L. "Colonel Guy Johnson, Superintendent-General of Indian Affairs, 1774–1782." *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts, and Letters*, no. 37 (1943): 596–613.

Graham, Louis E. "Fort McIntosh." *West Pennsylvania History Magazine* 15 (1932): 93–119.

Graymont, Barbara. *The Iroquois in the American Revolution*. Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University Press, 1972.

Holton, Woody. "The Ohio Indians and the Coming of the American Revolution in Virginia." *Journal of Southern History* 60 (1994).

Horsman, Reginald. "Great Britain and the Illinois Country in the Era of the American Revolution." *Journal of the Illinois State History Society* 69 (1976): 100–109.

Hough, Franklin B., ed. *The Northern Invasion of October, 1780: A Series of Papers Relating to the Expedition from Canada under Sir John Johnson and Others against the Frontier of New York*. New York, 1866.

Irvine, W. A., ed. "Affairs at Fort Pitt in 1782." *Historical Magazine* 7 (1863): 306–309.

James, James A. "An Appraisal of the Contributions of George Rogers Clark to the History of the West." *Mississippi Valley Historical Review* 7 (1930): 98–115.

———, ed. *George Rogers Clark Papers, 1771–1781*. Vol. 8. Springfield: Illinois State Historical Society, 1912.

———, ed. *George Rogers Clark Papers, 1781–1784*. Vol. 9. Springfield: Illinois State Historical Society, 1924.

———. "The Northwest: Gift or Conquest?" *Indiana Magazine of History* 30 (1934): 1–15.

———. "Pittsburgh: A Key to the West during the American Revolution." *Ohio Archeological and History Quarterly* 22 (1913): 64–79.

———. "To What Extent Was George Rogers Clark in Military Control of the Northwest at the Close of the American Revolution?" *American Historical Association Annual Report* 1 (1917): 313–329.

Kellogg, Louise P., ed. *Frontier Advance on the Upper Ohio, 1778–1779*. Madison: Wisconsin Historical Society, 1916.

Kinnaird, Lawrence. "The Western Fringe of Revolution." *Western Historical Quarterly* 7 (1976): 253–270.

Lampert, Joseph I. "Clark's Conquest of the Northwest." *Indiana Magazine of History* 36 (1940): 337–354.

Laub, C. Herbert. "The Problem of Armed Invasion of the Northwest during the American Revolution." *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 42 (1934): 18–37, 132–144.

MacDonald, Kenneth R., Jr. "The Battle of Point Pleasant: First Battle of the Revolution." *West Virginia History* 36 (1974): 40–49.

Massay, F. G. "Fort Henry in the American Revolution." *West Virginia History* 24 (1962–1963): 248–257.

Morris, Richard B. "The West in Peace Negotiations." In *The Old Northwest in the American Revolution: An Anthology*, edited by David C. Skaggs, Jr., 269–304. Madison: State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 1977.

Nasaitr, Abraham P. "The Anglo-Spanish Frontier in the Illinois Country during the American Revolution, 1779–1783." *Illinois State Historical Society Journal* 21 (1928): 291–358.

O'Donnell, James H., III. *Southern Indians in the American Revolution*. Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 1972.

Pastore, Ralph T. "Congress and the Six Nations, 1775–1778." *Niagara Frontier* 20 (1973): 80–95.

Pease, Theodore C. "1780: The Revolution at Crisis in the West." *Illinois State Historical Society* 23 (1931): 644–681.

Pieper, Thomas I., and James B. Gidney. *Fort Laurens, 1778–1779: The Revolutionary War in Ohio*. Kent, Ohio: Kent State University Press, 1976.

Quaife, Milo M. "The Ohio Campaign of 1782." *Mississippi Valley Historical Review* 17 (1931): 515–529.

Reibel, Daniel B. "The British Navy on the Upper Great Lakes, 1760–1789." *Niagara Frontier* 20 (1973): 66–75.

Rice, Otis K. "The Ohio Valley in the American Revolution." In *The Old Northwest in the American Revolution: An Anthology*, edited by David C. Skaggs, Jr., 5–13. Madison: The State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 1977.

Rockwell, E. F., ed. "Parallel and Combined Expeditions against the Cherokee Indians in South and North Carolina in 1776." *Historical Magazine* 2 (1867): 212–220.

Rossie, Jonathan G. "The Northern Indian Department and the American Revolution." *Niagara Frontier* 20 (1973): 52–65.

Skaggs, David C., Jr. "Between the Lakes and the Bluegrass: An Overview of the Revolution in the Old Northwest." *Northwest Ohio Quarterly* 48 (1976): 89–101.

———, ed. *The Old Northwest in the American Revolution: An Anthology*. Madison: State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 1977.

Sosin, Jack M. *The Revolutionary Frontier, 1763–1783*. New York: Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, 1976.

Stone, William L. *Border Wars of the American Revolution*. 2 vols. New York: Harper and Brothers, 1845.

Stryker, William S. *General Maxwell's Brigade of the New Jersey Continental Line in the Expedition against the Indians in the Year 1779*. Trenton, N.J.: W. S. Sharp, 1885.

Thompson, David G. "Thomas Bentley and the American Revolution in Illinois." *Illinois Historical Journal* 83 (1990).

Thwaites, Reuben G., and Louise P. Kellogg. *Frontier Defense on the Upper Ohio, 1777–1778*. Madison: Wisconsin Historical Society, 1912.

———. *The Revolution on the Upper Ohio, 1775–1777*. Madison: Wisconsin Historical Society, 1908.

Underwood, Wynn. "Indian and Tory Raids on the Otter Valley, 1777–1782." *Vermont Quarterly* 15–16 (1947): 195–221.

Van Every, Dale. *A Company of Heroes: The American Frontier, 1775–1783*. New York: Morrow, 1962.

Vivian, James F., and Jean H. "Congressional Indian Policy during the War for Independence: The Northern Department." *Maryland Historical Magazine* 63 (1968): 241–274.

Waller, George M. *American Revolution in the West*. Chicago: Nelson Hall, 1976.

———. "George Rogers Clark and the American Revolution in the West." *Indiana Magazine of History* 72 (1976): 1–20.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

Williams, Edward G. *Fort Pitt and the Revolution on the Western Frontier*. Pittsburgh: Historical Society of Western Pennsylvania, 1968.

———. "The Journal of Richard Butler, 1775: Continental Congress Envoy to the Western Indians." *West Pennsylvania History Magazine* 47 (1964): 31–46, 141–156.

Williams, Richmond D. "Colonel Thomas Hartley's Expedition of 1778." *Now and Then* 12 (1960): 258–260.

———. *Tennessee during the Revolutionary War*. Nashville: Tennessee Historical Commission, 1944.

Woolworth, Nancy L. "Grand Portage in the Revolutionary War." *Minnesota History* 44 (1975): 198–208.

B. Bowman's Campaign of 1779

"Bowman's Campaign against Chillicothe." *Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* 19 (1910): 446–459.

"Bowman's Campaign of 1779." *Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* 22 (1913): 502–514.

Hall, Henry. "Bowman's Campaign—1779, by Henry Hall, a Survivor, Bourbon County, Kentucky." *Ohio Archaeological and Historical Quarterly* 22 (1913): 515–519.

Talbert, Charles G. "Kentucky Invades Ohio, 1779." *Kentucky Historical Society Register* 51 (1953): 228–235.

C. Brodhead's Campaign of 1779

Appel, John C. "Colonel Daniel Brodhead and the Lure of Detroit." *Pennsylvania History* 38 (1971): 265–282.

Barton, William. "Journal of Lieutenant William Barton of Maxwell's Brigade." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 2 (1846–1847): 22–42.

Brady, William Y. "Brodhead's Trail up the Allegheny, 1779." *Western Pennsylvania Historical Magazine* 37 (1954): 19–31.

Clinton, James. "James Clinton's Expedition." *New York History* 13 (1932): 433–438.

Conover, George S., comp. *Journals of the Military Expedition of Major-General John Sullivan against the Six Nations of Indians in 1779 with Records of Centennial Celebrations*. New York: Benchmark, 1976.

Davis, Andrew M. "Sullivan Expedition against the Indians of New York, 1779." *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 2 (1886): 436–478.

Dotz, Lockwood R. "The Massacre at Groveland." *New York State Historical Association Quarterly Journal* 11 (1930): 132–140.

Edson, Obed. "Brodhead's Expedition against the Indians of the Upper Allegheny, 1779." *Magazine of American History* 3 (1879): 647–671.

McAdams, Donald R. "The Sullivan Expedition: Success or Failure." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 54, no. 1 (1970): 53–81.

New York Division of Archives and History. *The Sullivan-Clinton Campaign in 1779: Chronology and Selected Documents*. Albany: University of the State of New York, 1929.

Russell, E. L. "The Lost Story of the Brodhead Expedition." *Quarterly Journal of the New York State Historical Association* 11 (1930): 252–263.

Stone, Rufus B. "Brodhead's Raid on the Senecas: The Story of a Little Known Expedition in 1779 from Fort Pitt to Destroy the Indian Villages on the Upper Allegheny." *Western Pennsylvania Historical Magazine* 7 (1924): 88–101.

Vail, R. W. G. "The Western Campaign of 1779." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 41 (1957): 35–69.

D. Clark's Campaigns

Angle, Paul M. "George Rogers Clark: Illinois and the Revolution." *Chicago History* 4 (1975): 4–13.

Barnhart, John D. *Henry Hamilton and George Rogers Clark in the American Revolution with the Unpublished Journal of Lieutenant-General Henry Hamilton*. Crawfordville, Ind.: K. E. Banta, 1951.

Derleth, August. *Vincennes: Portal to the West*. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1968.

Donnelly, Ralph W. "George Rogers Clark's Row Galley Miami: Virginia Marines in the Ohio Valley, 1782." *Virginia Calvacade* 27 (1968): 114–117.

Harrison, Lowell H. "George Rogers Clark and the Conquest of Illinois." *American History Illustrated* 11, no. 10 (1977): 4–7, 44–48.

———. *George Rogers Clark and the War in the West*. Lexington: University Press of Kentucky, 1976.

Havighurst, Walter. "A Sword for George Rogers Clark." *American Heritage* 13, no. 6 (1982): 56–64.

James, James A. "An Appraisal of the Contributions of George Rogers Clark to the History of the West." *Mississippi Valley Historical Review* 7 (1930): 98–115.

———, ed. *George Rogers Clark Papers, 1771–1781*. Vol. 8. Springfield: Illinois State Historical Society, 1912.

———, ed. *George Rogers Clark Papers, 1781–1784*. Vol. 9. Springfield: Illinois State Historical Society, 1924.

———. "The Northwest: Gift or Conquest?" *Indiana Magazine of History* 30 (1934): 1–15.

———. "Pittsburgh, a Key to the West during the American Revolution." *Ohio Archeological and History Quarterly* 22 (1913): 64–79.

———. "To What Extent Was George Rogers Clark in Military Control of the Northwest at the Close of the American Revolution?" *American Historical Association Annual Report* 1 (1917): 313–329.

Lampert, Joseph I. "Clark's Conquest of the Northwest." *Indiana Magazine of History* 36 (1940): 337–354.

Randall, James G. "George Rogers Clark's Services and Supply." *Mississippi Valley Historical Review* 8 (1921): 250–263.

Waller, George M. "George Rogers Clark and the American Revolution in the West." *Indiana Magazine of History* 72 (1976): 1–20.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

E. Crawford's Campaign of 1782

Bliss, J. J. "Crawford's Campaign against Upper Sandusky." *Ohio Magazine* 3 (1907): 121–136.

Butterfield, Consul W. *An Historical Account of the Expedition against Sandusky under Colonel William Crawford in 1782*. Cincinnati, Ohio: R. Clarke, 1873.

Hill, N. N. "Crawford's Campaign." *Magazine of Western History* 2 (1885): 19–38.

Rose, John. *Journal of a Volunteer Expedition to Sandusky*. New York: Arno Press, 1969.

———. "Journal of a Volunteer Expedition to Sandusky, from May 24 to June 13, 1782." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 18 (1894): 129–157, 293–328.

Walters, Michael. "Journal of Michael Walters, a Member of the Expedition against Sandusky in the Year 1782." Edited by J. P. MacLean. Western Reserve Historical Society Tract No. 89, 1899.

F. Hartley's Campaign of 1778

Hartley, Thomas. "The Hartley Expedition, 1778: The Battle of Indian Hill." *Bradford County Historical Society Annual* 19 (1915): 1–11.

G. Sullivan's Campaign of 1779

Adler, Simon L. "Sullivan's Campaign." *Rochester Historical Society Publications* 3 (1924): 93–109.

Amory, Thomas C. "General Sullivan's Expedition in 1779." *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 29 (1882–1883): 88–94.

Barton, William. "Journal of Lieutenant William Barton of Maxwell's Brigade; Kept during General Sullivan's Expedition against the Six Nations of Indians in 1779." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 2 (1846): 22–42.

Beatty, Erkuries. "Journal of Erkuries Beatty in the Expedition against the Six Nations under General Sullivan in 1779." *Pennsylvania Archives* 15 (1890): 219–253.

Beekman, Tjerck. "Journal of Lieutenant Tjerck Beekman, 1779, of the Military Expedition of Major General John Sullivan against the Six Nations of Indians." *Magazine of American History* 20 (1888): 128–136.

Bishop, Morris. "The End of the Iroquois." *American Heritage* 20, no. 10 (1969): 28–33, 77–81.

Cook, Frederick, ed. *Journals of the Military Expedition of Major-General John Sullivan against the Six Nations of Indians in 1779 with Records of Centennial Celebrations*. Auburn, N.Y.: Knapp, Peck, and Thomson, 1887.

Doty, Lockwood R. "The Massacre at Groveland." *New York State Historical Association Quarterly Journal* 11 (1930): 132–140.

Flick, Alexander C. "New Sources on the Sullivan-Clinton Campaign in 1779." *Quarterly Journal of the New York State Historical Association* 10 (1929): 185–224.

———. "The Sullivan-Clinton Campaign in 1779." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 15 (1930): 64–72.

Grant, Thomas. "General Sullivan's Expedition to the Genesee Country, 1779: A Journal of General Sullivan's Army after They Left Wyoming." *Historical Magazine* 6 (1862): 233–237, 272–276.

Griffs, William E. "The History and Mythology of Sullivan's Expedition." *Wyoming Commemorative Association Proceedings*, 1903, 9–38.

———. "Sullivan's Great March into the Indian Country." *Magazine of History* 2 (1905): 295–310, 365–378; 3 (1906): 1–10.

McAdams, Donald R. "The Sullivan Expedition: Success or Failure?" *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 54 (1970): 53–81.

Norton, A. Tiffany. *History of Sullivan's Campaign against the Iroquois: Being a Full Account of that Epoch of the Revolution*. Lima, N.Y.: A. T. Norton, 1879.

Stryker, William S. *General Maxwell's Brigade of the New Jersey Continental Line in the Expedition against the Indians in the Year 1779*. Trenton, N.J.: W. S. Sharp, 1885.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

H. Willing's Campaign of 1778

Caughey, John W. "Willing's Expedition down the Mississippi, 1778." *Louisiana Historical Quarterly* 15 (1932): 5–36.

Hutchins, Anthony. "The Intrigue of a British Refugee against the Willing Raid, 1778." *William and Mary Quarterly* 1 (1944): 397–404.

I. Cherry Valley Massacre

Ballard, Edward, ed. "Attack on Cherry Valley." *History Magazine* 5 (1869): 276–277.

———. "Letters of General Stark and Others Relating to Operations in the Cherry Valley in 1778." *History Magazine* 10 (1866): 172–176.

Goodnough, David. *The Cherry Valley Massacre, November 11, 1778: The Frontier Atrocity That Shocked a Young Nation*. New York: Franklin Watts, 1968.

Little, Mrs. William S. "The Massacre of Cherry Valley." *Rochester Historical Society Publications* 6 (1927): 99–128.

Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

Warren, Benjamin. "Diary of Captain Benjamin Warren at the Massacre of Cherry Valley." *Journal of American History* 3 (1909): 377–384.

J. Wyoming Massacre

Bourne, Clara L. "Massacre at Wyoming, July 3, 1778." *American Monthly* 6 (1895): 665–673.

Bryant, William C. "Captain Bryant and the Old King: The Tragedy of Wyoming." *Buffalo Historical Society Publications* 4 (1896): 15–34.

Craft, David. "The Expedition of Colonel Thomas Hartely against the Indians in 1778, to Avenge the Massacre of Wyoming." *Wyoming Historical and Geological Society Proceedings and Collections* 9 (1905): 189–216.

"Echoes of the Massacre of Wyoming." *Wyoming Historical and Geological Society Proceedings and Collections* 7 (1902): 78–105.

Edward, Brother C. "The Wyoming Valley Massacre, July 3, 1778, in Pennsylvania." *American History Illustrated* 13, no. 8 (1968): 32–40.
Griffs, William E. "Was Brant at Wyoming?" *Wyoming Commemorative Association Proceedings*, 1921: 3–13.
Ward, Christopher. *The War of the Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1952.

K. Cherokee Expeditions

Ashe, Samuel A. *Rutherford's Expedition against the Indians, 1776*. Raleigh, N.C.: E. M. Uzzell, 1904.
Downes, Randolph G. "Cherokee-American Relations in the Upper Tennessee Valley, 1776–1791." *East Tennessee Historical Society Publication*, no. 8 (1936): 35–53.
Lenoir, William. "Journal of the Cherokee Expedition, 1776." *Journal of Southern History* 6 (1940): 247–259.
O'Donnell, James H., Jr. "The Virginia Expedition against the Overhill Cherokees, 1776." *East Tennessee Historical Society Publication*, no. 39 (1967): 13–25.
Williams, Joseph. "Colonel Joseph William's Battalion in Christian's Campaign." *Tennessee Historical Magazine* 9 (1925): 102–114.

L. Battle of Blue Licks

Cotterill, Robert S. "Battle of Upper Blue Licks (1782)." *History Quarterly* 2 (1927): 29–33.
Quaife, Milo M. "Detroit Battles: The Blue Licks." *Burton Historical Collection Leaflet* 6 (1927): 17–32.
Wilson, Samuel M. *Battle of Blue Licks, August 19, 1782*. Lexington, Ky.: 1927.

M. Battle of Bryan's Station

Howard, Virginia W. *Bryan Station Heroes and Heroines: Being an Historical Sketch of Bryan Station from 1779 to 1932*. Lexington, Ky.: Press of the Commercial Print, 1932.
Jillson, Wilard, ed. "The Siege of Bryan's Station." *Kentucky Historical Society Register* 36 (1938): 15–25.

N. Battle of Little Mountain

Conkwright, Bessie T. "Estill's Defeat: Or, the Battle of Little Mountain, March 21, 1782." *Kentucky Historical Society Register* 22 (1924): 311–322.

O. Battles of Ruddle's and Martin's Forts

Coleman, John W. *The British Invasion of Kentucky, with an Account of the Capture of Ruddell's and Martin's Stations, June 1780*. Lexington, Ky.: Winburn Press, 1951.

Lafferty, Maude W. "Destruction of Ruddle's and Martin's Forts in the Revolutionary War." *Kentucky Historical Society Register* 54 (1956): 297–338.

P. Battle of Sauk-e-nuk

Cummings, J. E. "The Burning of Sauk-e-nuk, the Western-most Battle of the Revolution." *Illinois State Historical Society Journal* 20 (1927): 49–62.

Q. Battle of Fort St. Joseph

Kinnaird, Lawrence. "The Spanish Expedition against Fort St. Joseph in 1781: A New Interpretation." *Mississippi Valley Historical Review* 19 (1932): 173–191.

Teggart, Frederick J. "The Capture of St. Joseph, Michigan, by the Spaniards in 1781." *Missouri Historical Review* 5 (1911): 214–228.

R. Battle of Saint Louis

"Documents Relating to the Attack upon St. Louis in 1780." *Missouri Historical Society Collections* 2 (1906): 41–50.

James, James A. "The Significance of the Attack on St. Louis, 1780." *Mississippi Valley Historical Association Proceedings* 2 (1908–1909): 199–217.

Rickey, Don. "The British-Indian Attack on St. Louis, May 26, 1780." *Missouri Historical Review* 55 (1960): 35–45.

V. THE NAVAL WAR

1. General Works

Allen, Gardner. *The Naval History of the American Revolution*. 2 vols. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1913.

Clark, William Bell, and William James Morgan, eds. *Naval Documents of the American Revolution*. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1964.

Coggins, Jack. *Ships and Seamen of the American Revolution: Vessels, Crews, Weapons, Gear, Naval Tactics, and Actions of the War for Independence*. Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 1969.

Eller, Ernest M. "Sea Power in the American Revolution." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 62 (1936): 770–789.
Goldenberg, Joseph A. *Shipbuilding in Colonial America*. Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia, 1976.
Kelly, C. Brian. "Editorial." *Military History* 9 (1992).
Kemp, Peter, ed. *The Oxford Companion to Ships and the Sea*. London: Oxford University Press, 1972.
Mahan, Alfred T. *Major Operations of the Navies in the War of Independence*. Boston: Little, Brown, 1913.
Miller, Nathan. *Sea of Glory: A Naval History of the American Revolution*. Reprint, Annapolis, Md.: United States Naval Institute, 1992.
Smith, Myron J., Jr. *Navies in the American Revolution: A Bibliography*. Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1973.
Tracy, Nicholas. *Navies, Deterrence, and American Independence: Britain and Seapower in the 1760s and 1770s*. Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press, 1988.
The Visual Encyclopedia of Nautical Terms under Sail. New York: Crown, 1978.
Volo, James M. *Blue Water Patriots: The American Revolution Afloat*. Westport, Conn.: Praeger, 2007.

2. Continental Navy

Barnes, John S., ed. *Fanning's Narrative: Being the Memoir of Nathaniel Fanning, an Officer of the Revolutionary Navy, 1778–1782*. New York: Naval Historical Society, 1912.
Bowen-Hassell, E. Gordon. *Sea Raiders of the American Revolution: The Continental Navy in European Waters*. Washington, D.C.: Naval Historical Center, 2003.
Brewington, Marion V. "American Naval Guns, 1775–1783." *American Neptune* 3 (1943): 11–18, 148–158.
———. "The Design of Our First Frigate." *American Neptune* 8 (1948): 11–25.
———. "Washington's Boats at the Delaware Crossing." *American Neptune* 2 (1942): 167–170.
Chapelle, Howard I. "The Design of the American Frigates of the Revolution and Joshua Humphreys." *American Neptune* 9 (1949): 161–168.
———. *History of the American Sailing Navy*. New York: Norton, 1949.
Clark, William B. "American Naval Policy, 1775–1776." *American Neptune* 1 (1941): 1–16.
———. *George Washington's Navy: Being an Account of His Excellency's Fleet in New England Waters*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1960.

——, ed. "Letters of Captain Biddle." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 74 (1950): 348–405.

Conyngham, Gustavus. "Narrative of Captain Gustavus Conyngham, U.S.N., while in Command of the *Surprise* and *Revenge*, 1777–1779." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 22 (1899): 479–488.

Daughan, George C. *If by Sea: The Forging of the American Navy from the Revolution to the War of 1812*. New York: Basic, 2008.

Dowdell, Vincent S. "The Birth of the American Navy." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 81 (1955): 1251–1257.

Eller, Ernest M. "Sea Power and the American Revolution." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 62 (1936): 777–789.

Fowler, William M., Jr. "James Nicholson and the Continental Frigate *Virginia*." *American Neptune* 24 (1974): 135–141.

——. *Rebels under Sail: The American Navy during the Revolution*. New York: Scribner, 1976.

Keller, Allan. "The American Revolution at Sea." *American History Illustrated* 8, no. 4 (1973): 4–11, 43–46.

Mahan, Alfred T. *Major Operations of the Navies in the War of Independence*. Boston: Little, Brown, 1913.

Marine Historical Association. *The Log of the* Bonhomme Richard. Mystic, Conn.: Marine Historical Association, 1936.

Mevers, Frank C. "Congress and the Navy: The Establishment and Administration of the American Revolutionary Navy by the Continental Congress, 1775–1783." PhD diss., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1972.

Millar, John F. *American Ships of the Colonial and Revolutionary Periods*. New York: Norton, 1978.

Millar, Nathan. *Sea of Glory: The Continental Navy Fights for Independence, 1775–1783*. New York: D. McKay, 1978.

Nelson, James L. *George Washington's Secret Navy*. New York: McGraw Hill, 2008.

Paullin, Charles O. "The Administration of the Continental Navy of the American Revolution." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 31 (1905): 625–675.

——. *Navy of the American Revolution: Its Administration, Its Policy, and Its Achievements*. Cleveland, Ohio: Burroughs Brothers, 1906.

Toll, Ian W. *Six Frigates: The Epic History of the Founding of the U.S. Navy*. New York: Norton, 2008.

United States Naval Institute. "The Birth of a Navy." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 101 (1975): 18–65.

Volo, James M. *Blue Water Patriots: The American Revolution Afloat*. Westport, Conn.: Praeger, 2008.

3. Continental Marines

McClellan, Edwin M. "American Marines in the Revolution." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 49 (1923): 957–963.

Smith, Charles R. *Marines in the Revolution: A History of the Continental Marines in the American Revolution, 1775–1783*. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Marine Corps History and Museum Division, 1975.

4. State Navies

A. General Works

Allen, Gardner W. "State Navies and Privateers in the Revolution." *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 46 (1913): 171–191.

Millar, John F. *American Ships of the Colonial and Revolutionary Periods*. New York: Norton, 1978.

B. Connecticut

Cohen, Sheldon S. "Captain Robert Niles, Connecticut State Navy." *American Neptune* 40 (1979): 190–208.

Middlebrook, Louis F. *History of Maritime Connecticut during the American Revolution, 1775–1783*. 2 vols. Salem, Mass.: Essex Institute, 1925.

C. Maryland

Owen, Hamilton. "Maryland's First Warship." *Maryland History Magazine* 38 (1943): 199–204.

D. Massachusetts

Paullin, Charles O. "The Administration of the Massachusetts and Virginia Navies of the American Revolution." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 32 (1906): 131–164.

E. New Hampshire

Scott, Kenneth. "New Hampshire's Part in the Penobscot Expedition." *American Neptune* 7 (1947): 200–215.

F. New Jersey

Neafie, John. "Captain Peter Nafey and His Whaleboat Crew in the Revolution." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 13 (1928): 412–424.

Scheina, Robert L. "A Matter of Definition: A New Jersey Navy, 1777–1783." *American Neptune* 39 (1979): 209–217.

G. North Carolina

Still, William N., Jr. *North Carolina's Revolutionary War Navy*. Raleigh, N.C.: Department of Cultural Resources, 1976.

H. Pennsylvania

Brewington, Marion V. "The State Ship *General Greene*." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 60 (1936): 229–241.

Jackson, John W. *The Pennsylvania Navy, 1775–1781: The Defense of the Delaware*. New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University Press, 1974.

I. South Carolina

Middlebrook, Louis F. *The Frigate* South Carolina: *A Famous Revolutionary War Ship*. Salem, Mass.: Essex Institute, 1929.

Mouzon, Harold A. "*Defence*, a Vessel of the Navy of South Carolina." *American Neptune* 13 (January 1953): 29–50.

Neafie, John. "The Ship *Prosper*." *South Carolina History Magazine* 59 (1958): 1–10.

J. Virginia

Allard, Dean C. "The Potomac Navy of 1776." *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 84 (1976): 411–430.

Berkeley, Edmund, Jr. "The Naval Office in Virginia, 1776–1789." *American Neptune* 33 (1973): 20–33.

Copeland, Peter F., and Marko Zlalich. "The *Hero* Galley, Virginia State Navy, 1776–1778." *Military Collector and Historian* 16 (1962): 114–116.

Gaines, William H. "The Battle of the Barges." *Virginia Calvacade* 4 (1954): 33–37.

Paullin, Charles O. "The Administration of the Massachusetts and Virginia Navies of the American Revolution." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 32 (1906): 131–164.

Stewart, Robert A. *The History of Virginia's Navy of the Revolution*. Richmond, Va.: Mitchell and Hotchkiss, 1934.

Zlalich, Marko, and Peter F. Copeland. "The Virginia State Navy, 1776–1780." *Military Collector and Historian* 20, no. 2 (1968): 150–152.

5. Submarine *Turtle*

Robbins, Peggy. "Weaponry." *Military History* 6 (1989).
Roland, Alex. "Bushnell's Submarine: American Original or European Import?" *Technology and Culture* 18 (1977): 157–174.
Sanders, Harry. "The First American Submarine." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 62 (1936): 1743–1745.
Wagner, Frederick. *Submarine Fighter of the American Revolution: The Story of David Bushnell*. New York: Dodd, Mead, 1963.

6. Naval Battles

A. Naval Battle of the Capes

Frothingham, Thomas G. "The Sequence That Led to Yorktown." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 57 (1931): 1326–1330.
Hale, Richard, Jr. "New Light on the Naval Side of Yorktown." *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 71 (1957): 124–131.
Hunt, Livingston. "The British Naval Waterloo of the Chesapeake." *Harvard Graduate's Magazine* 38 (1930): 272–281.
Larrabee, Harold A. *Decision at the Chesapeake*. New York: C. N. Potter, 1964.
———. "A Near Thing at Yorktown." *American Heritage* 12, no. 10 (1961): 56–64, 69–73.
Miles, Alfred. H. "Naval Views of the Yorktown Campaign." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 57 (1931): 1302–1312.
———. "Sea Power and the Yorktown Campaign." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 53 (1927): 1169–1184.
Weed, Richmond. "The Battle of the Virginia Capes, 1781." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 66 (1940): 524–532.

B. John Paul Jones's Campaigns in British Waters

Boudriot, Jean. *John Paul Jones and the* Bonhomme Richard: *A Reconstruction of the Ship and an Account of the Battle with* HMS Serapis. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 1987.
Bowen-Hassell, E. Gordon. *Sea Raiders of the American Revolution: The Continental Navy in European Waters*. Washington, D.C.: Naval Historical Center, 2003.
Halliday, Mark. "An Agreeable Voyage." *American Heritage* 21, no. 4 (1970): 8–11, 70–76.

Jones, John Paul. *Memoirs of Rear-Admiral Paul Jones, Compiled from His Original Journals and Correspondence*. Reprint, New York: Da Capo, 1972.

Kleber, Louis C. "Jones Raids Britain." *History Today* 19 (1969): 277–283.

Warner, Oliver. "The Action off Flamborough Head." *American Heritage* 14, no. 5 (1963): 42–49, 105.

———. "Paul Jones in Battle." *History Today* 15 (1965): 613–618.

C. Battle of Cagey's Straits

Gaines, William H. "The Battle of the Barges (November 1782)." *Virginia Calvacade* 4 (1954): 33–37.

D. Battle of Delaware Bay

Brewington, Marion V. "The Battle of Delaware Bay, 1782." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 65 (1939): 231–240.

E. Naval Warfare on Lake Champlain and the Great Lakes

Barton, John A. "The Battle of Valcour Island." *History Today* 9 (1959): 791–797.

Bird, Harrison. *Navies in the Mountains: The Battles on the Waters of Lake Champlain and Lake George: 1609–1814*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1962.

Brandenberg, Oscar F. "The American Champlain Fleet, 1775–1777." *Fort Ticonderoga Museum Bulletin*, no. 12 (1968): 249–263.

———. "The Royal Savage." *Fort Ticonderoga Museum Bulletin*, no. 12 (1956): 128–149.

Higginson, Francis J. "Naval Operations during the Revolutionary War." *New York State Historical Association Quarterly Journal* 4 (1923): 65–77.

Hubbard, Timothy William. "Battle of Valcour Island: Benedict Arnold." *American Heritage* 17, no. 2 (1966): 87–91.

Maguire, J. Robert, ed. "Dr. Robert Knox's Account of the Battle of Valcour Island, October 11–13, 1776." *Vermont History* 46 (1978): 141–150.

Nelson, James L. *Benedict Arnold's Navy: The Ragtag Fleet That Lost the Battle of Lake Champlain but Won the American Revolution*. Camden, Maine: International Marine/McGraw-Hill, 2006.

Nelson, Paul David. "Guy Carleton versus Benedict Arnold: The Campaign of 1776 in Canada and on Lake Champlain." *New York History* 57 (1976): 339–366.

Synder, Charles M. "With Benedict Arnold at Valcour Island: The Diary of Pascal De Angelis." *Vermont History* 42 (1974): 195–200.
Watson, W. C. "Arnold's Retreat after the Battle of Valcour." *Magazine of American History* 6 (1881): 414–417.

7. Privateers

Allen, Gardner W. *Massachusetts Privateers of the Revolution*. Boston: Massachusetts Historical Society, 1927.
———. "State Navies and Privateers in the Revolution." *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 46 (1913): 171–191.
"American Privateers and the West India Trade, 1776–1777." *American Historical Review* 39 (1934): 700–706.
Chidsey, Donald B. *The American Privateers*. New York: Dodd, Mead, 1962.
Clark, William B. *Ben Franklin's Privateers: A Naval Epic of the American Revolution*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1956.
———. "That Mischievous *Holker*: The Story of a Privateer." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 79 (1955): 27–63.
Davies, Wallace E. "Privateering around Long Island during the Revolution." *New York History* 20 (1939): 283–292.
Howland, Henry R. "A British Privateer in the American Revolution." *American History Review* 7 (1902): 285–303.
Johnston, Ruth Y. "American Privateers in French Ports, 1776–1778." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 53 (1929): 352–374.
MacClay, Edgar. *A History of American Privateering*. New York: D. Appleton, 1899.
Malo, Henri. "American Privateers at Dunkerque." *United States Naval Institute Proceedings* 37 (1911): 933–993.
Millar, John F. *American Ships of the Colonial and Revolutionary Periods*. New York: Norton, 1978.
Morgan, William J. "American Privateering in America's War for Independence, 1775–1783." *American Neptune* 36 (1976): 79–87.
Morse, Sidney G. "New England Privateers in the Revolution." PhD diss., Harvard University, 1941.
———. "State or Continental Privateers." *American History Review* 52 (1946): 68–73.
———. "The Yankee Privateersmen of 1776." *New England Quarterly* 17 (1944): 71–86.
Nelson, James L. *George Washington's Secret Navy*. New York: McGraw Hill, 2008.
Paine, Ralph D. *Privateers of '76*. Philadelphia: Penn Publishing, 1923.
Patton, Robert H. *Patriot Pirates*. New York: Pantheon, 2008.

Rand, Edwin H. "Maine Privateers in the Revolution." *New England Quarterly* 11 (1938): 826–834.
Roads, Samuel. "Privateering in the Revolution." *Magazine of History* 7 (1908): 14–26.
Siebert, Wilbur H. "Privateers in Florida Waters and Northwards in the Revolution." *Florida History Quarterly* 22 (1943): 62–73.
Steiner, Bernard C. "Maryland Privateers in the Revolution." *Maryland History Magazine* 3 (1906): 99–103.
Wilbur, C. Keith. *Picture Book of the Revolution's Privateers*. Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 1973.

8. British Navy

Beatson, Robert. *Naval and Military Memoirs of Great Britain, from 1727–1783*. 6 vols. London: Longman, Hurst, Rees and Orme, 1804.
Bolton, Reginald P. "The British Navy in the Revolution." *Magazine of History* 2 (1905): 223–227.
Broomfield, J. H. "Lord Sandwich at the Admiralty Board: Politics and the British Navy, 1771–1778." *Mariner's Mirror* 51 (1965): 7–17.
Buker, George E., and Richard A. Martin. "Governor Tonyn's Brown-Water Navy: East Florida during the American Revolution, 1775–1778." *Florida Historical Quarterly* 58 (1979): 58–71.
Fremantlye, Edmund R. "Sea Power and the American War of Independence." *Royal United Service Institution Journal* 62 (1917): 471–505.
Hale, Richard, Jr. "New Light on the Naval Side of Yorktown." *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 71 (1957): 124–132.
James, William. *The British Navy in Adversity: A Study of the War of American Independence*. London: Longmans, Green, 1926.
Mahan, Alfred T. *Major Operations of the Navies in the War of Independence*. Boston: Little, Brown, 1913.
Mason, George C. "British Fleet in Rhode Island." *Rhode Island Historical Society Collections* 7 (1885): 301–325.
Merville, William M., ed. "Excerpts from the Master's Log of His Majesty's Ship *Eagle*, Lord Howe's Flagship, 1776–1777." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 38 (1914): 211–216.
Riebel, Daniel B. "The British Navy on the Upper Great Lakes, 1760–1789." *Niagara Frontier* 20 (1973): 66–75.
Syrett, David. "H. M. Armed Ship *Vigilant*, 1777–1780." *Mariner's Mirror* 64 (1978): 395–405.
———. *The Royal Navy in American Waters during the Revolutionary War*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 1998.
———. *Shipping and the American War, 1775–1783: A Study of British Transport Organization*. London: University of London, 1970.

Tilley, John A. *The British Navy and the American Revolution*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 1987.
Tracy, Nicholas. *Navies, Deterrence, and American Independence: Britain and Seapower in the 1760s and 1770s*. Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press, 1988.
Yerxa, David A. "Vice-Admiral Samuel Graves and the North American Squadron, 1774–1776." *Mariner's Mirror* 62 (1976): 371–385.

9. French Navy

Balch, Thomas. *The French in America during the War of Independence of the United States*. 2 vols. Philadelphia: Porter and Coates, 1891–1895.
Bamford, Paul W. "France and the American Market in Naval Timber and Masts, 1776–1786." *Journal of Economic History* 12 (1952): 21–34.
Dull, Jonathan R. *The French Navy and American Independence, 1774–1789*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1975.
Hale, Richard, Jr. "New Light on the Naval Side of Yorktown." *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 71 (1957): 124–132.
Lacour-Gayet, Georges. *La marine militaire de la France sous le regne de Louise XVI*. Paris: Honore Champion, 1905.
Lewis, Charles L. *Admiral de Grasse and American Independence*. Annapolis, Md.: United States Naval Institute, 1945.
Lynch, Barbara A., comp. *The War at Sea: France and the American Revolution; A Bibliography*. Washington, D.C.: Department of the Navy, 1976.
Mahan, Alfred T. *Major Operations of the Navies in the War of Independence*. Boston: Little, Brown, 1913.
Merlant, Joachim. *Soldiers and Sailors of France in the American War of Independence*. Translated by Mary B. Coleman. New York: Scribner, 1920.
Moran, Charles. "D'Estaing, an Early Exponent of Amphibious Warfare." *Military Affairs* 9 (1945): 314–332.
Perkins, James B. *France in the American Revolution*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1911.
Stevens, John A. "The French in Rhode Island (1778–1782)." *Magazine of American History* 3 (1879): 385–436.

10. Spanish Navy

Mahan, Alfred T. *Major Operations of the Navies in the War of Independence*. Boston: Little, Brown, 1913.

VI. AMERICAN MILITARY UNITS AND EQUIPMENT

1. General Works

Applegate, Howard. "Constitutions like Iron: The Life of the American Revolutionary War Soldier in the Middle Department, 1775–1783." PhD diss., Syracuse University, 1966.

Bolton, Charles K. *The Private Soldier under Washington*. New York: Scribner, 1902.

Bowman, Allen. *The Morale of the American Army*. Washington, D.C.: American Council on Public Affairs, 1943.

Bray, Robert C., and Paul E. Bushnell, eds. *Diary of a Common Soldier in the Revolution, 1775–1782: An Annotated Edition of the Monthly Journal of Jeremiah Greenman*. De Kalb: Northern Illinois University Press, 1978.

Commager, Henry S., and Richard B. Morris, eds. *The Spirit of 'Seventy-Six*. New York: Harpers, 1967.

Cook, Fred J. *What Manner of Men: Forgotten Heroes of the American Revolution*. New York: Morrow, 1959.

Hoffman, Ronald, and Peter J. Albert, eds. *Arms and Independence: The Military Character of the American Revolution*. Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press, 1984.

Martin, Joseph P. *Private Yankee Doodle: Being a Narrative of Some of the Adventures, Dangers, and Sufferings of a Revolutionary Soldier*. Edited by George Scheer. Boston: Little, Brown, 1962.

McDonald, Hugh. "A Teen-Ager in the Revolution." *American History Illustrated* 1, no. 2 (1966): 25–34.

Middledauf, Robert. "Why Men Fought in the American Revolution." *Huntington Library Quarterly* 43 (1980): 135–142.

Mollo, John. *Uniforms of the American Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1975.

Palmer, Dave R. *Early American Wars and Military Institutions*. Wayne, N.J.: Avery Publishing Group, 1986.

Peterson, Clarence Stewart. *Known Military Dead during the American Revolutionary War, 1775–1783*. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing, 1959.

Peterson, Harold L. *The Book of the Continental Soldier, Being a Complete Account of the Uniforms, Weapons, and Equipment with Which He Lived and Fought*. Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 1968.

Wright, Robert K. *The Continental Army*. Army Lineage Series. Washington, D.C.: Center of Military History, United States Army, 1983.

2. Continental Army

A. General Works

Applegate, Howard L. "Constitutions like Iron: The Life of the American Revolutionary War Soldier in the Middle Department, 1775–1783." PhD diss., Syracuse University, 1966.

Barnard, W. T., ed. *Orderly Books of the Continental Forces, and Official Records of the Quartermaster's Department of the Revolutionary Army, 1775–1783*. Orderly Books, vol. 1. Washington, D.C., 1887.

Berg, Fred A. *Encyclopedia of Continental Army Units: Battalions, Regiments, and Independent Corps*. Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 1972.

Bolton, Charles K. *The Private Soldier under Washington*. New York: Scribner, 1902.

Bowman, Allen. "The Morale of the American Army in the Latter Half of 1776." *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 39 (1931): 193–205.

———. *The Morale of the American Revolutionary Army*. Washington, D.C.: American Council on Public Affairs, 1943.

Cullen, Joseph P. "The Continental Soldier." *American History Illustrated* 2, no. 4 (1967): 20–25.

"Diary of the Revolt of the Pennsylvania Line, January 1781." *Pennsylvania Archives* 11 (1880): 629–674.

Hatch, Louis C. *The Administration of the American Revolutionary Army*. New York: Longmans and Green, 1904.

Lender, Mark E. "The Enlisted Line: The Continental Soldiers of New Jersey." PhD diss., Rutgers University, 1975.

Maurer, M. "Military Justice under General Washington." *Military Affairs* 28 (1964): 8–16.

Mead, Spencer P. "The First American Soldiers: The Organization of the Continental Army." *Connecticut Magazine* 19 (1906): 670–678.

Peterson, Harold L. *The Book of the Continental Soldier, Being a Complete Account of the Uniforms, Weapons, and Equipment with Which He Lived and Fought*. Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 1968.

Royster, Charles. *A Revolutionary People at War: The Continental Army and American Character, 1775–1783*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1979.

Waghelstein, John D. "Regulars, Irregulars, and Militia: The American Revolution." *Small Wars and Insurgencies* 6 (1995).

Wilbur, C. Keith. *Picture Book of the Continental Soldier*. Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 1976.

Wright, Robert K. *The Continental Army*. Army Lineage Series. Washington, D.C.: Center of Military History, United States Army, 1983.

B. Light Infantry

Wright, John W. "The Corps of Light Infantry in the Continental Army." *American History Review* 32 (1926): 454–461.

C. Cavalry

Dounes, William F. "Logistical Support of the Continental Light Dragoons." *Military Collector and Historian* 24 (1982): 101–106.

Hayes, John T. *Connecticut's Revolutionary Cavalry: Sheldon's Horse*. Chester, Conn.: Pequot Press, 1975.

Moylan, Stephen. "Selections from the Correspondence of Colonel Stephen Moylan of the Continental Line." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 37 (1913): 341–380.

Stutesman, John H., Jr. "Colonel Armand and Washington's Cavalry." *New York Historical Society Collections* 45 (1961): 5–42.

D. Artillery

Abernathy, Thomas J. "Crane's Rhode Island Company of Artillery—1775." *Rhode Island History* 29 (1970): 46–51.

Lee, William, ed. "Record of the Services of Constant Freeman, Captain of Artillery in the Continental Army." *Magazine of American History* 2 (1878): 249–360.

Peterson, Harold L. *Round Shot and Rammers*. Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 1969.

Pleasants, Henry J. "Contraband from Lorient." *Military Affairs* 7 (1943): 123–132.

Stevens, John Austin. "Ebenezer Stevens, Lieutenant-Colonel of Artillery in the Continental Army." *Magazine of American History* 1 (1877): 588–610.

Wallace, Lee A., Jr. "The Battery at Hoods: An Ambitious Fortification Failed to Protect Richmond in the Revolution." *Virginia Calvacade* 23 (1973): 38–47.

Weller, Jac. "The Artillery of the American Revolution." *Military Collector and Historian* 8 (1956): 61–65, 97–101.

———. "Revolutionary War Artillery in the South." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 46 (1962): 250–273, 376–387.

Wilbur, C. Keith. "Artillery in the Revolution." *American History Illustrated* 4, no. 3 (1969): 27–30.

E. Logistics

Barnard, W. T., ed. *Orderly Books of the Continental Forces, and Official Records of the Quartermaster's Department of the Revolutionary Army, 1775–1783*. Orderly Books, vol. 1. Washington, D.C., 1887.

Dounes, William F. "Logistical Support of the Continental Light Dragoons." *Military Collector and Historian* 24 (1982): 101–106.

Hatch, Louis C. *The Administration of the American Revolutionary Army*. New York: Longmans Green, 1904.

Huston, James A. "The Logistics of Arnold's March to Quebec." *Military Affairs* 32 (1968): 110–124.

———. *Logistics of Liberty: American Services of Supply in the Revolutionary War and After*. Newark: University of Delaware Press, 1991.

———. *The Sinews of War: Army Logistics, 1775–1953*. Washington, D.C.: Office of the Chief of Military History, 1966.

Johnson, Victor L. *The Administration of the American Commissariat during the Revolutionary War*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1941.

———. "Robert Morris and the Provisions of the American Army during the Campaign of 1781." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 5 (1938): 7–20.

Randall, James G. "George Rogers Clark's Services and Supply." *Mississippi Valley Historical Review* 8 (1921): 250–263.

Risch, Erna. *Quartermaster Support of the Army: A History of the Corps, 1775–1939*. Washington, D.C.: Office of the Quartermaster General, 1966.

F. The Conway Cabal

Heathcote, Charles W. "The Conway Intrigue." *Picket Post* 37 (1952): 13–19.

Holmes, Charles N. "The Conway Cabal." *Magazine of History* 16 (1913): 148–160.

Knollenberg, Bernhard. *Washington and the Revolution, a Reappraisal: Gates, Conway, and the Continental Congress*. New York: Macmillan, 1940.

Rossman, Kenneth R. "Conway and the Conway Cabal." *South Atlantic Quarterly* 41 (1942): 32–38.

3. Militia and State Troops

Alexander, Arthur J. "Pennsylvania's Revolutionary Militia." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 69 (1945): 15–25.

Cole, David. "South Carolina Militia System." *South Carolina Historical Association Proceedings* 55 (1954): 14–21.

Edwards, William W. "Morgan and His Riflemen." *William and Mary Quarterly* 23 (1914): 73–108.
Galvin, John R. "A New Look at the Minutemen." *Military Review* 47 (1967): 80–88.
Global, Luther. "The Militia in North Carolina in Colonial and Revolutionary Times." *Trinity College Historical Papers* 13 (1939): 135–151.
Gross, Robert A. *The Minutemen and Their World*. New York: Hill and Wang, 1976.
Jameson, Hugh. "Equipment for the Militia of the Middle States, 1775–1781." *Journal of the American Military Institute* 3 (1939): 26–38.
———. "The Organization of the Militia of the Middle States during the War for Independence, 1775–1781." PhD diss., University of Michigan, 1936.
———. "Subsistence for Middle States Militia, 1776–1781." *Military Affairs* 30 (1966): 121–134.
McAllister, Joseph T. *Virginia Militia in the Revolutionary War*. Hot Springs, Va.: McAllister, 1913.
McMaster, Fitzhugh. "Volunteer Companies, South Carolina Militia, 1775," *Military Collector and Historian* 33 (Spring 1981).
Pancake, John. "American Militia in the War of Independence." *History Today* 22 (1972): 793–798.
Pugh, Robert C. "The Revolutionary Militia in the Southern Campaign." *William and Mary Quarterly* 14 (1957): 154–175.
Vermeule, Cornelius. "Service of the New Jersey Militia in the Revolutionary War." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 9 (1924): 234–248.
Waghelstein, John D. "Regulars, Irregulars, and Militia: The American Revolution." *Small Wars and Insurgencies* 6 (1995).
Wheeler, E. Milton. "Development and Organization of the North Carolina Militia." *North Carolina Historical Review* 61 (1964): 307–323.

4. Guerrillas

Weller, Jac. "Irregular but Effective: Partisan Weapons and Tactics in the American Revolution, Southern Theatre." *Military Affairs* 21 (1957): 118–131.

VII. BRITISH MILITARY UNITS AND EQUIPMENT

1. General Works

Atkinson, C. T. "British Forces in North America, 1774–1781: Their Distribution and Strength." *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 16 (1937): 3–23; 19 (1940): 163–166; 20 (1941): 190–192.

Baker, Norman. *Government and Contractors: The British Treasury and War Supplies, 1775–1783*. London: University of London, 1971.

Balderston, Marion, and David Syrett, eds. *The Last War: Letters from British Officers during the American Revolution*. New York: Horizon Press, 1975.

Beers, Henry P. "British Commanders in Chief in North America, 1754–1783." *Military Affairs* 13 (1949): 79–84.

Bradford, S. Sydney, ed. "A British Officer's Revolutionary War Journal, 1776–1778." *Maryland Historical Magazine* 56 (1961): 150–175.

———. "The Common Foot Soldier: From the Journal of Thomas Sullivan, 49th Regiment of Foot." *Maryland Historical Magazine* 52 (1967): 219–253.

Burns, R. E. "Ireland and British Military Preparations for War in 1775." *Cithara* 2 (1963): 42–61.

Clode, Charles M. *The Military Forces of the Crown: Their Administration and Government*. 2 vols. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1869.

Conway, Stephen. "To Subdue America: British Army Officers and the Conduct of the Revolutionary War." *William and Mary Quarterly* 43 (1986): 381–407.

Corsar, Kenneth C., ed. "Letters from America, 1780 and 1781." *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 20 (1941): 130–135.

Curtis, Edward H. *The Organization of the British Army in the American Revolution*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1926.

———. "The Recruiting of the British Army in the American Revolution." *American Historical Association Annual Report for 1922*, 311–322.

Evelyn, W. Glanville. *Memoir and Letters of Captain W. Glanville Evelyn, of the 4th Regiment (King's Own), from North America, 1774–1776*. Edited by G. D. Scull. Oxford: James Parker, 1879.

Ford, Worthington, comp. *British Officers Serving in the American Revolution, 1774–1783*. Brooklyn, N.Y.: Historical Printing Club, 1897.

Forescue, J. W. *A History of the British Army*. Vol. 3. London: Macmillan, 1935.

Frey, Sylvia P. *The British Soldier in North America. A Social History of Military Life in the Revolutionary Period*. Austin: University of Texas Press, 1980.

———. "Courts and Cats: British Military Justice in the Eighteenth Century." *Military Affairs* 43 (1979): 5–11.

Fuller, J. F. C. *British Light Infantry in the Eighteenth Century*. London: Hutchinson, 1925.

———. "The Revival and Training of Light Infantry in the British Army, 1757–1806." *Journal of the Royal United Service Institution* 57 (1913): 1187–1214.

Gee, Olive. "The British War Office in the Later Years of the American War of Independence." *Journal of Modern History* 26 (1954): 123–136.

Gilbert, Arthur N. "An Analysis of Some Eighteenth-Century Army Recruiting Records." *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 54 (1976): 38–47.

———. "Military Recruitment in the Eighteenth Century." *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 57 (1979): 34–44.

Graham, Samuel. "An English Officer's Account of His Services in America—1779–1781." *Historical Magazine* 9 (1865): 241–249, 267–274, 301–308, 329–335.

Hargreaves, Reginald. *The Bloodybacks: The Serviceman in North America and the Caribbean, 1655–1783*. New York: Walker, 1968.

Hayes, James. "Scottish Officers in the British Army." *Scottish History Review* 37 (1958): 23–33.

Inman, George. "Losses of the Military and Naval Forces Engaged in the War of the American Revolution." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 27 (1903): 176–205.

Katcher, Philip R. N. *Encyclopedia of British, Provincial, and German Army Units, 1775–1783*. Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 1973.

———. "Officers and Other Ranks in the War of American Independence." *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 54 (Autumn 1976), 171–175.

Kellogg, Louise P., ed. "Journal of a British Officer during the American Revolution." *Mississippi Valley Historical Review* 7 (1920): 51–58.

Lamb, R. *An Original and Authentic Journal of Occurrences during the Late American War from Its Commencement to the Year 1783*. Dublin: Wilkinson and Courtney, 1809.

Mackesey, Piers. "British Strategy in the War of American Independence." *Yale Review* 52 (1963): 539–557.

———. *The War for America, 1775–1783*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press, 1965.

MacLean, J. P. *An Historical Account of the Settlement of Scotch Highlanders in America Prior to the Peace of 1783 Together with Notices of Highland Regiments and Biographical Sketches*. Cleveland, Ohio: Helman-Taylor, 1900.

Marshall, Douglas W. "The British Military Engineers, 1741–1783: A Study of Organization, Social Origin, and Cartography." PhD diss., University of Michigan, 1976.

Nelson, Paul D. "British Conduct of the American Revolutionary War: A Review of Interpretations." *Journal of American History* 65 (1978): 623–653.

Parfitt, G. Archer. "91st Foot or Ackland's Loyal Shropshire Regiment, Otherwise Known as the Shropshire Volunteers, 1779–1783." *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 47 (1969): 225–232.

Pattison, James. "Official Letters of Major General James Pattison." *New York Historical Society Collections for 1875*, 1–432.

Pell, Joshua, Jr. "Diary of Joshua Pell, Junior, an Officer of the British Army in America, 1776–1777." Edited by James L. Onderonk. *Magazine of American History* 2 (1878): 43–47, 107–112.

Robson, Eric. "British Light Infantry in the Mid-Eighteenth Century, the Effect of American Conditions." *Army Quarterly* 63 (1952): 200–222.

———. "Purchase and Promotion in the British Army in the Eighteenth Century." *History* 36 (1961): 57–72.

———. "The Raising of a Regiment in the War of American Independence." *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 27 (1949): 107–115.

Rogers, H. C. B. *The British Army of the Eighteenth Century*. London: Allen and Unwin, 1977.

Seymour, William. *The Price of Folly: British Blunders in the War of American Independence*. London: Brassey's, 1995.

Shy, John. *Toward Lexington: The Role of the British Army in the Coming of the Revolution*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1965.

Smith, Paul H. *Loyalists and Redcoats: A Study of British Revolutionary Policy*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1964.

Snoddy, Oliver. "The Volunteers of Ireland." *Irish Sword* 7 (1965): 147–159.

Sullivan, Thomas. "The Common British Soldier: From the Journal of Thomas Sullivan, 49th Regiment of Foot." Edited by S. Sydney Bradford. *Maryland Historical Magazine* 62 (1967): 219–253.

Wilcox, William B. "British Strategy in America, 1778." *Journal of Modern History* 19 (1947): 97–121.

———. "Too Many Cooks: British Planning before Saratoga." *Journal of British Studies* 2 (1962): 56–90.

Young, Peter, and J. P. Lawford, eds. *History of the British Army*. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1970.

2. Logistics

Baker, Norman. *Government and Contracting: The British Treasury and War Supplies, 1775–1783*. London: Athlone, 1971.

Bowler, R. Arthur. *Logistics and the Failure of the British Army in America, 1775–1783*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1975.

Rainsford, John. "Commissary Rainsford's Journal of Transactions, etc., 1776–1777." *New York Historical Society Collections* 12 (1879): 315–348.

VIII. FRENCH MILITARY UNITS AND EQUIPMENT

Alexander, Dennis W. "The Forgotten French." *American History Illustrated* 16, no. 6 (1981): 10–16.

Balch, Thomas. *The French in America during the War of Independence*. 2 vols. Philadelphia: Porter and Coates, 1891–1895.

Bishop, Morris. "A French Volunteer." *American Heritage* 17, no. 5 (1965): 46–49, 103–108.

Blanchard, Claude. *The Journal of Claude Blanchard, Commissary of the French Auxiliary Army Sent to the United States during the American Revolution; 1780–1783*. Translated by William Duane and edited by Thomas Balch. Albany, N.Y.: Joel Munsell, 1876.

Bosnal, Stephen. *When the French Were Here: A Narrative of the Sojourn of the French Forces in America and Their Contribution to the Yorktown Campaign, Drawn from Unpublished Reports and Letters of Participants in the National Archives of France and the Archive Manuscript Division of the Library of Congress*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, Doran, 1945.

Cilleuls, J. des. "Jean-François Coste (1741–1819), medecin en chef de l'armée de Rochambeau; premier maire de Versailles (1790–1792)." *Revue historique des armées* 4 (1977): 2–27.

Constantini, A. "Le Corps Rochambeau face aux difficultes economiques de royaume et des États-Unis d'Amerique (1780–1782)." *Revue historique des armées* 3 (1976): 107–137.

Dawson, Warrington. "Les 2,112 Français morts aux États-Unis de 1777 à 1783 en combattant pour l'independence americaine." *Journal de la Societe des americanistes* 28 (1936): 1–154.

Deux-Ponts, Count Guillaume de. *My Campaigns in America: A Journal Kept by Count William de Deux-Ponts, 1780–1781*. Translated by Samuel A. Green. Boston: J. K. Wiggin and William Parsons Lunt, 1868.

Fonteneau, le General. "La periode française de la guerre d'independance (1776–1780)." *Revue historique des armées* 3 (1976): 47–85.

Keller, Allan. "The Long March to Triumph." *American History Illustrated* 13, no. 4 (1978): 4–9, 44–47.

Kennet, Lee. *The French Forces in America, 1780–1783*. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1977.

Landers, Howard E. Lee. *Virginia Campaign and the Blockade and Siege of Yorktown, 1781, Including a Brief Narrative of the French Participation Prior to the Southern Campaign*. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1931.

Mallo, John. *Uniforms of the American Revolution*. New York: Sterling, 1991.

Merlant, Joachim. *Soldiers and Sailors of France in the American War of Independence*. Translated by Mary B. Coleman. New York: Scribner, 1920.

Murphy, Orville T. "The French Professional Soldier's Opinion of the American Militia in the War of the Revolution." *Military Affairs* 32 (1969): 191–198.

Noailles, Amblard-Marie-Raymond Amedee, Vicomte de. *Marins et soldats françaises en Amerique pendant la guerre de l'independance des États-Unis, 1778–1783*. Paris: Perrin and Cie, 1903.

Pritchard, James. "French Strategy and the American Revolution: A Reappraisal." *Naval War College Review* 47 (1994).

Rice, Howard C., Jr., and Anne S. K. Brown, eds. *The American Campaigns of Rochambeau's Army: 1780, 1781, 1782, 1783*. 2 vols. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press; Providence, R.I.: Brown University Press, 1972.

Rochambeau, Jean B. D. V., Comte de. *Memoirs of the Marshal Comte de Rochambeau, Relative to the War of Independence of the United States*. Translated by M. W. E. Wright (from the original edition of 1808). Paris: French, English, and American Library, 1838.

Stevens, John A. "The French in Rhode Island." *Magazine of American History* 3 (1879): 385–436.

Stone, Edward Martin. *Our French Allies: Rochambeau and His Army, Lafayette and His Devotion, D'Estaing, DeTernay, Barras, De Grasse, and Their Fleets in the Great War of the American Revolution from 1778–1782, Including Military Operations in Rhode Island, the Surrender of Yorktown, Sketches of French and American Officers, and Incidents of Social Life in Newport, Providence, and Elsewhere*. Providence, R.I.: Providence Press, 1884.

Whitbridge, Arnold. "Washington's French Volunteers." *History Today* 24 (1924): 593–603.

IX. GERMAN (HESSIAN) MILITARY UNITS AND EQUIPMENT

Atwood, Rodney. *Mercenaries from Hessen-Kessel in the American Revolution*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press, 1980.

Baurmeister, Carl Leopold. *Revolution in America: Confidential Letters, 1776–1784, of Adjutant General Major Baurmeister of the Hessian Forces*. Edited by Bernard A. Uhlendorf. New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University, 1957.

Chapman, Frederick T., and John R. Elting. "The Brunswick Regiment of Dragoons, 1776–1783." *Military Collector and Historian* 12 (1960): 17–18.

Copeland, Peter F., and Albert W. Haarmann. "The Provisional Chasseur Companies of Hesse-Cassel during the Revolutionary War." *Military Collector and Historian* 18 (1966): 11–13.

"Diary of a Voyage from Stade in Hanover to Quebec in America and the Second Division of Ducal Brunswick Mercenaries." Translated by Clara Egli. *Quarterly Journal of the New York State Historical Association* 8 (1927): 323–351.

Dohla, Johann Conrad. *Tagebuch eines Bayreuther Soldaten, des Johann Conrad Dohla, aus dem nordamerikanishen Freiheitskrieg von 1777 bis 1783*. Bayreuth, Germany: Burger, 1913.

Eelking, Max von. *German Allied Troops in the North American War*. Translated by J. G. Rosengarten. Albany, N.Y.: Joel Munsell's Sons, 1893.

Ewald, Johann. *Diary of the American War: A Hessian Journal*. Translated by Joseph P. Tustin. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1979.

Gradish, Stephen F. "The German Mercenaries in North America during the American Revolution: A Case Study." *Canadian Journal of History* 4 (1969): 23–46.

Greene, George W. *The German Element in the War of American Independence*. New York: Hurd and Houghton, 1876.

Harrmann, Albert K. "The Anspach-Bayreuth Troops in North America, 1777–1783." *Military Collector and Historian* 19 (1967): 48–49.

———. "Contemporary Observations on the Hesse-Cassel Troops Sent to North America, 1776–1781." *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 54 (1976): 130–134.

———. "The Hessian Army and the Corps in North America, 1776–1783." *Military Collector and Historian* 14, (1962): 69–75.

———. "The Hessian-Hanau Free Corps of Light Infantry, 1780–1783." *Military Collector and Historian* 15 (1963): 46–52.

———. "Notes on the Brunswick Troops in British Service during the American War of Independence, 1776–1783." *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 48 (1970): 140–143.

———. "Printed German Army Lists, 1775–1783." *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 51 (1973): 182–183.

———. "The Roman Catholic Volunteers, 1777–1778." *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 49 (1971): 184–185.

———. "The Third Waldeck Regiment in British Service, 1776–1783." *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 58 (1970): 182–185.

Heinrichs, Johann. "Extracts from the Letter-Book of Captain Johann Heinrichs of the Hessian Jager Corps, 1778–1780." Translated by Julian F. Sachse. *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 22 (1898): 137–170.

Heusler, Captain. "The Brunswick Contingent in America, 1776–1783." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 15 (1891): 218–224.

Holmes, Jack D. L. "German Troops in Alabama during the American Revolution: The Battle of January 7, 1781." *Alabama History Quarterly* 38 (1946): 5–9.

Huth, Hans. "Letters from a Hessian Mercenary." Translated by C. V. Easum. *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 62 (1938): 488–501.

Kapp, Frederick, ed. "Report of the Court-Martial for the Trial of the Hessian Officers Captured by Washington at Trenton." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 7 (1883): 45–49.

Katcher, Philip R. N. *Encyclopedia of British, Provincial, and German Army Units, 1775–1783*. Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole Press, 1973.

Kipping, Ernst. *The Hessian View of America, 1776–1783*. Monmouth Beach, N.J.: Philip Freneau Press, 1973.

Lowell, E. J. *The Hessians and Other German Auxiliaries of Great Britain in the Revolutionary War*. New York: Harper and Brothers, 1884.

Melsheimer, F. V. *Journal of the Voyage of the Brunswick Auxiliaries from Wolfenbeutel to Quebec*. Edited by William Wood and William L. Stone. Quebec: Morning Chronicle Steam Printing Establishment, 1891.

Popp, Stephen. *A Hessian Soldier in the American Revolution: The Diary of Stephen Popp*. Translated by Reinhart Pope, Jr. Privately printed, 1953.

Rainsford, Charles. "Transactions as Commissary for Embarking Foreign Troops in the English Service from Germany with Copies of Letters Relative to It, for the Years 1776–1777." *New York Historical Society Collections* (1879): 313–543.

Reeder, W. Thomas. "The Hessians of the American Revolution." *Our Heritage* 36 (1994).

Riedesel, Frederick A. von. *Memoirs, and Letters and Journals, of Major General Riedesel, during His Residence in America, Translated from the Original German of Max von Eelking*. Translated by William L. Stone. 2 vols. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell, 1868.

Schmidt, H. D. "The Hessian Mercenaries: The Career of a Political Cliché." *History* 43 (1958): 207–212.

Seumes, J. G. "Memoirs of a Hessian Conscript: J. G. Seumes' Reluctant Voyage to America." Translated by Margarete Woelfel. *William and Mary Quarterly* 5 (1949): 533–570.

Slagle, Robert O. "The Von Lossberg Regiment: A Chronicle of Hessian Participation in the American Revolution." PhD diss., American University, 1965.

Stokesbury, James L. "Hessians in the American Revolution." *American History Illustrated* 11, no. 8 (1976): 5–7, 39–42.

Stone, William L., trans. *Letters of Brunswick and Hessian Officers during the American Revolution*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell's Sons, 1891.

Von Papet, Frederick J. "The Brunswick Contingent in America, 1776–1783." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 15 (1891): 218–224.

Weinmeister, Oscar K. "The Hessian Grenadier Battalions in North America, 1776–1783." *Military Collector and Historian* 27 (1975): 148–153.

X. SPANISH MILITARY UNITS AND EQUIPMENT

Caughey, John W. *Bernardo de Gálvez in Louisiana, 1776–1783*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1934.

Lewis, James Allen. "New Spain during the American Revolution, 1779–1783: A Viceroyalty at War." PhD diss., Duke University, 1975.

XI. SMALL ARMS

Bailey, De Witt. *British Military Longarms, 1715–1815*. Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 1972.

Besch, Ed. "The Mystery of the Hanoverian Muskets: Hesse-Cassel Muskets Used in the American Revolution." *Military Collector and Historian* 45 (1993).

Blackmore, Howard L. *British Military Firearms*. New York: Arco Publishing, 1962.

Boehret, Paul C. *Arming the Troops, 1775–1815*. Easton, Pa.: Hobson, 1967.

Bruce, Kathleen. "The Manufacture of Ordnance in Virginia during the American Revolution." *Army Ordnance* 7 (1926): 187–192.

Calver, William L. "Consider the Revolutionary Bullet." *New York Historical Society Quarterly Bulletin* 11 (1928): 120–127.

Cole, Martin. "Weaponry." *Military History* 5 (1988).

Coleman, Elizabeth D. "Guns for Independence." *Virginia Calvacade* 13 (1963–1964): 40–47.

Gluckman, Arcadi. *Identifying Old U.S. Muskets, Rifles, and Carbines*. Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 1965.

Held, Robert. *The Age of Firearms*. New York: Harper and Row, 1957.

Moore, Warren. *Weapons of the American Revolution*. New York: Funk and Wagnalls, 1967.

Neuman, George C. *The History of Weapons of the American Revolution*. New York: Harper and Row, 1967.

Peterson, Harold L. *Arms and Armor in Colonial America, 1526–1783*. Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 1956.

———. *The Book of the Continental Soldier: Being a Complete Account of the Uniforms, Weapons, and Equipment with Which He Lived and Fought*. Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole Books, 1968.

———. "Lock, Stock, and Barrel." *American History Illustrated* 2, no. 4 (1968): 21–47.

Peterson, Harold L., and Richard K. Sprague. "Brown Bess, the Standard Arm Used by Both Minute Man and Redcoat." *American Rifleman* 102 (1954): 20–22.

Roberts, Craig. "Weaponry." *Military History* 8 (1991).

Sprague, Richard K. "Early French Muskets in America." *American Rifleman* 106 (1958): 21–23.

———. "German Muskets Used in the American Revolution." *American Rifleman* 101 (1953): 34–37.

Wright, John W. "The Rifle in the American Revolution." *American History Review* 29 (1924): 293–299.

York, Neil L. "Pennsylvania Rifle: Revolutionary Weapon in a Conventional War." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 100 (1979): 302–324.

XII. IMPACT OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION ON SELECTED GROUPS

1. Native Americans

Calloway, Colin G. "'We Have Always Been the Frontier': The American Revolution in Shawnee Country." *American Indian Quarterly* 16 (1992): 39–52.

Downes, Randolph G. "Cherokee-American Relations in the Upper Tennessee Valley, 1776–1791." *East Tennessee Historical Society Publication*, no. 8 (1936): 35–53.

———. "Indian War on the Upper Ohio, 1779–1782." *West Pennsylvania History Magazine* 17 (1934): 93–115.

Gibb, Harky L. "Colonel Guy Johnson, Superintendent-General of Indian Affairs, 1774–1782." *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts, and Letters*, no. 37 (1943): 596–613.

Hamer, Philip M. "John Stuart's Indian Policy during the Early Months of the American Revolution." *Journal of American History* 17 (1930): 351–366.

Holton, Woody. "The Ohio Indians and the Coming of the American Revolution in Virginia." *Journal of Southern History* 60 (1994).

James, James A. "The Northwest: Gift or Conquest?" *Indiana Magazine of History* 30 (1934): 1–15.

Lyons, David. "The Balance of Injustice and the War for Independence." *Monthly Review* 45 (1994): 17–26.

Mann, Barbara Alice. *George Washington's War on Native America*. Westport, Conn.: Praeger, 2005.

O'Donnell, James H. *Southern Indians in the American Revolution*. Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 1973.

Williams, Edward G., ed. "The Journal of Richard Butler, 1775. Continental Congress Envoy to the Western Indians." *West Pennsylvania History Magazine* 47 (1964): 31–46, 141–156.

2. African Americans

Adrien, Claude. "The Forgotten Heroes of Savannah." *Americas* 30, nos. 11–12 (1978): 55–57.

Barnett, Paul. "The Black Continentals." *Negro History Bulletin* 33 (1970): 6–10.

Boatner, Mark M., III. "The Negro in the Revolution." *American History Illustrated* 4, no. 2 (1969): 36–44.

Brown, Wallace. "Negroes and the American Revolution." *History Today* 14 (1964): 556–563.

Cresto, Kathleen M. "The Negro: Symbol and Participant in the Revolution." *Negro History Bulletin* 39 (1976): 628–631.

Davis, Burke. *Black Heroes of the American Revolution*. New York: Harcourt, Brace, and Jovanovich, 1976.

Dearden, Paul F. *The Rhode Island Campaign of 1778*. Providence: Rhode Island Publications Society, 1980.

Farley, M. Foster. "The South Carolina Negro in the American Revolution." *South Carolina History Magazine* 79 (1978): 75–80.

Foner, Philip S. *Blacks in the American Revolution*. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1976.

Gough, Robert J. "Black Men and the Early New Jersey Militia." *New Jersey History* 88 (1970): 227–338.

Greene, Lorenzo J. "Some Observations on the Black Regiment of Rhode Island in the American Revolution." *Journal of Negro History* 37 (April 1952): 142–172.

Hargrove, W. B. "The Negro Soldier in the American Revolution." *Journal of Negro History* 1 (1916): 110–137.

Hertzog, Keith P. "Naval Operations in West Africa and the Disruption of the Slave Trade during the American Revolution." *American Neptune* 55 (1995): 42–48.

Jackson, Luther P. "Virginia Negro Soldiers and Seamen in the American Revolution." *Journal of Negro History* 27 (1942): 247–267.

Kaplan, Sidney. *The Black Presence in the Era of the American Revolution, 1770–1800*. Greenwich, Conn.: New York Graphic Society, 1973.

Knoblock, Glenn A. *"Strong and Brave Fellows": New Hampshire's Black Soldiers and Sailors of the American Revolution, 1775–1784*. Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 2003.

Lanning, Michael Lee. *Defenders of Liberty: African Americans in the Revolutionary War*. New York: Citadel Press, 2000.

Maslowski, Pete. "National Policy toward the Use of Black Troops in the Revolution." *South Carolina History Magazine* 73 (1972): 1–17.

Moore, George H. "Historical Notes on the Employment of Negroes in the American Army of the Revolution." *Magazine of History* 1 (1907).
Moss, Bobby Gilmer. *African American Loyalists in the Southern Campaign of the American Revolution*. Blacksburg, S.C.: Scotia-Hibernia Press, 2005.
Nash, Gary B. "Slavery, Black Resistance, and the American Revolution." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 77 (1993).
Nell, William C. *The Colored Patriots of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Arno Press, 1968.
Newman, Debra. L. "Black Women in the Era of the American Revolution of Pennsylvania." *Journal of Negro History* 61 (1978): 275–289.
Quarles, Benjamin. "Crispus Attucks." *American History Illustrated* 5, no. 4 (1970): 38–42.
———. *The Negro in the American Revolution*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1961.
Walker, James St. G. "Blacks as American Loyalists: The Slave War for Independence." *Historical Reflections* 2 (1975): 51–67.
White, David O. *Connecticut's Black Soldiers, 1775–1783*. Chester, Conn.: Pequot Press, 1973.

3. Women

Benson, Mary S. *Women in Eighteenth-Century America*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1935.
Berkin, Carol. *Revolutionary Mothers: Women in the Struggle for America's Independence*. New York: Knopf, 2005.
"Betsy Ross." *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* 127 (1993).
Blumenthal, Walter H. *Women Camp Followers of the American Revolution*. Philadelphia: George S. MacManus, 1952.
Bohrer, Melissa Lukeman. *Glory, Passion, and Principle: The Story of Eight Remarkable Women at the Core of the American Revolution*. New York: Atria Books, 2003.
Booth, Sally S. *The Women of '76*. New York: Hastings House, 1973.
Bruce, Henry A. *Women in the Making of America*. Boston: Little, Brown, 1933.
Bushnell, Charles I., ed. "Women of the Revolution." *Historical Magazine* 5 (1869): 105–112.
Campbell, Amelia D. "Women of New York State in the Revolution." *New York State Historical Association Quarterly Journal* 3 (1922): 155–168.
Cole, Adelaide M. "Anne Bailey: Woman of Courage." *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* 114 (1980): 322–325.
Cometti, Elizabeth. "Women in the Revolution." *New England Quarterly* 20 (1947): 329–346.

Copeland, Edna A. "Nancy Hart: A Revolutionary Heroine." *Georgia Magazine* 8 (1965): 30–31.

DePauw, Linda G. *Four Traditions: Women of New York during the American Revolution*. Albany: New York State Revolutionary Bicentennial Commission, 1974.

Downey, Fairfax. "Girls behind the Guns." *American Heritage* 8, no. 1 (1956): 46–48.

Edgerton, Samuel Y., Jr. "The Murder of Jane McCrae." *Early American Literature* 8 (1973): 28–30.

Ellet, Elizabeth F. *The Women of the American Revolution*. 3 vols. Reprint, New York: Haskell House, 1969.

Engle, Paul. *Women in the American Revolution*. New York: Follett, 1976.

Evans, Elizabeth. *Weathering the Storm: Women of the American Revolution*. New York: Scribner, 1975.

Freeman, Lucy. *America's First Woman Warrior: The Courage of Deborah Sampson*. New York: Paragon House, 1992.

Hoffman, Ronald, and Peter J. Albert, eds. *Women in the Age of the American Revolution*. Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press, 1989.

Keller, Allan. "'Private' Deborah Sampson." *American History Illustrated* 11, no. 4 (1976): 30–33.

Kerber, Linda. *Women of the Republic: Intellectual Ideologies in Revolutionary America*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1980.

Kovalenko, Charlotte. "Patriotic Female Ancestry of the American Revolution." *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* 126 (1992).

Lewis, Jan. "Women and the American Revolution." *Magazine of History* 8 (1994).

Logan, Mary S. *The Part Taken by Women in American History*. Reprint, New York: Arno Press, 1972.

Lutz, Paul V. "An Army Wife in the Revolution." *Manuscripts* 23 (1971): 124–130.

Lyman, Susan E. "Three New Women of the Revolution." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 29 (1945): 77–82.

Mann, Herman. *The Female Soldier: Life of Deborah Sampson, the Female Soldier in the War of the Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Arno Press, 1972.

Martin, Wendy. "Women and the American Revolution." *Early American Literature* 11 (1976–1977): 322–335.

Miller, William C. "The Betsy Ross Legend." *Social Studies* 37 (1946): 317–323.

Newman, Debra. L. "Black Women in the Era of the American Revolution of Pennsylvania." *Journal of Negro History* 61 (1978): 275–289.

Norton, Mary B. *Liberty's Daughters: The Revolutionary Experience of American Women*. New York: Little, Brown, 1980.

Parry, Edward O. "Mary Frazer: Heroine of the American Revolution." *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* 113 (1979): 766–775.
Roberts, Cokie. *Founding Mothers: The Women Who Raised Our Nation*. New York: Morrow, 2004.
Schultz, Constance B. "Daughters of Liberty: The History of Women in the Revolutionary War Pension Records." *Prologue* 16 (1984): 139–153.
Stryker-Roda, Harriet. "Militia Women of 1780." *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* 113 (1979): 308–312.
White, John T. "The Truth about Molly Pitcher." In *The American Revolution: Whose Revolution?* edited by James K. Martin, 40–48. Huntington, N.Y.: Robert E. Krieger, 1977.
Whitton, Mary O. *These Were the Women*. New York: Hastings House, 1954.

4. Loyalists

Barger, B. D., ed. "Charles Town Loyalism in 1775: The Secret Reports of Alexander Innes," *South Carolina Historical Magazine* 63 (July 1962).
Bass, Robert D. "The South Carolina Regiment: A Forgotten Loyalist Regiment." *South Carolina Historical Association Proceedings* 19 (1977): 64–71.
Brown, Wallace. *The Good Americans: The Loyalists in the American Revolution*. New York: Morrow, 1969.
———. *The King's Friends: The Composition and Motives of the American Loyalist Claimants*. Providence, R.I.: Brown University Press, 1965.
———. "The View at Two Hundred Years: The Loyalists of the American Revolution." *American Antiquarian Society Proceedings* 80 (1970): 25–47.
Calhoun, Robert M. *The Loyalists in Revolutionary America, 1760–1781*. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1973.
Callahan, North. *Royal Raiders: The Tories of the American Revolution*. New York: Bobbs-Merrill, 1963.
Chartrand, René. *American Loyalist Troops 1775–1784*. New York: Osprey, 2008.
Chidsey, Donald B. *The Loyalists: The Story of Those Americans Who Fought against Independence*. New York: Crown, 1973.
Cruikshank, Ernest A. "The King's Royal Regiment of New York." *Ontario Historical Society Papers* 27 (1931): 193–324.
Cuneo, John R. "The Early Days of the Queen's Rangers, August 1776–February 1777." *Military Affairs* 22 (1958): 65–74.
East, Robert A., and Jacob Judd, eds. *The Loyalist Americans: A Focus on Greater New York*. Tarrytown, N.Y.: Sleepy Hollow Restorations, 1975.
Fergusson, Clyde R. "Carolina and Georgia Patriot and Loyalist Militia in Action, 1778–1783." In *The Southern Experience in the American Revolution*,

edited by Jeffrey Crowe and Larry E. Tise, 174–199. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1978.

Godfrey, Carlos E. "Muster Rolls of Three Troops of Loyalist Light Dragoons Raised in Pennsylvania, 1777–1778." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 34 (1910): 1–8.

Haarman, Albert W. "American Provisional Corps Authorized by Lord Dunmore, 1775." *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 52 (1974): 254–255.

Honeyman, A. Van Doren. "Concerning the New Jersey Loyalists in the Revolution." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 51 (1933): 117–133.

Katcher, Philip. "Loyalist Militia in the War of Independence." *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 54 (1976): 136–141.

Kelby, William, ed. *Orderly Book of the Three Battalions of Loyalists Commanded by Brigadier-General Oliver DeLancey, 1776–1778*. New York: New York Historical Society, 1917.

Lampert, Robert S. *South Carolina Loyalists in the American Revolution*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 1987.

Meyer, Mary K., and Virginia B. Bachman. "The First Battalion of Maryland Loyalists." *Maryland Historical Magazine* 68 (1973): 199–210.

Moss, Bobby Gilmer. *African American Loyalists in the Southern Campaign of the American Revolution*. Blacksburg, S.C.: Scotia-Hibernia Press, 2005.

Nelson, William H. *The American Tory*. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press, 1961.

Olson, Gary D. "Loyalists and the American Revolution: Thomas Brown and the South Carolina Backcountry, 1775–1776." *South Carolina Historical Magazine* 68 (1967): 201–219.

Sabine, Lorenzo. "The Tory Contingent in the British Army in America in 1781." *Historical Magazine* 8 (1864): 321–326, 354–359, 389–392.

Siebert, Wilbur H., ed. *Loyalists in East Florida, 1774–1785; The Most Important Documents Pertaining Thereto, Edited with an Accompanying Narrative by Wilbur Henry Siebert*. 2 vols. DeLand: Florida State Historical Society, 1929.

———. "Loyalists in West Florida and the Natchez District." *Journal of American History* 2 (1916): 465–483.

———. "Loyalist Troops of New England." *New England Quarterly* 4 (1931): 108–147.

Simcoe, John G. *Simcoes' Military Journal: A History of the Operations of a Partisan Corps, Called the Queen's Rangers, Commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel J. G. Simcoe, during the War of the American Revolution*. New York: Bartlett and Welford, 1844.

Smith, Paul H. "The American Loyalists: Notes on Their Organization and Numerical Strength." *William and Mary Quarterly* 25 (1968): 259–277.

———. *Loyalists and Redcoats: A Study in British Revolutionary Policy*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1964.

Stryker, William S. *"The New Jersey Volunteers (Loyalists) in the Revolutionary War*. Trenton, N.J.: Naar, Day, and Naar, 1887.

Tebbenhoff, Edward H. "The Associated Loyalists: An Aspect of Militant Loyalism." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 63 (1979): 115–144.

Van Tyne, Claude. *The Loyalists in the American Revolution*. Bowie, Md.: Heritage Books, 1989.

Villers, David H. "The British Army and the Connecticut Loyalists during the War of Independence, 1775–1783." *Connecticut Historical Society* 43 (1978): 65–80.

Wright, Edmond. "A Patriot for Whom? Benedict Arnold and the Loyalists." *History Today* 36 (1986): 29–35.

5. Prisoners of War

Ammerman, Richard H. "Treatment of American Prisoners during the Revolution." *New Jersey History* 78 (1960): 257–275.

Anderson, Olive. "The Treatment of Prisoners of War in Britain during the War of Independence." *Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Research* 28 (1955): 63–83.

Banks, James Lennox, ed. *David Sproat and Naval Prisoners in the War of the Revolution*. New York: Knickerbocker Press, 1909.

Boudinet, Elias. *Journal of Historical Recollections of American Events during the Revolutionary War*. Philadelphia: Frederick Bourguin, 1894.

Bowie, Lucy L. "German Prisoners in the American Revolution." *Maryland History Magazine* 40 (1945): 185–200.

Bowman, Larry. *Captive Americans: Prisoners during the American Revolution*. Athens: Ohio University Press, 1976.

Chilton, Harriet A. "A Journal of the Yorktown Prisoners to Winchester, Virginia, and Frederick, Maryland." *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* 114 (1980): 200–203.

Clark, Jane. "The Convention Troops and the Perfidy of Sir William Howe." *American History Illustrated* 37, no. 4 (1932): 121–122.

Cogliano, Francis D. *American Maritime Prisoners in the Revolutionary War: The Captivity of William Russell*. Annapolis, Md.: Naval Institute Press, 2001.

Dabney, William M. *After Saratoga: The Story of the Convention Army*. Albuquerque, N.M.: University of New Mexico Press, 1954.

Dandridge, Danske, ed. *American Prisoners of the Revolution*. Reprint, Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing, 1967.

Fleming, Thomas. "Burgoyne's Wandering Army." *American Heritage* 24, no. 11 (1972): 10–15, 89–93.

Ford, Worthington C., ed. "British and American Prisoners of War, 1778." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 17 (1893): 125–174, 316–324.

Greene, Albert G., ed. *Recollections of the* Jersey *Prison Ship: From the Original Manuscripts of the Late Thomas Dring, 1829*. Reprint, New York: Corinth Books, 1961.

Knight, Betsy. "Prisoner Exchange and Parole in the American Revolution." *William and Mary Quarterly* 48 (1991): 201–222.

Lingley, Charles R. "The Treatment of Burgoyne's Troops under the Saratoga Convention." *Political Science Quarterly* 22 (1907): 440–459.

Prelinger, Catherine M. "Benjamin Franklin and the American Prisoners of War in England during the American Revolution." *William and Mary Quarterly* 32 (1975): 281–294.

Reck, W. Emerson. "Living Death on the Old *Jersey*." *American History Illustrated* 11, no. 3 (1976): 18–23.

Sterling, David L., ed. "American Prisoners of War in New York: A Report by Elias Boudinet." *William and Mary Quarterly* 13 (1956): 376–393.

Tourtellot, Arthur B. "Rebels, Turn Out Your Dead." *American Heritage* 21, no. 5 (1970): 90–93.

Turner, Eunice H. "American Prisoners of War in Great Britain, 1777–1783." *Mariner's Mirror* 45 (1959): 200–206.

West, Charles E. "Prison Ships in the American Revolution." *Journal of American History* 5 (1911): 121–128.

White, Herbert H. "British Prisoners of War in Hartford during the Revolution (1775–1777)." *Connecticut Historical Society Bulletin* 19 (1954): 65–81.

XIII. AUTOBIOGRAPHIES AND BIOGRAPHIES

1. William Alexander (Lord Stirling)

Danforth, George H. "The Rebel Earl." PhD diss., Columbia University, 1955.

Duer, William A. *William Alexander, Earl of Stirling, Major-General in the Army of the United States during the Revolution*. New York: Wiley and Putnam, 1847.

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

Kelly, C. Brian. "Editorial." *Military History* 8 (1991).

Nelson, Paul D. *William Alexander: Lord Stirling*. Tuscaloosa: University of Alabama Press, 1987.
Valentine, Alan C. *Lord Stirling*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1969.

2. Ethan Allen

Allen, Ethan. "The Capture of Fort Ticonderoga." A reprinted portion of Allen's diary. *Vermont History* 24 (1956): 221–225.
Davis, Kenneth S. "'In the Name of the Great Jehovah and the Continental Congress.'" *American Heritage* 14, no. 4 (1963): 65–77.
Ditsky, John. "The Yankee Insolence of Ethan Allen." *Canadian Review of American Studies* 1, no. 1 (1970): 32–38.
Huguenin, Charles A. "Ethan Allen, Parolee on Long Island, January–August 1777." *Vermont History* 25 (1957): 103–125.
Jellison, Charles A. *Ethan Allen: Frontier Rebel*. Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University Press, 1959.
Linscott, Elizabeth. "Ethan Allen: Soldier, Creator, Author." *New England Galaxy* 19 (1977): 45–56.
Sabine, David B. "Ethan Allen and the Green Mountain Boys." *American History Illustrated* 11, no. 9 (1977): 8–15.
Stewart, H. Holbrook. *America's Ethan Allen*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin, 1949.

3. John André

André, John. *Major André's Journal*. Edited by Henry C. Lodge. Reprint, New York: Arno Press, 1968.
Decker, Malcolm. *Ten Days of Infamy: An Illustrated Memoir of the Arnold-André Conspiracy*. New York: Arno Press, 1969.
Flexner, James T. *The Traitor and the Spy: Benedict Arnold and John André*. New York: Harcourt and Brace, 1953.

4. Charles Armand

Armand, Charles T. "Letters of Colonel Armand." *New York Historical Society Collections for 1878*, 287–396.
Haarman, Albert W. "General Armand and His Partisan Corps, 1777–1783." *Military Collector and Historian* 12 (1980): 97–102.
Stutesman, John H., Jr. "Colonel Armand and Washington's Cavalry." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 45 (1961): 5–42.
Ward, Townsend. "Charles Armand Tuffin, Marquis de la Rouerie." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 2 (1878): 1–34.

Whitridge, Arnold. "The Marquis de la Rouerie, Brigadier-General in the Continental Army." *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 79 (1968): 47–63.

5. John Armstrong

Darlington, William M. "Major-General John Armstrong." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 1 (1877): 183–187.

6. Benedict Arnold

Adams, Randolph G. "Arnold's Expedition to Richmond, 1781." *William and Mary Quarterly* 12 (1932): 181–190.

Arnold, Benedict. "Regimental Memorandum Book Written While at Ticonderoga and Crown Point in 1775." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 8 (1884): 365–376.

Arnold, Isaac N. *The Life of Benedict Arnold: His Patriotism and His Treason*. Chicago: Jansen, McClurg, 1880.

Billias, George A., ed. *George Washington's Generals*. New York: Morrow, 1964.

Brandt, Clare. *The Man in the Mirror: A Life of Benedict Arnold*. New York: Random House, 1994.

Codman, John. *Arnold's Expedition to Quebec*. New York: Macmillan, 1902.

Crist, Robert G., and Joseph P. Cullen. "Arnold's March to Quebec." *American History Illustrated* 3 (1968): 4–11, 43–44.

Decker, Malcolm. *Ten Days of Infamy: An Illustrated Memoir of the Arnold-André Conspiracy*. New York: Arno Press, 1969.

Flexner, James T. *The Traitor and the Spy: Benedict Arnold and John André*. New York: Harcourt and Brace, 1953.

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

Hundley, John G. "Espionage." *Military History* 2 (1985).

Luzader, John F. "The Arnold-Gates Controversy." *West Virginia History* 27 (1966): 75–84.

Meredith, R. Brian. "Carleton, Montgomery, and Arnold." *Dalhousie Review* 7 (1928): 390–400.

Nelson, Paul D. "The Gates-Arnold Quarrel, September 1777." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 55 (1971): 235–252.

———. "Guy Carleton versus Benedict Arnold: The Campaign of 1776 in Canada and on Lake Champlain." *New York History* 57 (1976): 339–366.

———. "Legacy of Controversy: Gates, Schuyler, and Arnold at Saratoga, 1777." *Military Affairs* 37 (1973): 41–47.

Palmer, Dave Richard. *George Washington and Benedict Arnold: A Tale of Two Patriots*. Washington, D.C.: Regnery Publications, 2006.
Randall, Willard S. *Benedict Arnold: Patriot and Traitor*. New York: Morrow, 1990.
———. "Why Benedict Arnold Did It." *American Heritage* 41, no. 6 (1990).
Sellers, Charles C. *Benedict Arnold, the Proud Warrior*. New York: Minton, Balch, 1930.
Wallace, Willard M. *Connecticut's Dark Star of the Revolution: General Benedict Arnold*. Hartford: American Revolution Bicentennial Commission of Connecticut, 1978.
———. *Traitorous Hero: The Life and Fortunes of Benedict Arnold*. New York: Harper and Row, 1941.
Ward, G. C. "The Great Traitor." *American Heritage* 5, no. 3 (1994): 14–16.
Wright, Edmond. "A Patriot for Whom? Benedict Arnold and the Loyalists." *History Today* 36 (1986): 29–35.

7. Joseph Brant

Kelsay, Isabel T. *Joseph Brant, 1743–1807, Man of Two Worlds*. Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University Press, 1984.

8. John Burgoyne

Bird, Harrison. *March to Saratoga: General Burgoyne and the American Campaign*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1963.
Burgoyne, John. *Orderly Book of Lieutenant-General John Burgoyne*. Edited by E. B. O'Callaghan. New York: J. Munsell, 1860.
Fox, Dixon R. "Burgoyne, before and after Saratoga." *New York History* 19 (1929): 128–137.
Glover, Michael. *General Burgoyne in Canada and America: Scapegoat for a System*. New York: Atheneum, 1976.
Hargroves, Richard J. *General John Burgoyne*. Newark: University of Delaware Press, 1983.
Howson, G. *Burgoyne of Saratoga: A Biography*. New York: New York Times Books, 1979.
Lewis, Paul. *The Man Who Lost America: A Biography of Gentleman Johnny Burgoyne*. New York: Dial Press, 1973.
Lunt, James. *John Burgoyne of Saratoga*. New York: Harcourt, Brace, and Jovanovich, 1975.
Mintz, Max M. *The Generals of Saratoga: John Burgoyne and Horatio Gates*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1990.

Nickerson, Hoffman. *The Turning Point of the Revolution: Or, Burgoyne in America*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1928.

Stone, William L. *The Campaign of General John Burgoyne, and the Expedition of Lieutenant-Colonel Barry St. Leger*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell, 1877.

Styles, Showel. *Gentleman Johnny*. New York: Macmillan, 1962.

9. Guy Carleton

Burt, A. L. "The Quarrel between Germain and Carleton: An Invented Story." *Canadian History Review* 11 (1938): 202–230.

Meredith, R. Brian. "Carleton, Montgomery, and Arnold." *Dalhousie Review* 7 (1928): 390–400.

Nelson, Paul D. "Guy Carleton versus Benedict Arnold: The Campaign of 1776 in Canada and on Lake Champlain." *New York History* 57 (1976): 339–366.

10. George Rogers Clark

Barnhart, John D. *Henry Hamilton and George Rogers Clark in the American Revolution, with the Unpublished Journal of Lieutenant-General Henry Hamilton*. Crawfordville, Ind.: K. E. Banta, 1951.

Harrison, Lowell H. *George Rogers Clark and the War in the West*. Lexington: University Press of Kentucky, 1976.

Havighurst, Walter. "A Sword for George Rogers Clark." *American Heritage* 13, no. 6 (1982): 56–64.

James, James A. "An Appraisal of the Contributions of George Rogers Clark to the History of the West." *Mississippi Valley Historical Review* 7 (1930): 98–115.

———, ed. *George Rogers Clark Papers, 1771–1781*. Vol. 8. Springfield: Illinois State Historical Society, 1912.

———, ed. *George Rogers Clark Papers, 1781–1784*. Vol. 9. Springfield: Illinois State Historical Society, 1924.

———. *The Life of George Rogers Clark*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1928.

———. "To What Extent Was George Rogers Clark in Military Control of the Northwest at the Close of the American Revolution?" *American Historical Association Annual Report* 1 (1917): 313–329.

Ketchum, Richard M. "Men of the Revolution VI: George Rogers Clark." *American Heritage* 25, no. 1 (1973): 32–33, 78.

11. George Clinton

Caldwell, Lynton K. "George Clinton: Democratic Administrator." *New York History* 32 (1951): 134–156.

Clinton, George. *Public Papers of George Clinton, First Governor of New York*. Edited by Hugh Hastings and James A. Holden. 10 vols. Albany, N.Y.: State Printers, 1899–1914.

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

Kaminski, John P. *George Clinton: Yeoman Politician of the New Republic*. Madison, Wisc.: Madison House, 1992.

Pagano, Francis B. "An Historical Account of the Military and Political Career of George Clinton, 1739–1812." PhD diss., St. John's University, 1956.

12. Henry Clinton

Clinton, Henry. *The American Rebellion. Sir Henry Clinton's Narrative of His Campaigns, 1775–1782*. Edited by William B. Willcox. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1954.

———. *Observations on Mr. Stedman's History of the American Revolution.* London: J. Debrett, 1794.

Willcox, William B. *Portrait of a General: Sir Henry Clinton in the War of Independence*. New York: Knopf, 1964.

13. Thomas Conway

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

Knollenburg, Bernhard. *Washington and the Revolution. A Reappraisal: Gates, Conway, and the Continental Congress*. New York: Macmillan, 1940.

14. Charles Cornwallis

Cornwallis, Charles. *An Answer to That Part of the Narrative of Lieutenant-General Sir Henry Clinton, K. B. Which Relates to the Conduct of Lieutenant-General Earl Cornwallis during the Campaign in North America in the Year 1781*. London: J. Debrett, 1783.

———. *Correspondence of Charles, 1st Marquis Cornwallis*. Edited by Charles Ross. 3 vols. London: John Murray, 1859.

Deakin, Thomas. "Personality." *Military History* 2 (1985).

Ketchum, Richard M. "Men of the Revolution: Cornwallis." *American Heritage* 24, no. 5 (1973): 56–57.

Kyte, George W. "Strategic Blunder: Lord Cornwallis Abandons the Carolinas, 1781." *Historian* 22 (1960): 129–144.

Ross, Charles., ed. *Correspondence of Charles, First Marquis Cornwallis*. London: John Murray, 1859.

Wickmire, Franklin B. *Cornwallis: The American Adventure*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin, 1970.

15. William Davidson

Davidson, Chalmers G. *Piedmont Partisan: The Life and Times of Brigadier General William Lee Davidson*. Davidson, N.C.: Davidson College, 1951.

16. Elias Dayton

Dayton, Elias. "Papers of General Elias Dayton." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 9 (1864): 175–194.

17. John Dunmore (Lord Dunmore)

Quarles, Benjamin. "Lord Dunmore as Liberator." *William and Mary Quarterly* 15 (1958): 494–507.

18. Samuel Elbert

Elbert, Samuel. "Order Book of Samuel Elbert, Colonel and Brigadier-General in the Continental Army." Edited by William Harden. *Georgia Historical Society Collections* 5 (1905): 5–191.

Jones, Charles C. *The Life and Services of Honorable Major-General Samuel Elbert of Georgia*. Cambridge, Mass.: Riverside Press, 1887.

Simms, William G. "Major-General Samuel Elbert of Georgia." *Historical Magazine* 3 (1868): 34–37.

19. Charles d'Estaing

Moran, Charles. "D'Estaing, an Early Exponent of Amphibious Warfare." *Military Affairs* 9 (1945): 314–332.

Stone, Edward Martin. *Our French Allies: Rochambeau and His Army, Lafayette and His Devotion, D'Estaing, DeTernay, Barras, De Grasse, and Their Fleets in the Great War of the American Revolution from 1778–1782, Including Military Operations in Rhode Island, the Surrender of Yorktown, Sketches of French and American Officers, and Incidents of Social Life in*

Newport, Providence, and Elsewhere. Providence, R.I.: Providence Press, 1884.

20. Thomas Gage

Alden, John Richard. *General Gage in America*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1948.

Carter, Clarence E., ed. *The Correspondence of General Thomas Gage with the Secretaries of State, 1763–1770*. 2 vols. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1931–1933.

Clarfield, Gerard H. "The Short Unhappy Civil Administration of Thomas Gage." *Essex Institute Historical Collections* 109 (1973): 138–151.

21. Bernardo de Gálvez

Caughley, John W. *Bernardo de Gálvez in Louisiana, 1776–1783*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1934.

Koker, Hubert L. "Personality." *Military History* 10 (1993).

LeFarelle, Lorenzo G. *Bernardo de Gálvez: Hero of the American Revolution*. Eakin-Sunbelt, 1992.

Rodulfo, Boeta J. *Bernardo Gálvez*. Madrid: Publicaciones Espanolas, 1977.

22. Horatio Gates

Billias, George A., ed. *George Washington's Generals*. New York: Morrow, 1964.

Gates, Horatio. *Orderly Book of the Northern Army at Ticonderoga and Mt. Independence from October 17, 1776 to January 8, 1777*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell, 1859.

———. "The Southern Campaign, 1780. Gates at Camden." *Magazine of American History* 5 (1880): 241–320.

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

Knollenburg, Bernhard. *Washington and the Revolution. A Reappraisal: Gates, Conway, and the Continental Congress*. New York: Macmillan, 1940.

Luzader, John F. "The Arnold-Gates Controversy." *West Virginia History* 27 (1966): 75–84.

Mintz, Max M. *The Generals of Saratoga: John Burgoyne and Horatio Gates*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1990.

Nelson, Paul D. "The Gates-Arnold Quarrel, September 1777." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 55 (1971): 235–252.

———. *General Horatio Gates: A Biography*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1976.
———. "Horatio Gates in the Southern Department, 1780: Serious Errors and a Costly Defeat." *North Carolina History Review* 50 (1973): 256–272.
———. "Legacy of Controversy: Gates, Schuyler, and Arnold at Saratoga, 1777." *Military Affairs* 37 (1973): 41–47.
———. "Major-General Horatio Gates as a Military Leader: The Southern Experience." In *The Revolutionary War in the South, Power, Conflict, and Leadership: Essays in Honor of John Richard Alden.*, edited by W. Robert Higgins, 132–158. Durham, N.C.: Duke University Press, 1979.
Saltzman, Martin, et al. *The Horatio Gates Papers, 1726–1828: A Guide to the Microfilm Edition*. Sanford, N.C.: Microfilming Corporation of America, 1979.

23. King George III

Ayling, Stanley. *George the Third*. New York: Knopf, 1972.
Brooke, John. *King George III*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1972.
Fortescue, Sir John, ed. *The Correspondence of King George from 1760 to December 1783*. London: Macmillan, 1928.
Lloyd, Alan. *The King Who Lost America: A Portrait of the Life and Times of George III*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1971.
Numby, Frank A. *George III and the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: Kraus Reprint, 1970.
Ritcheson, Charles R. *British Policies and the American Revolution*. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1954.
Thomas, P. D. G. "George III and the American Revolution." *History* 70 (1985): 16–31.

24. John Glover

Billias, George N. "General Glover's Role in the Battle of Rhode Island (August 1778)." *Rhode Island History* 36 (1959): 33–42.
———. *General John Glover and His Marbleheader Mariners*. New York: Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, 1960.
———. "Marbleheaders Save the Day at Kip's Bay." *New England Social Studies Bulletin* 15, no. 1 (1957–1958): 21–23.
Glover, John. "General John Glover's Letterbook." Edited by Russell W. Knight. *Essex Institute Historical Collections* 112 (1976): 1–55.
Sanborn, Nathan P. *General John Glover and His Marbleheader Regiment in the Revolutionary War*. Marblehead, Mass.: Marblehead Historical Society, 1903.

Swanson, Susan C. "Colonel Glover's Stand at Pelham." *American History Illustrated* 15, no. 2 (1975): 14–22.

25. François de Grasse

Dillon, Phillip R. "The Strange Case of Admiral de Grasse, Forgotten by France and America." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 51 (1927): 193–206.

Lewis, Charles L. *Admiral de Grasse and American Independence*. Annapolis, Md.: United States Naval Institute, 1945.

Stone, Edward Martin. *Our French Allies: Rochambeau and His Army, Lafayette and His Devotion, D'Estaing, DeTernay, Barras, De Grasse, and Their Fleets in the Great War of the American Revolution from 1778–1782, Including Military Operations in Rhode Island, the Surrender of Yorktown, Sketches of French and American Officers, and Incidents of Social Life in Newport, Providence, and Elsewhere*. Providence, R.I.: Providence Press, 1884.

Tournquist, Carl G. *The Naval Campaign of Count de Grasse during the American Revolution, 1781–1783*. Translated by Maandus Johnson. Philadelphia: Swedish Colonial Society, 1942.

26. Nathanael Greene

Billias, George A., ed. *George Washington's Generals*. New York: Morrow, 1964.

Carbone, Gerald M. *Nathanael Greene*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2008.

Conrad, Dennis M. "Nathanael Greene and the Southern Campaign, 1780–1783." PhD diss., Duke University, 1979.

Golway, Terry. *Washington's General: Nathanael Greene and the Triumph of the American Revolution*. New York: Henry Holt, 2005.

Greene, Francis V. *General Greene*. New York: D. Appleton, 1893.

Greene, George W. *The Life of Nathanael Greene, Major-General in the Army of the Revolution*. 3 vols. New York: Hurd and Houghton, 1867–1871.

Greene, Nathaniel. "Letters of Nathanael Greene to Colonel Jeremiah Wadsworth." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 22 (1898): 211–216.

———. *The Papers of General Nathanael Greene*. Edited by Richard Showman, et al. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press for the Rhode Island Historical Society, 1976.

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

Johnson, William. *Sketches of the Life and Correspondence of Nathanael Greene, Major-General of the Armies of the United States, in the War of the Revolution, Compiled Chiefly from Original Materials*. 2 vols. Charleston, S.C.: A. E. Miller, 1822.

Kyte, George W. "Victory in the South: An Appraisal of General Greene's Strategy in the Carolinas." *North Carolina Historical Review* 37 (1960): 321–347.

McKinney, Francis F. "The Integrity of Nathanael Greene." *Rhode Island History* 28 (1969): 57–61.

Rankin, Hugh F. *Greene and Cornwallis: The Campaign in the Carolinas*. Raleigh: North Carolina Division of Natural Resources, 1976.

Siry, Steven E. *Greene: Revolutionary General*. Washington, D.C.: Potomac Books, 2006.

Thane, Elswyth. *The Fighting Quaker: Nathanael Greene*. New York: Hawthorne Books, 1972.

Thayer, Theodore. *Nathanael Greene: Strategist of the Revolution*. New York: Twayne, 1960.

Treacy, N. F. *Prelude to Yorktown: The Southern Campaign of Nathanael Greene, 1780–1781*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1963.

Wells, Thomas L. "An Inquiry into the Registration of Quartermaster Nathanael Greene in 1780." *Rhode Island History* 24 (1965): 41–48.

27. Nathan Hale

Byrne, Leonard. "Nathan Hale: A Testament to Courage." *New England Galaxy* 16 (1975): 13–22.

Crews, Edward R. "Agent's Floral Namesake." *Military History* 9 (1992).

Darrow, Jane. *Nathan Hale: A Story of Loyalties*. New York: Century, 1922.

Phelps, M. William. *Nathan Hale*. New York: Thomas Dunne Books, 2008.

Seymour, G. D. "The Last Days and Valiant Death of Nathan Hale." *American Heritage* 15, no. 4 (1964): 50–51.

Stigall-Wright, Mary. "Nathan Hale, Martyr, Hero, Patriot." *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* 139 (1996).

28. Alexander Hamilton

Brown, Stuart G. *Alexander Hamilton*. New York: Washington Square Press, 1967.

Cook, Jacob E. *Alexander Hamilton*. New York: Scribner, 1982.
Hamilton, Alexander. *The Papers of Alexander Hamilton*. Edited by Harold C. Syrett and Jacob E. Cook. 26 vols. New York: Columbia University Press, 1961–1979.
Lodge, Henry C. *Alexander Hamilton*. Reprint, New York: Chelsea House, 1980.
Mitchell, Broadus. *Alexander Hamilton*. New York: Macmillan, 1957.
———. *Alexander Hamilton: The Revolutionary Years*. New York: Crowell, 1970.
———. "The Battle of Monmouth through Alexander Hamilton's Eyes." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 73 (1955): 239–257.
Schachner, Nathan. *Alexander Hamilton*. New York: A. S. Barnes, 1957.

29. Henry Hamilton

Barnhart, John D. *Henry Hamilton and George Rogers Clark in the American Revolution with the Unpublished Journal of Lieutenant-General Henry Hamilton*. Crawfordville, Ind.: K. E. Banta, 1951.
Russell, Nelson V. "The Indian Policy of Henry Hamilton: A Reevaluation." *Canadian Historical Review* 11 (1930): 20–37.

30. William Heath

Dolan, Graham P. "Major-General William Heath and the First Years of the American Revolution." PhD diss., Boston University, 1966.
Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.
Heath, William. "The Heath Papers." *Massachusetts Historical Society Collections* 4 (1878): 1–285.
———. *Memoir of Major-General William Heath, by Himself to Which Is Added the Accounts of Bunker Hill by Generals Dearborn, Lee, and Wilkinson*. Edited by Rufus R. Wilson. New York: A. Wessels, 1904.

31. James Hogun

Clark, Walter. "Career of General James Hogun: One of North Carolina's Revolutionary Officers." *Magazine of American History* 28 (1892): 284–287.

32. Esek Hopkins

McCusker, John, Jr. "The American Invasion of Nassau in the Bahamas." *American Neptune* 25 (1965): 189–217.

33. Antoine Charles du Houx

Montmort, Roger, Comte de. *Antoine Charles du Houx, Baron de Viomenil, Lieutenant-General of the Armies of the King, Second in Command under Rochambeau*. Translated by Mary B. Coleman. New York: Scribner, 1920.

34. Richard Howe

Anderson, Troyer S. *The Command of the Howe Brothers during the American Revolution*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1936.

Balderston, Marion. "Lord Howe Clears the Delaware." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 96 (1972): 326–345.

Barrow, John. *The Life of Richard Howe, Earl Howe, K. G., Admiral of the Fleet, and General of Marines*. London: J. Murray, 1838.

Gruber, Ira D. *The Howe Brothers and the American Revolution*. New York: Atheneum, 1972.

Ketchum, Richard M. "Men of the Revolution: The Howe Brothers." *American Heritage* 25, no. 3 (1974): 12–14.

35. Robert Howe

Bellamy, John D. *Sketch of Major-General Robert Howe, of the American Revolution*. Wilmington, N.C.: S. G. Hall, 1882.

Bennett, Charles E. *A Quest for Glory: Major-General Robert Howe and the American Revolution*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1991.

Gruber, Ira D. "Lord Howe and Lord George Germain: British Politics and the Winning of American Independence." *William and Mary Quarterly* 22 (1965): 225–243.

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

Lawrence, Alexander A. "General Robert Howe and the British Capture of Savannah in 1778." *Georgia History Quarterly* 36 (1952): 303–327.

Naisawald, L. Van Loan. "Major-General Robert Howe's Activities in South Carolina and Georgia, 1776–1779." *Georgia History Quarterly* 35 (1951): 23–30.

———. "Robert Howe's Operations in Virginia, 1775–1776." *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 60 (1952): 437–443.

36. William Howe

Anderson, Troyer S. *The Command of the Howe Brothers during the American Revolution*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1936.

Balderston, Marion. "Lord Howe Clears the Delaware." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 96 (1972): 326–345.

Cullen, Joseph P. "General William Howe." *American History Illustrated* 15 (1980): 8–13, 40–43.

Fleming, Thomas J. "The Enigma of General Howe." *American Heritage* 15, no. 2 (1964): 6–11.

Fyers, Evan W. H. "General Sir William Howe's Operations in Pennsylvania, 1777." *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 8 (1929): 228–241.

Gruber, Ira D. *The Howe Brothers and the American Revolution*. New York: Atheneum, 1972.

———. "Lord Howe and Lord George Germain: British Politics and the Winning of American Independence." *William and Mary Quarterly* 22 (1965): 225–243.

Howe, William. *General William Howe's Orderly Book at Charleston, Boston, and Halifax June 17, 1775 to May 26, 1776: To Which Is Added the Official Abridgement of General Howe's Correspondence with the English Government during the Siege of Boston*. Edited by Benjamin F. Stevens. Reprint, Port Washington, N.Y.: Ira J. Friedman, 1970.

Ketchum, Richard M. "Men of the Revolution: The Howe Brothers." *American Heritage* 25, no. 3 (1974): 12–14.

Vivian, Frances. "A Defense of Sir William Howe with a New Interpretation of His Action in New Jersey, June, 1777." *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 44 (1966): 69–83.

37. William Irvine

Irvine, William. "Extracts from the Papers of General William Irvine." Edited by William A. Irvine. *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 5 (1881): 259–275.

———. "Selections from the Military Papers of Brigadier General William Irvine." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 40 (1916): 108–112.

Wainwright, Nicholas B. *The Irvine Story*. Philadelphia: Historical Society of Pennsylvania, 1964.

38. John Paul Jones

Jones, John Paul. *Memoirs of Rear-Admiral Paul Jones, Compiled from His Original Journals and Correspondence*. Reprint, New York: Da Capo, 1972.

Morrison, Samuel E. *John Paul Jones: A Sailor's Biography*. Boston: Little, Brown, 1959.
Thomas, Evan. *John Paul Jones: Sailor, Hero, Father of the American Navy*. New York: Simon and Schuster, 2003.

39. Johannes de Kalb

Colleville, Ludovic, Comte de. *Les missions secrètes du general-major Baron de Kalb et son role dans la guerre de l'independance americaine*. Paris: E. Perrin, 1885.
Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.
Kapp, Friedrich. *Life of John Kalb*. New York: Holt, 1884.
Smith, John S. *Memoir of the Baron de Kalb*. Baltimore: J. D. Toy, 1858.
Zuker, A. E. *General de Kalb, Lafayette's Mentor*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1966.

40. Henry Knox

Billias, George A., ed. *George Washington's Generals*. New York: Morrow, 1964.
Brooks, Noah. *Henry Knox, a Soldier of the Revolution: Major-General in the Continental Army, Washington's Chief of Artillery, First Secretary of War under the Constitution, Founder of the Society of the Cincinnati: 1750–1806*. New York: Putnam, 1900.
Callahan, North. *Henry Knox: General Washington's General*. New York: Rinehart, 1958.
———. "Henry Knox, General Washington's General." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 44 (1960): 150–165.
Drake, Francis S. *Life and Correspondence of Henry Knox, Major-General in the American Revolutionary Army*. Boston: Samuel G. Drake, 1873.
Flick, Alexander C. "General Henry Knox's Ticonderoga Expedition." *New York State Historical Association Quarterly Journal* 9 (1928): 119–135.
Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.
Knox, Henry. "Knox's Diary during His Ticonderoga Expedition." *New England Historical and Genealogical Register* 30 (1976): 321–322.
Lochman, Miriam. "Henry Knox." *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* 123 (1989).
Peak, Robert N. *The King's Iron*. Boston: Little, Brown, 1977.
Puls, Mark. *Henry Knox: Visionary General of the American Revolution*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2008.

41. Thaddeus Kosciusko

Froneck, Thomas. "Kosciusko." *American Heritage* 26, no. 4 (1975): 4–11, 78–81.

Haiman, Miecislaus. *Kosciusko in the American Revolution*. New York: Polish Institute of the Arts and Sciences in America, 1943.

Kopczewski, Jan S. *Kosciuszko, Pulaski*. Warsaw: Interpress, 1976.

Whitbridge, Arnold. "Kosciusko, Polish Champion of American Independence." *History Today* 25 (1975): 453–461.

Zabrecki, David. "Personality." *Military History* 3 (1986).

———. "Tadeusz Kosciuszko: Father of Military Tactics." *Field Artillery Journal*, July–August 1980, 58–60.

42. Marquis de Lafayette (Marie du Motier)

Billias, George A., ed. *George Washington's Generals*. New York: Morrow, 1964.

Charaway, Étienne. *Le General La Fayette, 1757–1834: Notice bibliographique*. Paris: Au siege de la Societe de l'histoire de la Revolution francaise, 1898.

Chinard, Gilbert, ed. *When Lafayette Came to America: An Account from the Dubois Martin Papers in the Maryland Historical Society*. Easton, Pa.: American Friends of Lafayette, 1948.

Gottschalk, Louis. *Lafayette and the Close of the American Revolution*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1942.

———. *Lafayette Comes to America*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1935.

———. *Lafayette Joins the American Army*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1937.

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

Lafayette, Marie du Motier, Marquis de. *Lafayette in the Age of the American Revolution: Selected Letters and Papers 1776–1790*. Edited by Stanley J. Idzerda et al. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press, 1977.

———. *Memoirs, Correspondence, and Manuscripts of General Lafayette Published by His Family*. 3 vols. London: Saunders and Otley, 1837.

Loveland, Ann C. *Emblem of Liberty: The Image of Lafayette in the American Mind*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1971.

Stone, Edward Martin. *Our French Allies: Rochambeau and His Army, Lafayette and His Devotion, D'Estaing, DeTernay, Barras, De Grasse, and Their Fleets in the Great War of the American Revolution from 1778–1782, Including Military Operations in Rhode Island, the Surrender of Yorktown, Sketches of French and American Officers, and Incidents of Social Life in*

Newport, Providence, and Elsewhere. Providence, R.I.: Providence Press, 1884.
Tower, Charlemagne. *The Marquis de La Fayette in the American Revolution, with Some Account of the Attitude of France toward the War of Independence*. 2 vols. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1895.
Unger, Harlow G. *Lafayette*. New York: Wiley, 2002.
Whitbridge, Arnold. "Lafayette Goes to America." *History Today* 29 (1970): 527–533.

43. Charles Lee

Alden, John R. *General Charles Lee: Traitor or Patriot?* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1951.
Billias, George A., ed. *George Washington's Generals*. New York: Morrow, 1964.
Catterall, Ralph T. "Traitor or Patriot? The Ambiguous Career of Charles Lee." *Virginia Cavalcade* 24 (1975): 164–177.
Fleming, Thomas J. "The 'Military Crime' of Charles Lee." *American Heritage* 19, no. 3 (1968): 12–15, 83–89.
Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.
Lee, Charles. "The Lee Papers." 4 vols. *New York Historical Society Collections*, 1871–1874.
———. *Memoirs of the Life of the Late Charles Lee*. New York: T. Allen, 1792.
Patterson, Samuel W. *Knight Errant of Liberty: The Triumph and Tragedy of General Charles Lee*. New York: Lantern Press, 1958.
Thayer, Theodore G. *Washington and Lee at Monmouth: The Making of a Scapegoat*. Port Washington, N.Y.: Kennikat Press, 1976.

44. Henry Lee

Boyd, Thomas. *Light-Horse Harry Lee*. New York: Scribner, 1931.
Gerson, Noel B. *Light-Horse Harry: A Biography of Washington's Great Cavalryman, General Henry Lee*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, 1966.
Hartmann, John W. *The American Partisan: Henry Lee and the Struggle for Independence, 1776–1780*. Shippensburg, Pa.: Burd Street Press, 2000.
Lee, Henry. *Memoirs of the War in the Southern Department of the United States*. Reprint, New York: University Publishing, 1869.
Royster, Charles. *Light-Horse Harry Lee and the Legacy of the American Revolution*. New York: Knopf, 1981.

45. Benjamin Lincoln

Billias, George A., ed. *George Washington's Generals*. New York: Morrow, 1964.

Cavanagh, John C. "American Military Leadership in the Southern Campaign: Benjamin Lincoln." In *The Revolutionary War in the South, Power, Conflict, and Leadership: Essays in Honor of John Richard Alden*, edited by W. Robert Higgins, 132–158. Durham, N.C.: Duke University Press, 1979.

———. "The Military Career of Major General Benjamin Lincoln in the War of the American Revolution, 1775–1781." PhD diss., Duke University, 1969.

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

Mattern, David B. *Benjamin Lincoln and the American Revolution*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 1995.

Webber, Mabel L. "Revolutionary Letters." *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 38 (1937): 1–10, 75–80, 107.

46. Solomon Lovell

Kevitt, Chester B. *General Solomon Lovell and the Penobscot Expedition, 1779*. Weymouth, Mass.: Weymouth Historical Commission, 1976.

47. Francis Marion

Bass, Robert D. *Swamp Fox: The Life and Campaigns of General Francis Marion*. New York: Henry Holt, 1959.

Hartley, Cecil B. *Heroes and Patriots of the South: Comprising Lives of General Francis Marion, General William Moultrie, General Andrew Pickens, and Governor John Rutledge, with Sketches of Other Distinguished Heroes and Patriots Who Served in the Revolutionary War in the Southern States*. Philadelphia: G. G. Evans, 1860.

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

Kyte, George W. "Francis Marion as an Intelligence Officer." *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* 77 (1976): 215–226.

Lumpkin, Henry. *From Savannah to Yorktown: The American Revolution in the South*. New York: Paragon House, 1981.

Rankin, Hugh F. *Francis Marion, the Swamp Fox: The Great Guerilla Leader of the American Revolution: His Life and His Campaign*. New York: Thomas Y. Crowell, 1973.

Scheer, George F. "Francis Marion: The Elusive Swamp Fox." In *American Heritage Illustrated History of the United States*. Vol. 3, *The Revolution*. Edited by Robert G. Athearn, 261–268. New York: Choice Publishing, 1963.
Simms, William Gilmore. *The Life of Francis Marion*. 3rd ed. New York: J. and H. G. Langley, 1846.

48. William Maxwell

Griffieth, J. H. "William Maxwell, of New Jersey, Brigadier General in the Revolution." *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 13 (1894): 109–123.
Maxwell, William. "General William Maxwell's Correspondence." Edited by A. Van Doren Honeyman. *New Jersey Historical Society Proceedings* 10 (1925): 176–180.

49. Alexander McDougall

Champagne, Roger J. *Alexander McDougall and the American Revolution in New York*. Schenectady: New York State American Revolution Bicentennial Commission, 1975.
Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.
McDougall, William L. *American Revolutionary: A Biography of General Alexander McDougall*. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1977.

50. Lachlan McIntosh

Jackson, Harvey H., III. *Lachlan McIntosh and the Politics of Revolutionary Georgia*. Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1979.
Lawrence, Alexander A. "General Lachlan McIntosh and His Suspension from Continental Command during the Revolution." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 38 (1954): 101–141.
McIntosh, Lachlan. *Lachlan McIntosh Papers in the University of Georgia Libraries*. Edited by Lilla M. Hawes. Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1968.

51. Hugh Mercer

English, Frederick. *General Hugh Mercer: Forgotten Hero of the American Revolution*. New York: Vantage Press, 1975.

Waterman, Joseph M. *With Sword and Lancet: The Life of General Hugh Mercer*. Richmond, Va.: Garrett and Massie, 1941.

52. Thomas Mifflin

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

Rossman, Kenneth R. *Thomas Mifflin and the Politics of the American Revolution*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1952.

Thomas Mifflin. U.S. Army Center for Military History, 1986.

53. Richard Montgomery

Cullum, George W. "Major-General Richard Montgomery." *Magazine of American History* 11 (1884): 273–299.

Gabriel, Michael P. *Major General Richard Montgomery: The Making of an American Hero*. Madison, N.J.: Fairleigh Dickinson University Press, 2002.

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

Hunt, Louise L. *Biographical Notes concerning General Richard Montgomery Together with Hitherto Unpublished Letters*. Poughkeepsie, N.Y.: Book and Job Printing House, 1876.

Meredith, R. Brian. "Carleton, Montgomery, and Arnold." *Dalhousie Review* 7 (1928): 390–400.

Montgomery, Richard. *Major General Richard Montgomery: A Contribution toward a Biography from the Clements Library*. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan, 1970.

Robinson, Thomas P. "Some Notes on Major-General Richard Montgomery." *New York History* 37 (1956): 388–398.

Shelton, Hal T. *General Richard Montgomery and the American Revolution: From Redcoat to Rebel*. New York: New York University Press, 1994.

54. Daniel Morgan

Billias, George A., ed. *George Washington's Generals*. New York: Morrow, 1964.

Callahan, North. *Daniel Morgan, Ranger of the Revolution*. New York: Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, 1951.

Edwards, William W. "Morgan and His Riflemen." *William and Mary Quarterly* 23 (1914): 73–106.

Farley, M. Foster. "'The Old Wagoner' and the 'Green Dragoon.'" *History Today* 25 (1975): 190–195.
Graham, James. *The Life of General Daniel Morgan of the Virginia Line of the United States, with Portions of His Correspondence*. New York: Derby and Jackson, 1856.
Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.
Higginbotham, Don. *Daniel Morgan: Revolutionary Rifleman*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1961.

55. Robert Morris

Summer, William G. *The Financier and the Finances of the American Revolution*. Reprint, New York: B. Franklin, 1970.
Young, Eleanor M. *Forgotten Patriot: Robert Morris*. New York: Macmillan, 1950.

56. William Moultrie

Hartley, Cecil B. *Heroes and Patriots of the South: Comprising Lives of General Francis Marion, General William Moultrie, General Andrew Pickens, and Governor John Rutledge, with Sketches of Other Distinguished Heroes and Patriots Who Served in the Revolutionary War in the Southern States*. Philadelphia: G. G. Evans, 1860.
Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.
Moultrie, William. *Memoirs of the American Revolution*. 1802. Reprint, New York: Arno Press, 1968.

57. John Peter Gabriel Muhlenberg

Hocker, Edward W. *The Fighting Parson of the American Revolution: A Biography of General Muhlenberg, Lutheran Clergyman, Military Chieftain, and Political Leader*. Philadelphia: privately printed, 1936.
Muhlenberg, Henry A. *A Life of Major-General Peter Muhlenberg of the Revolutionary Army*. Philadelphia: Carey and Hart, 1849.

58. Thomas Paine

Aldridge, Alfred O. *Man of Reason: The Life of Tom Paine*. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1957.

Conway, Moncure D. *The Life of Thomas Paine*. Reprint, New York: B. Blom, 1969.
Foner, Eric. *Thomas Paine and Revolutionary America*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1976.
Gerson, Noel B. *Rebel! A Biography of Thomas Paine*. New York: Praeger, 1974.
Hawke, David F. *Paine*. New York: Harper and Row, 1974.
Paine, Thomas. *The Life and Works of Thomas Paine*. New Rochelle, N.Y.: Thomas Paine National Historical Association, 1925.
Philip, Mark. *Paine*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1989.
Wilson, Jerome D. *Thomas Paine*. Boston: Twayne, 1989.

59. Samuel Holden Parsons

Hall, Charles S. *Life and Letters of Samuel Holden Parsons, Major General in the Continental Army and Chief Justice of the Northwestern Territory, 1737–1789*. Binghamton, N.Y.: Otseningo Publishing, 1905.
Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

60. John Paterson

Egleston, Thomas. *The Life of John Paterson: Major-General in the Revolutionary Army*. New York: Putnam, 1898.

61. Andrew Pickens

Hartley, Cecil B. *Heroes and Patriots of the South: Comprising Lives of General Francis Marion, General William Moultrie, General Andrew Pickens, and Governor John Rutledge, with Sketches of Other Distinguished Heroes and Patriots Who Served in the Revolutionary War in the Southern States*. Philadelphia: G. G. Evans, 1860.
Pickens, E. B. *Life of General Pickens*. New Haven, Conn., 1924.
Waring, Alice N. *The Fighting Elder: Andrew Pickens, 1739–1817*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 1962.

62. Enoch Poor

Akerman, Amos T. *Sketch of the Military Career of Enoch Poor, Brigadier-General in the Revolutionary War*. Manchester, N.H.: T. H. Tuson, 1878.
Ames, Ellis. "The Duel between General Poor and Major Porter." *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings* 19 (1882): 256–261.

Baker, Henry M. "General Enoch Poor." *Journal of American History* 15 (1921): 117–132.
Beane, Samuel C. "General Enoch Poor." *New Hampshire Historical Society Proceedings* 3 (1895–1899): 435–472.

63. Richard Prescott

Falkner, Leonard. "Capture of the Barefoot General." *American Heritage* 11, no. 5 (1960): 29–31, 98–100.

64. William Prescott

Parker, Francis. *Colonel William Prescott, the Commander of Bunker's Hill*. Boston: A. Williams, 1875.

65. Casimir Pulaski

Gordon, William W. "Count Casimir Pulaski." *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 13 (1929): 169–227.
Konopczynski, Wladylsaw. *Casimir Pulaski*. Translated by Irena Makarewicz. Chicago: Polish Roman Catholic Union of America, 1947.
Kopczewski, Jan S. *Kazimierz Pulaski*. Warsaw: Interpress, 1973.
———. *Kosciuszko, Pulaski*. Warsaw: Interpress, 1976.
Manning, Clarence A. *Soldier of Liberty*. New York: Philosophical Library, 1945.
Pulaski, Casimir. *Correspondence du general Casimir Pulaski avec Claude de Rulhiere, 1774–1778*. Paris: Société historique et littéraire polonaise, 1948.
Szymanski, Leszek. *Casimir Pulaski: A Hero of the American Revolution*. New York: Hippocrene Books, 1993.
Wayda, Wladyslaw. *Pulaski w Ameryce*. Warsaw: Nakl. F. Hoesicka, 1930.
Wolff, Bernard P. "The Death of General Casimir Pulaski." *Georgia History Quarterly* 52 (1962): 222–223.
Zellers-Frederick, Andrew A. "Espionage." *Military History* 8 (1991).
Zielinski, Ryszard. *Kazimierz Pulaski, 1747–1779*. Warsaw: Wydown, 1967.

66. Israel Putnam

Ford, Worthington C., ed. *General Orders Issued by Major-General Israel Putnam When in Command of the Highlands in the Summer and Fall of 1777*. Brooklyn, N.Y.: Historical Printing Club, 1893.
Hill, George C. *General Israel Putnam (Old Put): A Biography*. Boston: E. O. Libby, 1858.

67. Rufus Putnam

Cone, Mary. *Life of Rufus Putnam, with Extracts from His Journal and an Account of the First Settlement in Ohio*. Cleveland, Ohio: W. W. Williams, 1886.

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

Hoar, George F. *Rufus Putnam, Founder and Father of Ohio*. Worcester, Mass.: Press of C. Hamilton, 1898.

Putnam, Rufus. *The Memoirs of Rufus Putnam and Certain Official Papers and Correspondence*. Edited by Rowena Buell. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin, 1903.

68. James Reed

Blake, Amos J. "General James Reed." *New Hampshire Historical Society Proceedings* 1 (1872–1878): 109–115.

Garfield, James F. D. "General James Reed." *Fitchburg Historical Society Proceedings and Papers* 4 (1908): 112–124.

69. Joseph Reed

Bradford, William. *Life and Correspondence of Joseph Reed*. Philadelphia: Lindsay and Blakiston, 1847.

Reed, Joseph. "General Joseph Reed's Narrative of the Movement of the American Army in the Neighborhood of Trenton in the Winter of 1776–1777." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 8 (1884): 391–402.

Roche, John F. *Joseph Reed: A Moderate in the American Revolution*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1957.

70. Paul Revere

Fischer, David H. *Paul Revere's Ride*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1994.

Forbes, Esther. *Paul Revere and the World He Lived In*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1942.

Goss, Elbridge H. *The Life of Colonel Paul Revere*. Boston: Howard W. Spurr, 1891.

Weisberger, Bernard. "Paul Revere: The Man, the Myth, and the Midnight Ride." *American Heritage* 28, no. 2 (1977): 24–37.

Wright, Esmond. "An Artisan of the Revolution: Paul Revere." *History Today* 25 (1975): 401–409.

———. *Paul Revere—Artisan, Businessman, and Patriot: The Man Behind the Myth*. Boston: Paul Revere Memorial Association, 1988.

71. Jean Baptiste Rochambeau

Kelly, C. Brian. "Editorial." *Military History* 11 (1994).

Rice, Howard C., Jr., and Anne Brown, trans. and eds. *The American Campaigns of Rochambeau's Army, 1780, 1781, 1782, 1783*. 2 vols. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1972.

Rochambeau, Jean Baptiste Donatien de Vimeur, Comte de. *Memoirs of the Marshal Count de Rochambeau, Relative to the War of Independence of the United States*. Translated by M. W. E. Wright. Paris: French, English, and American Library, 1838.

———. "Rochambeau's 'Memoire de la guerre en Amerique.'" Edited by Claude C. Sturgill. *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* 78 (1970): 34–64.

Stone, Edward Martin. *Our French Allies: Rochambeau and His Army, Lafayette and His Devotion, D'Estaing, DeTernay, Barras, De Grasse, and Their Fleets in the Great War of the American Revolution from 1778–1782, Including Military Operations in Rhode Island, the Surrender of Yorktown, Sketches of French and American Officers, and Incidents of Social Life in Newport, Providence, and Elsewhere*. Providence, R.I.: Providence Press, 1884.

Wheelen, Jean-Edmond. *Rochambeau, Father and Son: A Life of the Marechal de Rochambeau and the Journal of the Vicomte de Rochambeau*. Translated by Lawrence Lee. New York: Holt, 1936.

Whitridge, Arnold. *Rochambeau*. New York: Macmillan, 1965.

Witt, Georgia S. "Rochambeau: Unsung Hero of the American Revolution." *Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine* 128 (1994).

72. Arthur St. Clair

Beals, Ellis. "Arthur St. Clair, Western Pennsylvania's Leading Citizen, 1764–1818." *Western Pennsylvania Historical Magazine* 12 (1929): 75–96, 175–196.

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

St. Clair, Arthur. *The St. Clair Papers: The Life and Public Services of Arthur St. Clair, Soldier of the Revolutionary War, President of the Continental Congress, and Governor of the North-Western Territory, with His Correspondence and Other Papers*. Edited by William H. Smith. 2 vols. Cincinnati, Ohio: Robert Clarke, 1882.

73. Barry St. Leger

Allen, Freeman H. "St. Leger's Invasion and the Battle of Oriskany." *New York State Historical Association Proceedings* 12 (1913): 158–171.

Stone, William L. *The Campaign of General John Burgoyne, and the Expedition of Lieutenant-Colonel Barry St. Leger*. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell, 1877.

74. Philip John Schuyler

Billias, George A., ed. *George Washington's Generals*. New York: Morrow, 1964.

Bush, Martin. *Revolutionary Enigma: A Reappraisal of General Philip Schuyler of New York*. Port Washington, N.Y.: Ira J. Friedman, 1969.

Gerlach, Don R. *Philip Schuyler and the American Revolution in New York, 1733–1777*. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1964.

—— *Proud Patriot: Philip Schuyler and the War of Independence, 1775–1783*. Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University Press, 1987.

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

Lossing, Benson J. *The Life and Times of Philip Schuyler*. 2 vols. New York: Sheldon, 1873.

Nelson, Paul D. "Legacy of Controversy: Gates, Schuyler, and Arnold at Saratoga, 1777." *Military Affairs* 37 (1973): 41–47.

Schulyer, George L. *Correspondence and Remarks upon Bancroft's History of the Northern Campaign of 1777, and the Character of Major-General Philip Schuyler*. New York: David G. Francis, 1867.

75. Charles Scott

Smucker, Isaac. "General Charles Scott." *Historical Magazine* 3 (1874): 88–90.

Ward, Harry M. *Charles Scott and the "Spirit of '76."* Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press, 1988.

76. Patrick Sinclair

Eaton, H. R. "Lieutenant-General Patrick Sinclair: An Account of His Military Career." *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* 56 (1978): 122–142, 215–232; 57 (1979): 45–55.

77. Joseph Spencer

Whittelsey, Charles B. "Historical Sketch of Joseph Spencer, Major-General of the Continental Troops." *Decennial Register of the Society of the Sons of the Revolution in the State of Connecticut, 1893–1913*, 117–129.

78. John Stark

Anderson, Leon W. *Major John Stark, Hero of Bunker Hill and Bennington, 1778–1826*. Concord, N.H.: Evans, 1972.

Gould, Sylvester C. "Bibliography on Major-General John Stark." *Manchester Historical Association Collections* 1 (1898–1900): 205–211, 295.

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

Stark, Caleb, ed. *Memoir and Official Correspondence of General John Stark, with Notices of Several Other Officers of the Revolution: Also a Bibliography of Captain Phinehas Stevens, and of Colonel Robert Rogers, with an Account of His Services in America during the "Seven Years War."* Concord, Mass.: G. Parker Lyon, 1860.

Stark, John. "Letters of General Stark and Others Relating to Operations in the Cherry Valley in 1778." *History Magazine* 10 (1866): 172–176.

79. Adam Stephen

Stephen, Adam. "Letters of General Adam Stephen to R. H. Lee." *Historical Magazine* 9 (1865): 118–122.

Ward, Harry M. *Major-General Adam Stephen and the Cause of American Liberty*. Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press, 1989.

80. Friedrich Wilhelm von Steuben

Bill, Alfred H. "Drill Master at Valley Forge." *American Heritage* 6, no. 4 (1955): 36–39, 100–101.

Chase, Philander D. "Baron von Steuben in the War of Independence." PhD diss., Duke University, 1973.

Cronau, Rudolf. *The Army of the American Revolution and Its Organizer: A Thrilling Story of the Times That Tried Men's Souls*. New York: privately printed, 1923.

Doyle, Joseph B. *Frederick William von Steuben*. New York: Mason, 1859.

Eastby, A. G. "The Baron." *American History Illustrated* 25 (1990): 28–35.

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

Kapp, Friedrich. *Life of Frederick Wilhelm von Steuben, Major-General in the Revolutionary Army*. New York: Mason Brothers, 1859.
Kelly, C. Brian. "Editorial." *Military History* 5 (1988).
Lockhart, Paul. *The Drillmaster of Valley Forge: The Baron De Steuben and the Making of the American Army*. Washington, D.C.: HarperCollins, 2008.
Luvaas, Jay. "Baron von Steuben: Washington's Drillmaster." *American History Illustrated* 2, no. 1 (1967): 4–11, 55–88.
Palmer, John McAuley. *General von Steuben*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1937.
Rothenberg, Gunter E. "Steuben, Washington, and the Question of 'Revolutionary' War." *Indiana Military History Journal* 3 (1978): 5–11.
von Steuben, Frederick W. *The Papers of General Friedrich Wilhelm von Steuben, 1777–1794: A Guide and Index to the Microfilm Collection*. Edited by Edith von Zemenszky. Millwood, N.Y.: Kraus International Publications, 1984.

81. John Sullivan

Amory, Thomas C. *The Military Services and Public Life of Major-General John Sullivan of the American Revolutionary Army*. Boston: Wiggin and Lunt, 1868.
Billias, George A., ed. *George Washington's Generals*. New York: Morrow, 1964.
Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.
Rising, Oscar E. *A New Hampshire Lawyer in General Washington's Army: A Biographical Sketch of the Honorable John Sullivan, Major-General in the Continental Army, and an Account of the Expedition under His Command against the Six Indian Nations in 1779*. Geneva, N.Y.: W. F. Humphrey, 1915.
Sullivan, John. *Letters and Papers of Major-General John Sullivan, Continental Army*. Edited by Otis G. Hammond. Vols. 13–15. *New Hampshire Historical Society Collections*. Concord: New Hampshire Historical Society, 1930–1939.
Whittemore, Charles P. *A General of the Revolution: John Sullivan of New Hampshire*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1961.

82. Jethro Sumner

Battle, Kemp P. "Career of Brigadier-General Jethro Sumner: One of North Carolina's Revolutionary Officers." *Magazine of American History* 26 (1891): 415–433.

83. Thomas Sumter

Bass, Robert D. *Gamecock: The Life and Campaigns of General Thomas Sumter*. New York: Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, 1961.
Gregorie, Anne K. *Thomas Sumter*. Columbia, S.C.: R. L. Bryan, 1931.

84. Banastre Tarleton

Bass, Robert D. *The Green Dragoon: The Lives of Banastre Tarleton and Mary Robinson*. New York: Henry Holt, 1957.
Farley, M. Foster. "'The Old Wagoner' and the 'Green Dragoon.'" *History Today* 25 (1975): 190–195.
Frederick, Andrew A. "Espionage." *Military History* 5 (1988).
Ketchum, Richard M. "New War Letters of Banastre Tarleton." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 51 (1967): 61–81.
Tarleton, Banastre. *A History of the Campaigns of 1780 and 1781 in the Southern Provinces of North America*. London: T. Cadwell, 1787.

85. John Thomas

Coffin, Charles. *The Lives and Services of Major-General John Thomas, Colonel Thomas Knowlton, Colonel Alexander Scammell, Major-General Henry Dearborn*. New York: Egbert, Hovey, and King, 1845.
Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

86. James Mitchell Varnum

Gardner, Asa B. "General James M. Varnum of the Continental Army." *Magazine of American History* 18 (1887): 185–193.
Varnum, James M. *A Sketch of the Life and Public Services of James Mitchell Varnum of Rhode Island*. Boston: D. Clapp and Son, 1906.

87. Hugh Waddell

Waddell, Alfred M. *A Colonial Officer and His Times, 1754–1773. A Biographical Sketch of General Hugh Waddell of North Carolina*. Raleigh, N.C., 1890.

88. Artemas Ward

Allis, Frederick S., Jr., and R. Bruce Pruitt, comps. *Guide to the Microfilm Edition of the Artemas Ward Papers*. Boston: Massachusetts Historical Society, 1967.

Martyn, Charles. *The Life and Times of Artemas Ward, the First Commander-in-Chief of the American Revolution*. New York: A. Ward, 1921.

89. Joseph Warren

Cary, John H. *Joseph Warren: Physician, Politician, Patriot*. Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1961.

Frothingham, Richard. *Life and Times of Joseph Warren*. New York: Da Capo Press, 1971.

90. George Washington

Abbot, W. W. *The Papers of George Washington*. Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press, 1991.

Baker, William S., comp. *Itinerary of General Washington from June 15, 1775, to December 23, 1783*. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1892.

Bernath, Stuart L. "George Washington and the Genesis of American Discipline." *Mid-America* 49 (1967): 83–100.

Billias, George A., ed. *George Washington's Generals*. New York: Morrow, 1964.

Boller, Paul F. "Washington and Civilian Supremacy." *Southwest Review* 39 (1954): 9–23.

Carrington, Henry B. "Washington as a Strategist." *North American Review* 133 (1881): 405–415.

———. *Washington, the Soldier*. New York/Scituate, Mass.: Digital Scanning, 2001.

Clark, E. Harrison. *All Cloudless Glory: The Life of George Washington*. Washington, D.C.: Regnery Publishing, 1995.

Cunliffe, Marcus. *George Washington: Man and Monument*. Boston: Little, Brown, 1957.

Davis, Burke. *George Washington and the American Revolution*. New York: Random House, 1975.

Ferling, John E. *First of Men: A Life of George Washington*. Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 1988.

Fitzpatrick, John C. *George Washington Himself: A Common-sense Biography Written from His Manuscripts*. Indianapolis, Ind.: Bobbs-Merrill, 1933.

Flexner, James T. *George Washington*. 4 vols. Boston: Little, Brown, 1965–1972.

Freeman, Douglas S. *George Washington: A Biography*. 7 vols. New York: Scribner, 1948–1957.

Frothingham, Thomas G. *Washington: Commander in Chief*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1930.

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

Irving, Washington. *The Life of George Washington*. Reprint, Boston: Twayne, 1982.

Knollenburg, Bernhard. *Washington and the Revolution. A Reappraisal: Gates, Conway, and the Continental Congress*. New York: Macmillan, 1940.

Knox, Dudley W. *The Naval Genius of George Washington*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1932.

Lengel, Edward G. *The Glorious Struggle: George Washington's Revolutionary War Letters*. New York: Collins 2008.

Morgan, Edmund S. *The Meaning of Independence: John Adams, George Washington, and Thomas Jefferson*. Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press, 1976.

Nettles, Curtis P. *George Washington and American Independence*. Boston: Little, Brown, 1951.

Palmer, Dave Richard. *George Washington and Benedict Arnold: A Tale of Two Patriots*. Washington, D.C.: Regnery Publications, 2006.

Rothenberg, Gunter E. "Steuben, Washington, and the Question of 'Revolutionary' War." *Indiana Military History Journal* 3 (1978): 5–11.

Schwartz, B. *George Washington: The Making of an American Symbol*. New York: Free Press, 1987.

Spaulding, Oliver L. "The Military Studies of George Washington." *American Historical Review* 29 (1924): 675–680.

Stevens, Peter F. "Espionage." *Military History* 9 (1992).

Thayer, Theodore G. *Washington and Lee at Monmouth: The Making of a Scapegoat*. Port Washington, N.Y.: Kennikat Press, 1976.

Wall, Charles C. *George Washington: Citizen Soldier*. Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press, 1980.

Washington, George. *The Writings of George Washington*. Edited by Jared Sparks. 12 vols. Boston: Little and Brown, 1834–1837.

———. *The Writings of George Washington from the Original Manuscript Sources, 1745–1799*. Edited by John C. Fitzpatrick. 39 vols. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1931–1944.

Wright, Esmond. *Washington and the American Revolution*. New York: Macmillan, 1957.

Young, Norwood. *George Washington: The Soul of the Revolution*. New York: R. M. McBride, 1932.

91. Anthony Wayne

Billias, George A., ed. *George Washington's Generals*. New York: Morrow, 1964.

Boyd, Thomas A. *Mad Anthony Wayne*. New York: Scribner's Sons, 1947.

Dunn, Frederick S. "The Classical Origin of 'Mad Anthony' Wayne's Sobriquet." *Pennsylvania History* 2 (1935): 172–177.

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

Moore, H. N. *Life and Services of General Anthony Wayne*. Philadelphia: Leary, Getz, 1859.

Nelson, Paul D. *Anthony Wayne: Soldier of the Early Republic*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1985.

Stille, Charles, J. *Major-General Anthony Wayne and the Pennsylvania Line in the Continental Army*. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1893.

Wayne, Anthony. "Anthony Wayne at Green Springs, 1781: His Account of the Action." *Magazine of American History* 15 (1886): 201–202.

———. *Anthony Wayne, a Name in Arms: Soldier, Diplomat, Defender of Expansion Westward of a Nation; The Wayne-Knox-Pickering-McHenry Correspondence*. Edited by Richard C. Knopf. Pittsburgh, Pa.: University of Pittsburgh Press, 1959.

92. George Weedon

Ward, Harry M. *Duty, Honor, or Country: General George Weedon and the American Revolution*. Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society, 1979.

Weedon, George. "Calendar of the Correspondence of Brigadier-General George Weedon, U.S.A., with Celebrated Characters of the American Revolution; in the Library of the American Philosophical Society." *American Philosophical Society Proceedings* 38 (1899): 81–114.

93. Otho Holland Williams

Tiffany, Osmond. *A Sketch of the Life and Services of General Otho Williams*. Baltimore: J. Murphy, 1851.

Williams, Otho H. *Calendar of the Otho Holland Williams Papers in the Maryland Historical Society*. Baltimore: Historical Records Survey Project, 1940.

94. William Woodford

Stewart, Catesby W. *The Life of Brigadier General William Woodford of the American Revolution*. 2 vols. Richmond, Va.: Whittet and Shepperson, 1973.

Woodford, William. "Unpublished Letters of General Woodford of the Continental Army, 1776–1779." Edited by John W. Jordon. *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 23 (1899): 453–463.

95. David Wooster

Headley, Joel T. *Washington and His Generals*. 2 vols. New York: Baker and Scribner, 1847.

XIV. MISCELLANEOUS EUROPEAN PERSONAL JOURNALS, AUTOBIOGRAPHIES, AND BIOGRAPHIES

1. French

Balch, Elise W. "Marquis de Fleury, Lieutenant-Colonel in the Continental Army." *Magazine of American History* 1 (1877): 724–726.

Blanchard, Claude. *The Journal of Claude Blanchard, Commissary of the French Auxiliary Army Sent to the United States during the American Revolution. 1780–1783*. Translated by William Duane and edited by Thomas Balch. Albany, N.Y.: Joel Munsell, 1876.

Cilleuls, J. des. "Jean-François Coste (1741–1819), médecin en chef de l'armée de Rochambeau; premier maire de Versailles (1790–1792)." *Revue historique des armées* 4 (1977): 2–27.

Deux-Ponts, Count Guillaume de. *My Campaigns in America: A Journal Kept by Count William de Deux-Ponts, 1780–1781*. Translated by Samuel A. Green. Boston: J. K. Wiggin and William Parsons Lunt, 1868.

"Diary of a French Officer, 1781." (Thought to be the journal of Baron Cromot du Bourg, Aide to General Rochambeau.) Edited by C. Fiske Harris. *Magazine of American History* 4 (1880): 201–214, 293–308, 376–385, 442–452; 7 (1881): 283–295.

Edmunds, Albert J., trans. "Letters of a French Officer, Written at Easton, Pennsylvania in 1777–1778." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 35 (1911): 90–102.

Fersen, Hans Axel von. "Letters of de Fersen, Aide-de-Camp to Rochambeau, Written to His Father in Sweden." *Magazine of American History* 3 (1879): 300–309, 369–376, 437–448.

Lauzun, Armand Louis de Gontaut, Duc de. *Memoirs of the Duc de Lauzun*. Translated by C. K. Scott Moncreiff. London: Routledge, 1928.

Saint-Marc, Meyronnet de. "Meyronnet de Saint-Marc's Journal of the Operations of the French Army under D'Estaing at the Siege of Savannah, September, 1779." *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 36 (1952): 255–287.

Von Closen, Baron Ludwig. *The Revolutionary Journal of Baron Ludwig Von Closen, 1780–1783*. Translated and edited by Evelyn M. Acomb. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1958.

2. German

Baurmeister, Carl Leopold. *Revolution in America: Confidential Letters, 1776–1784, of Adjutant General Major Baurmeister of the Hessian Forces*. Edited by Bernard A. Uhlendorf. New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University, 1957.

Dohla, Johann Conrad. *Tagebuch eines Bayreuther Soldaten, des Johann Conrad Dohla, aus dem nordamerikanishen Freiheitskrieg von 1777 bis 1783*. Bayreuth, Germany: Burger, 1913.

Ewald, Johann. *Diary of the American War: A Hessian Journal*. Translated by Joseph P. Tustin. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1979.

Heinrichs, Johann. "Extracts from the Letter-Book of Captain Johann Heinrichs of the Hessian Jager Corps, 1778–1780." Translated by Julian F. Sachse. *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 22 (1898): 137–170.

Huth, Hans. "Letters from a Hessian Mercenary." Translated by C. V. Easum. *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 62 (1938): 488–501.

Muenchhausen, Friedrich von. *At General Howe's Side: The Diary of General Howe's Aide de Camp, Captain Friedrich von Muenchhausen*. Edited and translated by Ernst Kipping and Samuel S. Smith. Monmouth Beach, N.J.: Philip Freneau Press, 1974.

Popp, Stephen. *A Hessian Soldier in the American Revolution: The Diary of Stephen Popp*. Translated by Reinhart Pope, Jr. Privately printed, 1953.

Riedesel, Frederick Augustus von. *Memoirs, and Letters and Journals, of Major-General Riedesel, during His Residence in America, Translated from the Original German of Max von Eelking*. Translated by William L. Stone. 2 vols. Albany, N.Y.: J. Munsell, 1868.

Selig, Robert A. "A German Soldier in America: 1780–1783: The Journal of George Daniel Flohr." *William and Mary Quarterly* 50 (1993): 575–590.

Seumes, J. G. "Memoirs of a Hessian Conscript: J. G. Seumes' Reluctant Voyage to America." Translated by Margarete Woelfel. *William and Mary Quarterly* 5 (1949): 533–570.

Stone, William L., trans. *Letters of Brunswick and Hessian Officers during the American Revolution*. Albany, N.Y.: Joel Munsell's Sons, 1891.

Uhlendorf, Bernard A., ed. *The Siege of Charleston with an Account of the Province of South Carolina: Diaries and Letters of Hessian Officers from the von Jungkenn Papers in the William L. Clements Library*. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1938.

3. Spanish

Miranda, Francisco. "Miranda's Diary of the Siege of Pensacola, 1781." Translated by Donald E. Worcester. *Florida Historical Quarterly* 29 (1951): 163–196.

Villebeuvre, Juan de la. "Fort Panmure, 1779, as Related by Juan de la Villebeuvre to Bernardo de Gálvez." Translated by Anna Lewis. *Mississippi Historical Review* 18 (1932): 541–548.

XV. SELECTED WORKS ON THE GLOBAL WAR FOUGHT IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION

Begnaud, Allen E. "British Operations in the Caribbean and the American Revolution." PhD diss., Tulane University, 1966.

Killion, Howard R. "The Suffren Expedition: French Operations in India during the War for American Independence." PhD diss., Duke University, 1972.

McGuffie, Tom H. *The Siege of Gibraltar, 1779–1783*. London: B. T. Batsford, 1965.

McLarty, Robert N. "The Expedition of Major-General John Vaughan to the Lesser Antilles, 1779–1781." PhD diss., University of Michigan, 1951.

———. "Jamaica Prepares for Invasion, 1779." *Caribbean Quarterly* 4 (1955): 62–67.

Owen, John H. "The Navy and the Capture of Saint Lucia, 1778." *Fighting Forces* 2 (1925): 42–54.

Patterson, Alfred T. *The Other Armada: The Franco-Spanish Attempt to Invade Britain in 1779*. Manchester, UK: Manchester University Press, 1960.

Russell, Jack. *Gibraltar Besieged, 1779–1783*. London: Heinemann, 1965.

Smith, David B. "Byron in the Leeward Islands, 1779." *Mariner's Mirror* 30 (1944): 38–49.

Trench, R. B. Chenevix. "An Eighteenth-Century Invasion Alarm." *History Today* 6 (1956): 457–465.

About the Author

Terry M. Mays (BA, Auburn University; MA, University of Southern California; PhD, University of South Carolina) is an associate professor of political science at The Citadel, where he has taught since 1992. Dr. Mays frequently writes in the fields of history and political science. He regularly investigates skirmish and battle sites in South Carolina and has visited every major battle site of the American Revolution south of the Maryland border, as well as several sites in New England. On a personal note, one of his ancestors was the wife of General Nathanael Greene. His publications include the *Historical Dictionary of Revolutionary America*; *A to Z Guide to Revolutionary America*; *Historical Dictionary of Multinational Peacekeeping*, 2nd edition; *A to Z Guide to Multinational Peacekeeping*; and *Historical Dictionary of International Organizations in Sub-Saharan Africa*, 2nd edition (coauthored with Dr. Mark DeLancey), all published by Scarecrow Press.